

*In the respective opinions of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP and Cotillas and Associates, Co-Bond Counsel, under existing law, if there is continuing compliance with certain requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, interest on the Series 2017A Bonds and the Series 2017B Bonds (the “Bonds”) will not be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Bonds is not required to be included as an item of tax preference for purposes of computing individual or corporate alternative minimum taxable income. However, interest on the Bonds is includable in corporate earnings and profits and therefore must be taken into account when computing corporate alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of the corporate alternative minimum tax. Interest on the Bonds is not exempt from Illinois income taxes. See “TAX MATTERS” herein for a more complete discussion.*



**\$500,000,000**

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**



**\$285,000,000**

**UNLIMITED TAX GENERAL OBLIGATION  
BONDS (DEDICATED REVENUES)  
SERIES 2017A**

**\$215,000,000**

**UNLIMITED TAX GENERAL OBLIGATION  
REFUNDING BONDS (DEDICATED REVENUES)  
SERIES 2017B**

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due December 1, as shown on the inside cover**

The Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A (the “Series 2017A Bonds”) will be issued by the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board” or “CPS”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$285,000,000, and the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B (the “Series 2017B Bonds” and collectively with the Series 2017A Bonds, the “Bonds”) will be issued by the Board in the aggregate principal amount of \$215,000,000. Each Series of the Bonds will be issued under a separate Trust Indenture, each dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “Series 2017A Indenture” and the “Series 2017B Indenture,” respectively, and each an “Indenture” and collectively, the “Indentures”), by and between the Board and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, as trustee, registrar and paying agent for each Series (the “Trustee”). The proceeds of each Series of the Bonds will be used as described herein. See “PLAN OF FINANCE.”

The Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$100,000 and any multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof. The Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Purchasers of the Bonds will not receive certificates representing their interests in the Bonds purchased. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Trustee under each Indenture to DTC, which in turn will remit such principal and interest payments to its participants for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. As long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner as nominee of DTC, payments on the Bonds will be made to such registered owner, and disbursement of such payments to beneficial owners will be the responsibility of DTC and its participants. See APPENDIX H – “BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.”

The Bonds are general obligations of the Board. The full faith and credit and the taxing power of the Board are pledged to the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The Bonds of each Series are payable from and secured under each Indenture by a pledge of and lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues (as defined herein) and the Pledged Taxes (as defined herein). To the extent that the Pledged State Aid Revenues are insufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Bonds will be payable from the Pledged Taxes consisting of ad valorem taxes levied by the Board without limitation as to rate or amount, against all taxable property in the School District (as defined herein) governed by the Board, the boundaries of which are coterminous with the boundaries of the City of Chicago. The Bonds are also payable from all Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts pledged as security for the payment of such Series of the Bonds under the applicable Indenture. See “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.”

The maturity dates, principal amounts, interest rates, yields, prices, and CUSIP numbers of each Series of the Bonds are set forth on the inside cover. The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein. See “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions.”

**INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS INVOLVES A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK, AND PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD READ THE INFORMATION UNDER THE HEADING “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS” FOR A DISCUSSION OF SOME, BUT NOT NECESSARILY ALL, OF THE POSSIBLE RISKS THAT SHOULD BE CAREFULLY EVALUATED PRIOR TO PURCHASING ANY BONDS. THE BONDS ARE NOT SUITABLE INVESTMENTS FOR ALL PERSONS, AND PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD CONFER WITH THEIR OWN LEGAL AND FINANCIAL ADVISORS AND SHOULD BE ABLE TO BEAR THE RISK OF LOSS OF THEIR INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS BEFORE CONSIDERING A PURCHASE OF THE BONDS. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS.”**

**EACH PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER IS ADVISED THAT THE BONDS BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD INITIALLY ONLY TO “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). EACH PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ASSESSING THE MERITS AND RISKS OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS, MUST BE ABLE TO BEAR THE ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL RISK OF SUCH INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS, AND MUST BE ABLE TO AFFORD A COMPLETE LOSS OF SUCH INVESTMENT. EACH PURCHASER, BY ACCEPTING THE BONDS, AGREES THAT IT WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS DESCRIBED UNDER “LIMITED OFFERING OF THE BONDS” HEREIN.**

This cover page contains information for quick reference only and is not a summary of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers must read the entire Limited Offering Memorandum to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are being offered when, as and if issued and received the Underwriters, subject to the delivery of the approving legal opinions of Co-Bond Counsel. In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Board by its General Counsel, Ronald Marmer, and in connection with the preparation of this Limited Offering Memorandum by its Co-Disclosure Counsel, Thompson Coburn LLP, Chicago, Illinois, and Charity & Associates, P.C., Chicago, Illinois. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters (as defined herein) by their counsel, Kutak Rock LLP, Chicago, Illinois.

Delivery of the Bonds is expected to be made through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York, on or about July 13, 2017.

**J.P. Morgan**

**Loop Capital Markets**

**PNC Capital Markets LLC**

**Cabrera Capital Markets, LLC**

**George K. Baum & Company**

**Mesirow Financial, Inc.**

**\$285,000,000 Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds  
(Dedicated Revenues) Series 2017A**

**MATURITY, AMOUNT, INTEREST RATE, YIELD, PRICE AND CUSIP**

Interest is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2018

\$285,000,000 7.00% Term Bonds due December 1, 2046, Yield 7.65%, Price 92.427%, CUSIP<sup>†</sup> 167505RM0

**\$215,000,000 Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds  
(Dedicated Revenues) Series 2017B**

**MATURITIES, AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, YIELDS, PRICES AND CUSIPS**

Interest is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2018

\$75,000,000 6.75% Term Bonds due December 1, 2030, Yield 7.25%, Price 95.751%, CUSIP<sup>†</sup> 167505RN8  
\$140,000,000 7.00% Term Bonds due December 1, 2042, Yield 7.55%, Price 93.813%, CUSIP<sup>†</sup> 167505RP3

<sup>†</sup> Copyright 2016, American Bankers Association. CUSIP data used herein are provided by Standard & Poor's CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc. The CUSIP numbers listed are being provided solely for the convenience of the Bondholders only at the time of issuance of the Bonds and neither the Board nor the Underwriters make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions, including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Bonds.

## REGARDING USE OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Board or the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than those contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum, and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Limited Offering Memorandum is neither an offer to sell nor the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds offered hereby, by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information and expressions of opinion set forth herein have been furnished by the Board and include information from other sources that the Board believes to be reliable. Such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy, fairness or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters. Such information and expressions of opinion are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Limited Offering Memorandum nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change since the date hereof. Neither this Limited Offering Memorandum nor any statement that may have been made verbally or in writing is to be construed as a contract with the registered or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Limited Offering Memorandum. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Limited Offering Memorandum in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy, fairness or completeness of such information.

This Limited Offering Memorandum should be considered in its entirety. All references herein to laws, agreements and documents are qualified in their entirety by reference to the definitive forms thereof, and all references to the Bonds are further qualified by reference to the information with respect thereto contained in the applicable Indenture for such Series of the Bonds. Copies of the Indentures are available for inspection at the offices of the Board and the Trustee. The information contained herein is provided as of the date hereof and is subject to change.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission nor any other federal or state regulatory authority has approved or disapproved of the Bonds or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this document. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

### Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Limited Offering Memorandum contains disclosures which contain "*forward-looking statements.*" Forward-looking statements include all statements that do not relate solely to historical or current fact, and can be identified by use of words like "*believe,*" "*intend,*" "*expect,*" "*project,*" "*forecast,*" "*estimate,*" "*anticipate,*" "*plan,*" "*continue,*" or similar expressions or by the use of future or conditional verbs such as "*may,*" "*will,*" "*should,*" "*would,*" or "*could.*" These forward-looking statements are based on the current plans and expectations of the Board and are subject to a number of known and unknown uncertainties and risks, many of which are beyond its control and/or difficult or impossible to predict, that could significantly affect current plans and expectations and the Board's future financial position, including but not limited to changes in general economic conditions, demographic trends and State and federal funding of programs which benefit the Board. As a consequence, current plans, anticipated actions and forecasted or future financial positions and liquidity may differ materially from those expressed in (or implied by) any forward-looking statements made by the Board herein based on a number of factors, including, among others, the availability of increased State funding, cost reduction measures and other measures to address the Board's structural deficit, access to capital markets, future long-term and short-term borrowings, the financial condition of the State and/or the City, potential legislative or other actions relative to pension contributions, and other risks and uncertainties discussed under the caption "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS."

Investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements when evaluating the information presented in this Limited Offering Memorandum. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made and, except as set forth in this Limited Offering Memorandum under the caption "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE," the Board does not have any obligation, and does not undertake, to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances arising after the date hereof, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

### Market Stabilization

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS OFFERED HEREBY AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE THAT MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME. THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OFFER AND SELL THE BONDS TO CERTAIN DEALERS AND DEALER BANKS AND BANKS ACTING AS AGENTS AT PRICES LOWER THAN THE PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES STATED ON THE INSIDE COVER PAGE HEREOF AND SAID PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES MAY BE CHANGED FROM TIME TO TIME BY THE UNDERWRITERS.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

---

MEMBERS

**Frank M. Clark**  
*President*

**Jaime Guzman**  
*Vice President*

**Mark F. Furlong**  
**Reverend Michael J. Garanzini, S.J.**  
**Mahalia A. Hines**  
**Arnaldo (Arnie) Rivera**  
**Gail D. Ward**

---

MANAGEMENT

**Forrest Claypool**  
*Chief Executive Officer*

**Jose Alfonso de Hoyos–Acosta**  
*Chief Administrative Officer*

**Ronald DeNard**  
*Senior Vice President of Finance*

**Ronald Marmer**  
*General Counsel*

**Jennie Huang Bennett**  
*Chief Financial Officer*

---

**Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP**  
**Cotillas and Associates**  
*Co-Bond Counsel*

**Thompson Coburn LLP**  
**Charity & Associates, P.C.**  
*Co-Disclosure Counsel to the Board*

**PFM Financial Advisors LLC**  
**Phoenix Capital Partners, LLC**  
*Co-Financial Advisors*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION .....	1
General .....	1
The Board .....	1
The Bonds and Use of Proceeds .....	1
Bond Authorizations and Bond Resolutions .....	2
Security for the Bonds .....	3
Limited Offering of the Bonds .....	3
Bondholders' Risks and Suitability of Investment .....	3
Certain References .....	3
LIMITED OFFERING OF THE BONDS .....	4
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS .....	5
The Bonds Are General Obligations of the Board .....	5
Sources of Payment for the Bonds – Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes .....	5
Pledge and Lien Under Debt Reform Act .....	5
State Aid Revenues .....	6
Pledged Taxes .....	15
Flow of Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes Under the Indentures .....	17
Additional Bonds Payable From Pledged State Aid Revenues .....	19
POST DEFAULT REMEDY .....	19
State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement .....	19
BONDHOLDERS' RISKS .....	21
Suitability of Investment .....	22
Structural Deficit .....	22
Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings .....	23
Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues .....	24
Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues .....	25
Availability of State Revenues and Financial Condition of the State .....	26
Unfunded Pensions and Required Statutory Contributions .....	27
Credit Rating Downgrades; Limited Nature of Ratings; Reduction, Suspension or Withdrawal of Credit Ratings .....	27
Bankruptcy of the Board .....	28
Availability of Federal Revenues .....	29
Enrollment Declines, Budget Actions, Spending Cuts, Staff Reductions .....	29
Financial Condition of the City .....	29
Local and State Economy .....	29
Investment Illiquidity and Market Prices .....	30
Adverse Change in Laws .....	30
No Acceleration and Uncertainty of Enforcement Remedies .....	30
PLAN OF FINANCE .....	31
Overview .....	31
Reimbursement of Swap Termination Payments .....	31
Capital Improvement Program .....	31
Refunding Plan and Restructuring of Outstanding Debt .....	31

Sources and Uses of Funds .....	32
Future Financings .....	32
<b>THE BONDS .....</b>	<b>33</b>
General .....	33
Interest on the Bonds .....	33
Redemption Provisions .....	33
Bond Registration and Transfers .....	36
Defeasance .....	36
<b>BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO.....</b>	<b>37</b>
General.....	37
Governing Body.....	37
<b>CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS .....</b>	<b>40</b>
School System and Enrollment .....	40
Central Administration.....	41
Capital Improvement Program.....	43
School Year 2016–2017 School Actions .....	43
Educational Highlights.....	44
Educational Initiatives .....	44
Chicago Teachers Union and Other Employee Groups .....	45
<b>RECENT DEVELOPMENTS .....</b>	<b>47</b>
State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017.....	47
Proposed State Legislation Relating to Bankruptcy of the Board.....	48
Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Funding of the Board.....	48
Proposed State Legislation to Provide for an Elected Board .....	49
Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Takeover of the Board and Powers of Illinois State Board of Education .....	49
<b>PENSION AND OTHER POST–EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS.....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>DEBT STRUCTURE.....</b>	<b>51</b>
Overview.....	51
Long–Term General Obligation Debt.....	51
Board’s Long-Term Debt Service Schedule .....	52
Additional Bonds Payable From Unrestricted State Aid Revenues and Ad Valorem Property Taxes .....	54
Board’s Variable Rate Bonds.....	55
Debt Management Policy.....	55
Board’s Borrowing Authority and Legal Debt Margin.....	55
Bond Issue Notification Act.....	56
Overlapping Taxing Districts and Overlapping Debt .....	56
Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds.....	59
Tax Anticipation Notes .....	59
Grant Anticipation Notes .....	59
<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>60</b>
Accounting and Financial Statements.....	60

Change in Revenue Recognition by the Board for Accounting Purposes Beginning	
Fiscal Year 2015 .....	60
Property Tax Revenues .....	61
State Aid Revenues .....	65
State Grant Revenues .....	65
PPRT Revenues .....	66
Federal Revenues .....	67
Investment Policy .....	67
Budgeting and Auditing Procedures .....	67
Financial Forecasting and Projections .....	68
Historical Financial Performance and Structural Deficit (Fiscal Years 2013–2016).....	68
General Operating Fund.....	69
Overview of Board’s Budget Process .....	72
Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural	
Deficit .....	72
Fiscal Year 2018 Budget.....	76
Fiscal Year 2018 Plan to Address Structural Deficit .....	76
 CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY.....	 77
Overview.....	77
Timing of Receipt of Revenues .....	77
Timing of Expenditures .....	78
Fiscal Years 2016 to 2018 Short-Term Borrowing to Fund Liquidity.....	79
Forecasted Liquidity .....	79
 TAX MATTERS.....	 81
 CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS.....	 83
Opinions Related to the Bonds .....	83
Counsel Opinion Regarding Certain Bankruptcy-Related Matters Relating to the	
Series 2017B Bonds .....	83
 LITIGATION.....	 84
 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	 85
 FINANCIAL ADVISOR .....	 85
 NO RATINGS .....	 85
 UNDERWRITING .....	 86
 CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS .....	 86
 CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING.....	 87
Annual Financial Information Disclosure.....	87
Events Notification; Material Events Disclosure.....	88
Consequences of Failure to Provide Information .....	89
Amendment; Waiver.....	89
Termination of Undertaking .....	89
Dissemination Agent.....	89
Additional Information .....	90
Corrective Action Related to Certain Bond Disclosure Requirements.....	90

## APPENDICES

- APPENDIX A – Form of Each Indenture
- APPENDIX B – Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year 2016
- APPENDIX C – The Real Property Tax System
- APPENDIX D – Economic and Demographic Information
- APPENDIX E – Pension and Other Post–Employment Obligations
- APPENDIX F – Forms of Deposit Direction to County Collectors regarding Pledged Taxes
- APPENDIX G – Opinions of Co–Bond Counsel
- APPENDIX H – Book–Entry Only System
- APPENDIX I – Refunding Plan
- APPENDIX J – Special Revenues Opinion Relating to Series 2017B Bonds

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**\$500,000,000**  
**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

**\$285,000,000**  
**UNLIMITED TAX**  
**GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS**  
**(DEDICATED REVENUES)**  
**SERIES 2017A**

**\$215,000,000**  
**UNLIMITED TAX**  
**GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS**  
**(DEDICATED REVENUES)**  
**SERIES 2017B**

**INTRODUCTION**

**General**

The purpose of this Limited Offering Memorandum, including the cover page, the inside cover page and the Appendices hereto, is to set forth information in connection with the offering and sale by the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board” or “CPS”) of its \$285,000,000 Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2017A (the “Series 2017A Bonds”) and its \$215,000,000 Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2017B (the “Series 2017B Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2017A Bonds, the “Bonds”). Each Series of the Bonds will be issued under a separate Trust Indenture, each dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “Series 2017A Indenture,” and the “Series 2017B Indenture,” respectively, and each an “Indenture” and collectively, the “Indentures”), by and between the Board and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, as trustee, registrar and paying agent for each Series (the “Trustee”).

The form of each Indenture is set forth in APPENDIX A – “FORM OF EACH INDENTURE.”

**The Board**

The Board is a body politic and corporate of the State of Illinois (the “State”). The Board is established under and governed by Article 34 of the School Code (105 ILCS 5) (the “School Code”) of the State. The Board maintains a system of public schools within its boundaries (the “School District”) for pre-kindergarten through grade twelve. The School District has boundaries coterminous with the boundaries of the City of Chicago (the “City”). The seven-member Board currently serves as the governing body of the School District. The members serve four-year terms and are appointed by the Mayor of the City (the “Mayor”). The Board operates on a fiscal year ending June 30 (the “Fiscal Year”).

**The Bonds and Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds will be used to (i) reimburse the Board for a portion of the net amount of Swap Termination Payments (as defined herein) paid by the Board in connection with terminating the Prior Swap Agreements (as defined herein), (ii) reimburse the Board’s General Operating Fund (as defined herein) for the prior payment of and/or pay certain costs of implementing the Board’s Capital Improvement Program (as defined herein), and (iii) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCE – Reimbursement of Swap Termination Payments” and “- Capital Improvement Program.”

The proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds will be used to (i) fund the Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements (as defined herein) required to fund short-term Existing Debt Service (as defined herein) with long-term debt, and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCE – Refunding Plan and Restructuring of Outstanding Debt.”

## Bond Authorizations and Bond Resolutions

The Bonds are “*alternate bonds*” (defined herein as “Alternate Revenue Bonds”) issued under the School Code and the Local Government Debt Reform Act, as amended (30 ILCS 350 et. seq.) (the “Debt Reform Act”). The Debt Reform Act authorizes the Board to adopt a resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds as Alternate Revenue Bonds (each such resolution is referred to herein as an “Authorization”). Each Authorization authorizes the issuance of Alternate Revenue Bonds in a not to exceed principal amount payable from a dedicated revenue source (the “Dedicated Revenues”). The Dedicated Revenues for each Series of the Bonds consist of a portion of State aid payments to be made to the Board pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement act as may be enacted in the future (“State Aid”).

The Series 2017A Bonds are issued pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board on July 22, 2015 (the “2015 Authorization”), authorizing the issuance of Alternate Revenue Bonds in a principal amount not to exceed \$1,160,000,000 and a resolution adopted by the Board on August 26, 2015, as amended and restated by a resolution of the Board adopted December 16, 2015 (collectively, the “2015 Bond Resolution”), authorizing the issuance of Alternate Revenue Bonds up to the amount authorized in the 2015 Authorization.

Pursuant to the 2015 Authorization and the 2015 Bond Resolution, the Series 2017A Bonds are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on not more than \$230,000,000 of State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year (the “2015 Pledged State Aid Revenues”). The Series 2017A Bonds will be secured on a parity basis by the 2015 Pledged State Aid Revenues with all other Alternate Revenue Bonds issued and outstanding under the 2015 Authorization, from time to time, including the outstanding “Prior 2015 Authorization Bonds” as described below.

Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Series 2016A	\$725,000,000
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Series 2016B	\$150,000,000

The Series 2017B Bonds are issued pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board on August 24, 2016 (the “2016 Authorization”), authorizing the issuance of Alternate Revenue Bonds in a principal amount not to exceed \$945,000,000 and a resolution adopted by the Board on May 24, 2017 (the “2017 Bond Resolution” and collectively with the 2015 Bond Resolution, the “Bond Resolutions”), authorizing the issuance of Alternate Revenue Bonds in a principal amount not to exceed \$215,000,000.

Pursuant to the 2016 Authorization and the 2017 Bond Resolution, the Series 2017B Bonds are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on not more than the following amounts of State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year (the “2016 Pledged State Aid Revenues”):

Bond Payment Year	Annual Amount
2017	\$ 27,000,000
2018 - 2037	\$ 50,000,000
2038 – 2042	\$ 51,000,000
2043	\$135,000,000
2044	\$138,000,000
2045 - 2046	\$189,000,000

Currently, no bonds or other obligations have been issued pursuant to the 2016 Authorization or the 2017 Bond Resolution and the Series 2017B Bonds will be on a parity with other Alternate Revenue Bonds

issued, from time to time, pursuant to the 2016 Authorization. See “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS — Additional Bonds Payable From Pledged State Aid Revenues.”

### **Security for the Bonds**

The Bonds are general obligations of the Board. The full faith and credit and the taxing power of the Board are pledged to the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The 2015 Pledged State Aid Revenues and the 2016 Pledged State Aid Revenues are collectively referred to herein as the “Pledged State Aid Revenues.” Under the Bond Resolutions, the Board has levied ad valorem property taxes without limitation as to rate or amount against all of the taxable property in the School District for each year that a Series of the Bonds is outstanding, in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on such Series of the Bonds when due (the “Pledged Taxes”). In addition, the Board has covenanted under each Indenture to take all actions necessary to cause the levy and extension of ad valorem property taxes in excess of those previously levied, if necessary, to pay debt service on the applicable Series of the Bonds. In the event that on February 15 of each year, or such earlier date as may be necessary to permit the Board to lawfully make the abatement of the Pledged Taxes (the “Deposit Date”), there has not been deposited with the Trustee under the applicable Indenture securing such Series of the Bonds, the applicable Pledged State Aid Revenues or, at the option of the Board, other legally available funds of the Board, in an amount sufficient to pay the debt service payable on such Series of the Bonds in such year, the Pledged Taxes will be extended and collected for such year in the amount of such shortfall and applied to payment of such Series of the Bonds. The Bonds are also payable from all funds, accounts and sub-accounts established as security for such Bonds pursuant to the applicable Indenture. See “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS” and for a discussion of certain risks related to the security for the Bonds see “BONDHOLDER’S RISKS - Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues,” “- Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues,” and “- Bankruptcy of the Board.”

### **Limited Offering of the Bonds**

The Bonds are being sold pursuant to a limited offering as described under the heading “LIMITED OFFERING OF THE BONDS.”

### **Bondholders’ Risks and Suitability of Investment**

INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS INVOLVES A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD READ THE INFORMATION UNDER THE HEADING “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS” FOR A DISCUSSION OF SOME, BUT NOT NECESSARILY ALL, OF THE POSSIBLE RISKS THAT SHOULD BE CAREFULLY EVALUATED PRIOR TO PURCHASING ANY BONDS. THE BONDS ARE NOT RATED AND ARE NOT SUITABLE INVESTMENTS FOR ALL PERSONS. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD CONFER WITH THEIR OWN LEGAL AND FINANCIAL ADVISORS AND SHOULD BE ABLE TO BEAR THE RISK OF LOSS OF THEIR INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS BEFORE CONSIDERING A PURCHASE OF THE BONDS. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS.”

### **Certain References**

The descriptions and summaries of various documents hereinafter set forth do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive, and reference is made to each document for complete details of all terms and conditions. All statements herein are qualified in their entirety by reference to each document. All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in APPENDIX A – “FORM OF EACH INDENTURE.”

The references in this Limited Offering Memorandum to the locations of certain information on various websites are noted as of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum and are included herein solely for general background purposes and for the convenience of Bondholders. There is no assurance that such information will be maintained or updated on such websites in the future. None of the information on such websites is incorporated by reference into this Limited Offering Memorandum and neither the Board nor the Underwriters take responsibility for the information contained therein nor have they attempted to verify the accuracy of such information.

## **LIMITED OFFERING OF THE BONDS**

Each prospective purchaser is advised that the Bonds being offered pursuant to this Limited Offering Memorandum are being offered and sold initially only to “qualified institutional buyers” as defined in Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). Each purchaser of Bonds (each, a “Purchaser”) will be deemed to have acknowledged and represented to the Board as follows:

1. A purchase of the Bonds involves investment risks, certain of which are set forth under “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS.” herein, and the Purchaser has sophisticated knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and the capacity to evaluate such risks in making an informed investment decision to purchase the Bonds. The Purchaser can afford a complete loss of its investment in the Bonds.

2. The Purchaser is a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act.

3. The Bonds are being offered and sold initially and subsequently may be sold or transferred only in denominations of \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof.

4. Neither the Board nor any other person representing the Board has made any representation to the Purchaser with respect to the offering or sale of the Bonds, other than by the Board with respect to the information contained herein. No dealer, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation other than the information contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum in connection with the offering of the Bonds, and, if given or made, any such information or representation will not be relied upon by the Purchaser as having been authorized by the Board. No update of the information provided in this Limited Offering Memorandum is required by the Board other than as set forth in this Limited Offering Memorandum under the caption “Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.”

5. The Purchaser has had access to such financial and other information concerning the Bonds as it has deemed necessary in connection with its investment decision to purchase the Bonds.

6. The Bonds (i) are being offered pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws (the “State Laws”) and are not being registered under the Securities Act or the State Laws; and (ii) will not be listed on any stock or other securities exchange. This Limited Offering Memorandum does not constitute an offer or solicitation in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized, or in which any person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

7. No credit rating has been sought or obtained with respect to the Bonds, there is no established secondary market for the Bonds and the Purchaser has no present need for liquidity in connection with its investment in the Bonds.

8. The Purchaser understands the meaning and legal consequences of the acknowledgements and representations set forth herein in the above paragraphs and further understands that the Board has relied and will rely upon such acknowledgements and representations.

## **SECURITY FOR THE BONDS**

### **The Bonds Are General Obligations of the Board**

The Bonds are the direct and general obligations of the Board. The full faith and credit and taxing power of the Board are pledged to the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The Bonds are not secured by any real property of the Board or any physical assets of the Board. The maturity of a Series of the Bonds cannot be accelerated in the event that the Board fails to pay any installment of interest on, or principal of, such Series of the Bonds when due. The Bonds are not the obligations of the City, the State or any political subdivision of the State other than the Board. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, the State or any political subdivision of the State other than the Board is pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

### **Sources of Payment for the Bonds – Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes**

Each Series of the Bonds is payable from and secured under the applicable Indenture by a pledge of and lien on (i) the portion of Pledged State Aid Revenues pledged under the applicable Indenture to secure such Series of the Bonds, and (ii) the Pledged Taxes. See “– State Aid Revenues” and “– Pledged Taxes.” The Series 2017A Bonds will be secured by the 2015 Pledged State Aid Revenues on a parity basis with the Prior 2015 Authorization Bonds and any additional bonds issued under the 2015 Authorization from time to time. The Series 2017B Bonds will be secured by the 2016 Pledged State Aid Revenues on a parity basis with any additional bonds issued under the 2017 Authorization from time to time.

The Board has pledged to the payment of the debt service on each Series of the Bonds and the provision of an additional 0.10 times debt service thereon, the Pledged State Aid Revenues described in the applicable Authorization pursuant to which such bonds were issued, and has determined that the Pledged State Aid Revenues pledged to secure such Series of the Bonds, together with estimated investment earnings thereon and moneys held in the funds and accounts pursuant to the applicable Indenture, are sufficient in each year to pay debt service on each Series of the Bonds and outstanding parity bonds and provide an additional 0.10 times debt service thereon. See “INTRODUCTION – Bond Authorizations and Bond Resolutions.” The Bonds are also payable from all Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts pledged as security for the payment of such Series of the Bonds under the applicable Indenture. See “– Flow of Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes Under the Indentures.”

### **Pledge and Lien Under Debt Reform Act**

As Alternate Revenue Bonds, the Bonds are entitled to the benefits and security of the Debt Reform Act that provides that the pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes as security for the payment of the Bonds is valid and binding from the time such pledge is made and that the Pledged State Aid Revenues, Pledged Taxes and the other moneys and funds so pledged and thereafter received by the Board shall be immediately subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical

delivery or further act and that the lien of such pledge is valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Board irrespective of whether such parties have notice of such lien. Pursuant to each Indenture, the Board has granted to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the applicable Series of Bonds a lien on the applicable Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes. The Debt Reform Act also provides that covenants relating to Alternate Revenue Bonds are enforceable by any Bondholder, any taxpayer of the Board and the people of the State acting through the Attorney General of the State or any designee. The right to such enforcement is included in each Indenture securing a Series of the Bonds.

## **State Aid Revenues**

Overview of State Aid. General State Aid represents a major portion of State support for Illinois public elementary and secondary schools. The School Code requires the Board to dedicate a minimum of \$261.0 million annually from its State Aid revenues (the “Supplemental General State Aid Allocation”) to schools for supplemental programs for children from low-income families and such amount cannot be pledged by the Board as a source of Dedicated Revenues securing Alternate Revenue Bonds. The revenues from State Aid (“State Aid Revenues”) received by the Board in any Fiscal Year, less the Supplemental General State Aid Allocation, is referred to herein as “Unrestricted State Aid Revenues” and is available for use by the Board for its general operating purposes, including to be pledged as a source of Dedicated Revenues securing Alternate Revenue Bonds under the Debt Reform Act.

The School Code provides formulas for determining the amount of State Aid that each school district is entitled to claim based on numerous factors as described below. The following subheadings describe the statutory funding formula under the School Code and the formula factors that have impacted this historical statutory claim of the Board.

In addition, as described below, the State’s payment of State Aid to school districts is subject to the appropriation of sufficient moneys to fund the statutory claims of all school districts, and in the absence of full funding each school district’s State Aid payments are reduced on a pro rata basis. Another factor that impacts the State Aid funds received by the Board is the diversion of funds to State-Approved Charter Schools (as defined herein).

For Fiscal Year 2017, the Illinois General Assembly appropriated funding for State Aid that augmented the historical formula funding under the School Code rather than applying the Board’s demographics to the traditional funding formula.

As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Illinois General Assembly has adopted a Fiscal Year 2018 budget, but the appropriation of funding for school districts, including the Board, is subject to certain legislative actions that have not yet been approved as described under the heading “RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017.” Absent such additional action, no Fiscal Year 2018 State Aid Revenues or other Fiscal Year 2018 State funding will be paid to Illinois school districts, including the Board, but such school districts may continue to receive payments appropriated by the State for prior Fiscal Years.

State Aid Calculation under the School Code. The School Code provides for the distribution of State Aid funds through two grants to school districts. One is a Foundation Formula Grant (the “Foundation Formula Grant”) that is calculated based on the combination of State funding and “*available local resources*” to meet the statutory Foundation Level (as defined herein) per pupil. As the local resources of a school district increase, the Foundation Formula Grant per pupil that a school district may claim decreases. The second grant is the State Aid grant for low-income students (the “Poverty Grant”). This grant is not offset by “*available local resources*” of a school district and is based on the number and

proportion of low-income students in a school district. The amount of the Poverty Grant per pupil increases as the number and/or proportion of low-income students in such school district increases.

The calculation of the Foundation Formula Grant is based upon a foundation level which is established by the School Code for all school districts in the State (the “Foundation Level”) and has been set at \$6,119 per pupil since Fiscal Year 2010. The Foundation Formula Grant provides this amount per pupil less a school district’s *“available local resources”* per pupil, which is calculated pursuant to a complex statutory formula that takes into account numerous locally-based factors. These factors include the equalized assessed valuation of property within a school district, an assumed property tax extension, and corporate personal property replacement tax (“PPRT”) revenues. For a discussion of the sources of revenues of the Board see “FINANCIAL INFORMATION.”

In addition, the “per pupil count” used in calculating the Foundation Formula Grant is the greater of a school district’s best three months’ average daily attendance in the previous year or an average of the best three months’ average daily attendance in the previous three years (the “Per Pupil Count”). Since the Foundation Formula Grant portion of State Aid to the Board is based on a Per Pupil Count, the level of enrollment and attendance in the School District may impact the amount of State Aid received by the Board in future Fiscal Years. See “– Fiscal Year 2017 State Appropriation” below, “CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS – School System and Enrollment,” and “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues” and “–Enrollment Declines, Budget Actions, Spending Cuts, Staff Reductions.”

The level of State Aid available to the Board in future years may be impacted by a number of factors affecting student enrollment and attendance, as well as the level of local property taxes, which include (i) changes in the equalized assessed valuation of property within the School District, (ii) the addition of new property to the Board’s tax base, and (iii) the determination of the Board’s maximum operating tax rate in any given year under PTELL (as defined herein). See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION –Property Tax Revenues.” For a general summary of the current procedures for real property assessment, tax levy and tax collection applicable to the Board see APPENDIX C – “THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM.” The State Aid Revenues received by the Board in future years may also be impacted by PPRT revenues and other factors. A change in any of these factors could impact the level of State Aid in future years. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues.”

The Poverty Grant is calculated under the School Code for each school district within the State to provide additional funding for the impact of at-risk pupils in a school district and is calculated based on a school district’s number and proportion of low-income students. This grant is not offset by the Board’s *“available local resources.”* The indicator for low-income students is based on the number of children eligible for the programs of Medicaid, the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP), and the Children’s Health Insurance Program (CHIP) or Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF). This data is provided by the State Department of Human Services (DHS). A formula is used to calculate the Poverty Grant with payments that range from \$355 to \$2,994 per low-income student.

The total amount calculated by the Illinois State Board of Education (“ISBE”) pursuant to the School Code for each school district as the sum of the Foundation Formula Grant and the Poverty Grant is referred to as the “Statutory Claim.” The portion of the Statutory Claim attributable to the Foundation Formula Grant is referred to as the “Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim” and the portion of the Statutory Claim attributable to the Poverty Grant is referred to as the “Poverty Grant Statutory Claim.”

State Aid can be increased or decreased annually from the prior year’s Statutory Claims based on factors including adjustments to prior-year equalized assessed valuations or State Board of Education

staff audits. Typically, there is a net increase to the yearly aggregate State Aid entitlement as a result of these prior-year adjustments. Applicable State law imposes an annual cap on these adjustments of \$25 million and proration of these payments across all school districts, resulting in an average annual adjustment to the Board of approximately \$16.3 million.

Factors Impacting Historical Statutory Claim of the Board. The following table shows certain components included in calculating the Statutory Claim of the Board for each of the past ten Fiscal Years. The table shows how these factors impact the Board’s Statutory Claim under the School Code, however, the actual State Aid funding received by the Board is dependent on other factors including appropriation by the Illinois General Assembly as described below. The columns in the table reflect the following:

Column

	FACTORS IMPACTING THE FOUNDATION FORMULA GRANT
A	The Foundation Level (per pupil) set by State statute for calculation of the Foundation Formula Grant
B	The Foundation Level (per pupil) net of the Board’s “ <i>available local resources</i> ” (per pupil) calculated pursuant to the School Code
C	The Board’s Per Pupil Count
	TOTAL STATUTORY CLAIM PLUS ADJUSTMENT IN PRIOR YEAR STATE AID ALLOCATIONS
D	The total Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim (B x C)
E	The total Poverty Grant Statutory Claim based on the number and proportion of low-income students in the School District
F	The additional State Aid payable to the Board based on adjustment of prior year’s Statutory Claims
G	Total (D + E + F)

As shown in the table below, although the Foundation Level (per pupil) established by the School Code has increased from \$5,334 in Fiscal Year 2007 to \$6,119 in Fiscal Years 2010 through 2017, the Board’s Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim has decreased from approximately \$669.1 million in Fiscal Year 2007 to approximately \$186.2 million in Fiscal Year 2017. This results from application of the statutory formulas that reduce the per pupil Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim of the Board by the Board’s “*available local resources.*” As shown in the table below, the Board’s net per pupil Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim after reduction for “*available local resources*” has declined from \$1,794 in Fiscal Year 2007 to \$532 in Fiscal Year 2017. The other component of calculation of the total Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim, the Per Pupil Count, has remained relatively stable between Fiscal Years 2007 and 2016, with a high of 373,001 and a low of 347,845.

In addition, the following table reflects the Board’s increased reliance on the Poverty Grant as a component of its Statutory Claim over the period shown. The Board’s Poverty Grant Statutory Claim has more than doubled over the time frame shown, increasing from approximately \$354.8 million in Fiscal Year 2007 to approximately \$704.4 million in Fiscal Year 2017.



## Factors Impacting and Historical Statutory Claim of the Board

Fiscal Year	<u>Foundation Formula Grant Factors</u>			<u>Total Statutory Claim</u>			Total <sup>(1)</sup> (In Millions)
	A Foundation Level (Per Pupil)	B Foundation Level Net of Board's "Available Local Resources" (Per Pupil)	C Board's Per Pupil Count	D Total Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim (In Millions)	E Total Poverty Grant Statutory Claim (In Millions)	F Adjustment in Prior Year State Aid Allocations (In Millions)	
2007	\$5,334	\$1,794	373,001	\$669.1	\$354.8	\$16.4	\$1,040.2
2008	5,734	1,849	366,239	677.3	413.8	16.3	1,107.4
2009	5,959	1,794	358,404	643.1	496.6	16.3	1,156.0
2010	6,119	1,650	351,722	580.4	581.6	16.3	1,178.3
2011	6,119	1,375	349,196	480.2	667.0	16.3	1,163.5
2012	6,119	1,259	347,845	437.8	740.9	16.3	1,195.0
2013	6,119	1,183	349,470	413.4	796.1	16.3	1,225.7
2014	6,119	1,087	348,975	379.2	840.8	16.3	1,236.2
2015	6,119	920	351,872	323.9	832.2	16.3	1,172.4
2016	6,119	779	351,602	274.0	773.6	16.3	1,064.0
2017	6,119	532	349,917	186.2	704.4	16.3	906.8

Source: ISBE

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding. As shown in the table below subheading “– Historical and Budgeted State Aid Revenues for Fiscal Years 2007 – 2017,” the Board received only a portion of the total shown in this column for Fiscal Year 2010-2016 because the Illinois General Assembly failed to appropriate sufficient amounts to fully fund the Statutory Claims of Illinois school districts causing ISBE to prorate payments to school districts based on the lower appropriation.

State Aid Revenues Received by the Board. Although the Board’s Statutory Claim is calculated according to the formulas summarized under the subheading “–State Aid Calculation,” the amount of State Aid revenues received by the Board in each Fiscal Year is impacted by several factors including the appropriation of funds by the Illinois General Assembly and the allocation of funds to State-Approved Charter Schools within the boundaries of the School District.

*State-Approved Charter Schools.* “State-Approved Charter Schools,” which are separate from Board-sponsored charter schools that are funded as a part of the Board’s annual budget, receive State Aid calculated on the same basis as the formulas used to determine the Board’s Statutory Claim, and since Fiscal Year 2014 have been provided their share of State Aid Revenues from the Board’s allocation of State Aid prior to the Board receiving State Aid funds. In Fiscal Year 2017, five charter schools within the boundaries of the School District received approximately \$28.5 million from the total State Aid funding to the Board.

*Fiscal Year 2010-2016 State Appropriation.* From Fiscal Year 2010 through Fiscal Year 2016, the General Assembly did not appropriate sufficient funds to fully fund the Statutory Claim for each school district in Illinois. In the event of an appropriation of less than the full amount of the Statutory Claims of Illinois school districts, ISBE equally prorates payments to school districts based on the amount of the appropriation as a percentage of the total aggregate amount of Statutory Claims for all school districts in the State. The resulting share of the Statutory Claim allocated to each school district is referred to as its “State Appropriation Proration.” In addition, the Illinois General Assembly is authorized to amend its budget within a fiscal year, including amendments to increase or decrease appropriations. See “– Historical State Aid Revenues for Fiscal Years 2007 – 2017” for the percentage of the Board’s Statutory Claim appropriated by the Illinois General Assembly for Fiscal Years 2010 through 2016. Because receipt of State Aid payments is subject to appropriation by the Illinois General Assembly, State

Aid payments are consequently subject to the availability of sufficient revenues of the State and competing obligations and spending priorities of the State. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues” and “– Availability of State Revenues and Financial Condition of the State.”

*Fiscal Year 2017 State Appropriation.* For Fiscal Year 2017, rather than applying the Board’s demographics to the traditional funding formula, the State’s appropriation “held harmless” State Aid funding to all school districts to the funding levels provided in Fiscal Year 2016 (“FY 2017 State Aid Hold Harmless Funding”) and provided \$250 million in additional funding to be shared by school districts with a high concentration of low-income students (“FY 2017 State Aid Equity Funding”) providing approximately \$102 million in additional funding to the Board.

The State’s Fiscal Year 2017 appropriations and funding for Illinois school districts did not result from amendments to the School Code or the Foundation Formula for calculation of the Board’s Statutory Claim. Rather, the State’s approved Fiscal Year 2017 appropriations currently apply only to Fiscal Year 2017.

*Fiscal Year 2018 State Appropriation.* As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Illinois General Assembly has adopted a Fiscal Year 2018 budget, but the appropriation of funding for school districts, including the Board, is subject to certain legislative actions that have not yet been approved as described under the heading “RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017.” Absent such additional action, no Fiscal Year 2018 State Aid Revenues or other Fiscal Year 2018 State funding will be paid to Illinois school districts, including the Board, but such school districts may continue to receive payments appropriated by the State for prior Fiscal Years.

Historical State Aid Revenues for Fiscal Years 2007 – 2017. The following table sets forth the total State Aid received by the Board for each of the Fiscal Years 2007 through 2016, the estimated State Aid received for Fiscal Year 2017, the required statutory contributions for Supplemental General State Aid Allocations of \$261.0 million to individual schools, and the net amount of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues deposited into the General Fund.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**Historical State Aid Revenues  
Fiscal Years 2007 – 2017  
(Dollars in Millions)**

Fiscal Year	Board's Requested State Aid Funding			FY 2017 Hold Harmless and Equity State Funding <sup>(5)</sup>	State Appropriation Proration		Total State Aid Received*		Allocation of Total State Aid Received*	
	Statutory Claim	Prior Year Adjustment	Total		State Appropriation Proration (%)	State Appropriation Proration <sup>(1)</sup>	State-Approved Charter Schools <sup>(2)</sup>	Board	Supplemental General State Aid Allocation	Unrestricted State Aid Revenues
2007	\$1,023.9	\$16.4	\$1,042.2	N/A	100.0%	\$ 0.0	0.0	\$1,040.2	\$261.0	\$779.2
2008	1,091.1	16.3	1,107.4	N/A	100.0%	0.0	0.0	1,107.4	261.0	846.4
2009	1,139.7	16.3	1,156.0	N/A	100.0%	0.0	0.0	1,156.0	261.0	895.0
2010	1,162.0	16.3	1,178.3	N/A	98.0%	(9.8)	0.0	1,168.5	261.0	907.5
2011	1,147.2	16.3	1,163.5	N/A	99.9%	(0.1)	0.0	1,163.4	261.0	902.4
2012	1,178.7	16.3	1,195.0	N/A	95.0%	(58.5)	0.0	1,136.5	261.0	875.5
2013	1,209.4	16.3	1,225.7	N/A	89.2%	(131.0)	0.0	1,094.7	261.0	833.7
2014	1,219.9	16.3	1,236.2	N/A	88.7%	(137.8)	(6.9)	1,091.6	261.0	830.6
2015 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,156.1	16.3	1,172.4	N/A	87.2%	(148.3)	(9.5)	1,014.6	261.0	753.4
2016	1,047.7	16.3	1,064.0	N/A	92.1%	(83.1)	(12.0)	968.8	261.0	707.8
2017 <sup>(4)</sup>	890.5	16.3	906.8	\$195.5	N/A	N/A	(28.5)	1,073.7	261.0	812.7

Source: Fiscal Years 2007–2016 ISBE; Fiscal Year 2017 Board estimates.

\* Totals may not add due to rounding.

- (1) Reflects the dollar amount of the Board's total Statutory Claim lost as a result of State Appropriation Proration. State Appropriation Proration applies only to the Board's Statutory Claim and not to the amounts shown in the column entitled Prior Year Adjustment. Amounts received by the Board may differ slightly from the amounts shown due to rounding. Fiscal Years 2010 and 2011 included a portion of the Statutory Claim being paid from American Recovery and Reinvestment Act monies. This resulted in a different treatment of proration by the State as compared to subsequent Fiscal Years.
- (2) Reflects State Aid provided to State-Approved Charter Schools (as reflected in the Board's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for such Fiscal Years).
- (3) As a result of a mid-year State budget amendment based upon a State supplemental appropriation, the percentage of claim paid by the State in Fiscal Year 2015 was reduced from 89.1% to 87.2%, reducing the Board's Fiscal Year 2015 State Aid payment by approximately \$22.3 million from the amount expected to be received prior to the mid-year State budget amendment.
- (4) Unaudited Board estimates.
- (5) The amount shown is the FY 2017 State Aid Hold Harmless Funding and the FY 2017 State Aid Equity Funding.

Projected Statutory Claim Variables Impact on Board’s Statutory Claim. Prior to Fiscal Year 2017, Unrestricted State Aid Revenues received by the Board decreased from approximately \$907.5 million in Fiscal Year 2010 to approximately \$707.8 million in Fiscal Year 2016. This resulted not only from State Appropriation Proration, but also from certain changes in demographics of the School District, including increasing “available local resources,” a lower Per Pupil Count, and a reduction in the Board’s low-income student population. The table below reflects the projected impact of these variables on the Board’s State Aid Statutory Claim for Fiscal Years 2018–2021. The funding approach taken by the State in Fiscal Year 2017, if continued in subsequent Fiscal Years, would offset the effect of the Statutory Claim formula projected in the table below and would mitigate decreases in State Aid funding in the future that would result from the application of that formula, however, the Board can provide no assurance that this will occur.

**Projected Statutory Claim Variables Impact on Board’s Statutory Claim  
Fiscal Years 2018–2021  
(Dollars in Millions)**

**Statutory Claim Variables  
(Year Over Year \$ Change in Statutory  
Claim)**

Fiscal Year	Prior Year Statutory Claim	(Less) Change in Board’s “Available Local Resources”*	(Less) Change in Per Pupil Count	(Less) Change in Low–Income Students	Total Impact of Statutory Claim Variables	Total Projected Statutory Claim
2018	\$890.5	\$ (35.6)	\$(3.5)	\$(27.5)	\$(66.6)	\$824.0
2019	824.0	(2.1)	(3.5)	(42.6)	(48.2)	775.8
2020	775.8	(2.2)	(3.2)	(25.1)	(30.5)	745.3
2021	745.3	(2.2)	(1.9)	(23.9)	(28.0)	717.2

Source: Chicago Public Schools. Note: totals may not add due to rounding.

\* In Fiscal Year 2016, the State announced that an error was made in the distribution of PPRT revenues to the Board and as a result the Board repaid the State for a portion of such overpayments through an offset of PPRT revenue distributions in Fiscal Year 2016. This offset would reduce the “available local resources” used in calculating the Board’s Statutory Claim beginning in Fiscal Year 2018 and as a result decrease the impact of local available resources in Fiscal Year 2018 and is reflected in the numbers in the column headed Board’s “Available Local Resources.” See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – PPRT Revenues.”

Outstanding Debt Service and Unrestricted State Aid Revenues Pledged. Prior to the issuance of the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan, the Board has issued and there is outstanding approximately \$5.4 billion aggregate principal amount of Alternate Revenue Bonds secured by Unrestricted State Aid Revenues under various Authorizations of the Board (the “Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds”). The Board also has issued long-term general obligation debt backed by Alternate Revenues other than Unrestricted State Aid, as well as other long-term debt secured by ad valorem property taxes, which is currently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of approximately \$1.3 billion. See APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016” – Note 8 and “DEBT STRUCTURE – Long-Term General Obligation Debt.” The following table sets forth the Board’s debt service schedule for its Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds, following the issuance of the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan. Also see “PLAN OF FINANCE – Future Financings.” For a discussion of the projected impact on debt service of the issuance of the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Long-Term General Obligation Debt” and “– Board’s Long-Term Debt Service Schedule.”

The column entitled “Unrestricted State Aid Revenues Pledged” sets forth the amount of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues collectively pledged to secure such bonds pursuant to the requirements

of the Debt Reform Act under their respective bond resolutions (i.e. 10% or 25% coverage depending on the statutory requirements when such bonds were issued).

In the event that on any Deposit Date there has not been deposited with the Trustee Pledged State Aid Revenues or, at the option of the Board, other legally available funds of the Board, in an amount sufficient to pay the debt service payable on a Series of the Bonds in such year, the Pledged Taxes will be extended and collected for such year in the amount of such shortfall and applied to payment of such Series of the Bonds. See “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Pledged Taxes” and “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues.”

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**Outstanding General State Aid Alternate Revenue Bond Debt Service and  
Unrestricted State Aid Revenues Pledged**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Debt Service on Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>(Less) Debt Service on Refunded Bonds</b>	<b>Debt Service on Series 2017A Bonds</b>	<b>Debt Service on Series 2017B Bonds</b>	<b>Total Annual Debt Service</b>	<b>Unrestricted State Aid Revenues Pledged<sup>(2)</sup></b>
2018	\$377,900,121	\$(141,122,113)	\$17,622,500	\$13,128,542	\$267,529,049	\$298,316,585
2019	423,135,276	(63,667,325)	19,950,000	14,862,500	394,280,451	437,901,020
2020	421,317,298	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	456,129,798	506,549,032
2021	425,129,430	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	459,941,930	510,085,657
2022	428,625,362	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	463,437,862	513,912,941
2023	452,167,167	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	486,979,667	539,786,280
2024	450,853,763	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	485,666,263	538,315,009
2025	449,233,975	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	484,046,475	536,516,518
2026	500,266,263	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	535,078,763	592,615,693
2027	498,035,516	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	532,848,016	590,136,299
2028	466,221,864	-	19,950,000	14,862,500	501,034,364	555,110,175
2029	403,969,737	-	19,950,000	41,917,500	465,837,237	516,341,745
2030	394,310,176	-	19,950,000	34,230,000	448,490,176	497,232,222
2031	373,198,013	-	19,950,000	35,643,750	428,791,763	475,531,422
2032	368,644,273	-	19,950,000	9,800,000	398,394,273	441,936,175
2033	321,302,101	-	19,950,000	9,800,000	351,052,101	386,157,311
2034	319,520,851	-	19,950,000	9,800,000	349,270,851	384,197,936
2035	318,196,807	-	19,950,000	9,800,000	347,946,807	382,741,488
2036	316,965,710	-	19,950,000	9,800,000	346,715,710	381,387,281
2037	316,356,158	-	19,950,000	9,800,000	346,106,158	380,716,773
2038	316,359,535	-	19,950,000	28,689,875	364,999,410	401,499,350
2039	316,357,646	-	19,950,000	28,641,675	364,949,321	401,444,253
2040	316,355,133	-	19,950,000	28,589,250	364,894,383	401,383,821
2041	316,356,358	-	19,950,000	28,525,950	364,832,308	401,315,539
2042	316,354,875	-	19,950,000	28,469,250	364,774,125	401,251,538
2043	316,352,550	-	19,950,000	28,410,750	364,713,300	401,184,630
2044	126,125,000	-	75,920,000	-	202,045,000	222,249,500
2045	123,600,000	-	77,650,000	-	201,250,000	221,375,000
2046	79,990,500	-	87,398,925	-	167,389,425	184,128,368
2047	79,915,500	-	87,203,925	-	167,119,425	183,831,368

Source: Chicago Public Schools.

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects debt service on Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds prior to the issuance of the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan. Includes approximately \$1.1 billion of variable rate bonds and interest on such bonds is calculated at 4.5%, 5%, 7.5% or 9% depending on the applicable requirements of the indenture securing such bonds; actual rates may vary. The calculation of debt service on variable rate bonds includes assumptions regarding the increase in interest rates based on the expected Board election not to remarket such bonds. See “DEBT STRUCTURE - Board’s Variable Rate Bonds” for a discussion of the interest rate assumptions used to calculate debt service. For Outstanding Alternate State Aid Revenue Bonds secured by a combination of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues and another dedicated source of revenue, the column only includes the portion of debt service to be paid from Unrestricted State Aid Revenues.

<sup>(2)</sup> The amounts shown are pledged pursuant to the Debt Reform Act as described above. See the discussion preceding the table above and in the subheading “– State Aid Revenues – Projected Statutory Claim Variables Impact on Board’s Statutory Claim.”

**Required Timing of State Aid Payments.** The School Code requires semimonthly payments of State Aid to be made by the State during the months of August through June in an amount equal to 1/22 of the total amount to be distributed and are to be made as soon as possible after the 10th and 20th days of each month. Typically, payments are available one or two days after the 10th and 20th days of the month or on the following working day if the payment date falls on a weekend or a holiday. Although the Board has experienced delays in receipt of certain funds from the State in recent years, payments of appropriated

amounts of State Aid from the State have consistently been received by the Board on a timely basis for at least the last 10 years.

Recognized District and Legislative Standards for Receipt of State Aid. State Aid is distributed to Illinois school districts that maintain “*recognized district status*” that is achieved pursuant to the periodic compliance reviews of a school district by the office of the regional superintendent of schools. Recognition activities are designed to assure that districts comply with the required standards of State law and in case of failure to meet the standards for all or a portion of a district’s schools, the school district is ineligible to file a claim for all or a portion of State Aid for the subsequent school year. The Board is a “*recognized district*” under the provisions of the School Code.

In addition to the general requirement of maintaining recognition, the Board must also adhere to a variety of other legislated standards in order to receive State financial support, including the following:

- Filing of an annual plan describing the distribution of its Supplemental General State Aid Allocation (\$261 million) to its attendance centers based on the number of students eligible to receive free or reduced-price lunches or breakfasts under the federal Child Nutrition Act of 1966.
- Adoption of a School Calendar that ensures at least 176 days of pupil attendance. The Board’s approved School Calendar for Fiscal Year 2018 reflects 188 days of pupil attendance. School districts which fail to operate schools for the required number of pupil attendance days may be subject to the loss of State Aid. The financial loss is calculated on the basis of a daily penalty of 0.56818% (1 divided by 176) for each day of required operation not met. This reduction in State Aid Revenues would represent approximately \$6.2 million per day in lost State Aid to the Board based on Fiscal Year 2017 appropriation. Under certain circumstances, a school district may not be penalized for failure to meet the required school calendar requirement, such as, but not limited to, the occurrence of “acts of god.” See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues.”
- Filing of an annual report relating to the number of children who have received, have not received, or are exempted from necessary immunizations and health examinations. If less than 90% of those students enrolled in a school district have had the necessary immunizations or health examinations, 10% of each subsequent State Aid payment is withheld by the regional superintendent until the school district is in compliance with the 90% requirement.

The Board is currently in compliance with the legislated standards for receipt of State Aid.

## **Pledged Taxes**

Illinois Real Property Tax System Overview. The levy, extension and collection of ad valorem property taxes in Illinois are governed by the Illinois Property Tax Code (35 ILCS 200) (the “Property Tax Code”). A general summary of the current procedures for real property assessment, tax levy and tax collection in Cook County (the “County”) that are applicable to the Board is included in APPENDIX C – “THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM.” In Illinois, property taxes levied for a calendar year (the “Tax Year”) are extended by the County for collection and are billed to property owners in the following calendar year (the “Collection Year”). Property taxes are currently due and payable by property owners in two installments, the first due on March 1 and the second on the later of August 1 or 30 days after the mailing of the tax bills in each Collection Year. The first installment is an estimated bill calculated at 55% of the prior year’s tax extension and the second installment is for the balance of the current year’s tax extension.

Pledged Taxes Levied. Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Board has levied the Pledged Taxes for each year that each Series of the Bonds is outstanding, in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on each Series of the Bonds when due. In 1995, the Board became subject to the provisions of the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law (35 ILCS 200/18–185) (“PTELL”) that limits the ability of the Board to

increase property taxes for operations. The restrictions of PTELL do not apply to the levy of the Pledged Taxes. The Pledged Taxes are *ad valorem* taxes levied against all of the taxable property in the School District without limitation as to rate or amount. In addition, the Board has covenanted under the applicable Indenture to take all actions necessary to cause the levy and extension of ad valorem property taxes in excess of those previously levied, if necessary, to pay debt service on each Series of the Bonds.

Since the Pledged Taxes have been levied in the Bond Resolution authorizing the Bonds, no further action of the Board is required to implement the extension and collection of the Pledged Taxes to pay each Series of the Bonds in any year if Pledged State Aid Revenues, or other legally available funds of the Board, are not on deposit under each Indenture as described below under the subheading “– Flow of Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes Under Indentures” in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on each Series of the Bonds for such year. The Pledged Taxes will be extended and collected each year unless the Board takes a formal action to abate the Pledged Taxes.

For a discussion of the property tax rates and levies of the Board and the Overlapping Taxing Districts (as defined herein) see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Overlapping Taxing Districts and Overlapping Debt” and “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Property Tax Revenues.” For a discussion of certain risks related to the Pledged Taxes, see “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues.”

Annual Determination of Abatement or Extension of Pledged Taxes. The Pledged Taxes securing each Series of the Bonds can be abated by the Board each year only following deposit to the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account of the Debt Service Fund established under the applicable Indenture, on or before the Deposit Date for such year, of Pledged State Aid Revenues or, at the option of the Board other legally available funds of the Board, in amounts sufficient to pay the interest on and principal of Bonds that will come due and payable, whether at maturity or upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, during such year. Pursuant to each Indenture, the Trustee is required to annually certify to the Board following each Deposit Date whether sufficient funds have been deposited in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account in order to authorize such abatement (the “Deposit Notice”). In the event the Deposit Notice evidences a determination of sufficiency, the Board will take such actions as are necessary to abate the Pledged Taxes that have been levied for collection in such year. In the event the Deposit Notice delivered by the Trustee in any year evidences an insufficiency in the amount on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account, the Trustee will notify the Board of the amount of such insufficiency and direct the Board to take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for collection during such year in an amount sufficient, when added to the amount then on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account, to provide funds sufficient to pay such interest on and principal of the applicable Series of the Bonds that will become due and payable during such year.

The Board intends to make each payment on each Series of the Bonds from the Pledged State Aid Revenues securing such Series of the Bonds, or from other legally available funds of the Board, and anticipates that the Pledged Taxes that have been levied will be abated on a year-by-year basis prior to such taxes being extended for collection. The Board has never had to extend ad valorem property taxes for collection to provide sufficient revenues for payment of any of its Alternate Revenue Bonds.

Direct Deposit of Pledged Taxes with the Trustee. In the event that the Pledged Taxes are extended in any year for collection, the Board has directed the County Collectors to segregate from each distribution of property tax collections to the Board, the amount of total tax collections attributable to the Pledged Taxes extended and collected for payment of the Bonds and to directly deposit the amount so segregated with the Trustee under the applicable Indenture (the “Deposit Direction”). All Pledged Taxes received by the applicable Trustee shall be (i) deposited promptly upon receipt into the Pledged Taxes Account established under the applicable Indenture and (ii) applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the applicable Series of the Bonds due during the calendar year in which such Pledged Taxes are extended and collected. See APPENDIX A–“FORM OF EACH INDENTURE – PARTICULAR COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF THE BOARD – Covenants Regarding Pledged Taxes.”



The forms of Deposit Direction executed by the Board and delivered to the County Collectors are attached hereto as APPENDIX F.

Pursuant to each Indenture, the Board covenants that as long as any of the applicable Series of the Bonds remains Outstanding, the Board will not modify or amend the Deposit Direction, except for such modifications or amendments as may be necessitated by changes in State law, procedures, rules or regulations thereunder with respect to the collection and distribution of ad valorem property taxes; provided that no such modification or amendment may provide for the deposit with the Trustee of less than all of the Pledged Taxes to be collected in any year. A violation of this covenant constitutes an Event of Default under each Indenture, for which there is no cure period. See APPENDIX A – “FORM OF EACH INDENTURE – PARTICULAR COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF THE BOARD – Covenants Regarding Pledged Taxes” and “– EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.”

### **Flow of Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes Under the Indentures**

Indenture Debt Service Funds and Accounts. Each Indenture establishes a debt service fund for deposit of funds to provide for payment of the applicable Series of the Bonds (the “Debt Service Fund”). Each Indenture also establishes separate accounts within the Debt Service Fund: (i) an account for the deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues (the “Pledged State Aid Revenues Account”), and (ii) an account for the deposit of Pledged Taxes (the “Pledged Taxes Account”).

Application of Pledged State Aid Revenues; Abatement of Pledged Taxes. The Pledged State Aid Revenues received by the Trustee from the Board will be applied to the payment of debt service on the applicable Series of the Bonds in accordance with the following procedures set forth in each Indenture:

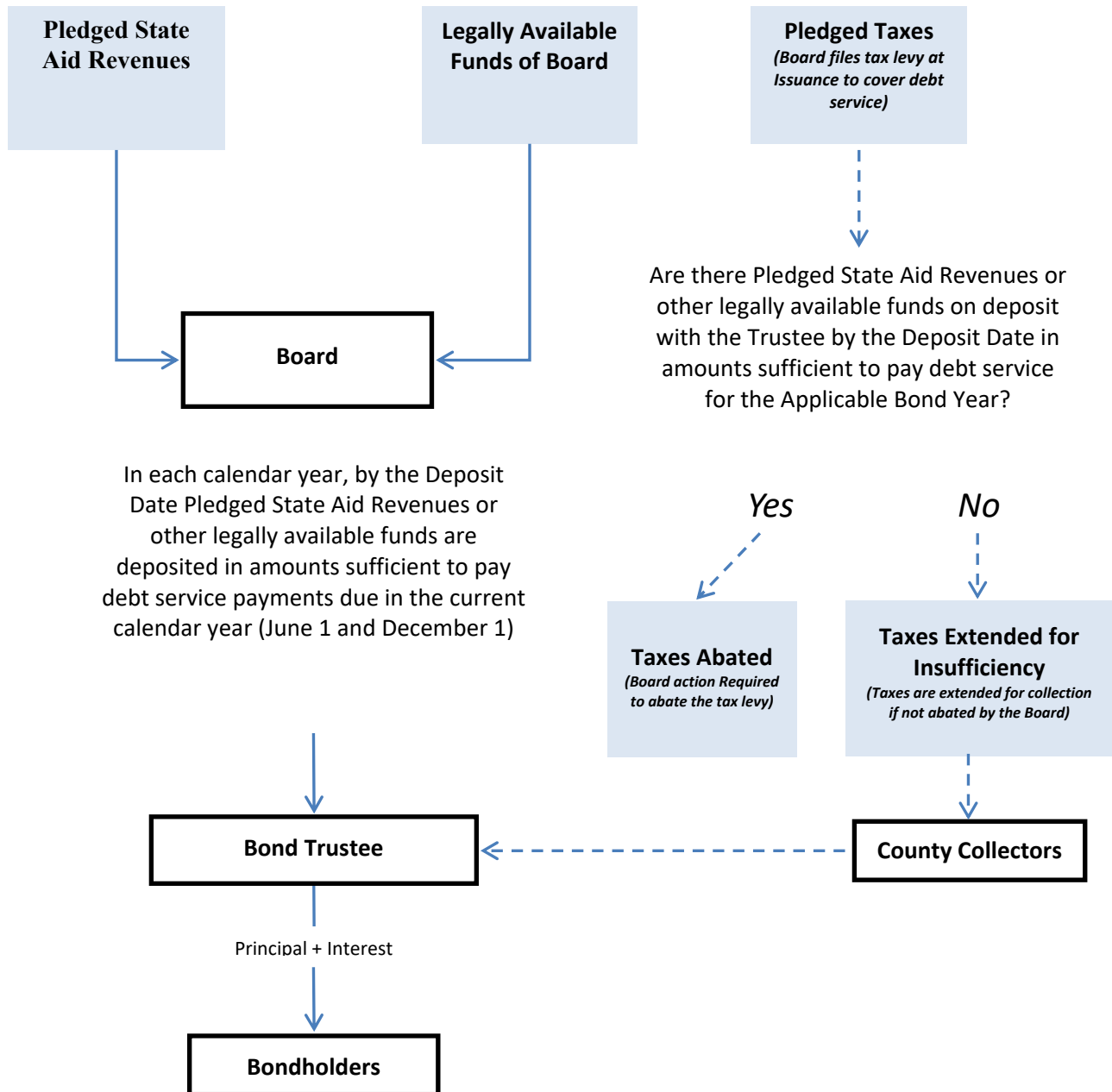
(i) On or before the Deposit Date in each year, the Board will deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account such amounts of Pledged State Aid Revenues or, at the option of the Board, other legally available funds of the Board, as shall be necessary to cause the amount on deposit in said Account to equal, the interest on and principal of the applicable Series of the Bonds scheduled to be paid for the Applicable Bond Year. “Bond Year” for each Series of the Bonds means each annual period beginning on December 2 of a calendar year to and including December 1 of the next succeeding calendar year, “Applicable Bond Year” means the then current Bond Year.

(ii) In the event that on any Deposit Date there has not been deposited to the credit of a Pledged State Aid Revenues Account from the sources described in (i) above a sufficient amount to satisfy the amount required under an Indenture, the Pledged Taxes levied for the calendar year next preceding the calendar year of such Deposit Date will be extended in an amount sufficient, when added to the amount then on deposit and available in such Pledged State Aid Revenues Account, to provide funds sufficient to satisfy the requirements in (i) above.

(iii) Following the Deposit Date, whenever sufficient funds are on deposit in a Pledged State Aid Revenues Account, the Board will take such actions as are necessary to abate the applicable Pledged Taxes levied for collection in the calendar year of such Deposit Date.

Flow of Funds Diagram. The diagram below describes the collection, deposit and application of Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes under each Indenture:

## Flow of Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes Under the Indentures



## **Additional Bonds Payable From Pledged State Aid Revenues**

Pursuant to each Indenture, the Board reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds from time to time payable on a parity basis with the applicable Series of the Bonds and any parity bonds from all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues or any other source of payment which may be pledged under the Debt Reform Act; provided, however, that no Additional Bonds may be issued except in accordance with the provisions of the Debt Reform Act as in existence on the date of issuance of such Additional Bonds. For an overview of the requirements of each Indenture regarding the issuance of Additional Bonds see APPENDIX A – “FORM OF EACH INDENTURE.”

### **POST DEFAULT REMEDY**

#### **State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement**

Prior to the delivery of the Bonds, the Board will enter into a State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement (the “State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement”) with Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”).

The State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement includes the following provisions:

- The Escrow Agent will establish two accounts within the Escrow Fund: a General Account and a Security Account. Until the Escrow Termination Date (as defined herein), all Unrestricted State Aid Revenues will be deposited with the Escrow Agent for credit to the General Account and applied in accordance with the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement.
- **Unless and until there is a Bond Payment Default Event (as defined below) or a Bankruptcy Event (as defined below), any and all funds on deposit under the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement may be withdrawn by the Board in its complete discretion.**
- During a Required Funding Period (as defined below), Unrestricted State Aid Revenues shall be deposited into the Security Account to the extent required to increase the amount on deposit therein to the Security Account Requirement (as defined below).
- During a Required Funding Period, as long as the amount held in the Security Account is at least equal to the Security Account Requirement, the Escrow Agent shall not transfer any additional funds to the Security Account and the Board may withdraw amounts on deposit in the General Account.
- Any failure by the Board during any Required Funding Period, to deposit Unrestricted State Aid Revenues with the Escrow Agent within ten days of receipt shall constitute an event of default by the Board under the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement with respect to which the Escrow Agent shall, and any bond trustee of a Series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge (as defined below) may, institute proceedings to compel such deposit.
- The Security Account will be pledged as security for payment of all of the Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge.
- Funds in the Security Account will be used in the following order of priority: (i) to cure any payment default with respect to the payment of Debt Service, with an allocation among the various Series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge experiencing a payment default as set forth in the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement; (ii) to cure any deficiency with respect to the amounts held by bond trustees for the payment of Debt Service due and payable in the then current Bond Year, with an allocation among the various Series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge as provided in the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement;

(iii) to fund the annual deposit requirements for the next February 15 deposit date as required by each Series bond indenture, with allocation among the various Series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge as set forth in the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement; and (iv) at the direction of the Board, to pay Debt Service, purchase, redeem or defease any Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge.

- Once deposits in the Security Account are at least equal to the Security Account Requirement, the Escrow Agent shall resume the deposit of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues to the General Account and the Board may withdraw amounts on deposit in the General Account, at will.
- While certain modifications or amendments may be made to the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement without any consent of bondholders or bond trustees if they do not adversely affect the protections provided therein, other amendments and modifications may be made with the consent of each of the bond trustees of each Series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge.
- The Board will agree to deposit any Unrestricted State Aid Revenues it receives into the Escrow Fund and, when and if authorized by a resolution adopted by the governing body of the Board, to direct the State Comptroller to pay all Unrestricted State Aid Revenues directly to the Escrow Agent for deposit into the Escrow Fund established under the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement (the “Comptroller Direction”). Such direction to the State Comptroller requires adoption of a resolution by the governing body of the Board; however, no assurance can be given that the Board will adopt such resolution.
- The holders of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge and each of the bond trustees of each Series of such Alternate Bonds are third-party beneficiaries of the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement and may enforce the Board’s performance thereunder.
- **Other than during a Required Funding Period, any and all funds on deposit under the State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement may be withdrawn by the Board in its complete discretion.**
- “Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge” means any bonds issued by the Board under Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act and secured by a pledge of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues.
- “Bankruptcy Event” means the adoption by the Chicago Board of Education of a resolution authorizing the filing by the Board, in a manner authorized by State law, of a petition under Chapter 9 of Title 11 of the United States Code (or any other applicable federal bankruptcy law) seeking a composition of indebtedness or any other debt relief or protection from creditors.
- “Bond Payment Default Event” means the failure to fully pay when due the principal (including mandatory sinking fund installments) of or interest on, any General Obligation Debt (as defined below), including the Bonds, when due on any required payment date when such failure is not fully remedied by the tenth day next following such required payment date.
- “Debt Service” means, with respect to any Series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge, the interest on and principal (including mandatory sinking fund installments) of the then outstanding Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge of such Series.
- “Escrow Termination Date” means the earlier to occur of: (i) the first date that no Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge remain Outstanding or (ii) the first date that the Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge are rated either A3 or better by Moody’s or A- or better by either S&P or Fitch.

- “General Obligation Debt” means any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness of the Board (including the Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge) for the payment of which the Board is empowered to levy ad valorem property taxes upon all taxable property within the School District without limitation as to rate or amount, exclusive of Short Term Debt (as defined below).
- “Required Funding Period” means any period of time commencing on the Business Day next following a Bankruptcy Event or a Bond Payment Default Event and ending on the earlier to occur of (i) the first date that any Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge are rated “Baa3” or higher by Moody’s or “BBB-“ or higher by S&P or Fitch, or (ii) the first date that the Board sells a Series of its Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge pursuant to a public offering (including a limited public offering).
- “Security Account Requirement” means (A) during any Required Funding Period, an amount equal to the greater of (i) the unpaid aggregate annual debt service requirements for the current Bond Year on all Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge and (ii) the aggregate annual debt service requirements for the next succeeding Bond Year on all Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge and (B) during any period of time that is not a Required Funding Period, zero.
- “Series” means Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge issued and secured under a bond indenture and designated in such bond indenture as a separate series of Alternate Bonds Secured by State Aid Revenue Pledge.
- “Short Term Debt” means any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness of the Board (A) issued in anticipation of certain taxes, grants or other revenue and (B) having a term from date of issuance to maturity of two years or less.

The Board will promptly post the executed State Aid Revenues Escrow Agreement on EMMA.

**Funds are only required to be retained in the Security Account of the Escrow Fund during a Required Funding Period and Bondholders should not rely on any funds being available in the Escrow Fund to pay debt service on the Bonds. The Board expresses no opinion with respect to the availability of funds in the Escrow Fund to pay debt service on the Bonds in the event the Board files for bankruptcy protection under Chapter 9 of Title 11 of the United State Bankruptcy Code.**

### **BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS**

*Investment in the Bonds involves a high degree of risk. In evaluating an investment in the Bonds, prospective purchasers should carefully consider the risk factors set forth under this heading “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS”, as well as all other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this Limited Offering Memorandum, including the appendices hereto and additional information in the form of the complete documents summarized or incorporated by reference herein and in the appendices hereto, copies of which are available as described herein. The risks and uncertainties described below and elsewhere in this Limited Offering Memorandum (or in documents incorporated by reference into this Limited Offering Memorandum) could materially and adversely affect the Board’s financial position, liquidity and ability to make payments in respect of the Bonds.*

*There may be other risk factors and investment considerations that are not presently foreseen by the Board, or that the Board does not currently consider material, including risks that an investor may consider material to its decision to invest in the Bonds. Moreover, any one or more of the factors discussed under this heading, and other factors not described under this heading, could lead to a decrease in the market value and the liquidity of the Bonds.*

## **Suitability of Investment**

The Bonds are not suitable investments for all persons. Prospective purchasers should confer with their own legal and financial advisors and should be able to bear the risks associated with the potential limited liquidity and price volatility, as well as the loss of their investment, in the Bonds before considering a purchase of the Bonds.

The factors described under this heading “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS,” many of which are outside of the control of the Board, may impact the Board’s financial condition as well as its ability to make timely debt service payments on the Bonds.

## **Structural Deficit**

The Board has experienced structural operating deficits for the past five Fiscal Years that have ranged from approximately \$500 to \$1,100 million annually, which have been mitigated by the use of non-recurring revenue, expenditure of operating reserves, debt restructuring to extend maturities, short-term borrowings, and reduction of operating expenses. Absent actions by the State to provide increased revenues or reductions to the Board’s pension costs, the Board’s operating deficit is likely to persist and will also be dependent on the cost of labor, pensions and debt service as well as the ability of the Board to raise revenues. Such recurring deficits could result in the reduction of functions and services by the Board.

Certain factors that control a substantial portion of the revenues of the Board are largely outside the Board’s control. The Board’s authority to increase its property tax revenues for operations is restricted by PTELL. In addition, any increased revenues from property taxes imposed (other than property taxes not limited by PTELL) or PPRT taxes have the effect of decreasing the amount of State Aid the Board receives due to the statutory formulas for calculation of State Aid. The Board’s revenues from property taxes, PPRT, and State and federal funding are limited by State and federal laws, and legislation would be required to provide new or increased revenues. Certain State and Federal Revenues (as herein defined) are allocated based on statutory formulas and limited by State and federal appropriations and thus are dependent in part on the competing demands for funding at the State and federal level.

In addition, certain factors that effect a substantial portion of the operating expenses of the Board are largely outside the Board’s control, limiting the Board’s ability to adjust such expenses in relation to the Board’s operating revenues. For Fiscal Year 2017, the Board’s annual Statutory Contribution (as defined herein) to the Pension Fund (as defined herein) is approximately \$733 million and constitutes approximately 14% of the Board’s annual expenses. Additionally, the Board’s pension costs are projected to increase through Fiscal Year 2059 which will create additional pressures on operating funds. Furthermore, the Board does not exercise unilateral control over the Board’s largest source of expenditures – salaries and wages – a majority of which are governed by contractual agreements with the Board’s various collective bargaining units. In Fiscal Year 2017, the Board’s annual salaries, wages and benefits are estimated at \$3.8 billion and constitute approximately 71% of the Board’s annual expenses.

In Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017 the Board’s budgets relied upon additional State funding which had not yet been appropriated by the State in the corresponding Fiscal Year budgets. Those funds were not realized due to a lack of State legislation to support increased funding budgeted for \$480 million in Fiscal Year 2016 and the Governor’s veto of \$215 million in funding for pension payments in Fiscal Year 2017. Reliance upon the assumption that additional State funds would be made available resulted in the Board’s deficit persisting in larger amounts than were projected in the Fiscal Year 2016 and 2017 budgets.

In Fiscal Year 2017, the Board entered into a new four year agreement with the Chicago Teachers Union that increased the cost of salaries and benefits for approximately 67% of the Board’s employees.

The Board has also entered into labor agreements with other employee groups that have increased costs. Other agreements expired June 30, 2017 and will expire in future Fiscal Years and the Board cannot predict cost increases or savings associated with labor contracts that may be entered into in the future.

Debt service costs on the Board's outstanding long-term general obligation debt in Fiscal Year 2017, not including the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan, total approximately \$520 million, of which \$432 million will be paid from operating funds consisting of State Aid and PPRT revenues, and constitute approximately 8% of the Board's annual expenses. The remaining debt service is paid from revenue sources dedicated solely to the payment of such debt service. Prior to the issuance of the Bonds and implementation of the Refunding Plan, the Board has approximately \$6.8 billion aggregate principal amount of outstanding long-term general obligation debt, consisting of approximately \$5.7 billion aggregate principal amount of fixed rate debt and approximately \$1.1 billion of variable rate debt. The credit ratings of the Board have declined and the interest rates required to market the Board's debt have increased. Future financings may increase the Board's outstanding long-term general obligation debt and debt service costs. The Board has, from time to time, issued bonds, and is issuing the Series 2017B Bonds, to refund and restructure outstanding bonds to extend maturities to obtain budgetary relief which has the effect of extending and increasing the Board's overall debt levels. In Fiscal Year 2018, as it has for the last two Fiscal Years, the Board expects to rely on short-term debt payable from future property tax receipts to fund operations and liquidity, increasing the Board's debt service costs.

The Board's operating fund balance has declined over the last five Fiscal Years from approximately \$1.07 billion at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2013 to a negative \$126.6 million at the end of Fiscal Year 2016. The Board is projected to have a negative fund balance at the end of Fiscal Year 2017 without the issuance of the Bonds and the amount of the Fiscal Year 2017 year-end fund balance is dependent on the funds made available as the result of issuance of the Bonds and implementation of the Plan of Finance. The ability of the Board to continue to operate at its current operating level is dependent on new revenue sources, borrowing or major reductions in expenses. Until structural balance is achieved, the Board expects to continue to issue additional short-term and long-term debt to fund its capital and operating needs and is dependent on the availability of such resources for its continued operations.

The Board has not released the Fiscal Year 2018 budget, and has not identified the manner in which the Board will address expected shortfalls in its Fiscal Year 2018 budget and correct its structural deficit in future Fiscal Years. See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Proposed Fiscal Year 2018 Budget" and "—Fiscal Year 2018 Plan to Address Structural Deficit."

### **Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings**

The liquidity position of the Board's operating funds has deteriorated during recent Fiscal Years primarily as a result of operating expenses consistently exceeding operating revenues and the Board's use of its operating reserve funds to fund the budget shortfalls. The cash position of the Board has declined from approximately \$1.3 billion at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2012 to approximately \$186.4 million at the end of Fiscal Year 2017. The year end Fiscal Year 2017 cash position is net of the impact of approximately \$1.34 billion of proceeds of outstanding 2016 TANs (as defined herein) and 2017 GANs (as defined herein). See "CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY." The Board expects to repay the 2016 TANs by August 2017. With its operating reserve funds depleted, the Board has addressed its negative cash flow position largely through short-term borrowing. In addition, the Board has issued long-term debt to refund short-term debt service on outstanding bonds resulting in the extension of the average maturity of the Board's outstanding debt and an increase in debt service costs.

The Board projects a negative cash position during Fiscal Year 2018. The Board has issued its 2016 TANs, payable from its ad valorem property tax revenues received in 2017, and its 2017 GANs, payable from certain delayed State Grant (as defined herein) receipts, to fund a portion of its operating costs and cash flow needs in Fiscal Year 2017 and Fiscal Year 2018. The Board expects to issue its 2017 TANs in tranches beginning in early Fiscal Year 2018 to fund a portion of the Board's cash flow and

operating needs. The Board expects to continue to borrow in the short-term market to fund its operating and cash flow needs in Fiscal Year 2018 and until its negative cash position can be addressed and structural balance is achieved.

The Board's available avenues to address its current structural budget deficit are largely dependent on additional State funding and operating expense reductions, and, to the extent such actions are not sufficient, additional borrowing. The interest rate that the Board can pay on its short and long-term debt is subject to statutory caps and the Board's recent borrowings are at or near such caps. The Board's authority to borrow is dependent on statutory authorization and historically the Board has relied on Alternate Revenue Bonds that require the availability of a source of Dedicated Revenues to cover debt service and an additional coverage factor (10% or 25% dependent on the source of revenue) as its primary source of borrowing for long-term capital needs. The Board has historically relied on Unrestricted State Aid Revenues to secure its Alternate Revenue Bonds and the amount of such revenues pledged to secure such bonds and the interest rate on such debt may limit the Board's use of State Aid as a source of Dedicated Revenues for the issuance of Alternate Revenue Bonds in the future. The Board's general obligation debt is subject to a legal debt margin imposed by State law. Alternate Revenue Bonds are not included in the debt restricted by such margin so long as the Pledged Taxes are not extended to pay such bonds. If the Dedicated Revenues pledged to pay the Board's Outstanding Alternate Revenue Bonds are not available to pay such Bonds and the Pledged Taxes are extended for payment of debt service, such bonds would be included as outstanding debt and limit the borrowing capacity of the Board under the legal debt margin.

The Board expects to continue to issue both short-term and long-term debt to address its cash flow, liquidity and operating needs and for other purposes. Although the Board believes that it has capacity to borrow both in the short-term and the long-term markets, there can be no assurance as to the terms on which the Board will continue to be able to procure such funding, whether the Board's existing statutory borrowing authority will provide sufficient borrowing capacity, or if market access will continue to be available to the Board.

### **Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues**

Unrestricted State Aid Revenues make up a substantial portion of the available operating revenues of the Board and a substantial portion is pledged to pay debt service on the Bonds and the Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds.

The availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues is dependent upon numerous factors, including the impact of certain Board factors, including declining enrollment and student attendance, the concentration of students below the poverty level, and the amount of "*available local resources*," on the calculation of the Board's State Aid Statutory Claim. Other factors impacting the availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues include: (i) the continuation of the State Aid program under Illinois law and the Board's continued eligibility for State Aid under the provisions of the School Code; (ii) timely collection by the State of the revenues from which State Aid is derived; (iii) the amount of funds appropriated by the State to pay State Aid Statutory Claims and the impact of the State Appropriation Proration on the Board's State Aid Revenues; (iv) distribution of such State Aid to the Board; and (v) and the financial condition of the State and the availability of sufficient State revenues to pay State Aid appropriations. Changes in any one of the foregoing may impact the receipt of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues in an amount sufficient to provide for Pledged State Aid Revenues for annual debt service on the Bonds and other Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds. See "- Enrollment Declines, Budget Actions, Spending Cuts, Staff Reductions" and "- Availability of State Revenues and Financial Condition of the State," "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - State Aid Revenues," and "PLAN OF FINANCE - Future Financings."

To the extent that "*available local resources*" increase, the Foundation Formula Grant Statutory Claim can decrease, thereby reducing Unrestricted State Aid Revenues available to the Board. To the



extent that the Board's Per Pupil Count declines as a result of declines in enrollment or attendance, the amount of State Aid may decrease. To the extent that the Board's eligible enrollment for the Poverty Grant Statutory Claim declines, revenues available under this grant may decline. See "–Enrollment Declines, Budget Actions, Spending Cuts, Staff Reductions," "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – State Aid Revenues," "CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS – School System and Enrollment," "RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017" and "– Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Funding of the Board" and "FINANCIAL INFORMATION – State Aid Revenues."

The Board's eligibility for State Aid requires a School Calendar that ensures at least 176 days of pupil attendance. School districts which fail to operate schools for the required number of pupil attendance days may be subject to the reduction or loss of State Aid. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – State Aid Revenues," From time to time the CTU has threatened a teacher's strike and other work stoppages and the Board has considered a shortened school year as a cost saving measure. Either of such actions could impact the receipt of State Aid by the Board.

State Aid payable to the Board is subject to appropriation and is consequently subject to action by the Illinois General Assembly and Governor, the availability of sufficient revenues to the State and competing obligations and spending priorities of the State. The Illinois General Assembly did not appropriate sufficient moneys to fully fund the authorized State Aid Statutory Claims of Illinois school districts from Fiscal Year 2010 through Fiscal Year 2016. Further, the State is experiencing financial difficulties which may also impact the ability and willingness of the State to provide funding for State Aid. As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Illinois General Assembly has adopted a Fiscal Year 2018 budget, but the appropriation of funding for school districts, including the Board, is subject to certain legislative actions that have not yet been approved as described under the heading "RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017." Absent such additional action, no Fiscal Year 2018 State Aid Revenues or other Fiscal Year 2018 State funding will be paid to Illinois school districts, including the Board, but such school districts may continue to receive payments appropriated by the State for prior Fiscal Years.

For Fiscal Year 2017, State appropriations included FY 2017 State Aid Hold Harmless Funding to maintain State Aid funding at Fiscal Year 2016 levels and FY 2017 Equity Funding to school districts with a concentration of low-income students, including the Board. The Board cannot predict if this funding approach by the State will continue.

The Board cannot predict if Unrestricted State Aid Revenues will be available in sufficient amounts to pay debt service on the Bonds and the Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds in any given year and if Unrestricted State Aid Revenues remaining after payment of debt service (together with other revenues available for operating expenses) will be sufficient to fund the operating expenses of the Board. The Board cannot predict whether the Illinois General Assembly will adopt school funding reform. See "RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Funding of the Board."

### **Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues**

The availability of property tax revenues in amounts sufficient, together with State Aid Revenues, to pay the annual debt service on the Board's general obligation bonds, including the Bonds and Outstanding Pledged State Aid Revenue Bonds, and to support the ongoing operating expenses of the Board is dependent on the tax base of real property within the School District and the ability of this tax base to support the tax burden imposed in any year by the Board and the Overlapping Taxing Districts (as defined herein) for operations, debt service and other payment obligations, including pension and other post-employment retirement benefits. Numerous factors impact whether Pledged Taxes, if extended, will be collected in amounts sufficient to make timely debt service payments on the Bonds. The Board has

never had to extend ad valorem property taxes for collection to provide sufficient revenues for payment of its previously-issued Alternate Revenue Bonds.

The availability of ad valorem property tax revenues, including the Pledged Taxes, is also dependent on the administration of the assessment, levy and tax collection procedures by the County Collectors.

In addition, litigation is pending in State and federal courts raising certain State and federal constitutional challenges relating to the selection of the Board by appointment of the Mayor and requesting, among other remedies, that the collection of property taxes levied by the Board be conditioned on the Illinois General Assembly putting in place or substituting an elected school board. The Board makes no assurances or predictions as to when the courts will rule on either litigation, what the outcome of each such ruling will be or the ways in which any adverse ruling will impact the Board or the Bonds.

There are six major units of local government located in whole or in part within the boundaries of the School District (the “Overlapping Taxing Districts”). The Overlapping Taxing Districts share, to varying degrees, a common property tax base and have the power to impose and increase property taxes on the same property tax base as the Board. Reasons for such tax increases include, but are not limited to, increased costs of operation, increased debt service requirements on new or outstanding indebtedness, increased pension funding requirements, and other increased costs. The Board does not control the amount or timing of the taxes levied by these Overlapping Taxing Districts.

In addition, the Board and certain of the Overlapping Taxing Districts have levied taxes to pay Alternate Revenue Bonds and certain other general obligation bonds and such taxes are currently not extended for collection and are not reflected in the current tax rates of the Board and the Overlapping Taxing Districts. Such taxes could be extended in the future resulting in a substantial increase in the tax burden of property owners within the boundaries of the School District. Such increased burden could potentially be harmful to the local economy and may impact the value of property in the region and lead to population migration, delayed payments of taxes, lower tax collection rates and other factors that may result in a decrease in the rate and amount of tax collections received by the Board, including the Pledged Taxes if extended for collection.

### **Availability of State Revenues and Financial Condition of the State**

The State has experienced and continues to experience a structural deficit and pension obligations that result annually in significant shortfalls between the State’s general fund revenues and spending demands. There can be no certainty as to if or when the State will resolve its structural deficit.

In addition, the State’s inability to adopt a budget for Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017 has resulted in economic uncertainty and disruptions in the distribution of State revenues and the payment of State contracts to a much greater extent than in prior years due to the State’s cash flow. For Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the State appropriated State Aid and State Grants for school districts and State Aid payments have been paid to the Board in accordance with the timing requirements of State law. However, in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017 the State has delayed payments of State Grants to the Board. As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Illinois General Assembly has adopted a Fiscal Year 2018 budget, but the appropriation of funding for school districts, including the Board, is subject to certain legislative actions that have not yet been approved as described under the heading “RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017.” Absent such additional action, no Fiscal Year 2018 State Aid Revenues or other Fiscal Year 2018 State funding will be paid to Illinois school districts, including the Board, but such school districts may continue to receive payments appropriated by the State for prior Fiscal Years. See “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY.”

Continued budget problems of the State may impact State appropriations of State Aid and State Grants to the Board and could impact the level and timing of payments of State Aid and other State revenues to the Board. Any failure of the State to resolve its current and future deficits or resolve them by budget cuts and/or increases in taxes, could have an adverse effect on the local economy and/or property tax base and therefore an adverse impact on the operations and revenues of the Board. In addition, the failure to address the unfunded liabilities of State pension systems, which must be achieved primarily through State legislation, could impact the ongoing pension costs to the State and continue or increase the State's structural deficit. Further information regarding the State may be obtained on its website.

### **Unfunded Pensions and Required Statutory Contributions**

Pension payments have been and are expected to continue to be a significant budget pressure for the Board. The Pension Code requires certain statutorily-mandated contributions by the Board to the Retirement Funds for each Fiscal Year, as well as required contributions by employees and the State (the "Statutory Contributions"). The Board has historically paid its Statutory Contribution on the last day of its Fiscal Year. For a discussion of the Retirement Funds and the Board's required Statutory Contributions, see APPENDIX E – "PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS." As of June 30, 2016 the Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund was 52.4% and the Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability was approximately \$9.6 billion. To the extent that the funded ratio of the Pension Fund continues to decline, this is expected to contribute to increased required Statutory Contributions by the Board and put further pressure on the Board's annual operating budgets. The Board's required Statutory Contributions to the Pension Fund are projected to increase annually through 2059 (the actuarial projection period). In addition, the Pension Fund's actuaries, from time to time, may change the assumptions that are the basis of their actuarial valuations, including mortality rates and investment returns, and such changes may result in increased required Statutory Contributions of the Board.

It is likely that, without additional State funding or changes to the Pension Code to reduce the Board's required Statutory Contribution or an increase in certain revenues, the Board may implement further reductions in operating expenses, administrative expenses and programmatic expenses, as well as reductions in teacher positions and other services that impact the classroom in order to resolve its structural budget deficit. From time to time over the past several years, legislation has been proposed in the Illinois General Assembly to revise the Pension Act to address unfunded liabilities of various pension systems including the Pension Fund and the Annuity Fund (as defined herein). In addition, State judicial decisions related to State Pension Funds may impact the Board's and other Statewide pension reform efforts. The Board cannot predict if legislation modifying benefits or contribution levels of the Pension Fund and the Annuity Fund may be proposed and enacted in the future or whether such legislation, if enacted, will withstand legal challenges. Similarly, the Board cannot predict how recent judicial decisions may impact future pension reform legislation.

### **Credit Rating Downgrades; Limited Nature of Ratings; Reduction, Suspension or Withdrawal of Credit Ratings**

Beginning in March 2015, the Board's credit ratings have been downgraded pursuant to various rating actions from investment grade to below investment grade by each of Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings (formerly known as Standard & Poor's Ratings Services), and Fitch Ratings. Kroll Bond Rating Agency first rated the Board's credit at this same time in 2015. The Board previously engaged Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings, Fitch Ratings, and / or Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. to assign ratings for prior bond issues. As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Board has not obtained ratings for the Bonds. See "NO RATINGS."

The interest rates the Board pays on new issuances of long and short-term debt are heavily impacted by the Board's credit ratings, and downward changes in the Board's ratings have resulted and

may continue to result in higher interest rates payable by the Board on bond issuances and other borrowings. In addition, such credit ratings impact the Board's market access including the ability of the Board to borrow needed long and short-term debt for operating liquidity and capital needs. See the discussion under the subheading "– Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings."

There is no assurance that any rating of the credit of the Board will remain for any given period of time or that any such rating will not be downgraded, suspended or withdrawn entirely by the respective rating agency if, in such rating agency's judgment, circumstances so warrant based on factors prevailing at the time. Any such downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of any such rating, if it were to occur, could adversely affect the availability of a market or the market price of the Bonds.

## **Bankruptcy of the Board**

*General.* Units of local government, such as the Board, cannot file for protection under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code unless specifically authorized to be a debtor by state law or by a governmental officer or organization empowered by state law to authorize such entity to be a debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding. State law does not currently permit the Board to be a debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding. However, from time to time, legislation has been introduced in the Illinois General Assembly which, if enacted, would permit Illinois units of local government to be a debtor in bankruptcy under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Governor Rauner has proposed legislation to allow for municipal bankruptcy and, from time to time, legislation has been introduced in the General Assembly to that effect. The Board cannot predict whether any such legislation will be enacted that would permit units of local government, such as the Board, to be a debtor in bankruptcy.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Board were authorized by State law to become a debtor in bankruptcy and were to become a debtor in a proceeding under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, it is possible that the application of the Pledged Taxes and/or Pledged State Aid Revenues to pay a Series of the Bonds could be stayed during the proceeding, and that the terms of such Series of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution, or the applicable Indenture securing such Series of the Bonds (including amount, rate, security, and tax-related covenants) could be altered by a plan of adjustment, if the bankruptcy court determines that the alterations are fair and equitable and otherwise comply with requirements of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code.

As discussed under the subheading "– No Acceleration and Uncertainty of Enforcement Remedies," various of the legal opinions delivered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are qualified as to bankruptcy and similar events and as to the application of equitable principles.

*Counsel Opinion Regarding Certain Bankruptcy-Related Matters Relating to the Series 2017B Bonds.* As described under the heading "CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS" the Board has received an opinion of special bankruptcy counsel to the Board regarding certain bankruptcy-related matters relating to the Series 2017B Bonds.

*Board Intent.* Although the Board can provide no assurances, and there is no binding judicial precedent dealing with facts similar to those supporting the Board's position, the Board believes that the Pledged Taxes currently pledged by the Board under each Indenture securing the respective Series 2017B Bonds constitute "special revenues," as defined in Section 902(2)(E) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, and, as a consequence, (i) pursuant to Section 928(a) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, any and all of such Pledged Taxes currently pledged by the Board under each such Indenture collected on behalf of the Board after the commencement of a case by the Board under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code would remain subject to the lien of each Indenture and could not lawfully be used by the Board without providing the bondholders "adequate protection" (as that term is defined in Section 361 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code) for any diminution in value of the bondholders' interest in the Pledged Taxes resulting from the bankruptcy case and (ii) under Section 922(d) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, the application by the Trustee of the Pledged Taxes under the terms of each related Indenture would not be subject to stay after

the commencement by the Board of a case under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The Board intends that the Pledged Taxes securing the Series 2017B Bonds be treated as *special revenues*.

*No Opinion or Belief Regarding Special Revenue Treatment of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Securing the Bonds or the Pledged Taxes Securing the Series 2017A Bonds.* No opinion, intent or belief is expressed with regard to the treatment of the Pledged State Aid Revenues securing the Bonds or the Pledged Taxes securing the Series 2017A Bonds in a bankruptcy proceeding.

### **Availability of Federal Revenues**

The operations of the Board depend in part on its receipt of federal revenues, which are revenues received by the Board in the form of federal grants dedicated to specific purposes (“Federal Revenues”). Funding for federal revenues is appropriated annually by the United States Congress and is paid to the Board on a reimbursement basis for qualified expenditures. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Federal Revenues.” The Board is unable to predict the amount, timing or likelihood of receipt of future Federal Revenues.

### **Enrollment Declines, Budget Actions, Spending Cuts, Staff Reductions**

Enrollment at Board schools has declined over the last five years from 404,151 students enrolled for the Fall of 2012 to 381,349 students enrolled for the Fall of 2016. The Fall 2016 enrollment reflects a 10,936 student decrease from the Fall enrollment for 2015 and this decreased enrollment was greater than that projected by the Board. In addition, State and federal aid is tied to a school's enrollment and attendance, in particular 20<sup>th</sup> day of enrollment, when each year's official enrollment census is taken.

The Board has in recent years made significant cuts in programs and expenditures in an effort to address its structural deficit. The Board anticipates that in the event that significant financial relief is not provided by the State through pension reform and/or additional State funding, the Board will likely address the shortfall, with a mix of deeper spending cuts, staff reduction, and/or additional borrowing. It cannot be determined at this time whether such cuts will impact the Board's current level of functions and services.

### **Financial Condition of the City**

The City reported a structural budget deficit in its Fiscal Year 2017 budget which it addressed through a mixture of savings and revenue enhancements. The City has indicated that it expects structural budget deficits to widen in future years due largely to growing salaries and wages and funding requirements for City pension plans. As part of its process to address such ongoing structural budget deficits, the City adopted a substantial phased increase in property taxes that is to occur in Tax Years 2015 through 2018. In addition, the City may increase property taxes in the future to address budget needs and the City is not currently subject to the PTELL limit on property tax increases. The City has an overlapping taxing base with the Board and, from time to time, provides certain funding to the Board, and the failure of the City to resolve any future deficits or resolving them by budget cuts and/or continued increases in property taxes, could have an adverse effect on the local economy and/or property tax base. Such actions may therefore have an adverse impact on the operations of the Board and the revenues it receives, including the Pledged Taxes if extended for collection.

### **Local and State Economy**

The financial health of the Board is in part dependent on the strength of the local economy, which in turn is a component of the State economy. Many factors affect both economies, including rates of employment and economic growth and the level of residential and commercial development. Actions of local governments and the State may also have an economic impact to the extent such actions foster or impede economic growth and development. In addition, financial difficulties experienced by the State

and by the Overlapping Taxing Districts may place stress on the same sources of revenue from which the Board derives the funds for its operations and debt service. It is not possible to predict whether any changes in economic conditions, demographic characteristics, population or commercial and industrial activity will occur or to quantify what impact such changes would have on the finances of the Board.

### **Investment Illiquidity and Market Prices**

Numerous factors may impact the liquidity of the Bonds, including any loss of value of the Bonds as a result of a downgrade of the credit ratings of the Board, additional downgrades to the credit ratings of the City or State, any deterioration of the Board's financial condition, or as a result of market or other factors. There is no assurance that the secondary market for the Bonds will provide the Bondholders with sufficient liquidity for their investment or that such secondary market will continue through the final maturity of the Bonds. The Underwriters are not obligated under the Bond Purchase Agreement with the Board or otherwise to make a market for the Bonds. Such market-making by the Underwriters, if any, may be discontinued at any time at the sole discretion of the Underwriters.

The secondary market for the Bonds may be limited and the market prices of the Bonds will be determined by factors including relative supply of, and demand for, the Bonds and other debt obligations of the Board, general market and economic conditions in the School District, the Overlapping Taxing Districts, the State, the United States and globally, and other factors beyond the Board's control. Market price risk may increase as a result of downgrades to the credit ratings of the Board.

### **Adverse Change in Laws**

There are a variety of State and federal laws, regulations and constitutional provisions that apply to the Board's ability to raise taxes, fund its pension obligations or to reorganize its debts. There is no assurance that there will not be any change in, change in the interpretation of, or addition to such applicable laws, regulations and provisions. Any such change, change in interpretation, or addition may have a material adverse effect, either directly or indirectly, on the Board or the taxing authority of the Board, which could materially adversely affect the Board's operations or financial condition.

### **No Acceleration and Uncertainty of Enforcement Remedies**

The maturity of a Series of the Bonds cannot be accelerated in the event that the Board defaults in the payment of any installment of principal of or interest due on the Bonds, or otherwise fails to comply with any covenant set forth in such Series of the Bonds, each Indenture or any other agreement.

The opinions of Co-Bond Counsel and the Board's General Counsel as to the enforceability of the Board's obligations pursuant to each Indenture and to make payments on each Series of the Bonds are qualified as to bankruptcy and similar events and as to the application of equitable principles and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to common law and statutes affecting the enforceability of contractual obligations generally and to principles of public policy concerning, affecting or limiting the enforcement of rights or remedies against governmental entities such as the Board. See APPENDIX G – "OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL."

The remedies available to Bondholders under each Indenture may be dependent upon discretionary judicial actions. See APPENDIX A — "FORM OF EACH INDENTURE — Events of Default and Remedies."

## PLAN OF FINANCE

### Overview

The proceeds of the Bonds will be used for the purposes described below and in the table entitled “Sources and Uses of Funds.”

The proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds will be used to (i) reimburse the Board for a portion of the net amount of Swap Termination Payments paid by the Board in connection with terminating the Prior Swap Agreements, (ii) reimburse the Board’s General Operating Fund for the prior payment of and/or pay certain costs of implementing the Board’s Capital Improvement Program, and (iii) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds.

The proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds will be used to (i) fund the Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements, and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds.

As a result of issuance of the Bonds the average maturity of the Board’s outstanding debt will be extended and the Board’s annual debt service costs will increase. For the projected impact of the issuance of the Bonds on the Board’s debt service obligations, see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Board’s Long-Term Debt Service Schedule.”

### Reimbursement of Swap Termination Payments

As of December 3, 2015 the Board terminated all of its previously outstanding interest rate swap agreements (the “Prior Swap Agreements”). The Board had previously entered into the Prior Swap Agreements to provide the Board with synthetic fixed rates on certain of its variable rate bonds or altered the index used to calculate the variable rate amount being paid to the Board by the swap counterparty under the swap for certain fixed rate bonds. In March 2015, each of Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings downgraded the long-term credit of the Board to below investment grade. These downgrades triggered certain defaults, additional termination events and increases to interest rate charges in connection with the Prior Swap Agreements, lines or letters of credit, loans, and variable rate debt. In connection with these rating changes, the Board terminated its Prior Swap Agreements.

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds will be used to reimburse the Board for a portion of the net amount of termination payments paid by the Board in connection with terminating the Prior Swap Agreements (the “Swap Termination Payments”). The reimbursement to the Board’s debt service funds for such Swap Termination Payments is expected to provide cash flow and liquidity relief to the Board. See “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY.”

### Capital Improvement Program

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds will be used to reimburse the Board’s General Operating Fund for the prior payment of and/or pay costs of certain capital expenditures. For additional information regarding the Board’s Capital Improvement Program, see “CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS – Capital Improvement Program.” The reimbursement of the General Operating Fund for prior capital expenditures is expected to provide general operating revenues for the Board and provide cash flow and liquidity relief to the Board. See “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY.”

### Refunding Plan and Restructuring of Outstanding Debt

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds (authorized in an amount up to approximately \$215 million) will be used by the Board to restructure a portion of its outstanding debt (the “Refunding Plan”) by financing the payment of “Existing Debt Service” consisting of certain principal

and interest payments of outstanding bonds of the Board due on or before December 1, 2017, as more fully set forth in APPENDIX I - "REFUNDING PLAN." Proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds will be deposited in trust on the closing date to provide for the punctual payment when due of the Existing Debt Service, taking into account the investment of such deposited moneys (the "Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements"). The funding of such short-term Existing Debt Service with long-term debt is expected to reduce the Board's operating expenses for debt service and provide cash flow and liquidity relief to the Board in Fiscal Year 2018. See "CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY." The average maturity of the Board's outstanding debt will be extended through this funding and restructuring and the Board's annual debt service costs will increase. For the projected impact of the implementation of the Refunding Plan on the Board's debt service obligations, see "DEBT STRUCTURE – Board's Long-Term Debt Service Schedule."

### Sources and Uses of Funds

The following table shows the sources and uses of funds in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds:

<b><u>SOURCES:</u></b>	<b>Series 2017A Bonds</b>	<b>Series 2017B Bonds</b>
Principal Amount	\$285,000,000	\$215,000,000
Original Issue Discount	<u>(21,583,050)</u>	<u>(11,848,550)</u>
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	<b><u>\$263,416,950</u></b>	<b><u>\$203,151,450</u></b>
 <b><u>USES:</u></b>		
Reimburse Swap Termination Payments	\$228,693,591	\$ -
Fund Capital Expenditures	30,919,574	-
Fund the Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements	-	200,223,481
Pay Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>3,803,785</u>	<u>2,927,969</u>
<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>	<b><u>\$263,416,950</u></b>	<b><u>\$203,151,450</u></b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Underwriters' discount and expenses.

### Future Financings

To finance cash flow deficits in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the Board has relied on short-term borrowing to fund liquidity. See "DEBT STRUCTURE." The Board expects to levy in calendar year 2017 for collection in calendar year 2018, approximately \$2.37 billion of ad valorem property taxes for educational purposes (the "2017 Tax Levy") and to issue tax anticipation notes up to the statutory cap of 85% of such 2017 Tax Levy (the "2017 TANs") in tranches to fund operations and its cash flow needs. The Board expects the first tranche of 2017 TANs to be issued in the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2018. See "RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017" and "DEBT STRUCTURE – Tax Anticipation Notes."

The Board expects to continue to review its capital needs and the use of additional bond financings in the future. See "CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS – Capital Improvement Program." In addition, the Board expects to issue additional short-term and long-term obligations, from time to time, to address its structural deficit in Fiscal Year 2018 and beyond, to address its liquidity needs, and to refinance and restructure debt service for budgetary relief or convert variable rate bonds to a fixed rate. See "DEBT STRUCTURE – Board's Variable Rate Bonds" and "– Tax Anticipation Notes," "FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Fiscal Year 2018 Plan to Address Structural Deficit," "CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY," "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings."



## THE BONDS

### General

The Bonds initially are registered through a book–entry only system operated by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). Details of payments of the Bonds and the book–entry only system are described in APPENDIX H – “BOOK–ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.” Except as described APPENDIX H – “BOOK–ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM,” beneficial owners of the Bonds will not receive or have the right to receive physical delivery of the Bonds, and will not be or be considered to be the registered owners thereof. Accordingly, beneficial owners must rely upon (i) the procedures of DTC and, if such beneficial owner is not a DTC “Participant” (as defined in APPENDIX H), the Participant who will act on behalf of such beneficial owner to receive notices and payments of principal, Redemption Price of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and to exercise voting rights and (ii) the records of DTC and, if such beneficial owner is not a Participant, such beneficial owner’s Participant, to evidence its beneficial ownership of the Bonds. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, references herein to Bondholders or registered owners of such Bonds mean DTC or its nominee and do not mean the beneficial owners of such Bonds.

The Bonds shall be issued only in fully registered form without coupons and shall be dated the date of issuance. The Bonds of each Series shall mature on the dates and in the principal amounts shown on the inside cover page hereof. The Bonds shall be issued in the denomination of \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof (the “Authorized Denominations”), but no single Bond shall represent principal maturing on more than one date. See APPENDIX A – “FORM OF EACH INDENTURE.”

### Interest on the Bonds

The Bonds of each Series shall bear interest at the respective rates shown on the inside cover page hereof. Each Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or as of the date on which it is authenticated prior to the first date on which interest is to be paid. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2018. Interest on each Bond will be payable on each Interest Payment Date to the person in whose name the Bond is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth day of the calendar month next preceding each Interest Payment Date. Interest on the Bonds is computed on the basis of a 360–day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each.

### Redemption Provisions

#### Optional Redemption.

*Series 2017A Bonds at Par.* The Series 2017A Bonds are subject to prior redemption at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and if in part, in an Authorized Denomination), in such principal amounts as the Board shall determine, and in part by lot, on any date on or after December 1, 2027, at the Redemption Price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

*Series 2017B Bonds at Par.* The Series 2017B Bonds are subject to prior redemption at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and if in part, in an Authorized Denomination), in such principal amounts and from such maturities as the Board shall determine, and within any maturity by lot, on any date on or after December 1, 2027, at the Redemption Price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.

*Series 2017A Bonds.* The Series 2017A Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, on December 1 of the years and in the aggregate principal amounts set forth in the following table:

<u>Redemption Dates (December 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2043	\$58,000,000
2044	64,000,000
2045	78,745,000
2046 <sup>†</sup>	84,255,000

<sup>†</sup>Final Maturity

*Series 2017B Bonds.* The Series 2017B Bonds maturing on December 1, 2030 are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, on December 1 of the years and in the aggregate principal amounts set forth in the following table:

Series 2017B Term Bonds  
Maturing December 1, 2030

<u>Redemption Dates (December 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2028	\$28,000,000
2029	22,000,000
2030 <sup>†</sup>	25,000,000

<sup>†</sup>Final Maturity

The Series 2017B Bonds maturing on December 1, 2042 are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, on December 1 of the years and in the aggregate principal amounts set forth in the following table:

Series 2017B Term Bonds  
Maturing December 1, 2042

<u>Redemption Dates (December 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2037	\$19,575,000
2038	20,945,000
2039	22,410,000
2040	23,970,000
2041	25,650,000
2042 <sup>†</sup>	27,450,000

<sup>†</sup>Final Maturity

The Bonds shall be selected for mandatory sinking fund redemption as described below under “– Redemption Provisions – *Selection of Bonds for Redemption.*”

Purchase of Bonds In Lieu of Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. On or before the 60th day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Bonds of a Series, at the written direction of the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board, moneys held under the applicable Indenture in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account or the Pledged Taxes Account for the mandatory sinking fund redemption of Bonds of such Series on such date may be applied to the purchase of Bonds subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on such date in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds subject to mandatory redemption on such date. The Bonds of a Series so purchased shall be delivered to the Trustee and canceled. Each such Bond or portion thereof so purchased, delivered and canceled shall be credited against the mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation of the Board on such date.

Reduction of Mandatory Redemption Amounts. At its option, to be exercised on or before the 60th day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Bonds, the Board may (i) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation for such Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations, which prior to said date have been redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of such mandatory sinking fund redemption) and canceled by the Trustee and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation. Each such Bond or portion thereof subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption so delivered or previously redeemed shall be credited against future mandatory sinking fund redemption obligations in such order as the Board shall designate, or if no such designation is made, in chronological order.

#### Redemption Procedures.

*General.* In the case of any redemption of the Bonds of a Series at the option of the Board, the Board shall give written notice to the Trustee under the applicable Indenture securing such Bonds of its election or direction to so redeem, of the date fixed for redemption, and of the principal amounts of the Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed. Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the specified redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. In the event notice of redemption shall have been given as provided in the applicable Indenture as described herein under the heading “– Notice of Redemption”, (i) there shall be paid on or prior to the specified redemption date to the Trustee under the applicable Indenture an amount in cash and/or Defeasance Obligations maturing on or before the specified redemption date which, together with other moneys, if any, available therefor held by the Trustee, will be sufficient to redeem all of the Bonds to be redeemed on the specified redemption date at their Redemption Price plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption; such amount and moneys shall be held in a separate, segregated account for the benefit of the registered owners of the Bonds so called for redemption, or (ii) such redemption notice given in the case of an optional redemption may state that any redemption is conditional on such funds being deposited on the redemption date, and that failure to deposit such funds shall not constitute an Event of Default under the applicable Indenture.

Whenever the Trustee is required to redeem the Bonds of a Series pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund provisions of the applicable Indenture, the Trustee shall select the Bonds of such Series to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and pay the Redemption Price thereof, plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption, in accordance with the terms of the applicable Indenture, without further direction from the Board.

*Selection of Bonds for Redemption.* Whenever Bonds are redeemed, whether pursuant to mandatory sinking fund redemption or optional redemption, the particular Bonds or portion thereof to be redeemed shall be selected as follows: (i) any Bond of a denomination of more than \$100,000 shall be in the principal amount of an Authorized Denomination and (ii) in selecting portions of such Bonds for

redemption, the Trustee shall treat each such Bond as representing that number of the Bonds which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond to be redeemed in part by \$100,000. No such redemption shall cause the remaining principal amount of Bonds of any Series maturity outstanding to be less than \$100,000. If all Bonds are held in book-entry only form, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be selected by the securities depository for the Bonds in such manner as such securities depository shall determine.

Notice of Redemption. For a description of the giving of notices while the Bonds are in the book-entry only system, see APPENDIX H – “BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.” When the Trustee shall receive notice from the Board of its election or direction to redeem Bonds of a Series pursuant to the applicable Indenture as described herein under the heading “ – Optional Redemption” or when the Trustee shall be required to redeem Bonds of a Series pursuant to the applicable Indenture as described herein under the heading “ – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption”, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Board, of the redemption of such Bonds, which notice shall specify the maturities of the Bonds to be redeemed, the date fixed for the redemption, and the place or places where amounts due upon such date fixed for redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Bonds of any like maturity are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Bonds so to be redeemed, and, in the case of Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state whether the redemption is conditioned upon sufficient moneys being available on the redemption date, or any other conditions. Such notice shall further state that on the redemption date there will become due and payable the Redemption Price of each Bond to be redeemed, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal thereof in the case of Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and that from and after such date, interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. The Trustee shall mail copies of such notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days and not more than 60 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as shown on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar; *provided*, that if all Bonds are held in book-entry only form, such notice may be given pursuant to the then-existing agreement with the securities depository for the Bonds. The failure of the Trustee to give notice to a registered owner of any Bond or any defect in such notice shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Bonds as to which proper notice was given.

### **Bond Registration and Transfers**

For a description of the procedure to transfer ownership of a Bond of Series while in the book-entry only system, see APPENDIX H – “BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.” Subject to the limitations described below, each Bond of a Series shall be transferable only upon the registration books of the Board, which shall be kept for that purpose by the Trustee, by the Owner in person or by its attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender thereof with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee, duly executed by the Owner or its duly authorized attorney. Upon the transfer of any such Bond of a Series, the Board shall issue in the name of the transferee a new Bond or Bonds of such Series in Authorized Denominations of the same aggregate principal amount. The Board and the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name any Bond shall be registered upon the registration books of the Board as the absolute owner of such Bond, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal and Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on, such Bond and for all other purposes, and all such payments so made to any such Owner or upon its order shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and neither the Board nor the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

### **Defeasance**

The Bonds of a Series or interest installments thereon for the payment or redemption of which moneys have been set aside and held in trust by the Trustee under the applicable Indenture at or prior to their maturity or redemption date shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the applicable

Indenture and the pledge of the Trust Estate under the applicable Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Board thereunder shall be discharged and satisfied with respect to such Bonds. See APPENDIX A – “FORM OF EACH INDENTURE.”

## BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO

### General

The Board is a body politic and corporate of the State. The Board is established under and governed by the School Code and is a non-home rule unit of government. The Board maintains a system of public schools within the boundaries of the School District for pre-kindergarten through grade twelve and is the third largest school district in the nation.

The School District has boundaries coterminous with the boundaries of the City. Chicago has a population of approximately 2.7 million. The City, located on the shores of Lake Michigan in the Midwestern United States, has a large and diverse economy that contributed to a gross regional product of more than \$640 billion in 2015. Trade, transportation and utilities, government, education and health service and professional and business services are among the Chicago region’s largest industry sectors. The City’s Chicago O’Hare International Airport, ranked fourth worldwide and second in the United States in 2015 in terms of total passengers. Chicago’s transportation and distribution network offers access to air, rail, and water, with two ports capable of handling ocean-going ships and barges, and an airport system that moves 1.75 million tons of freight, mail, and goods annually. Tourism and business travel to Chicago accounted for an estimated 50 million domestic tourists in 2015. See APPENDIX D – “ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.”

### Governing Body

The seven-member Board currently serves as the governing body of the School District. The members serve four-year terms and are appointed by the Mayor. The appointments do not require approval of the City Council. In addition to its Board, elected local school councils, composed of parents, teachers, principals and community representatives, exercise certain powers relating to the operation of individual schools in the public school system, including selection of principals.

Mayor Rahm Emanuel took office on May 16, 2011 and subsequently appointed an entirely new Board to govern the School District. Mayor Emanuel was elected to a second four-year term as Mayor in April 2015 and subsequently appointed five new members to the Board following his re-election.

Under the School Code, the Board is responsible for approving the annual budget, approving contracts (including collective bargaining agreements), levying real property taxes and establishing general policies of the Board. The current members of the Board are as follows:

**Frank M. Clark** is President of the Chicago Board of Education and was appointed to the Board by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on July 23, 2015. Mr. Clark was elected President of the Chicago Board of Education on August 26, 2015. Mr. Clark is the retired Chairman and CEO of ComEd. Mr. Clark is heavily involved in the Chicago community, serving on the board of trustees of the Chicago Symphony Orchestra, DePaul University, the Museum of Science and Industry, and the board of directors of the Big Shoulders Fund. Mr. Clark is Chairman of the Executive Committee of The Chicago Community Trust, trustee of The Lincoln Academy of Illinois, and a member of the RAND Advisory Board. Mr. Clark also serves as President of the Business Leadership Council and is a Life Trustee and past Board Chair of the Adler Planetarium and Astronomy Museum, past Chairman of the Board of Metropolitan Family Services, past Chairman of the Board of Jane Addams Hull House, and past President of the Chicago Chapter of American Association of Blacks in Energy. Mr. Clark is also a member of the Chicago Bar Association, the Commercial Club of Chicago and Executives Club of Chicago. Mr. Clark is a co-founder of the Rowe-Clark Math & Science Academy on Chicago’s west side.

Mr. Clark is Chairman of the Board of Directors for BMO Financial Corporation. He also serves on the board of directors for Aetna Inc. and Waste Management Inc. Mr. Clark received an honorary Doctor of Humane Letters degree from Governor's State University and an honorary Doctor of Law degree from DePaul University. He also has received numerous awards, including the prestigious History Makers Award and the National Humanitarian Award from the National Conference for Community and Justice. In addition, U.S. Black Engineer & Information Technology Magazine named Mr. Clark to its annual list of the 100 Most Important Blacks in Technology in 2008. Mr. Clark was also ranked among the 50 Most Powerful Black Executives in America by Fortune magazine in 2002. Mr. Clark holds Bachelor's and Juris Doctor Degrees from DePaul University.

**Jaime Guzman** was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on January 11, 2016. Mr. Guzman was elected Vice President of the Board on January 27, 2016. Mr. Guzman is the Director of Local Programs at My Brother's Keeper Alliance (MBKA). MBKA is an independent, nonpartisan 501(c)(3) born out of President Obama's call to action to ensure all of our nation's young people have the opportunity to live up to their full potential. MBKA is leading a collaborative, cross-sectoral movement to break down barriers to success that boys and young men of color (BYMOC) disproportionately face along the life path. He has more than 15 years of experience at the intersection of the public, private and nonprofit sectors. Mr. Guzman has held senior positions at the Taproot Foundation as Executive Director; the Big Shoulders Fund, as the Senior Director of Outreach, managing next generation board leadership and targeted fundraising; at the City Colleges of Chicago, as Chief Advisor to the Board of Trustees; and at the Chicago Public Schools, where he led the Office of New Schools, managing the authorization of new public schools. Mr. Guzman began his career as a bilingual teacher with Teach For America and also worked as a Chicago Public School teacher at Kanoon Magnet School. Mr. Guzman has also served in senior roles with national public service organizations. He was the Regional Director for Education at the National Council of La Raza (NCLR) and Program Director for Teach For America in Chicago. Mr. Guzman holds a Bachelor's degree from Dartmouth College and a Master's degree in Education from Harvard University. He was a 2012 Leadership Greater Chicago fellow, and also served on the Illinois State Charter School Commission.

**Mark F. Furlong** was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on July 1, 2015. Mr. Furlong retired as President and Chief Executive Officer of BMO Harris Bank, N.A. on June 1, 2015, following a lengthy career in business and public service. Mr. Furlong became President and Chief Executive Officer of BMO Harris Bank upon the close of the acquisition of Marshall & Ilsley Corporation by BMO Financial Group in 2011. Headquartered in Chicago, BMO Harris Bank, N.A. is one of North America's leading financial services providers serving personal and commercial customers throughout the Midwest, Arizona and Florida. Mr. Furlong joined Marshall & Ilsley Corporation in 2001 as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. He was elected President of Marshall & Ilsley Bank in 2004, President of Marshall & Ilsley Corporation in 2005, Chief Executive Officer in 2007 and Chairman in 2010. Prior to joining M&I, Mr. Furlong was Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, of Old Kent Financial Corp., First Vice President, Corporate Development, for H. F. Ahmanson & Company, was a partner for Deloitte & Touche, and manager for KPMG. Mr. Furlong is a Chair of Chicago United, a member of the Board of Directors of Kforce Professional Staffing, Northwestern Memorial Hospital, and World Business Chicago. He recently stepped down from his role as founding Chair of LEAP Innovations, and as a member of the Trustees Committee of the Chicago Community Trust, Neighborhood Housing Services of Chicago, and the Civic Committee of the Commercial Club of Chicago. Mr. Furlong has previously served on the Board of Directors of the United Way of Greater Milwaukee, the Wisconsin Manufacturers and Commerce, Froedtert Health, the United Performing Arts Fund, Junior Achievement of Wisconsin, where he served as Chair from 2007-2009, and Schools that Can Milwaukee, of which he is the founding and immediate past Chair. Mr. Furlong earned a bachelor's of science degree in accounting from Southern Illinois University.

**Father Michael J. Garanzini, S.J.**, was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving July 1, 2015. After 14 years of leadership (2001-2015), Father Michael J. Garanzini, stepped down from his position as the 23rd president of Loyola University Chicago

and assumed the role of chancellor on July 1, 2015. A seasoned university administrator, tenured professor, author, and scholar, Father Garanzini has spent the majority of his career working in higher education. Father Garanzini's impressive academic credentials combine with a rare blend of experience in teaching, research, service, and administrative leadership at some of the nation's leading Jesuit institutions of higher learning, including Georgetown, Fordham, Saint Louis, and Rockhurst universities, as well as Gregorian University in Rome. In June 2011, Father Garanzini was appointed to serve as the secretary for higher education for the Society of Jesus, to serve as the organization's secretary for higher education. In this role, Father Garanzini assists the Father General on a part-time basis, coordinating and championing Jesuit higher-education issues around the world. Prior to leading Loyola, Father Garanzini was a full professor of psychology at Georgetown University in Washington, DC, where he had been special assistant to the president for two years. Before joining Georgetown, Father Garanzini was a visiting professor at Fordham University in New York. Much of Father Garanzini's academic and administrative experience comes from his years at Saint Louis University, where he held several academic and administrative posts. A St. Louis native, Father Garanzini received a bachelor's of arts in psychology from Saint Louis University in 1971, the same year he entered the Society of Jesus. From 1984 to 1988, he divided his academic responsibilities between the University of San Francisco and Gregorian University in Rome. He received a doctorate in psychology and religion from the Graduate Theological Union/University of California, Berkeley, in 1986. In 1988, he returned to Saint Louis University as an associate professor of counseling and family therapy. He then served as assistant academic vice president from 1992 to 1994. He was appointed academic vice president in 1994, a post he held until 1998. In 2008, he was awarded an honorary doctorate of public service from Carthage College in Kenosha, Wisconsin. Father Garanzini serves on the following boards of trustees: the Association of Catholic Colleges and Universities (ACCU); the Federation of Independent Illinois Colleges and Universities; the Archdiocese of Chicago, Board of Catholic Schools; the Flannery O'Connor-Andalusia Foundation; and LIFT-Chicago. He serves on investment committees for the ACCU, the Society of Jesus, and other organizations, and he is chairman of the Cuneo Scholarship Foundation. Active in community service, Father Garanzini is known for his work on behalf of children and families. He is a frequent speaker and has published many books and articles on issues such as child and family therapy, moral development, and Catholic education.

**Dr. Mahalia Hines** was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education in May of 2011 by Mayor Rahm Emanuel. She is currently the CEO of Think COMMON Entertainment, President of the COMMON Ground Foundation and Hip Hop Schoolhouse Publishing Company. Dr. Hines has worked in the educational field for more than 35 years as a teacher and principal. During her 15 year stint as a principal she serviced grade levels from elementary through high school in the Chicagoland area. Dr. Hines also worked as a coach for first-year principals, a mentor for current principals and prospective principals in Chicago and other parts of the country. Dr. Hines continues to work with school leaders of public and charter schools in urban areas throughout the country in order to develop effective school leaders who will guide others to provide the best possible education for the children least likely to receive it. In addition to working with schools and school leaders, she travels the country speaking to single mothers on raising successful sons. Dr. Hines received her doctorate from the University of Illinois, Masters from Northeastern University and bachelor's degree from Central State University.

**Arnaldo (Arnie) Rivera** was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on January 25, 2017. Mr. Rivera serves as Senior Strategic Advisor for After School Matters and has extensive experience in public education in the City of Chicago. Mr. Rivera began his career in education as a first grade teacher at Walt Disney Magnet School on Chicago's north side. After his years of teaching, he worked in a number of different roles in the Office of Management and Budget at CPS, including serving as the District's Budget Director. In this role, he was responsible for developing and maintaining the operating budget for CPS, totaling more than \$5 billion in spending annually. He also led an effort to drive evidence-based decision making across the entire District budget and he helped enhance school improvement plans to assist principals track progress and resource allocations toward school-based goals. Mr. Rivera then spent two years as Deputy Chief of Staff in the CPS CEO's office, where he was responsible for the planning and execution of the Full School Day

outreach strategy and the expansion of the International Baccalaureate programs in Chicago’s high schools. He was also part of the district’s contract negotiations team that helped secure a collective bargaining agreement with the Chicago Teacher’s Union in 2012. Mr. Rivera left CPS and served as Chief Operating Officer for The Chicago Public Education Fund. In this role, he was responsible for the organization's financial and operations management, as well as overseeing its communications and development strategies. In 2014, he was appointed Deputy Chief of Staff for Education by Mayor Emanuel, where he coordinated the administration’s education policy agenda for the City of Chicago from early childhood through community college. Mr. Rivera returned to CPS in 2015 as Chief Officer of Public Policy. Mr. Rivera earned a Bachelor’s Degree in Economics and a Master’s Degree in Education and Social Policy, both from Northwestern University.

**Gail D. Ward** was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education in June of 2015 by Mayor Rahm Emanuel. Ms. Ward has been a teacher and a principal at the elementary and high school levels in a distinguished 30-year career at Chicago Public Schools. Ms. Ward was the founding principal at Walter Payton College Prep, one of the City’s most accomplished selective enrollment high schools. Ms. Ward served in that role for seven years, a period when Payton ranked first in the State in mathematics three consecutive years and placed second in Illinois in overall student performance. Ms. Ward won the Outstanding Principal School Leadership Award in 1999. As principal of Agassiz Elementary School, a time when 40% of the school’s students had severe and profound special education needs, Ms. Ward led the school to remarkable gains in ISAT testing and overall student enrollment. In November, 2006, Ms. Ward was named Chief Officer of the CPS Office of Principal Preparation and Development. While at OPPD, Ms. Ward helped the department expand its partnerships with universities and foundations, streamlined the eligibility process for new hires, and piloted a coaching program for new principals to ensure that CPS principals had the appropriate preparation and support to become effective school leaders. Ms. Ward has worked extensively with cultural institutions and universities to create projects that are national and international in scope. Ms. Ward is a frequent traveler and has visited schools in Africa, China, Europe, India and the Middle East. Retired since 2008, Ms. Ward is currently a trustee on the board of the Chicago History Museum.

The members of the Board have been appointed to serve terms ending as follows:

<u><b>Member</b></u>	<u><b>Term Expires</b></u>
Frank M. Clark, President .....	June 30, 2018
Jaime Guzman, Vice President.....	June 30, 2018
Mark F. Furlong .....	June 30, 2019
Reverend Michael J. Garanzini, S.J. ....	June 30, 2019
Dr. Mahalia A. Hines .....	June 30, 2018
Arnaldo (Arnie) Rivera .....	June 30, 2019
Gail D. Ward .....	June 30, 2019

At the expiration of the term of each member, the Mayor shall appoint a successor for a four-year term from July 1 of the year in which the term commences. Any vacancy shall be filled by appointment of the Mayor for the unexpired term. The Board elects annually from its members a president and vice president in such manner as the Board determines.

## **CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

### **School System and Enrollment**

The following table presents the number of schools and the enrollment for the Board for Fiscal Years 2012 through 2016. Enrollment has declined since 2012, with one driver of this enrollment change being a decades-long decline in the number of children born in the City. The Board’s Fall 2016 (occurring in Fiscal Year 2017) school enrollment was 381,349 students and reflects a 10,936 student



decrease (approximately negative 2.8%) from the Fall enrollment for 2015 and was 5,674 students less than Board projections based on numerous factors in addition to the birth rate, including migration of students to private schools and suburban districts. The Board cannot project enrollment in Fiscal Year 2018 and beyond and declines in enrollment may continue and may be greater than historical trends. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Enrollment Declines, Budget Actions, Spending Cuts, Staff Reductions.” For a discussion of school year 2016-2017 school actions see “—School Year 2016-2017 School Actions.”

**Chicago Board of Education  
Number of Schools and School Enrollment**

<b>Number of Schools</b>	<b>Fiscal Year 2012</b>	<b>Fiscal Year 2013</b>	<b>Fiscal Year 2014</b>	<b>Fiscal Year 2015</b>	<b>Fiscal Year 2016</b>	<b>Fiscal Year 2017 (estimated)</b>
Elementary <sup>(1)</sup>	473	468	422	426	425	423
Special <sup>(4)</sup>	12	12	5	-	-	-
High School	103	98	109	121	122	113
Vocational/Technical <sup>(4)</sup>	8	8	-	-	-	-
Charter Schools	87	95	126	131	129	134
Kindergarten to H.S. <sup>(3) (4)</sup>	-	-	5	-	-	-
Total Schools	<u>683</u>	<u>681</u>	<u>667</u>	<u>678</u>	<u>676</u>	<u>670</u>
<b>School Enrollment <sup>(2)</sup></b>						
Elementary <sup>(1)</sup>	263,540	261,638	254,864	251,554	247,487	238,793
Special <sup>(4)</sup>	1,839	1,961	907	-	-	-
High School	85,068	81,735	86,184	88,183	86,208	81,854
Vocational/Technical <sup>(4)</sup>	8,226	7,927	-	-	-	-
Charter Schools	45,478	50,200	54,572	56,946	58,590	60,702
Kindergarten to H.S. <sup>(3) (4)</sup>	-	-	4,018	-	-	-
Total School Enrollment	<u>404,151</u>	<u>403,461</u>	<u>400,545</u>	<u>396,683</u>	<u>392,285</u>	<u>381,349</u>

Source Fiscal Years 2012-2016: Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016. See APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016.” Number of Schools Includes Alternative Learning Opportunities Programs (ALOPs).

Source Fiscal Year 2017 Estimate: Chicago Public Schools.

<sup>(1)</sup> Elementary schools include the traditional classification of middle schools.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the number of students in each type of school regardless of the students’ grades.

<sup>(3)</sup> The Kindergarten to High School (K-12) school was a new category presented in Fiscal Year 2014. The numbers are inclusive of both elementary and high school data which was not presented in prior years.

<sup>(4)</sup> The governance and school types were changed in Fiscal Year 2014. As a result, there is no longer a category for “Vocational/Technical” and beginning in Fiscal Year 2015 there is no longer a category for “Special” or “Kindergarten to H.S.”

**Central Administration**

As authorized under the School Code, the Board has established the following offices and appointed the following individuals to serve in the capacities indicated. In 2015 the Board created the office of Senior Vice President of Finance and granted such officer powers including those of the Chief Financial Officer of the Board. The Senior Vice President of Finance oversees treasury management, budget, payroll, accounting, risk management, information technology, shared services and the Office of Business Diversity.

Chief Executive Officer.....	Forrest Claypool
Chief Administrative Officer.....	Jose Alfonso de Hoyos–Acosta
Senior Vice President of Finance .....	Ronald DeNard
General Counsel .....	Ronald Marmer
Chief Financial Officer.....	Jennie Huang Bennett

Chief Executive Officer. **Forrest Claypool** was appointed CEO of Chicago Public Schools in July 2015. Before joining CPS, Mr. Claypool served briefly as Mayor Rahm Emanuel’s chief of staff, and previously served two stints as Chief of Staff to Mayor Richard M. Daley. Prior to joining Mayor Emanuel’s leadership team at City Hall, Mr. Claypool served as President of the Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) from 2011–2015, where he closed a \$308 million budget gap, negotiated a historic new labor agreement, and launched the most ambitious infrastructure modernization campaign in CTA history, all while improving bus and rail service throughout Chicago. Mr. Claypool served as Superintendent of the Chicago Park District in the 1990s, eliminating serious budget deficits while rehabbing long neglected facilities and making unprecedented investments in neighborhood parks. He was twice elected to the Cook County Board of Commissioners, where he helped expand public–private partnerships for health care for low–income citizens and passed anti–corruption legislation. Mr. Claypool is a graduate of Southern Illinois University and the University of Illinois College of Law, where he was editor–in–chief of the law review.

Chief Administrative Officer. **Jose Alfonso de Hoyos–Acosta** was appointed Chief Administrative Officer (CAO) of Chicago Public Schools in October 2015. Before joining CPS, Mr. de Hoyos–Acosta worked at KPMG as a Managing Director focused on analyzing operations costs and efficiency performance, as well as managing mergers and divestitures. Mr. de Hoyos–Acosta has extensive experience with efficiency identification/capture, operations organizational redesign, and process optimization. As a part of KPMG, Mr. de Hoyos–Acosta supported Mr. Claypool and the Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) from 2013–2015, where he assisted in the implementation and stabilization of the new fare system. Mr. de Hoyos–Acosta also led transformation efforts at multiple organizations to implement more effective operations models. In this capacity he led analyses to define new organizational structures, governance frameworks as well as the detailed process workflows & RACI charts for all processes. Mr. de Hoyos–Acosta is a graduate of Northwestern University and J.L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management, where he was the President of the Evening Management Association.

Senior Vice President of Finance. **Ronald DeNard** is the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board and oversees treasury management, budget, payroll, grants, accounting, risk management, information technology, shared services and the Office of Business Diversity. Previously, he served as Chief Financial Officer for Chicago Transit Authority where he managed the agency finances to a budget surplus. Preceding CTA, he was Chief Financial Officer for Johnson Publishing Company, he led the effort for the company’s first external audit in 70 year history which received an unqualified opinion. Prior to that he was the Director of Finance for the shared service company of Exelon Corporation. Earlier Mr. DeNard was Vice President of Finance and Administration for Soft Sheen Products a division of L’Oreal USA. Prior to that he was the Chief Financial Officer of the Chicago Park District where he led the financial team to a rating agency upgrade from A to AA. He also held various positions at the Aluminum Company of America in accounting, cash management, corporate finance and credit and collections. Mr. DeNard holds a Bachelor of Science in Accounting from Florida A&M University and an MBA – Finance from the University of Chicago. Additionally, he has passed the U.S. Certified Public Accountants (CPA) exam.

General Counsel. **Ronald Marmer** is General Counsel of the Board, appointed on November 2, 2015. Mr. Marmer was a partner in the Chicago office of Jenner & Block LLP until starting his own law firm in January 2014. He is a past Chair of the American Bar Association Section of Litigation, a member of the American Law Institute, and is licensed to practice law in Illinois and New York. Mr. Marmer is a graduate of Northwestern University, where he received a Bachelor of Science and Master of Arts in Communication Studies. He also is a graduate of the University of Virginia School of Law, where he was a member of the Virginia Law Review and the Order of the Coif.

Chief Financial Officer. **Jennie Huang Bennett** is Chief Financial Officer of the Board and has oversight over Treasury management, budget, shared services and risk management. She was appointed on September 28, 2016. She has also been the Treasurer of the Board since December 2012 and manages the District’s debt and investment portfolio, cash forecasting and operations as well as banking accounts

of all the schools. Previous to CPS, she was an Executive Director at Morgan Stanley. She has over 17 years of municipal finance experience and has structured and executed over \$8.5 billion of financings for municipal issuers across the country. She has also served on the board of directors for a number of non-profit organizations. She holds a Bachelor of Arts in Economics and Political Science from the University of Pennsylvania.

### **Capital Improvement Program**

The “Capital Budget” is assembled as part of the Board’s Five-Year Capital Plan and Ten-Year Master Education Facility Plan pursuant to State law. In Fiscal Year 2017, the Board approved a Capital Plan in conjunction with the release and approval of the Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 proposed budget; the Board later approved a Supplemental Capital Plan in conjunction with the release and approval of the Amended Fiscal Year 2017 budget in December 2016. Further information regarding the Board’s Capital Budget is available on its website.

The Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Capital Plan, as supplemented and amended, includes up to \$938 million of capital project investments in deferred maintenance, school repair, technology, modernization, overcrowding relief, facility improvements and educational programming. The cost of the overall plan includes approximately: (i) \$117 million for building repairs and modernization, including facility needs, air conditioning, IT and other projects as well \$20 million for contingencies for emergency repairs that may arise throughout the course of the year, (ii) \$24 million in programmatic investments, (iii) \$173 million in relieving overcrowding, (iv) \$24 million in other capital expenditures including program management and legal/regulatory requirements, (v) \$284 million to address facility roof and mechanical needs, (vi) \$243 million of new construction to address overcrowding relief and educational needs, (vii) \$37 million in facility upgrades to support educational programming, and (viii) \$35 million in site improvements to school grounds. The Fiscal Year 2017 Capital Plan was funded with prior bond financings, funding provided by the City, federal grants, revenues from the Capital Improvement Tax and proceeds of the 2016 CIT Bonds. See “DEBT STRUCTURE – Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds.”

### **School Year 2016–2017 School Actions**

A State–mandated process governs the annual timing for school action proposals, including co–locations, re–assignment boundary changes, consolidations and closures. Pursuant to this process, the Board creates Guidelines for School Actions (“Guidelines”) that outline the academic and non–academic criteria for a school action. All proposed school actions to be taken at the close of a current academic year must be consistent with the Guidelines and must be announced within a designated time frame. These proposals are subject to requirements of notice, two community meetings, and one public hearing prior to being put to a vote by the Board. Proposed school actions are typically voted on by the Board in the February–May timeframe.

In the 2016–2017 school year, the Board’s school actions reduced its overall school count by six schools from the school count for the 2015–2016 school year. This reduction is the net result of consolidating several Board–operated schools that were located in the same building as other Board–operated schools, closing of other Board–operated schools, and the opening of several new charter schools.

The Board expects to close three additional schools during the 2017–18 academic year that currently have no enrollment. One such closure of a middle school would result from transitioning such students to a nearby high school.

## Educational Highlights

The Board has recently experienced improved academic results on multiple measures and across multiple age categories as described below. The following is not intended to be a comprehensive description of the Board's educational results or comparison of the performance of the Board's schools with other educational institutions.

- *Elementary school performance:* Elementary school students outpaced the academic growth of their national and State peers in both math and reading, according to the results of the US Department of Education's 2015 National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP), known at the "*Nation's Report Card*."

- *Fourth grade performance:* According to NAEP, in reading, fourth grade students achieved the third highest growth in the nation among their urban peers, and the improvement since 2003 has been the second best growth in the nation among urban districts. In math, students achieved the highest growth in the nation among their urban peers in 2013 and increased their score again in 2015.

- *Eighth grade performance:* According to NAEP, since 2003 eighth grade students have achieved the highest growth in the nation among their urban peers in math and the second highest growth rate in reading.

- *Freshman-on-Track Rates:* The University of Chicago developed a system to measure course grades and credits of students in the first year of high school to predict their likelihood to graduate from high school in four years. The Board began tracking the freshman on-track to graduate rate in 2008 and achieved its highest measure on record of 87.4% in the 2015-16 school year.

- *ACT scores:* The average ACT score of CPS students has improved over the past five years and was the highest measure on record for the Board in the 2015-16 school year with an 18.4 composite score.

- *Graduation rates:* The current five-year cohort graduation rate is the highest on record for the Board at 73.5% for the 2015-16 school year.

- *First Day of School Attendance:* The 2016-17 school year recorded a first day of attendance for grades K-12 of 93.4%. This marked the third consecutive year of first day attendance over 93%.

- *Student Suspensions:* Student out-of-school suspensions have been reduced by 67% and the expulsion rate has been reduced by 74% since 2012.

- *CPS School Rankings.* Several Board high schools are locally and nationally ranked by US News and World Report, recognizing academic performance on state assessments and student preparation for college as measured by Advanced Placement tests. In 2017, out of the 107 Board high schools analyzed in the report, 24 received a gold, silver or bronze achievement level, and seven Board schools were ranked among the "Top 10" schools in the State. Also in 2017, out of more than 21,000 high schools nationally surveyed, the Board's Northside College Prep, Walter Payton College Prep and Jones College Prep were ranked among the "Top 100" schools nationally.

## Educational Initiatives

Since 2014, the Board has implemented a series of educational initiatives to support student learning, including the following:

- Expansion of kindergarten from half-day to full day in every public school.

- Schools and community-based provider locations were funded to provide high-quality early-learning programs with the ability to serve approximately 44,600 children 5 years of age or younger.
- Funding of pre-K education over four years through innovative financing under a \$16 million Social Impact Bond issued by the City that provides early childhood education through a half-day Child-Parent Center (CPC) model, a program that works with both students and their parents to improve educational outcomes.
- The Office of Early Childhood Education (OECE), in collaboration with City of Chicago and Department of Family Support Services (DFSS), launched a new and innovative universal online application process for preschool parents to apply for the 2016-2017 school year. During the first year of implementation, over 11,000 families applied and were placed through the universal application process across school and community-based programs.
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) renewed Chicago's Head Start Funding providing \$600 million for early childhood education programming over five years.
- More than \$10 million in City funding for arts education for the 2015-2016 school year.
- The Board is refining its recognition platform for top performers in school leadership and teacher quality, tying rewards and recognition to performance, and empowering great leaders with autonomy to innovate and a platform to share best practices School District-wide.
- In addition to implementing Common Core State standards, the Board has implemented reforms designed to make students college-ready including: (i) expanding college/dual enrollment programs that give high school juniors and seniors exposure to college-level courses; (ii) expanding high school options that have a strong track record of college readiness and persistence; (iii) establishing the award of a State Seal of Biliteracy to graduating seniors who demonstrate proficiency in English and in a secondary language; (iv) partnering with leaders in higher education to form the Chicago Higher Education Compact, a collaboration dedicated to developing solutions to increase college enrollment and success; and (v) expanding student awareness of the Chicago Star Scholarship program, which provides eligible CPS students with a free education at City Colleges of Chicago.
- The Board has adopted a single streamlined application process for eighth grade students to evaluate available high school options and to be matched to the school that fits their needs known as "GoCPS." When launched, GoCPS will provide a one-stop source of information on available options, as well as housing the application system to Chicago schools, and will improve equity for disadvantaged students providing access to school options.

### **Chicago Teachers Union and Other Employee Groups**

*Overview.* The Board currently employs approximately 36,196 persons. Approximately 93.0% of the Board's employees are represented by six unions that engage in collective bargaining with the Board. As of June 13, 2017, approximately 67% of the Board's employees were represented by the Chicago Teacher's Union ("CTU") and approximately 26% were represented by other unions. The unions, percentage of employees represented and effective dates of the Board's most recent collective bargaining agreements are as follows:

<b>Labor Organization</b>	<b>Number of Covered Employees</b>	<b>Agreement Start Date</b>	<b>Agreement End Date</b>
CTU	24,269	July 1, 2015	June 30, 2019
IUOE Local 143 and 143B	454	July 1, 2016	June 30, 2021
SEIU Local 1	377	July 1, 2016	June 30, 2020
UNITE-HERE Local 1	2,264	July 1, 2012	June 30, 2017
IB of T Local 700	23	July 1, 2012	June 30, 2017
SEIU Local 73	6,225	July 1, 2015	June 30, 2018

*CTU.* The Board’s agreement with CTU expired on June 30, 2015 and a new agreement was entered into in December 2016 (retroactive to July 1, 2015) following extended negotiations and a threatened teacher’s strike. The agreement covers the terms and conditions of employment for teachers, school clerks, teacher assistants and other paraprofessionals and provides for the following:

- Changes in employee benefits that will increase employee costs for deductibles, co-pays and contributions.
- Automatic salary increases for a teacher’s years of service and education level, also known as “*Steps and Lanes*,” will not be paid retroactively for Fiscal Year 2016 but will be restored in Fiscal Year 2017 for the contract term. There are no cost of living adjustment (COLA) salary increases for Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017. COLA salary increases of 2.0% and 2.5% will be paid for Fiscal Years 2018 and 2019, respectively.
- The Board has historically funded a portion (7% of salary) of a teacher’s required contribution (9% of salary) to the Pension Fund, known as “pension pickup.” This Board funding is eliminated effective January 1, 2017 for new employees who will receive salary increases of 3.5% effective January 1, 2017 and 3.5% effective July 1, 2017 as an offset. This “pension pickup” will be retained for existing employees.
- The Board offered a one-time, non-pensionable lump sum payment to non-teacher members of CTU (with 10 or more years of service) and retirement eligible teachers who resigned by June 30, 2017. This retirement incentive was \$1,500 and \$750 for each year of service, for teachers and non-teacher members of CTU, respectively. The offer was conditioned on the resignation of a minimum of 1,500 teachers and 600 non-teacher members of CTU. This level of resignations was not achieved. The Board estimates CTU retirements in Fiscal Year 2017 to be consistent with retirements in prior years.

*IUOE Local 143 and IUOE Local 143B.* The Board reached new agreements with IUOE Local 143 (covering building engineers) and IUOE Local 143B (covering payroll and finance employees) in December 2016, retroactive to July 1, 2016. These agreements include the same employee benefit structure, cost of living adjustments and “pension pickup” provisions as the CTU Agreement. Cost of living adjustments to bargaining units’ respective salary schedules for Fiscal Year 2020 and Fiscal Year 2021 are left to future negotiation. Additionally, Local 143 agreed to a program whereby all Board building engineering services will be provided through vendor services in a privatized integrated facilities management model by the start of Fiscal Year 2019.

*SEIU Local 1.* The Board reached a new agreement with the SEIU Local 1 (covering lunchroom managers) which became effective in January 2017, retroactive to July 1, 2016. The labor costs associated with the agreement are paid exclusively from grant funds generated from the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s nutrition grant.

*SEIU Local 73.* The Board's agreement with SEIU Local 73 (covering custodians, security officers, special education classroom assistants and bus aides) became effective July 1, 2015 and provides a 2% salary increase each year, but in two of those years the increases are contingent on the Board's ability to balance its budget. Additionally, the Board agreed to a "me-too" provision that gives employees the same general wage increase as CTU and also agreed to maintain the same staffing level of public custodians and agreed not to subcontract certain bargaining unit work. Pursuant to the agreement, SEIU Local 73 did not receive the scheduled 2% salary increase in Fiscal Year 2017 is scheduled to receive a 2% cost of living adjustment in Fiscal Year 2018. These employees also receive the same revised benefit structure as CTU effective January 1, 2017.

*Other Employee Groups.* The Board's agreements with Unite Here Local 1 and IB of T Local 700 expired June 30, 2017 and the Board cannot predict the timing of renewal or terms of such contracts.

## RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

### **State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017**

On July 6, 2017 the Illinois General Assembly obtained the votes needed to override the Governor's veto of a State budget for Fiscal Year 2018. This action put in place a complete funding package for the State for the first time since Fiscal Year 2015, including funding for school districts, including the Board. However, the Fiscal Year 2018 State budget provides that appropriations for school funding are dependent on the State adopting legislation to provide a new funding formula for schools, known as "Evidence-Based Funding." For a discussion of such proposed legislation, see the subheading below "Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Funding of the Board." If the required new funding formula for Illinois school districts is not enacted by the State, further action by the Illinois General Assembly and the Governor will be required to appropriate funding for school districts, including the Board, for Fiscal Year 2018. Absent such additional action, no Fiscal Year 2018 State Aid Revenues or other Fiscal Year 2018 State funding will be paid to Illinois school districts, including the Board, but such school districts may continue to receive payments appropriated by the State for prior Fiscal Years. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Availability of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues" and "– Availability of State Revenues and Financial Condition of the State."

The General Assembly did not adopt a complete budget for the State for Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, but did adopt certain stop-gap budgets to provide continued appropriation for certain State functions, including funding for school districts, including the Board. In Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the Board received State Aid payments on a timely basis twice a month as required by the School Code, but experienced delays in the receipt of State Grant (the "State Grants") payments. The State Grant payments to the Board are predominantly disbursed in two large block grants: the Educational Services Block Grant and the General Education Block Grant. These block grants have historically been disbursed as \$120 million quarterly distributions of the Educational Services Block Grant and \$12 million monthly distributions of the General Education Block Grant. Additional smaller State grant distributions are made throughout the year. The timing of payment has varied dependent on the State's financial condition and cash flow. In Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the Board experienced delays in the receipt of State Grants resulting from insufficient State revenues to make such payments on a timely basis. For Fiscal Year 2017, Board revenues from State Grants are budgeted to be approximately \$665 million and make up approximately 12% of the General Operating Fund (as defined herein) revenues of the Board. As of May 22, 2017, the State had paid the Board State Grants for Fiscal Year 2017 of approximately \$199 million with approximately \$467 million remaining to be paid (the "Anticipated Grant Amount"). To finance operations and cash flow deficits in Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018, the Board issued its Grant Anticipation Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$387 million payable from State Grants for Fiscal Year 2017. On June 28, 2017, the Board received an additional \$135 million of State Grant payments. These payments will be applied toward the repayment of the 2017 GANs, rather than used to directly fund operations of the Board. The payment of these State Grants reduces the amount of Fiscal Year 2017 State

Grants whose receipt has been delayed from \$467 million to \$332 million. For a discussion of the timing of receipt of State Grants by the Board and the 2017 GANs (as defined herein), see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Grant Anticipation Notes” and “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – State Grant Revenues.”

### **Proposed State Legislation Relating to Bankruptcy of the Board**

From time to time, legislation has been introduced in the Illinois General Assembly, either generally or specifically addressing the Board, that would authorize the Board to become a debtor in bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. In addition, Governor Rauner has advocated the adoption of such legislation and the Board’s filing for bankruptcy to restructure its outstanding debt. However, the Chief Executive Officer of the Board and the Mayor of the City have advocated against the adoption of such legislation and the Board’s filing for bankruptcy to restructure its outstanding debt. The Board cannot predict whether any such legislation will be enacted or the form of such legislation, if enacted. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Bankruptcy of the Board.”

### **Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Funding of the Board**

Proposed State Legislation Relating to New State Funding Formula for Illinois Schools. The Illinois General Assembly is considering bills to reform education funding, including Senate Bill 1, which provide alternative versions of a revised funding formula for Illinois school districts, based on the Evidence-Based Funding model. This model calculates the cost of education based on numerous factors, including the number of teachers, aides, nurses and librarians each school district needs to educate the students it serves, in order to develop a unique “Adequacy Target” for each district. The model calculates how much capacity each school district needs in local revenue and how much it has received in State funding. The Evidence-Based Funding model would distribute State funding to a school district to fund the difference between a school district’s current funding levels and its Adequacy Target and would allocate available State funding resources in a manner that targets the least-well funded districts first.

Senate Bill 1 would amend the School Code to revise the school funding formula to be based on Evidence-Based Funding and has been approved by both the Illinois House and Senate. Governor Rauner has stated that he will veto Senate Bill 1 if it is forwarded to him for approval. It is not clear if the Illinois House and Senate will have enough votes to override the Governor’s veto. Other legislation has been introduced which provides for the amendment of the school funding formula under the School Code to provide for Evidence-Based Funding.

Each Indenture securing the Bonds defines “*State Aid Revenues*” to include those State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement fund or act as may be enacted in the future.

Governor’s Veto of New Pension Funding for the Board for Fiscal Year 2017. The Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 budget, and its plans to address its structural budget deficit in the future, include the Board’s requested equitable funding for education from the State as described below. See “—Requested Equitable State Funding for the Board.” In 2016, Senate Bill 2822 was passed by the Illinois General Assembly relating to new State funding of \$215 million of the Board’s required contribution to the Pension Fund for Fiscal Year 2017 and this revenue was included in the Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget. This legislation was vetoed by Governor Rauner in December 2016 and both houses of the Illinois General Assembly failed to vote to override such veto.

Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Funding of the Retirement Funds and Pension Reform. From time to time, legislation has been introduced in the Illinois General Assembly that would reform the Board’s Retirement Funds and the formulas for benefits and State funding of contributions for the Retirement Funds of the Board, including the Pension Fund. Certain of such proposed legislation has addressed changes to the Board’s statutorily–required contribution formula, required State pension



contributions, employee contributions and benefits (including cost of living adjustments and retirement ages).

Requested Equitable State Funding for the Board. The Board's Fiscal Year 2017 budget included, and its plans to address its structural budget deficit in the future require, the Board's requested equitable funding for education from the State.

The State budget included approximately \$11.3 billion in Fiscal Year 2017 in funding for public education. The State budgeted for the Board to receive approximately \$1.7 billion or 15% of this funding. Statewide public school enrollment is approximately 2 million students and the Board's enrollment is approximately 381,349 students, or nearly 20% of the total State enrollment according to ISBE. This disparity in funding results in 22% less in education funding per student to the Board than that received by other school districts in the State. The largest component of this funding disparity is the result of the State currently providing almost no pension funding for the Board as compared to State funding of pension costs for other school districts across the State. For Fiscal Year 2017 the State budgeted approximately \$32 per pupil to the Board for pensions, as compared to approximately \$2,437 per pupil to other school districts in the State.

No Assurance Regarding State Legislation. As described in the paragraphs above, from time to time legislation has been introduced in the Illinois General Assembly that would reform the formula for State funding of school districts, including the Board, and provide pension reform and additional funding for the Board's Retirement Funds. The Board cannot predict if or when the Illinois General Assembly will adopt and Governor Rauner will sign any such legislation or the final form of any such legislation. See APPENDIX E - "PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS" and "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS - Bankruptcy of the Board" and "- Unfunded Pensions and Required Statutory Contributions."

### **Proposed State Legislation to Provide for an Elected Board**

The School Code provides for the Board, as the governing body of the School District, to be appointed by the Mayor and with no required approval by the City Council. From time to time, legislation has been introduced in the Illinois General Assembly, to provide for election of the Board by the voters within the School District. In addition, Governor Rauner has advocated the adoption of such legislation. As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the House and Senate of the Illinois General Assembly have each approved separate bills that provide for the election of the School Board by the voters of the City. The Board cannot predict whether the Illinois General Assembly will adopt and Governor Rauner will sign any such legislation or the form of such legislation, if enacted.

See "LITIGATION" for a discussion of pending litigation relating to the current selection of the Board by appointment of the Mayor.

### **Proposed State Legislation Relating to State Takeover of the Board and Powers of Illinois State Board of Education**

Under current law, the Board is exempted from State statutes that allow the Illinois State Board of Education ("ISBE") to direct the State Superintendent of Education to remove the governing body of a school district if such district is in "financial difficulty," as described in the School Code, and replace the governing body with an "independent authority" appointed by the State Superintendent to operate the school district until the next election at which a governing board would be elected. The School Code also requires that such school districts in "financial difficulty" develop a financial plan and obtain ISBE approval for the issuance of bonds or any other indebtedness. In 2016, the Illinois Attorney General issued an opinion confirming that ISBE has no authority to require a financial plan from or approve the issuance of bonds or other indebtedness by the Board. Op. IL. Atty. Gen. No. 16-001 (March 31, 2016).

From time to time, legislation has been introduced in the Illinois General Assembly that would remove such exemption for the Board. In addition, Governor Rauner has advocated the adoption of legislation that would authorize the transfer of operation of the Board to the State or another body not subject to appointment by the Mayor. The ISBE's current ranking of the Board's financial profile is "financial watch" which is one category above "financial difficulty." The Board cannot predict whether the Illinois General Assembly will adopt or Governor Rauner will sign any such legislation or the form of such legislation if enacted. See "—Proposed State Legislation Relating to Bankruptcy of the Board" and "—Proposed State Legislation to Provide for an Elected Board." See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Bankruptcy of the Board" and "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Bankruptcy of the Board."

In April 2017, ISBE determined that the Board could not be certified as in "financial difficulty" as defined under the School Code. The School Code provides that a school district can be certified in "financial difficulty" based on the school district having one of the following: (i) tax anticipation notes outstanding payable from levies from two separate Tax Years, (ii) a negative fund balance for more than two years in a row, or (iii) the school district not providing information to the State when requested. Each year, the Board provides this financial information to ISBE as part of ISBE's broader process of reviewing school district metrics statewide. ISBE publishes a report annually with the results of these metrics.

As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Board does not believe it meets any of the criteria that would qualify it as in financial difficulty under the School Code, but the Board cannot predict if it will meet such criteria in the future.

## **PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS**

Employees of the Board participate in one of two defined benefit retirement funds (the "**Retirement Funds**") which provide benefits upon retirement, death or disability to Board employees and their beneficiaries. The Retirement Funds are established, administered and financed under the Illinois Pension Code (the "**Pension Code**") as separate legal entities and for the benefit of the members of the Retirement Funds. The Pension Code requires certain statutorily-mandated contributions by the Board to the Retirement Funds for each Fiscal Year, as well as required contributions by employees and the State. The Board has historically paid its Statutory Contribution on the last day of its Fiscal Year. The two Retirement Funds are: (i) the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago (the "**Pension Fund**"), which covers teachers, educational, administrative, professional and other certified individuals employed by the Board, and (ii) the Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago (the "**Annuity Fund**"), which covers non-teacher employees of the Board and most civil servant employees of the City.

The benefits paid under the Retirement Funds, contributions to the Retirement Funds and investments by the Retirement Funds are governed by the Pension Code. As defined benefit pension plans, the Retirement Funds pay periodic benefits to beneficiaries, which generally consist of retired or disabled employees, their dependents and their survivors, in a fixed amount (subject to certain scheduled increases) for life. The amount of the benefit is determined at the time of retirement based, among other things, on the length of time worked and the salary earned. To fund benefits, employees and in certain instances the Board, the City and the State make contributions to the Retirement Funds. The Retirement Funds invest these contributions with the goal of achieving projected investment returns over time and increasing the assets of the Retirement Funds.

The Retirement Funds' actuaries perform separate actuarial valuations of each of the Retirement Funds on an annual basis. These actuarial valuations calculate, among other things, the employer contributions, assets and liabilities of the Retirement Funds. In the actuarial valuations, the actuaries make a variety of assumptions and employ actuarial methods to calculate such contributions, assets and liabilities. The assumptions and methods used by the actuary have a significant impact on the measures of financial position of the Retirement Funds and may change from time to time. For a discussion of the

Board's employee retirement funds and plans, including specifically the Board's Pension Fund, Annuity Fund and other post-employment obligations, and the Board's required contributions see APPENDIX E – "PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS." For a discussion of certain risks related to the Board's pension and other post-employment obligations see "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Unfunded Pensions and Required Statutory Contributions."

The Pension Fund certifies the amount of the Board's Statutory Contribution to the Board annually. For Fiscal Years 2015 through 2017, the amount certified reflected an offset of the State Statutory Contribution. The Pension Fund amended the amount certified to the Board for Fiscal Year 2017 and the Board expects to pay the amended amount that reflects an increase of approximately \$12 million. The Pension Fund is attempting to similarly amend the certifications for Fiscal Years 2015 and 2016 retroactively and the Board disputes the ability of the Pension Fund to retroactively amend such certifications under the Pension Code.

In 2016, Public Act 099-0521 was enacted and authorized the Board to annually levy a new property tax on all real property within the boundaries of the School District to be paid directly to the Pension Fund and to be credited to the Board's annual required contribution. The Board authorized the levy of this Pension Fund Property Tax in 2016 and expects that such levy will be collected and paid directly to the Pension Fund in an approximate amount of \$250 million with the second property tax installment payment due August 1, 2017. The Board's required Statutory Contribution to the Pension Fund was paid June 30, 2017 net of the expected Tax Year 2016 Pension Property Tax collection. The Board is negotiating an agreement with the Pension Fund relating to the treatment of the credit of the Pension Fund Property Tax against the Board's Statutory Contribution, but the Board can provide no assurance that such an agreement will be entered into with the Pension Fund.

## **DEBT STRUCTURE**

### **Overview**

The Board's debt structure includes both short and long-term obligations as described under this heading. Short-term debt includes both tax and grant anticipation notes payable respectively from a pledge of specified ad valorem property tax and State grant receipts. The Board's primary source of debt funding is long-term general obligation bonds secured by the full faith and credit of the Board and consists of Alternate Revenue Bonds secured by a pledge of Dedicated Revenues, including the Bonds, and PBC Leases (as defined herein). The Board also has outstanding its long-term Capital Improvement Tax Bonds which are not general obligations and are secured by a pledge of revenues from the Board's Capital Improvement Tax.

### **Long-Term General Obligation Debt**

Prior to the issuance of the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan, the Board has approximately \$6.8 billion aggregate principal amount of outstanding long-term general obligation debt, consisting of approximately \$5.7 billion aggregate principal amount of fixed rate debt and approximately \$1.1 billion of variable rate debt. See "PLAN OF FINANCE – Future Financings" and see "–Board's Long-Term Debt Service Schedule" and "– Board's Variable Rate Bonds."

Additionally, the \$6.8 billion aggregate principal amount of outstanding long-term general obligation debt consists of approximately \$6.7 billion aggregate principal amount of Alternate Revenue Bonds (excluding the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan) and approximately \$117 million aggregate principal amount of leases with the Public Building Commission (the "PBC Leases"). See "–Board's Long-Term Debt Service Schedule." The lease rentals due under the PBC Leases are supported by separate unlimited property tax levies of the Board. For additional information on the Public Building Commission, see "– Overlapping Taxing Districts and Overlapping Debt." To provide for payment of the lease rentals under the PBC Leases, the Board has established lease payment debt

service fund accounts with a lease payment trustee. Under the School Code and resolutions of the Board establishing those trust accounts, the Board has levied a separate tax unlimited as to rate or amount on real property within the School District to pay the lease rentals under the PBC Leases. Tax receipts of the Board attributable to the Board's PBC Leases are required to be paid by the County Collectors directly to the lease payment trustee and deposited in a fund account to be used for the payment of the applicable lease rentals under the PBC Leases when due. Investment income on deposits in the fund accounts established to make lease rentals under the PBC Leases is paid to the Board to the extent not needed to meet the lease obligations for which the particular fund account is established.

### **Board's Long-Term Debt Service Schedule**

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements on the Board's long-term general obligation debt secured by ad valorem property tax levies unlimited as to rate or amount, including Outstanding Alternate Revenue Bonds. The table includes debt service on the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan. See "PLAN OF FINANCE – Refunding Plan and Restructuring of Outstanding Debt." Debt service is shown on a calendar year basis (rather than on the basis of the Board's Fiscal Year) to be consistent with the Tax Year used for the levy and collection of the taxes that secure the Board's general obligation bonds. The table does not include the 2016 CIT Bonds, the 2016 TANs or the 2017 GANs which are not general obligations and are not secured by the unlimited taxing power of the Board. See "– Tax Anticipation Notes" and "– Grant Anticipation Notes."

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**Board's Long-Term General Obligation Debt Service Schedule**  
(Dollars in Thousands)

Calendar Year	Outstanding Alternate Revenue Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	PBC Leases	Series 2017A Bonds	Series 2017B Bonds	(Less) Refunded Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>	Total Annual Debt Service
2017	\$ 565,642	\$ 51,857	\$ -	\$ -	\$(98,729)	\$ 518,770
2018	544,002	51,954	27,598	20,560	(76,965)	567,149
2019	594,127	29,877	19,950	14,863	(29,096)	629,720
2020	620,502	28,505	19,950	14,863	-	683,820
2021	638,131	-	19,950	14,863	-	672,944
2022	631,807	-	19,950	14,863	-	666,620
2023	617,600	-	19,950	14,863	-	652,413
2024	623,813	-	19,950	14,863	-	658,626
2025	677,749	-	19,950	14,863	-	712,562
2026	675,766	-	19,950	14,863	-	710,579
2027	612,600	-	19,950	14,863	-	647,413
2028	615,782	-	19,950	42,863	-	678,595
2029	614,646	-	19,950	34,973	-	669,569
2030	586,564	-	19,950	36,488	-	643,002
2031	584,738	-	19,950	9,800	-	614,488
2032	348,170	-	19,950	9,800	-	377,920
2033	322,986	-	19,950	9,800	-	352,736
2034	337,444	-	19,950	9,800	-	367,194
2035	335,044	-	19,950	9,800	-	364,794
2036	340,447	-	19,950	9,800	-	370,197
2037	322,441	-	19,950	29,375	-	371,766
2038	322,802	-	19,950	29,375	-	372,127
2039	323,114	-	19,950	29,374	-	372,438
2040	323,938	-	19,950	29,365	-	373,253
2041	323,940	-	19,950	29,367	-	373,257
2042	324,325	-	19,950	29,372	-	373,647
2043	129,800	-	77,950	-	-	207,750
2044	127,450	-	79,890	-	-	207,340
2045	82,350	-	90,155	-	-	172,505
2046	82,431	-	90,153	-	-	172,584
Totals	\$13,250,151	\$162,193	\$844,545	\$503,672	\$(204,789)	\$14,555,771

Source: Chicago Public Schools.

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects debt service on Outstanding Alternate Revenue Bonds prior to the issuance of the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan. Includes approximately \$1.1 billion of variable rate bonds and interest on such bonds is calculated at 4.5%, 5%, 7.5% or 9% depending on the applicable requirements of the indenture securing such bonds; actual rates may vary. The calculation of debt service on variable rate bonds includes assumptions regarding the increase in interest rates based on the expected Board election not to remarket such bonds. See "– Board's Variable Rate Bonds" for a discussion of the interest rate assumptions used to calculate debt service.

<sup>(2)</sup> Existing Debt Service paid with the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds.

## **Additional Bonds Payable From Unrestricted State Aid Revenues and Ad Valorem Property Taxes**

The Board may issue Alternate Revenue Bonds secured by Unrestricted State Aid Revenues made available by the Board under current and future Authorizations and pursuant to separate trust indentures, in accordance with the provisions of the Debt Reform Act as in existence on the date of issuance of such Alternate Revenue Bonds, including the Board's determination as to the availability of the required coverage of Unrestricted State Aid Revenues to the debt service on such Alternate Revenue Bonds and any Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds pursuant to the Debt Reform Act. Subject only to compliance with such provisions of the Debt Reform Act, including coverage requirements, there is no limit on the aggregate principal amount of Alternate Revenue Bonds secured by Unrestricted State Aid Revenues as the source of Dedicated Revenues that may be issued by the Board. See "PLAN OF FINANCE – Future Financings." For a discussion of the risks associated with the Board's expected increased debt levels see "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Structural Deficit" and "-Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings."

The Board may also issue general obligation bonds secured by ad valorem property taxes under future bond authorizations and pursuant to separate trust indentures, in accordance with the provisions of the School Code and the Debt Reform Act as in existence on the date of issuance of such bonds. For a discussion of certain statutory restrictions on the issuance of general obligation bonds by the Board see "– Board's Borrowing Authority and Legal Debt Margin."

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## Board's Variable Rate Bonds

The Board currently has approximately \$1.1 billion in outstanding general obligation bonds or other borrowings that are structured in a variable rate mode. Certain of such obligations are in short-term rate modes which are established by remarketing of such bonds based on interest rates established pursuant to an index on fixed rollover dates. Beginning in 2016 the Board elected not to reoffer certain of such bonds for remarketing and as a result the interest rate on such bonds increased to a fixed rate. None of these variable rate bonds have acceleration rights or immediate tender rights for the holders of such variable rate bonds. The following table sets forth the outstanding principal amount, interest rate index, the fixed rate at which such bonds are currently accruing interest, if applicable, and the maturity or next remarketing date for each series of the Board's variable rate bonds.

<u>Series</u>	<u>Outstanding Principal Amount</u>	<u>Variable Rate Index</u>	<u>Expiration / Remarketing Date</u>	<u>Fixed Interest Rate Currently Applicable</u>
2008 A	\$ 262,785,000	LIBOR-based	3/01/2034	Not Applicable
2008 B	177,550,000	LIBOR-based	3/01/2031	Not Applicable
2011 C-1	42,200,000	SIFMA-based	2/29/2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	9.0%
2011 C-2	41,500,000	SIFMA-based	2/28/2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	9.0%
2013 A-1	81,015,000	LIBOR-based	6/01/2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	9.0%
2013 A-2	124,320,000	SIFMA-based	6/01/2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	7.5% <sup>(2)</sup>
2013 A-3	157,055,000	SIFMA-based	6/01/2018	Not Applicable <sup>(3)</sup>
2015 A	84,000,000	SIFMA-based	3/01/2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	9.0%
2015 G	83,500,000	SIFMA-based	3/01/2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	9.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,053,925,000</b>			

Source: Chicago Public Schools.

<sup>(1)</sup> The bonds were not remarketed on this remarketing date.

<sup>(2)</sup> The fixed interest rate will increase to 9% September 1, 2017.

<sup>(3)</sup> On the remarketing date for the 2013A-3 Bonds, if the Board does not offer the 2013A-3 Bonds for remarketing the bonds will accrue interest at the fixed rate of 7.5% beginning June 1, 2018, increasing to 9% September 1, 2018.

## Debt Management Policy

The Board has adopted a Debt Management Policy ("Debt Policy") to provide guidance for debt management and capital planning and to enhance the Board's ability to manage its debt.

## Board's Borrowing Authority and Legal Debt Margin

As a non-home rule governmental entity, the Board's authority to borrow is limited to authority granted under State statutes. These legislative authorizations set forth the terms and conditions under which the Board issues its short-term and long-term debt, the security the Board can pledge to the repayment of such debt, and the procedures the Board must follow in exercising its borrowing authority, including, in certain circumstances, a requirement of voter approval for the issuance of general obligation bonds payable from unlimited ad valorem taxes.

Pursuant to Illinois law, the statutory "Debt Limit" for general obligation debt of the Board is 13.80% of the equalized assessed value of real property within the School District. The Board's Alternate Revenue Bonds do not count against the Debt Limit so long as the ad valorem property tax levy to pay debt service on such bonds is abated annually and not extended for collection. In the event the sources of Dedicated Revenues securing Alternate Revenue Bonds in any year are not sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds, and as a result the tax levy to pay debt service is extended for collection in the amount of such shortfall, such Alternate Revenue Bonds would count against the Debt Limit. The following table sets forth the calculation of the debt margin of the Board for the last five Fiscal Years.

**Legal Debt Margin Information of the Board**  
**Last Five Available Fiscal Years**  
(Dollars in Thousands)  
As of Fiscal Years Ending June 30<sup>th</sup>

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
Equalized Assessed Value <sup>(1)</sup>	\$75,127,913	\$65,257,093	\$62,370,205	\$64,913,774	\$70,968,533
Debt Limit (13.80% of EAV)	\$10,367,652	\$ 9,005,479	\$ 8,607,088	\$ 8,958,101	\$ 9,793,658
General Obligation Debt <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 394,793	\$ 342,830	\$ 290,849	\$ 238,820	\$ 186,823
Less: Amount set aside for repayment of debt <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>(29,917)</u>	<u>(34,790)</u>	<u>(35,201)</u>	<u>(34,684)</u>	<u>(34,885)</u>
Total Net Applicable Debt <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$ 364,876</u>	<u>\$ 308,040</u>	<u>\$ 255,648</u>	<u>\$ 204,136</u>	<u>\$ 151,938</u>
Legal Debt Margin	<u>\$10,002,776</u>	<u>\$ 8,697,439</u>	<u>\$ 8,351,440</u>	<u>\$ 8,753,965</u>	<u>\$ 9,641,720</u>
Total Net Applicable Debt as a percentage of Debt Limit	3.52%	3.42%	2.97%	2.28%	1.55%

Source: Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016. See APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016.”

(1) Includes taxable property in the School District located in Cook County and DuPage County.

(2) Includes only PBC Lease obligations that are secured by and payable from property taxes. Does not include the Board’s Alternate Revenue Bonds currently Outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$5.4 billion or the Bonds or implementation of the Refunding Plan. Alternate Revenue Bonds would be included and would reduce the Board’s borrowing capacity under the Legal Debt Margin if the Pledged Taxes were extended for collection to pay such bonds as the result of the unavailability of sufficient Alternate Revenues (including State Aid Revenues) to abate such taxes.

**Bond Issue Notification Act**

The Bond Issue Notification Act (30 ILCS 352) requires a public hearing to be held by any non–home rule governmental unit, including the Board, proposing to sell non–referendum general obligation bonds or limited bonds (other than refunding bonds) subject to backdoor referendum. The public hearing is intended to require the governing body approving the bond issue to explain the reasons for the proposed issuance and allow persons desiring to be heard an opportunity to present written or oral testimony. Such a public hearing was held by the Board in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

**Overlapping Taxing Districts and Overlapping Debt**

There are six major units of local government located in whole or in part within the boundaries of the School District, each of which (i) is separately incorporated under the laws of the State, (ii) has an independent tax levy, (iii) derives its power and authority under the laws of the State, (iv) maintains its own financial records and accounts, and (v) is authorized to issue debt obligations. These Overlapping Taxing Districts are: the City; the Chicago Park District; Community College District Number 508; Cook County; the Forest Preserve District of Cook County; and the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago. Each of the Overlapping Taxing District shares, to varying degrees, a common property tax base with the Board. Each of the Overlapping Taxing Districts levies taxes upon property located in the School District, and, in some cases, in other parts of Cook County. See APPENDIX E – “PENSION AND OTHER POST–EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS – Overlapping Taxing Districts,” “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Property Tax Revenues” and “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues.” However, the Overlapping Taxing Districts are all separate legal and financial units, and the financial conditions or circumstances of any one unit do not necessarily imply



similar financial conditions or circumstances for the Board. Information about these Overlapping Taxing Districts is set forth below and additional information may be obtained on their respective websites.

The **City of Chicago** is a home rule unit of government under the Illinois Constitution and was incorporated in 1837. The City is governed by a Mayor, elected at-large for a four-year term, and the City Council. The City Council consists of 50 members elected for four-year terms and each representing one of the City's 50 wards.

The **Chicago Park District** (the "Park District") is responsible for the maintenance and operation of parks, boulevards, marinas and certain other public property within the City. The Park District is governed by a seven-member board, appointed by the Mayor with the approval of the City Council.

**Community College District Number 508** (the "Community College District") maintains a system of community colleges within the City. The Community College District is governed by a seven-member board, appointed by the Mayor with the approval of the City Council.

**Cook County** is a home rule unit of government under the Illinois Constitution, and includes virtually all of the City, plus numerous surrounding suburbs and unincorporated areas. The County is governed by a seventeen-member Board of Commissioners, each elected for four-year terms from one of 17 districts. The voters of the entire County elect a number of County officials, including the President of the Board of Commissioners, the County Sheriff, the County Assessor, the County Clerk, the State's Attorney and the County Treasurer.

The **Forest Preserve District of Cook County** (the "Forest Preserve District") has boundaries coterminous with the County. The Forest Preserve District creates, maintains and operates forest preserves within the County. The Forest Preserve District is governed by a seventeen-member board composed of the members of the County Board of Commissioners.

The **Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago** (the "Water Reclamation District" or "MWRD") includes virtually all of the City and most of the County. The Water Reclamation District constructs, maintains and operates sewage treatment plants and certain sanitary sewers and constructs and maintains drainage outlets. The Water Reclamation District is governed by a nine-member board elected at-large by the voters of the Water Reclamation District.

In addition to the Overlapping Taxing Districts, there are also other governmental bodies in the geographical boundaries of the School District that are authorized to issue debt obligations, but which are not authorized to levy real property taxes and as such do not share an overlapping tax base with the Board. Among such other public bodies, the Public Building Commission of Chicago (the "PBC") is a municipal corporation authorized to acquire, construct and improve public buildings and facilities for use by one or more of the local governmental units. The PBC issues bonds to finance its various projects and then leases its facilities to certain governmental units, including the Board. See the table "Board's Overlapping Debt Schedule." Other such public bodies include the Chicago Transit Authority (the "CTA"), is a municipal corporation which owns, operates and maintains a public mass transportation system in the City and portions of the County; the Regional Transportation Authority (the "RTA"), a municipal corporation which provides planning, funding, coordination and fiscal oversight of separately governed operating entities, including the CTA, which provide public mass transportation services in a six-county area of northeastern Illinois, including Cook County; and the Metropolitan Pier and Exposition Authority (the "MPEA"), a municipal corporation which owns the McCormick Place convention and exposition facilities and Navy Pier, both located in the City.

The following table sets forth the 2016 CIT Bonds and long-term debt secured by ad valorem property taxes of the Board (including Alternate Revenue Bonds) and that of the Overlapping Taxing Districts as of June 1, 2017, and includes the Bonds and the implementation of the Refunding Plan.

**Board's Overlapping Debt Schedule**  
(Dollars in Thousands)

<b>Direct Debt</b>	
The Bonds	\$500,000
Total Outstanding General Obligation Bonds	6,535,444
Capital Improvement Tax Bonds	729,580
PBC Leases (principal component)	<u>116,850</u>

**Total Direct Debt<sup>(1)</sup>** \$7,881,874

	<b>Debt Outstanding</b>	<b>Estimated Percentage Applicable</b>	<b>Estimated Share of Overlapping Debt</b>
<b>Overlapping Debt<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>			
City of Chicago	\$9,830,679	100.00%	\$9,830,679
Community College District <sup>(3)</sup>	241,830	100.00%	\$241,830
Chicago Park District <sup>(4)</sup>	822,045	100.00%	\$822,045
Cook County <sup>(5)</sup>	2,931,000	53.47%	\$1,567,206
Forest Preserve District	159,440	53.47%	\$85,253
MWRD	2,740,113	54.46%	<u>\$1,492,266</u>

**Total Overlapping Debt** \$ 14,039,279

**Total Direct and Overlapping Debt** \$ 21,921,153

Population (2016 estimate)	2,704,958 <sup>(6)</sup>
Equalized Assessed Valuation (2016)	\$ 74,020,998 <sup>(7)</sup>
Estimated Fair Market Value (2014)	\$255,639,792 <sup>(8)</sup>

	<u>Per Capita<sup>(9)</sup></u>	<u>% EAV</u>	<u>% FMV</u>
<b>Direct Debt</b>	\$ 2,913.86	10.65%	3.08%
<b>Total Direct and Overlapping Debt</b>	\$ 8,104.06	29.61%	8.58%

Source: Chicago Public Schools.

(1) Excludes outstanding tax anticipation notes and warrants.

(2) Debt of Overlapping Taxing Districts.

(3) All \$241,830,000 of outstanding general obligation bonds were issued as alternate bonds under the Debt Reform Act for which the alternate revenue source is tuition, fees and State grant revenues.

(4) Includes \$289,490,000 of outstanding general obligation bonds issued as alternate bonds under the Debt Reform Act for which the alternate revenue source is personal property replacement tax revenues, harbor fees and other specific revenues.

(5) Excludes outstanding sales tax-backed bonds.

(6) Source: United States Census Bureau.

(7) Source: Cook County Clerk's Office. Total Equalized Assessed Value is net of exemptions and includes assessment of pollution control facilities. Excludes Equalized Assessed Value of property in DuPage County.

(8) Source: The Civic Federation Report August 18, 2016.

(9) Per Capita amounts are not expressed as dollars in thousands.

## **Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds**

In August 2015, the Board approved for the first time a statutorily–authorized annual levy of a capital improvement property tax (the “Capital Improvement Tax”) in the initial amount of \$45 million to aid in funding its ongoing Capital Improvement Program. The statute establishing the levy authorizes annual increases to the amount of the levy based on inflation, and further provides for the amount of the levy to increase by an additional \$142.5 million in 2031. The Capital Improvement Tax levy is not subject to the limitations of PTELL. In December 2016, the Board issued and has outstanding its Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2016 (the “2016 CIT Bonds”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$729,580,000 payable from and secured by a lien on the revenues from the Capital Improvement Tax. The 2016 CIT Bonds are not general obligations and are not secured by the unlimited taxing power of the Board. From time to time, the Board may issue additional bonds secured by the Capital Improvement Tax pursuant to the provisions of the indenture securing the 2016 CIT Bonds.

## **Tax Anticipation Notes**

To finance cash flow deficits in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the Board relied on short-term borrowing to fund operations and liquidity. For Fiscal Year 2017, the Board levied in calendar year 2016 for collection in calendar year 2017 ad valorem property taxes of approximately \$2.34 billion for educational purposes (the “2016 Tax Levy”) and authorized the issuance of not to exceed \$1.55 billion principal amount of 2016 Tax Anticipation Notes (the “2016 TANs”) in anticipation of the collection of the 2016 Tax Levy in calendar year 2017.

Property taxes are payable in two installments, the first due on March 1 and the second on the later of August 1 or 30 days after the mailing of the tax bills. The first installment is an estimated bill calculated at 55% of the prior year’s tax bill. The second installment is for the balance of the current year’s tax bill.

The Board has issued its 2016A TANs in the authorized amount of \$1.55 billion in four sub-series. The 2016A-4 TANs in the aggregate principal amount of \$600,000,000 have been repaid from the first installment of the 2016 Tax Levy and three sub-series of 2016A TANS are outstanding in an aggregate principal amount of \$950,000,000 and will be repaid from the second installment of the 2016 Tax Levy. The maturity date of the 2016A TANs is between September 30, 2017 and December 15, 2017 and is determined based on the “tax penalty date” established for 2017 which is the last day on which the second installment of the property taxes may be paid without penalty with respect to taxable property located in Cook County. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, an Underwriter of the Bonds, and PNC Bank, National Association, an affiliate of PNC Capital Markets LLC, an Underwriter of the Bonds, currently hold substantially all of the outstanding 2016A TANs.

The Board anticipates that it will continue to borrow in subsequent Fiscal Years, including in Fiscal Year 2018, to fund operations and annual cash flow deficits. See “PLAN OF FINANCE – Future Financings,” “FINANCIAL INFORMATION–Fiscal Year 2018 Plan to Address Structural Deficit” and “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY.” See the discussion of the Board’s covenant to issue tax anticipation notes in Fiscal Year 2018 payable from the 2017 Tax Levy (the “2017 TANs”) under the subheading “- Grant Anticipation Notes.”

## **Grant Anticipation Notes**

To finance cash flow deficits in Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018, the Board issued its Grant Anticipation Notes (the “2017 GANs”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$387 million payable from State Grants for Fiscal Year 2017. For a discussion of delays in receipt of State Grant payments see “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – State Grant Revenues.” The 2017 GANs bear interest at a variable rate, will mature March 30, 2018 and are subject to optional redemption on or after September 29, 2017 to

allow for their repayment prior to maturity with Grant Receipts. The indenture securing the 2017 GANs includes provisions for the owners of 2017 GANs to exchange such obligations for 2017 TANs. Such indenture also includes a covenant by the Board that on or prior to October 31, 2017 the Board shall take all actions necessary (i) to levy real property taxes for the 2017 Tax Year for educational purposes, (ii) to extend such taxes for collection in 2018, and (iii) to authorize the issuance of 2017 TANs in an aggregate principal amount of not less than \$396,520,000. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of State Revenues and Financial Condition of the State.” See “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY.” J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, currently holds the outstanding 2017 GANs.

## **FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### **Accounting and Financial Statements**

The Board, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. All Board funds are reported in the governmental funds consisting of the General Operating Fund, Capital Project Fund, and Debt Service Fund. The General Operating Fund includes the General and Special Revenue Programs. The Board’s capital improvement program and the Capital Project Fund are discussed separately.

The Board’s fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds. The Board’s governmental funds use the modified accrual basis of accounting, which measures cash and all other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash. All of the Board’s services are reported in governmental funds, showing how money flows into and out of funds and the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the Board’s operations and the services it provides. The Board maintains three governmental funds: General Operating (the “General Operating Fund”), Capital Projects, and Debt Service.

### **Change in Revenue Recognition by the Board for Accounting Purposes Beginning Fiscal Year 2015**

Under Board policy prior to Fiscal Year 2015, the Board recognized revenue received within 30 days after the close of its Fiscal Year (June 30) as current revenues for such Fiscal Year. Effective for Fiscal Year 2015 and thereafter, the Board changed this recognition period from 30 days to 60 days, so that revenues received by August 29 are treated as received in the Board’s Fiscal Year which closed on the preceding June 30. This change in revenue recognition better aligns the Board’s revenues with the expenditures those revenues are intended to fund. A 60-day revenue recognition period is also consistent with that used by the City. The timing for this change in the revenue recognition period is primarily based on two factors: Cook County’s improved tax collection procedures and changes in the State procedure regarding the distribution of State and Federal Revenues.

In August 2012, Cook County changed the due date for the second installment of property taxes to August 1, which is two days outside the 30-day post-Fiscal Year revenue recognition period the Board was using at the time. The Board has historically received 55% of the annual approximately \$2 billion General Operating Fund property tax levy in the post-Fiscal Year revenue recognition period. Daily cash inflows and outflows during this period can exceed \$200 million, creating significant volatility as evidenced by the \$391 million favorable variance to budget in property tax revenues in Fiscal Year 2012. Before the change, the due date of the second installment of property taxes was regularly later than September 1<sup>st</sup> and often as late as November or December, which was outside a 30-day recognition period. The change in Cook County tax collection procedures enabled the Board to adopt the 60-day recognition period which in turn enables the Board to better measure and recognize the receipt of property taxes for the year for which they are levied.

Additionally, the Board receives certain State Grant revenues as well as Federal Revenues as a reimbursement after expenses have been paid. This leads to a lag between expenditures and the receipt of revenues for reimbursement. For reimbursement claims made at the end of the Fiscal Year, this can mean shifting tens of millions of dollars across Fiscal Years if the revenue was not received by the July 30 historical 30-day recognition date.

The effect of this change on the Board's financial statements is that beginning in Fiscal Year 2015 the Board's revenue recognition period changed to the period of August 30 to August 29 of the following year. Prior year financial statements have been restated consistent with this change.

## **Property Tax Revenues**

Overview. Revenues from *ad valorem* property taxes are estimated to be approximately \$2.6 billion and make up approximately 54.6% of the General Operating Fund revenues of the Board in Fiscal Year 2017. The tax revenues include two recently imposed earmarked taxes for capital improvements and for pensions as described below. As a part of its Fiscal Year 2017 Budget, the Board increased its property tax levy in three categories: (1) the maximum levy allowable under PTELL (from which increased revenues of approximately \$16.1 million are estimated for Fiscal Year 2017), (2) the Capital Improvement Tax levy was increased by approximately \$2.9 million, and (3) the Pension Property Tax Levy (as defined herein) was implemented in the amount of \$271.8 million, from which the Board anticipates collecting approximately \$250 million. For a discussion of the real property tax system see APPENDIX C – “THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM.” For an overview of the historic and budgeted property tax revenues, see the tables under the subheadings “– General Operating Fund” and “–Board's Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit.” For a discussion of the timing of receipt of property tax revenues see “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY—Timing of Receipt of Revenues” and APPENDIX C – “THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM.”

Capital Improvement Tax Levy. In August 2015, the Board approved for the first time a statutorily-authorized annual levy of a Capital Improvement Tax in the initial amount of \$45 million to aid in funding its ongoing capital improvement program. For a discussion of the Capital Improvement Tax and the CIT Bonds, see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds.”

Pension Property Tax Levy. In 2016, the Illinois General Assembly adopted and Governor Rauner signed, Public Act 099-0521 that authorized the Board to annually levy a property tax on all real property within the boundaries of the School District at a rate not to exceed 0.383% to be paid directly to the Pension Fund to be credited to the Board's annual required contribution (the “Pension Property Tax Levy”). This tax is not subject to PTELL. The Board authorized the levy of this additional tax for Tax Year 2016 and expects that the full 2016 Pension Property Tax Levy will be collected in an approximate amount of \$250 million with the second property tax installment payment expected to be due August 1, 2017. See “LITIGATION” for a discussion of threatened litigation regarding the crediting of the Tax Year 2016 Pension Property Tax Levy collections to the Board's required Statutory Contribution for Fiscal Year 2017.

Property Tax Base, Tax Extensions and Collections. The tables on the following pages provide statistical data regarding the property tax base of the Board, the City and the other Overlapping Taxing Districts and the tax rates, tax levies and tax collections for the Board. The tables reflect the tax levy year and such taxes are extended for collection in the following calendar year.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**Assessed, Equalized Assessed and Estimated Value of All Taxable Property of the Board 2006–2016**

(Dollars in Thousands)

Tax Year Levy <sup>(1)</sup>	Assessed Values					State Equalization Factor	Total Equalized Assessed Value	Total Estimated Fair Cash Value	Total Equalized Assessed Value as a Percentage of Total Estimated Fair Cash Value %
	Class 2 <sup>(2)</sup>	Class 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Class 5 <sup>(4)</sup>	Other <sup>(5)</sup>	Total				
2006	\$18,521,873	\$2,006,898	\$12,157,199	\$688,818	\$33,374,788	2.7076	\$69,511,192	\$329,770,733	21.08
2007	18,937,256	1,768,927	12,239,086	678,196	33,623,465	2.8439	73,645,316	320,503,503	22.98
2008	19,339,574	1,602,769	12,359,537	693,240	33,995,120	2.9786	80,977,543	310,888,609	26.05
2009	18,311,981	1,812,850	10,720,244	592,365	31,437,440	3.3701	84,592,286	280,288,730	30.18
2010	18,120,678	1,476,291	10,407,012	561,682	30,565,663	3.3000	82,087,170	231,986,396	35.38
2011	17,976,208	1,161,634	10,411,363	544,416	30,093,621	2.9706	75,122,914	222,856,064	33.71
2012	15,560,876	1,252,635	10,201,554	454,593	27,469,658	2.8056	65,250,387	206,915,723	31.53
2013	15,440,622	1,282,342	10,137,795	453,201	27,313,960	2.6621	62,363,876	236,695,475	26.35
2014	15,416,908	1,345,482	10,096,651	467,529	27,326,570	2.7253	64,908,057	255,639,792	25.39
2015	17,319,503	1,589,995	11,240,864	541,183	30,691,545	2.6685	70,963,289	Not Available	Not Available
2016	Not Available	Not Available	Not Available	Not Available	Not Available	Not Available	74,016,506 <sup>(6)</sup>	Not Available	Not Available

Source Tax Levy Years 2006-2015: Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016. See APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016.”

(1) Triennial updates of assessed valuation occurred in years 2006, 2009, 2012 and 2015.

(2) Residential, six units and under.

(3) Residential, seven units and over and mixed-use.

(4) Industrial/Commercial.

(5) Vacant, not-for-profit and industrial/commercial incentive classes.

(6) Source: Cook County Clerk’s Offices. Calculation is net of exemptions and includes assessment of pollution control facilities. Excludes DuPage County Valuation.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The table below sets forth the Board’s *ad valorem* property tax extensions and collections for Fiscal Years 2006 – 2017.

**Board’s Property Tax Extensions and Collections 2006–2017**  
(Dollars in Thousands)  
(For Fiscal Years Ending June 30)

Tax Year of Levy	Fiscal Year of Extension	Total Tax Extension	Collections within the Fiscal Year of Extension <sup>(1)</sup>		Collections in Subsequent Years	Total Collections <sup>(2)</sup>	
			Amount	Percentage of Extension	Amount	Amount	Percentage of Extension
2006	2007	\$1,874,750	\$835,191	44.55%	\$966,103	\$1,801,294	96.08%
2007	2008	1,901,887	865,576	45.51%	976,942	1,842,518	96.88%
2008	2009	2,001,751	916,129	45.77%	1,024,939	1,941,068	96.97%
2009	2010	2,001,252	1,024,263	51.18%	899,999	1,924,262	96.15%
2010	2011	2,118,541	1,021,564	48.22%	1,030,958	2,052,522	96.88%
2011	2012	2,159,586	1,083,667	50.18%	1,040,248	2,123,915	98.35%
2012	2013	2,232,684	1,090,274	48.83%	1,074,246	2,164,520	96.95%
2013	2014	2,289,250	1,134,859	49.57%	1,125,993	2,260,852	98.76%
2014	2015	2,375,822	1,177,370	49.56%	1,172,030	2,349,400	98.89%
2015	2016	2,451,566	1,230,423	50.19%	Not Available	Not Available	–
2016	2017	2,757,855 <sup>(4)</sup>	Not Available	–	–	–	–

Source Tax Levy Years 2006-2015: Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016. See APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016.”

- (1) The amount does not represent a full year’s tax collection. Collections within the Fiscal Year of Extension are presented on a cash basis.
- (2) Total collections are net of refunds and include the estimated allowance for uncollectible taxes.
- (3) The Tax Extension beginning in Tax Year 2015 includes the levy of the Capital Improvement Tax that was not levied in Prior Years. See “–Capital Improvement Tax Levy.”
- (4) Source: Tax Levy Year 2016 Total Tax Extension: Cook County Clerk’s Offices.

Tax Rates of the Board and Overlapping Taxing Districts. The following table sets forth the tax rates that were extended by the Board and the Overlapping Taxing Districts for collection in calendar years 2007–2016. For a discussion of these Overlapping Taxing Districts see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Overlapping Taxing Districts and Overlapping Debt.” These Overlapping Taxing Districts share in varying degrees a common property tax base with the Board.

In addition to the tax rates extended (as reflected in the table below), the Board and certain of the Overlapping Taxing Districts have levied taxes to secure long–term general obligation bonds (including the Board’s Alternate Revenue Bonds) which have not been extended because the debt service on such bonds has been paid from other sources. In the event in any year the debt service on the Alternate Revenue Bonds of the Board or any of the Overlapping Taxing Districts was not fully funded by the dedicated revenue source securing such bonds, and as a result the taxes levied to secure such bonds were extended for collection in the amount of such shortfall, the tax rates of the Board or the Overlapping Taxing Districts would be increased by the amount extended for collection. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues.” The tax rates in the table below do not reflect taxes that have been levied to pay such debt but have not been extended. For a discussion of the outstanding long–term general obligation bonds of the Board and the Overlapping Taxing Districts, see “DEBT STRUCTURE – Overlapping Taxing Districts and Overlapping Debt.”

**Real Property Tax Rates of Overlapping Major Units of Government**  
**2006–2016 Tax Levy Year**  
(per \$100 equalized assessed valuation)

Year of Levy (Taxes Extended for Collection in Following Calendar Year)	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
<b>Tax Rates by Board Fund:</b>											
Educational <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2.078	\$2.377	\$2.426	\$2.204	\$2.449	\$2.671	\$3.309	\$3.519	\$3.409	\$3.205	\$3.115
Workers' and Unemployment Compensation Tort Immunity	0.021	0.190	0.031	0.148	0.067	0.133	0.031	0.067	0.169	0.111	0.107
PBC Operation and Maintenance <sup>(1)</sup>	0.521	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
PBC Lease Rentals	0.077	0.016	0.015	0.014	0.065	0.071	0.081	0.085	0.082	0.075	0.072
Capital Improvement Tax <sup>(3)</sup>	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.064	0.065
Teacher Pension <sup>(4)</sup>	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.367
Board Subtotal	<u>\$2.697</u>	<u>\$2.583</u>	<u>\$2.472</u>	<u>\$2.366</u>	<u>\$2.581</u>	<u>\$2.875</u>	<u>\$3.421</u>	<u>\$3.671</u>	<u>\$3.660</u>	<u>\$3.455</u>	<u>\$3.726</u>
<b>Other Major Government Units:</b>											
City of Chicago	\$1.062	\$1.044	\$1.147	\$1.098	\$1.132	\$1.229	1.425	1.496	1.473	\$1.806	\$1.880
Community College District	0.205	0.159	0.156	0.150	0.151	0.165	0.190	0.199	0.193	0.177	0.169
School Finance Authority <sup>(2)</sup>	0.118	0.091	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Chicago Park District	0.379	0.355	0.323	0.309	0.319	0.346	0.395	0.420	0.415	0.382	0.362
Water Reclamation District	0.284	0.263	0.252	0.261	0.274	0.320	0.370	0.417	0.430	0.426	0.406
Cook County	0.500	0.446	0.415	0.394	0.423	0.462	0.531	0.560	0.568	0.552	0.533
Cook County Forest Preserve	0.057	0.053	0.051	0.049	0.051	0.058	0.063	0.069	0.069	0.069	0.063
Other Unit Subtotal	<u>\$2.605</u>	<u>\$2.411</u>	<u>\$2.344</u>	<u>\$2.260</u>	<u>\$2.350</u>	<u>\$2.580</u>	<u>\$2.974</u>	<u>\$3.161</u>	<u>\$3.148</u>	<u>\$3.412</u>	<u>\$3.413</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>\$5.302</u>	<u>\$4.994</u>	<u>\$4.816</u>	<u>\$4.630</u>	<u>\$4.931</u>	<u>\$5.455</u>	<u>\$6.395</u>	<u>\$6.832</u>	<u>\$6.808</u>	<u>\$6.867</u>	<u>\$7.139</u>

Source: Cook County Clerk's Office – tax rates by levy year.

(1) Beginning Fiscal Year 2007, the tax levy for PBC Operations & Maintenance has been consolidated with the Educational tax rate.

(2) Beginning Fiscal Year 2008, the School Finance Authority was no longer in existence.

(3) The Capital Improvement Tax was levied for the first time in 2015.

(4) The Pension Property Tax was levied for the first time in 2016.

Application of PTELL to Overlapping Taxing Districts and the Board. In 1995, the Board became subject to PTELL, that limits the ability of the Board to increase property taxes for operations. PTELL specifically limits the annual growth in property tax extensions for the Board to the lesser of 5% or the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers during the calendar year preceding the relevant tax levy year. Generally, extensions can be increased beyond this limitation only due to increases in the Equalized Assessed Valuation attributable to new construction or with voter approval. PTELL requires the Cook County Clerk, in extending taxes for the Board, to use the Equalized Assessed Valuation of all property within the School District for the levy year prior to the levy year for which taxes are then being extended. PTELL does not limit the rate or amount of the Capital Improvement Tax levy or the Pledged Taxes extended by the Board with respect to its Alternate Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds. See APPENDIX C – “THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM.”

PTELL specifically limits the annual growth in certain property tax extensions for certain of the Overlapping Taxing Districts. The City is not subject to the restrictions of PTELL and can impose property taxes without limit as to rate or amount for its governmental purposes.

Certain Property Tax Increases of the City. The City's Fiscal Year 2016 budget called for a phased-in property tax increase starting in Tax Year 2015 through 2018 of \$543 million to fund the City's Police and Fire pensions. Property taxes were increased by \$318 million in Tax Year 2015, \$109 million in Tax Year 2016, \$53 million in Tax Year 2017 and are expected to increase an additional \$63 million in Tax Year 2018. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Availability of Pledged Taxes and Property Tax Revenues.”



## **State Aid Revenues**

Revenues from State Aid are estimated to be approximately \$1.07 billion and make up approximately 22.7% of the estimated General Operating Fund revenues of the Board for Fiscal Year 2017. Approximately \$374.0 million such revenues were used to pay debt service on outstanding Alternate Revenue Bonds of the Board for Fiscal Year 2017. General state aid represents a major portion of State support for Illinois public elementary and secondary schools. For a discussion of the calculation, funding and payment of State Aid to the Board see “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – State Aid Revenues.” For an overview of the historic and budgeted State revenues, including State Aid and State Grants, see the tables under the subheadings “– General Operating Fund” and “—Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit.”

## **State Grant Revenues**

For Fiscal Year 2017, Board revenues from State Grants were budgeted to be approximately \$665 million and make up approximately 12% of the budgeted General Operating Fund Revenues. Budgeted revenues from the Chicago General Education Block Grant and the Chicago Educational Services Block Grant total approximately \$627.1 million and comprise approximately 94% of the total State Grants. The block grant amounts are computed by multiplying the State appropriation for the programs included in the grant by the Board’s percentage share of those programs in 1995. The General Education Block Grant consists of grants for early childhood education and other smaller programs, while the Educational Services Block Grant consists of grants for special education, State free and reduced meals for students, and pupil transportation.

The State Block Grant payments to the Board have historically been disbursed as \$120 million quarterly distributions of the Educational Services Block Grant and \$12 million monthly distributions of the General Education Block Grant and the timing of payment has varied dependent on the State’s financial condition and cash flow. In Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the Board experienced delays in the receipt of grant payments from the State resulting from insufficient State revenues available to make such payments on a timely basis.

The State Block Grant program is administered by ISBE and this process requires the Board to submit Block Grant data to ISBE (including expenditures by programs, population and service levels by program and administrative expenditures by program) and ISBE to process and submit a voucher to the Illinois Office of the Comptroller (“IOC”) pay the Board with money drawn from state funds. Once the voucher reaches the IOC there are two factors that will determine how fast it is paid. If the voucher is paid out of a fund that has sufficient cash available, the payment may be made immediately. If the voucher is paid out of a fund that lacks sufficient cash, or is being cash managed, the payment may be delayed for a period of time before it is released.

The timing of the Board’s receipt of State Grants payments has varied throughout the past eleven Fiscal Years as shown in the table below.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**Historical Timing of State Grants Received through August of the Following Fiscal Year  
(As of July 3, 2017)  
(Dollars in Millions)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>State Budgeted Amount (\$M)</u>	<u>Board Revenues Received by August</u>	<u>Board Revenues Delayed Receipts</u>
2007	\$596.5	\$596.5	\$ 0.0
2008	653.7	653.7	0.0
2009	705.6	705.6	0.0
2010	578.0	344.2	233.8
2011	646.2	576.2	70.0
2012	635.4	619.0	16.4
2013	618.9	599.5	19.4
2014	623.8	606.5	17.3
2015	642.1	642.1	0.0
2016	635.7	533.7	102.0
2017	665.2	334.8	330.4

Source: 2007-2016 ISBE Financial Reimbursement System.

Section 25 of the Illinois State Finance Act, 30 ILCS 105, provides that the IOC shall process the payment of State payment vouchers by December 31<sup>st</sup> of the Fiscal Year following the date of the IOC's receipt of such voucher. If State payments are delayed beyond their maturity date the owners have the right to exchange the 2017 GANs for 2017 TANs as described under the subheading "DEBT STRUCTURE – Grant Anticipation Notes."

**PPRT Revenues**

Revenues from PPRT are estimated to be approximately \$140.6 million and make up approximately 3.0% of the budgeted General Operating Fund revenues of the Board in Fiscal Year 2017. The revenues from PPRT received by the Board in Fiscal Year 2016 decreased as a result of reduced collections. In addition in Fiscal Year 2016, the State announced that an error was made in the distribution of PPRT revenues to various local entities, including the Board. As a result of this error, the Board realized a \$23 million offset to its PPRT revenue distribution in Fiscal Year 2016. The State has not finally determined the amount or timing of any future offsets. In Fiscal Year 2017 estimated revenues from PPRT increased by approximately \$25.6 million over revenues for Fiscal Year 2016.

The Illinois' Personal Property Replacement Tax is a revenue source for the Board and other local governments that was created by the Illinois General Assembly in 1979 to replace a tax on the personal property of businesses that was abolished pursuant to the 1970 Illinois Constitution Article IX section 5. Although its name refers to the tax it replaces, the PPRT is an income tax on the federal taxable income of corporations, business partnerships, trusts and Subchapter S corporations and a tax on public utilities and various exemptions and credits are applied to PPRT. The Personal Property Replacement Tax is collected by the Board as part of its general fund revenues. The rates established by the State include a 2.5% tax on income for corporations; a 1.5% tax on income for partnerships, trusts, and S corporations; and a 0.8% tax on invested capital for public utilities. The Board's share of PPRT stems from a 51.65% total Statewide collection of PPRT that is directed to Cook County, allocated on the basis of its share of PPRT collections for the 1976 Tax Year. The Board's PPRT share is statutorily fixed at 14% of the Statewide total (or 27% of the Cook County share), while total PPRT Statewide collections vary from year to year based on corporate income and utility invested capital and the business climate in

general. Pursuant to Illinois law, PPRT revenues are automatically paid to the Board and are not subject to appropriation by the Illinois General Assembly. For an overview of the historic and budgeted revenues from PPRT see the tables under the subheadings “– General Operating Fund” and “—Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit.”

## **Federal Revenues**

Revenues from federal grants are estimated to be approximately \$757.9 million and make up approximately 16.0% of the estimated General Operating Fund revenues of the Board in Fiscal Year 2017. The Board receives Federal Revenue in the form of grants that are dedicated to specific purposes and may not be used for other expenditures. Grants are linked to overarching federal programs including the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (also referred to as No Child Left Behind), the largest of which is geared toward a district’s poverty count, or Title 1–A; the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act; the National School Lunch Program and Child and Adult Care Food Program; Medicaid Reimbursement; and other federal competitive grants such as Head Start (the largest competitive program), Carl D. Perkins (job training), and Race to the Top funds. In Fiscal Year 2017, Title 1–A is funded at \$310 million, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act is funded at \$98 million, the National School Lunch Program and Child and Adult Care Food Program is funded at \$211 million, and Head Start is funded at \$42 million. In addition to these federal grants, the Board receives federal subsidies on debt service related to its Build America Bonds and Qualified School Construction Bonds. For an overview of the historic and budgeted Federal Revenues, see the tables under the subheadings “– General Operating Fund” and “—Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit.” A decline in total receipts of Federal Revenues by year-end typically indicates offsetting expenditures that were less than expected. For a discussion of the timing of receipt of Federal Revenues see “CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY—Timing of Receipt of Revenues.”

The State administers federal grants to the Board on behalf of the federal government and federal grant revenues are distributed to the Board only after the grants for these funds have been approved by the State. Upon this approval (which has occurred for Fiscal Year 2017), the Board submits for reimbursement of qualified expenditures which drives the timing of Federal Revenues for cash flow purposes.

## **Investment Policy**

The Board has adopted an Investment Policy (the “Investment Policy”). The objectives of the Investment Policy are to invest public funds in a manner which is consistent with all State and local statutes governing the investment of public funds and which will provide for the safety of principal, diversification and maximization of the rate of return. The Investment Policy specifically prohibits any purchase of financial futures, any leveraged investment lending securities and any collateralized mortgage obligations. All investments of the moneys on deposit in the Funds and Accounts established under each Indenture are subject to the provisions of the Investment Policy as in effect from time to time. A copy of the Investment Policy is available on the Board’s website. The Investment Policy may be subsequently amended or modified by the Board, without notice to or consent of the registered owners of the Bonds subject, in all respects, to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act of the State of Illinois, as amended.

## **Budgeting and Auditing Procedures**

By law, the Board must adopt a budget no later than 60 days after the beginning of its Fiscal Year July 1. In addition, the Board is required to have an annual independent audit of its financial statements.

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report of the Board for the year ended June 30, 2016 is attached hereto as APPENDIX B.

### **Financial Forecasting and Projections**

From time to time, including in Fiscal Years 2016 - 2017, the Board has retained independent consultants to review the Board's overall financial situation, major revenue sources, expenditure categories, and to provide projections with respect thereto. The purpose of such engagements is to help the Board provide independent verification of the magnitude of the Board's structural deficit and the main drivers thereof, and discuss factors which might exacerbate or mitigate present and future deficits. Such reviews have assisted the Board in providing a more in depth cash flow forecasting model. See "CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY."

### **Historical Financial Performance and Structural Deficit (Fiscal Years 2013–2016)**

For Fiscal Years 2013 through 2016, the Board experienced General Operating Fund structural deficits, with expenditures exceeding revenues and drawing from and depleting the Board's General Operating Fund reserves. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Structural Deficit" and "– Bankruptcy of the Board."

For Fiscal Year 2013, the Board reported operating revenues of approximately \$4.83 billion and operating expenses of approximately \$4.95 billion, resulting in a shortfall of approximately \$120.1 million with the Board utilizing the General Operating Fund balance and reserves to fund the difference. This resulted in a decline in the operating fund balance from approximately \$1.07 billion at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2013 to approximately \$949.1 million at the end of the Fiscal Year. Property tax receipts declined by approximately \$137 million as a result of the County's change in the second installment property tax due date to August 1, which first took place in Fiscal Year 2012. The August 1, 2012 due date, together with the Board's 30-day revenue recognition policy for accounting purposes, resulted in an additional approximately \$244 million in collections being booked to the General Operating Fund in Fiscal Year 2012 rather than Fiscal Year 2013, which would have resulted from the historical Second Installment Penalty Date. See the discussion of "*revenue recognition*" under the subheading "– Change in Revenue Recognition by the Board for Accounting Purposes Beginning Fiscal Year 2015." Total revenues from the State decreased by approximately \$158 million as a result of State Appropriation Proration based on reduced State appropriations and the timing of when funding was received (not within the then current Board 30-day revenue recognition period). State Aid and the State Grants were reduced by approximately \$44 million and approximately \$93 million, respectively. Federal aid was reduced by approximately \$85 million due primarily to the loss of approximately \$80 million in American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) stimulus funds as the program expired. Other major revenue decreases, including approximately \$51 million in Medicaid-fee for service funds and administrative outreach claims, were partially offset by increases in revenues for certain programs. Operating expenses increased by approximately \$58 million from Fiscal Year 2012, the result of a combination of an approximately \$70 million decrease in salaries (largely due to a decrease in termination payouts), an approximately \$28 million increase in benefits largely due to a pension payment dispute settlement of the "*required employer contribution*" to the Pension Fund for Fiscal Year 2010, an approximately \$70 million increase in services and an approximately \$33 million increase in commodities, largely due to an increase in textbook spending of approximately \$21 million.

For Fiscal Year 2014, the Board reported General Operating Fund revenues of approximately \$4.94 billion and expenses of approximately \$5.45 billion, resulting in an operating deficit of approximately \$508 million. The Board drew on approximately \$508 million of General Operating Fund balance to cover such deficit. This resulted in a decline in the operating fund balance from approximately

\$1.59 billion at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2014 to approximately \$1.08 billion at the end of the Fiscal Year. Operating revenues increased by approximately \$115 million in Fiscal Year 2014. State Aid available for operations increased by approximately \$30 million, largely due to lower debt service due to the delay in bond financing and using of existing capital fund balance. Federal aid increased by approximately \$62 million, largely due to the timing of the receipt of this funding and the Board's more frequent claims for grant reimbursements for expenditures. Operating expenses increased by approximately \$504 million, largely reflective of the approximately \$404 million increase in the statutorily-required Board Pension Fund contribution. See APPENDIX E – "PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS" and see APPENDIX B – "COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016."

For Fiscal Year 2015, the Board reported General Operating Fund revenues of approximately \$4.91 billion and expenses and net transfers in of approximately \$5.62 billion, resulting in a shortfall of approximately \$723 million. The Board adopted a change in its revenue recognition policy in Fiscal Year 2015, which changed the revenue recognition period from 30 days to 60 days. This change resulted in a restatement of the General Operating Fund balance in Fiscal Year 2014 from \$436 million to \$1.08 billion due to a one-time increase of \$648 million. The General Operating Fund deficit of approximately \$711 million resulted in a decline in the General Operating Fund balance from approximately \$1.08 billion at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2015 to approximately \$360 million at the end of the Fiscal Year. Approximately \$102 million of the \$360 million General Operating Fund balance is unassigned fund balance, representing the improved financial performance in Fiscal Year 2015 as compared to budget projections at the time of the development of the Fiscal Year 2016 budget. See the discussion under the subheading "– Change in Revenue Recognition by the Board for Accounting Purposes Beginning Fiscal Year 2015." General Operating Fund revenues decreased by approximately \$32 million in Fiscal Year 2015. This decrease was the net result of an approximately \$102 million increase in property taxes, an approximately \$100 million decrease due to the timing of the receipt of federal aid, an approximately \$51 million decrease in State Aid and an approximately \$10 million increase in other revenues due largely to increased surplus tax increment financing (TIF) funds. Overall General Operating Fund expenses increased in Fiscal Year 2015 by approximately \$170 million over Fiscal Year 2014, largely due to an approximately \$34 million increase in salaries due to cost of living increases, an approximately \$152 million increase in benefits due to increasing pension contributions and an approximately \$57 million increase in the Student-Based Budgeting Rate as well as charter school funding.

For Fiscal Year 2016, the Board reported General Operating Fund revenues of approximately \$4.88 billion and expenses of approximately \$5.42 billion, resulting in an operating deficit of approximately \$537 million. The Board utilized transfers into the General Operating Fund of \$50.2 million as a result of a debt restructuring and decreased its General Operating Fund balance by \$486.9 million to reconcile the deficit. This resulted in a decline in the General Operating Fund balance from \$360.3 million at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2016 to negative \$126.6 million at the end of the Fiscal Year. Operating revenues decreased slightly by approximately \$31.8 million in Fiscal Year 2016. The decrease was largely driven by a decline in State revenues available for operations which was \$180.5 million lower than the prior year, due primarily to a delay in the payment of State Grants offset by an increase in property tax and tax increment financing revenues. Operating expenses were approximately \$5.41 billion and represented a decrease of \$205.5 million versus Fiscal Year 2015 expenses, despite the \$42 million increase in the statutorily-required Board Pension Fund contribution, largely due to budget cuts and central office layoffs and a \$66 million non-personnel spending freeze.

### **General Operating Fund**

The following table presents a summary of the General Operating Fund for the Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2012 to June 30, 2016. The table depicts the amount of revenues versus expenditures,

other financing resources and changes in fund balance to prior years. For a summary of budgeted and estimated year-end information regarding the General Operating Fund for Fiscal Year 2017 see the discussion and table under the subheading “—Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit.”

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**General Operating Fund Revenues, Expenditures, Other Financing Sources  
and Changes in Fund Balances of the Board<sup>(1)</sup>**  
(Amounts in Thousands)

Fiscal Years	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	Restated <u>2014<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Revenue:</b>					
Property Taxes	\$ 2,295,178	\$ 2,157,777	\$ 2,152,753	\$ 2,252,828	\$ 2,313,469
Replacement Taxes (PPRT)	126,786	128,212	131,075	143,867	115,961
State Aid	1,757,166	1,599,424	1,629,892	1,579,324	1,398,855
Federal Aid	890,987	805,983	867,512	767,548	776,277
Interest and investment income	4,363	2,207	4,458	198	1,347
Other	<u>142,160</u>	<u>132,717</u>	<u>156,115</u>	<u>165,819</u>	<u>271,858</u>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 5,216,640</b>	<b>\$ 4,826,320</b>	<b>\$ 4,941,805</b>	<b>4,909,584</b>	<b>\$ 4,877,767</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Salaries:					
Teachers	\$ 2,026,832	\$ 1,942,007	\$ 1,921,969	1,953,938	\$ 1,869,683
Career Services / Education Services Personnel	618,265	633,489	619,462	622,591	605,817
Commodities:					
Energy	73,409	76,559	87,547	74,516	70,227
Food	104,245	106,650	96,816	99,573	98,777
Other Commodities	95,251	122,302	108,742	106,299	102,235
Services:					
Professional Services	412,072	398,064	441,667	395,221	314,732
Charter schools	424,423	498,162	580,652	662,553	704,981
Transportation	109,368	106,861	104,430	103,891	104,450
Other	130,400	150,360	173,576	194,057	147,485
Building and sites	33,955	26,524	31,679	27,296	19,988
Fixed Charges:					
Teachers' pension	335,657	374,567	740,419	826,304	811,051
Career Services / Education Services Personnel pension	100,026	102,342	101,885	102,012	102,762
Hospitalization and dental insurance	324,918	319,792	343,308	357,124	348,083
Other Benefits	78,083	69,505	78,023	70,621	64,599
Other Fixed Charges	<u>21,424</u>	<u>19,186</u>	<u>19,956</u>	<u>24,370</u>	<u>49,497</u>
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b><u>\$ 4,888,328</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 4,946,370</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,450,131</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,620,366</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,414,846</u></b>
Revenue (less Than) Expenditure	328,374	\$ (120,050)	\$ (508,326)	(710,782)	\$ (537,079)
Transfers in	<u>0</u>	<u>439</u>	<u>161</u>	<u>(12,915)</u>	<u>50,162</u>
Net Change in Fund Balance	328,374	(119,611)	(508,165)	(723,697)	(486,917)
<b>Fund Balance, beginning of period</b>	<b><u>740,380</u></b>	<b><u>1,068,754</u></b>	<b><u>1,592,147</u></b>	<b><u>1,083,982</u></b>	<b><u>360,285</u></b>
<b>Fund Balance, end of period</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,068,754</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 949,143</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,083,982</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 360,285</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (126,632)</u></b>
<b>Composition of Fund Balance</b>					
Non-Spendable	\$ 3,329	\$ 1,720	\$ 429	\$ 429	\$ 429
Restricted	162,553	128,419	80,860	105,528	99,970
Assigned for educational services	-	-	-	-	-
Assigned for appropriated fund balance	348,900	562,682	861,952	79,225	-
Assigned for encumbrances	110,397	105,664	140,741	73,101	-
Unassigned	<u>443,575</u>	<u>150,658</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>102,002</u>	<u>(227,031)</u>
<b>Total Ending Fund Balance</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,068,754</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 949,143</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,083,982</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 360,285</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (126,632)</u></b>

Source: Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016. See APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016.”

- (1) The Board reports its financial activities through the use of fund accounting and follows the modified accrual basis of accounting for its Governmental Funds. See the subheading “–Accounting and Financial Statements” and APPENDIX B – “COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016.”
- (2) Fiscal Year 2014 includes \$648 million of restated fund balance for use in Fiscal Year 2015 resulting from a 30 day increase in the period of revenue recognition for accounting purposes. See “–Change in Revenue Recognition by the Board for Accounting Purposes Beginning Fiscal Year 2015.” This results in a restated Fiscal Year 2014 “Fund Balance, end of period” of \$1,084 million.

## **Overview of Board’s Budget Process**

The Board is required by the School Code to adopt an annual balanced budget for each Fiscal Year no later than 60 days after the beginning of the Fiscal Year on July 1. The Board’s budget process is nearly a year long and includes the preparation of projected revenues and expenditures, strategic planning with departments at the central office to develop preliminary budgets based on critical initiatives identified by senior leadership and the Board, preparation of initiatives and proposed budgets by each school, and the preparation of a proposed budget for presentation to the public and for consideration by the Board. Under the School Code, a proposed budget must be prepared and made available for public review at least 15 days prior to its finalization and the Board is required to advertise notice of and hold at least two public hearings at least five days after copies of the proposed budget are made available for review and not less than five days prior to the Board action.

In Fiscal Year 2014, the Board introduced “student-based budgeting” (“SBB”), a funding model that allocates core instructional funds to schools on a per-pupil basis. SBB replaced the quota formulas that were used by the Board in the past to allocate teachers and school administrative positions to most schools. However, SBB does not affect how schools receive Supplemental General State Aid, Title I funds, special education resources, early childhood programs, supplemental bilingual/ELL funding, and positions for magnet, selective enrollment, International Baccalaureate, or STEM programs. “Student-based budgeting” creates greater consistency in funding to schools across the School District, ensuring that funding is equitable. Additionally, schools are given more autonomy to decide where the dollars are applied within the school and how the school manages the total level of educational funding.

The Board provides general educational funding to its charter schools in two components: SBB and non-SBB. Together, these tuition amounts provide charter schools with an equitable share of the Board’s general funds budget. SBB is the largest portion of the general funds budget, and it is allocated to all schools under the SBB model, which uses the same funding formulas for district-run and charter schools. Non-SBB funding includes funding for administrative service received by School District-run schools that are not provided to charter schools and include operations, security, central office expenses and education support programs. Charter schools also receive an equitable share of categorical funding sources, including State grant payments and federal grant revenues. Administrative fees are charged to charter schools, so that they will contribute equitably to district overhead costs. Charter schools occupying a Board-owned facility are responsible for the operating costs of the building. Schools are charged for facilities costs based on per-pupil rates reflecting the average operating costs throughout the School District. Charter schools occupying non-Board owned facilities are responsible for their own capital expenses, but receive a per-pupil supplement to help cover the costs of renting or owning the facility.

## **Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit**

Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit. The Board began Fiscal Year 2017 with a structural deficit of approximately \$1.1 billion. This structural deficit was addressed in the Fiscal Year 2017 budget through approximately (i) \$173 million of budget cuts implemented in Fiscal Year 2016 which carried over into Fiscal Year 2017, (ii) approximately \$670 million of expected new funding comprised of \$420 million from the State and \$250 million from Chicago property taxes, and (iii) approximately \$300 million of internal budget deficit closing measures.

The Governor’s veto of new State funding for the Board and other events described below removed key elements of the Board’s plan to address the Fiscal Year 2017 structural deficit. The Board’s structural deficit continues into Fiscal Year 2018 and may continue into future Fiscal Years.



Fiscal Year 2017 Budget. In August 2016, the Board adopted its Fiscal Year 2017 budget which included approximately \$5.38 billion in revenues, including \$215 million in expected new funding from the State that did not materialize due to Governor Rauner's veto of the legislation approving the expected \$215 million in new State funding for the Board, and approximately \$5.46 billion in expenditures (the "Original Budget"). The Board budgeted the use of \$81 million of accounting reserves to fund the differential between revenues and expenses. In December 2016, the Board adopted an amended Fiscal Year 2017 budget in connection with approval of the new CTU Agreement which added \$55 million in additional expense and \$55 million in additional tax increment financing revenue from the City. As a result of the shortfall in State funding, the Board adopted a further amended Fiscal Year 2017 budget in February 2017 reducing expenditures by \$104 million to partially offset this loss of State funding. The \$104 million of mid-year one-time reduction of expenses includes four furlough days and a freeze on non-personnel spending. The revisions to the budget offset only a portion of the \$215 million impact of the Governor's veto. The final Amended Fiscal Year 2017 budget (the "Amended Budget") assumed \$111 million of the State funding would be realized in the approximately \$5.33 billion in revenues and \$5.41 billion in expenditures.

Fiscal Year 2017 Year-end Estimates. The Board currently projects Fiscal Year 2017 will end with a \$460 million deficit. This deficit is a function of the following variances to budget.

- *State Funding.* State funding recorded in the Operating Fund is expected to decrease by \$345 million versus the Board's Amended Budget and \$449 million versus the Board's Original Budget. The \$449 million is largely comprised of a \$215 million reduction in State funding for pensions and a net delay of approximately \$230 million of State Grants, among other adjustments.
  - *State Funding for Pensions.* The Board implemented mid-year cuts to address the Governor's veto of legislation providing for additional State pension funding which reduced anticipated State Revenues by \$215 million versus the Original Budget and \$111 million versus the Amended Budget. This \$111 million in additional State funding was not realized.
  - *State Grants.* Through most of Fiscal Year 2017, the State delayed \$467 million of Fiscal Year 2017 State Grant payments. \$456 million of these grants have been vouchered by ISBE. The Board also received payment of \$101 million in Fiscal Year 2016 State Grants in Fiscal Year 2017. The net result is a \$366 million reduction in expected State Grant receipts in Fiscal Year 2017. On June 28, 2017 the Board received an additional \$136 million of State Grant payments. These payments will be applied toward the repayment of the 2017 GANs rather than directly to operations of the Board, but will be recorded as operating revenues within Fiscal Year 2017. The payment of these State Grants brings the delay of Fiscal Year 2017 State Grants from \$467 million to \$331 million.
  - *Increase in State Approved Charter Schools.* Higher than expected enrollment at State Approved Charter Schools reduced State Aid funding by \$4 million as compared to original budget estimates.
- *Property Taxes.* The Board's final EAV for Tax Year 2016 was lower than budgeted, and resulted in a \$25 million reduction in property taxes versus budget.
- *PPRT.* The State has implemented a new accounting system which has resulted in \$10 million in increased incremental PPRT revenues distributed to the Board in Fiscal Year 2017.

- *Federal Revenues.* Federal Revenues were lower by \$72 million. \$23 million represents a shortfall in Medicaid claims as compared to budget due to lower than expected enrollment and lower than projected reimbursements. The remaining \$49 million of the reduced Federal Revenues was offset by a corresponding \$49 million reduction in expenditures that normally would be reimbursed with federal funds.
- *Other Revenues.* The Fiscal Year 2017 Amended Budget included \$55 million of additional TIF funds to cover the cost of the CTU Agreement. Additionally, the Board expects \$30 million less in revenues raised independently by schools, which is offset by a corresponding \$30 million reduction in expenditures.
- *Expenditures.* Estimated expenditures are \$81 million lower than the Fiscal Year 2017 Amended Budget. This reduction in expenditures is offset by \$49 million in reduced federal reimbursements (Federal Revenues) and \$30 million in reduced independent school and other privately sourced funding (Other Revenues), as discussed above. The remaining \$2 million of reduced expenditures includes \$19 million of reduced insurance costs due to employees choosing lower costing healthcare plans and a \$30 million reduction in non-personnel spending above the mid-year freeze estimates, offsetting a partial rollback of the mid-year school budget freeze and a shortfall in budgeted expenditure reductions at schools. The \$2 million in expenditure reductions were incremental to the \$300 million in budget balancing initiatives initially included in the Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Amended Budget. The Board also anticipates making an additional \$12 million in pension contributions above budget due to the certification made by the Pension Fund. In February 2016, the certification letter provided to the Board clarifies that the Board's required contribution amount is net of the Additional State's Required Contribution under Section 17.129 of the Pension Code.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The following table includes a summary of the General Operating Fund showing the final Fiscal Year 2017 Amended Budget amounts and estimated year-end totals.

**Fiscal Year 2017 Budgeted and Year-end Estimated  
General Operating Fund Revenues, Expenditures, Other Financing Sources  
and Changes in Fund Balances of the Board<sup>(1)</sup>**

(Amounts in Thousands) (as of June 30)

	<u>Budget 2017</u>	<u>Amended Budget 2017</u>	<u>Estimated Year-end 2017<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Variance Estimated vs. Amended Budget</u>
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Property Taxes	\$ 2,607,809	\$ 2,607,809	\$2,582,473	\$ (25,336)
Replacement Taxes (PPRT)	130,531	130,531	140,576	10,045
State Aid <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	1,602,697	1,498,897	1,154,014	(344,883)
Federal Aid	829,839	829,839	757,891	(71,948)
Interest and investment income	0	0	1,862	1,862
Other	<u>208,148</u>	<u>263,148</u>	<u>233,213</u>	<u>(29,935)</u>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$5,379,024</b>	<b>\$5,330,224</b>	<b>\$4,870,029</b>	<b>(460,195)</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>				
Salaries	2,349,877	2,349,877	2,398,543	48,666
Benefits	1,361,218	1,361,218	1,367,408	6,190
Contracts	1,129,334	1,129,334	1,123,799	(5,535)
Commodities	248,867	248,867	273,619	24,752
Equipment	24,451	24,451	30,534	6,083
Transportation	98,439	98,439	98,811	372
Contingencies	247,688	198,888	37,697	(161,191)
Other	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>104</u>	<u>103</u>
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b><u>\$5,459,875</u></b>	<b><u>\$5,411,075</u></b>	<b><u>\$5,330,515</u></b>	<b><u>(80,560)</u></b>
Revenue (less Than) Expenditure	<u>(80,851)</u>	<u>(80,851)</u>	<u>(460,486)</u>	<u>(379,635)</u>
<b>Other Financing Sources<sup>(3)(4)</sup></b>			0	0
Estimated Fund Balance Use	<u>80,851</u>	<u>80,851</u>	<u>\$(460,486)</u>	<u>\$(541,337)</u>
Fund Balance, beginning of period	6,900	6,900	\$(126,632)	\$(133,532)
Fund Balance, end of period	<u>\$ (73,951)</u>	<u>\$ (73,951)</u>	<u>\$(587,118)</u>	<u>\$(513,167)</u>
<b>Composition of Fund Balance</b>				
Restricted	20,700	20,700	64,854	44,154
Unassigned	<u>\$(94,651)</u>	<u>\$(94,651)</u>	<u>\$(651,972)</u>	<u>\$(557,321)</u>

Source: Chicago Public Schools.

- (1) The Board reports its financial activities through the use of fund accounting and follows the modified accrual basis of accounting for its Governmental Funds.
- (2) Unaudited. See the subheading “– Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit” for a discussion of the Board’s Fiscal Year 2017 budget.
- (3) The Board expects the 2017 GANs to be treated as short-term debt for accounting purposes. As a result of this treatment, any State Grant revenues received during the revenue recognition period would be treated as revenues of the Board but the proceeds of the GANs are not reflected in the income statement. The Board received \$386 million of proceeds the 2017 GANs at issuance. The Board received \$136 million of State Grant payments after the 2017 GANs were issued but prior to June 30, 2017, which is included in State Aid Revenues. The remaining \$331 million of delayed State Grants will be recorded as State Aid Revenues when received.
- (4) \$143 million of Series 2017A Bond proceeds are expected to be recorded as an Other Financing Source in the Board’s operating fund in Fiscal Year 2018. \$86 million of swap termination payment reimbursements from proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds which had been anticipated and recorded on the balance sheet in Fiscal Year 2016 and \$31 million of Series 2017B Bond proceeds will be reimbursed to the Board’s capital funds. \$101 million of proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds will fund debt service in Fiscal Year 2018 and release State Aid Revenues for operating purposes. As a result, these proceeds will be recorded as an increase to State Aid Revenues in Fiscal Year 2018. Another \$98 million of proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds will allow for the release of excess debt service funds to the Board and will be recorded in Fiscal Year 2018 as an Other Financing Source.

## Fiscal Year 2018 Budget

As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Fiscal Year 2018 Budget has not been proposed or approved by the Board. The Board’s budget process for Fiscal Year 2018 is proceeding in accordance with the requirements of the School Code which requires the budget to be adopted by the end of August 2017 after public availability and public hearings as required by law. The Board expects a \$544 million budget deficit for Fiscal Year 2018 budget that builds from the Fiscal Year 2017 budget, the actual performance in Fiscal Year 2017 and changes in assumptions for revenues and expenses in Fiscal Year 2018. This expected deficit assumes there is no additional State funding provided for Fiscal Year 2018. The key drivers of this deficit are described below.

### Budget Deficit

<u>Impact</u>	<u>Item</u>
\$215 million	Governor Rauner’s veto of State funding for pensions caused an imbalance in the Fiscal Year 2017 budget. Rolling the revenue and expense assumptions forward to Fiscal Year 2018 and assuming a hold harmless on State funding to Fiscal Year 2017, the Board would have a shortfall in the Fiscal Year 2018 budget of \$215 million.
\$99 million	Net salary and benefit increases from Fiscal Year 2017.
\$72 million	In Fiscal Year 2017, the Board implemented a variety of budget gap closing measures to achieve \$300 million in cost reductions and revenue increases. \$72 million of these measures were one-time and non-recurring and no longer available to help address the Fiscal Year 2018 budget.
\$67 million	The Board assumed \$67 million of the Fiscal Year 2017 budget expenses were addressed through accounting reserves of restricted funds. For Fiscal Year 2018, the Board no longer assumes these reserves are available to fund operations.
\$67 million	Increase in expected debt service reduces the unrestricted GSA available for operations.
\$52 million	The Board’s required Statutory Contribution increases annually based on the latest Pension Fund actuarial reports. In addition, the Board has budgeted an additional \$12 million in required Statutory Contribution as the result of an amended certification from the Pension Fund.
\$45 million	Inflation in healthcare, transportation and energy costs and non-CTU salary increases.
(\$38 million)	Estimated increases in property taxes and PPRT in Fiscal Year 2018.
(\$35 million)	Expenditure reductions from lower enrollment, assuming a hold harmless on State funding in Fiscal Year 2018.
<hr/> \$544 million*	

\* Totals may not add due to rounding.

### Fiscal Year 2018 Plan to Address Structural Deficit

As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, there is no proposed or approved Fiscal Year 2018 budget nor any Board of Education approved plan to address the structural deficit. The Board is committed to finding a sustainable long-term solution to addressing its structural deficit. The Board is working to identify options to address expected shortfalls in its Fiscal Year 2018 budget and in the future and to correct its structural deficit in future Fiscal Years. The Board is committed to ensuring its continued operations through reductions in expenditures under its control and to making all the necessary reductions to achieve structural balance and ensure a sustainable path forward.

For further discussion of the Board's structural deficit and potential remedies available to the Board to address such deficit going forward, see Note 17 to the Board's Audited Financial Statements for Fiscal Year 2016 "– Future Sustainability" which states "The long-term future sustainability of the District at its current operating level is dependent on new revenue sources or major reductions in costs." See APPENDIX B – "COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016." See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Structural Deficit."

Until structural balance is achieved, the Board expects to continue to issue additional short-term and long-term debt to fund its capital and operating needs. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings," "PLAN OF FINANCE – Future Financings," and "CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY."

## CASH FLOW AND LIQUIDITY

### Overview

The Board's cash flow experiences peaks and valleys throughout the year depending on when revenues are received and expenditures paid. Most revenues are received after the second half of the Fiscal Year and most expenditures, largely payroll and vendor expenses, are paid equally throughout the Fiscal Year. Also, the Board's required annual debt service deposit and pension payment are each made immediately prior to the receipt of an installment of property tax revenues, the largest revenue source of the Board. The impact of these patterns in revenues and expenditures creates natural cash-flow pressures for the Board within the Fiscal Year.

The liquidity position of the Board's operating funds has also declined during recent Fiscal Years because operating expenses have exceeded operating revenues. The Board's operating fund balance has declined over the last five Fiscal Years from approximately \$1.07 billion at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2013 to a negative \$126.6 million at the end of Fiscal Year 2016. The Board expects a negative fund balance at the end of Fiscal Year 2017 and the amount is dependent on the funds made available as the result of issuance of the Bonds and implementation of the Plan of Finance. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Structural Deficit" and "FINANCIAL INFORMATION – General Operating Fund" and "— Board's Fiscal Year 2017 Budget and Fiscal Year 2017 Plan to Address Structural Deficit." With its operating reserves depleted, the Board spent the majority of Fiscal Years 2015, 2016 and 2017 in a negative cash flow position. In order to address these liquidity issues, the Board has issued from time to time, tax anticipation notes, grant anticipation notes and other short-term debt to provide needed operating funds. See "DEBT STRUCTURE – Tax Anticipation Notes" and "– Grant Anticipation Notes."

### Timing of Receipt of Revenues

The paragraphs below describe the timing of receipt of the Board's three main sources of operating revenues: property taxes, State revenues and Federal Revenues.

Property Taxes. Property taxes historically make up approximately 48% of budgeted operating revenues and are predominantly received in two installments. The first installment of approximately 49% is typically received in late February and March. Receipt of the second installment revenues depends on the due date established by the County, which has been on or about August 1 since 2012, and are expected to be received by the Board in the July and August timeframe assuming an August 1 second installment due date. See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Property Tax Revenues."

State Revenues. State revenues are largely made up of State Aid and State Grants. As of the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum, the Illinois General Assembly has adopted a Fiscal Year

2018 budget, but the appropriation of funding for school districts, including the Board, is subject to certain legislative actions that have not yet been approved as described under the heading “RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017.” Absent such additional action, no Fiscal Year 2018 State Aid Revenues or other Fiscal Year 2018 State funding will be paid to Illinois school districts, including the Board, but such school districts may continue to receive payments appropriated by the State for prior Fiscal Years. State Aid is historically approximately 18% of budgeted operating revenues and is received regularly from August through June in equal semi-monthly installments. See “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS –State Aid Revenues.” The timing of the Board’s receipt of State grant payments (historically approximately 12% of budgeted operating revenues) varies and is often dependent on the State’s financial condition and cash flow. See “RECENT DEVELOPMENTS - State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017.”

Federal Revenues. Federal Revenues are historically approximately 15% of total budgeted operating revenues. The State administers federal grants to the Board on behalf of the federal government and federal grant revenues are distributed to the Board only after the grants for these funds have been approved by the State. Upon this approval, which historically occurs approximately half way through the Fiscal Year, the Board submits for reimbursement of qualified expenditures which drives the timing of Federal Revenues for cash flow purposes. A decline in total receipts of Federal Revenues by year-end typically indicates offsetting expenditures were also less than expected. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Federal Revenues.”

### **Timing of Expenditures**

The timing of the Board’s expenditures is relatively stable and can be broken down into three categories: payroll and vendor, debt service and pensions.

Payroll and Vendor Expenses. Historically, approximately 44% of the Board’s budgeted expenditures are for payroll and associated taxes, withholding and employee contributions. These payments occur every other week and occur primarily during the school year from September through June. In addition, the Board’s recurring expenses for textbooks, educational materials, charter school payments, healthcare, transportation, facilities, commodities and total approximately 39% of the Board’s budgeted expenditures, the timing of such payments is relatively predictable.

Debt Service Deposits. Debt service payments on the Board’s Alternate Revenue Bonds backed by State Aid are deposited into debt service funds once a year by February 15, prior to when the Board receives the first installment of property tax revenues. In Fiscal Year 2018, the required debt service deposit in February 2018 relative to the Outstanding State Aid Alternate Revenue Bonds is approximately \$373 million.

Pension Contributions. The majority of the Board’s required contributions to the Retirement Funds are required to be made in late June, before the Board receives the distribution of the second installment of property tax revenues in July and August. Prior to this, periodically, during the Fiscal Year, the Board will make smaller pension contributions that coincide with the payroll for employees paid with federal funds and the State is expected to make an approximately \$12 million pension contribution in Fiscal Year 2017. The Board expects the remaining amount of the required Pension Fund Statutory Contribution for Fiscal Year 2017 due in late June of 2017 to be approximately \$464 million net of the \$250 million credit for the property tax levy specifically for the Pension Fund to be collected in the second installment of tax-year 2016. This property tax will be distributed directly to the Pension Fund.

## **Fiscal Years 2016 to 2018 Short-Term Borrowing to Fund Liquidity**

The Board's overall trend of declining liquidity reflects a continued draw-down of general fund balances to fund recurring structural budget deficits. Continued structural budget deficits will create further downward pressures on cash flow. For Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, the Board relied on short-term borrowing to fund liquidity. In Fiscal Year 2016, the Board spent most of the year in a negative cash flow position. To finance cash flow deficits in Fiscal Year 2016, the Board issued \$1.07 billion principal amount of 2015 TANs in anticipation of the collection of the 2015 Tax Levy in the amount of approximately \$2.31 billion. In Fiscal Year 2017, the Board issued \$1.55 billion principal amount of 2016 TANs in anticipation of the collection of the 2016 Tax Levy in the amount of approximately \$2.34 billion. As of March 7, 2017, the Board had repaid \$600 million of the 2016 TANs. The Board expects to repay the remaining \$950 million outstanding 2016 TANs from the second instalment property tax collections in the July – August timeframe.

For Fiscal Year 2018, the Board expects to levy in Tax Year 2017, for collection in calendar year 2018, approximately \$2.37 billion of ad valorem property taxes for educational purposes (the "2017 Tax Levy") and to issue tax anticipation notes up to the statutory cap of 85% of such 2017 Tax Levy (the "2017 TANs") in tranches to fund its cash flow needs. The Board expects the first tranche of 2017 TANs to be issued in the third quarter of calendar year 2017.

To finance cash flow deficits in Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018, the Board issued its 2017 GANs in the aggregate principal amount of \$387 million, payable from State Grants for Fiscal Year 2017. For a description of the 2016 TANs and the 2017 GANs see "DEBT STRUCTURE – Tax Anticipation Notes" and "- Grant Anticipation Notes."

## **Forecasted Liquidity**

The following table reflects the Board's forecasted liquidity profile by month from July to August 2017. The table shows the use of proceeds of the 2017 GANs and the Bonds to provide needed operating funds. Financings in addition to the Bonds are expected to be required in the July and August timeframe including the 2017 TANs or other financings. See "PLAN OF FINANCE – Future Financings." Forecasting future results is inherently subject to uncertainty. The forecasts in the table below are based upon various judgments (many of which are subjective), estimates and assumptions relating to the timing and amount of revenues and expenses of the Board, many of which are outside the control of the Board and may not materialize. These assumptions include (but are not limited to) the following: (i) the timing and amount of revenues and expenses of the Board will be consistent with the Board's recent experience and current expectations for its Fiscal Year 2018 as discussed in more detail in "–Overview of Board's Fiscal Year 2018 Budget," (ii) the State's appropriation of historical funding (based on Fiscal Year 2017) of State Aid and State Grants for Fiscal Year 2018, (iii) the issuance of the Bonds providing net funding to the Board of approximately \$358.3 million, which includes the net proceeds of the Bonds other than approximately \$101 million of proceeds of the 2017B Bonds used to reduce debt service requirements of the Board in Fiscal Year 2018. The Board expects that the proceeds of the 2017 TANs and potential other financings, not reflected in the table below, will further improve the Board's projected August cash flows and the Board may have other options for addressing cash flows. See also, "RECENT DEVELOPMENTS – State Appropriations of School Funding for Fiscal Year 2018 and State Budget Impasse in Fiscal Years 2016–2017." There can be no assurance that the assumptions, estimates and judgments made in preparing the forecasts will prove accurate or that any of the forecasts will be realized. The inclusion of the forecasts in this document should not be regarded as an indication that the Board considered or considers the forecasts to be a prediction of actual future events, and the forecasts should not be relied upon as such.

Throughout this Limited Offering Memorandum are discussions of various matters that may impact the realization of the assumptions and estimates underlying the forecasts, and investors should read this entire Limited Offering Memorandum. The information under this heading constitutes Forward-Looking Statements. Accordingly, investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance upon the following forecasts. See “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS – Cash Flow and Liquidity and Future Borrowings.” The forecasts also were not prepared in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles or the published guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission or the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, including guidelines regarding projections or forecasts. The Board’s independent registered public accounting firm has not examined, compiled or otherwise applied procedures to the forecasts and, accordingly, assumes no responsibility for them.

**Projected Cash Flow Table - July through August 2017**  
**As of July 3, 2017**  
(\$ in millions)

		<u>July 2017</u>	<u>August 2017</u>
<b>Beginning cash balance</b>	<b>A</b>	\$ 186.4	\$ 312.9
<b>Operating receipts</b>			
Property taxes (including TIF)		\$ 359.4	\$ 668.3
Other local revenue		27.5	4.7
State revenue		-	96.2
Federal revenue		53.3	11.1
<b>Total operating receipts</b>		<u>\$ 440.2</u>	<u>\$ 780.2</u>
<b>Operating expenditures</b>			
Payroll		(117.3)	(64.2)
Health Insurance		(3.6)	(122.9)
Employer Pension Payments		(7.3)	(3.5)
Charter School		(65.4)	(53.1)
Accounts Payable Disbursements		(109.4)	(116.1)
<b>Total operating expenditures</b>		<u>\$ (303.0)</u>	<u>\$ (359.8)</u>
<b>Net operating cash flows</b>		\$ 137.1	\$ 420.4
<b>Financing cash flows<sup>(1)</sup></b>			
2016 TANs		(359.4)	(590.6)
The Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>		358.3	-
Debt service		-	(39.5)
<b>Net Financing cash flows</b>		<u>\$ (1.1)</u>	<u>\$ (630.1)</u>
<b>Net capital cash flows</b>		<u>(9.5)</u>	<u>(28.4)</u>
<b>Net cash flows</b>	<b>B</b>	\$ 126.5	\$ (238.0)
<b>Ending cash balance</b>	<b>A + B = C</b>	\$ 312.9	\$ 74.9
<b>Minimum cash balance</b>		\$ 87.2	\$ 54.7

<sup>(1)</sup> Positive financing cash flows represent note proceeds netting positive cash flow. Negative financing cash flows represent a repayment of outstanding notes.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes net proceeds of the Bonds other than approximately \$101 million of proceeds of the 2017B Bonds used to reduce debt service requirements of the Board in Fiscal Year 2018.



## TAX MATTERS

*Summary of Co-Bond Counsel Opinions.* Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP and Cotillas and Associates, Co-Bond Counsel, are of the opinion that under existing law, interest on the Bonds is not includable in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. If there is continuing compliance with the applicable requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”), Co-Bond Counsel are of the opinion that interest on the Bonds will continue to be excluded from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. In addition, interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of computing individual or corporate alternative minimum taxable income but is includable in corporate earnings and profits when computing, for example, corporate alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of the corporate alternative minimum tax. Interest on the Bonds is not exempt from Illinois income taxes.

*Exclusion from Gross Income: Requirements.* The Code contains certain requirements that must be satisfied from and after the date of issuance of the Bonds in order to preserve the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds. These requirements relate to the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, the payment of certain amounts to the United States, the security and source of payment of the Bonds and the use of the property financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. Among these specific requirements are the following:

(a) *Investment Restrictions.* Except during certain “temporary periods,” proceeds of the Bonds and investment earnings thereon (other than amounts held in a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund, if any, or as part of a “minor portion”) may generally not be invested in investments having a yield that is materially higher than the yield on the Bonds.

(b) *Rebate of Permissible Arbitrage Earnings.* Earnings from the investment of the “gross proceeds” of the Bonds in excess of the earnings that would have been realized if such investments had been made at a yield equal to the yield on the Bonds are required to be paid to the United States at periodic intervals. For this purpose, the term “gross proceeds” includes the original proceeds of the Bonds, amounts received as a result of investing such proceeds and amounts to be used to pay debt service on the Bonds.

(c) *Restrictions on Ownership and Use.* The Code includes restrictions on the ownership and use of the facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. Such provisions may restrict future changes in the use of any property financed with the proceeds of the Bonds.

*Covenants to Comply.* The Board covenants in each Indenture to comply with the requirements of the Code relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds.

*Risk of Non Compliance.* In the event that the Board fails to comply with the requirements of the Code, interest on the Bonds may become includable in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes retroactively to the date of issue. In such event, each Indenture does not require acceleration of payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds or payment of any additional interest or penalties to the owners of the Bonds.

*Federal Income Tax Consequences.* Pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, interest on the Bonds is not includable in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. However, the Code contains a number of other provisions relating to the treatment of interest on the Bonds that may affect the taxation of certain types of owners, depending on their particular tax situations. Some of the potentially applicable federal income tax provisions are described in general terms below.

PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS CONCERNING THE PARTICULAR FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THEIR OWNERSHIP OF THE BONDS.

(a) *Cost of Carry.* Owners of the Bonds will generally be denied a deduction for otherwise deductible interest on any debt that is treated for federal income tax purposes as incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Bonds. Financial institutions are denied a deduction for their otherwise allowable interest expense in an amount determined by reference to their adjusted basis in the Bonds.

(b) *Corporate Owners.* Interest on the Bonds is taken into account in computing earnings and profits of a corporation and consequently may be subject to federal income taxes based thereon. Thus, for example, interest on the Bonds is taken into account in computing the alternative minimum tax for corporations, but also the branch profits tax imposed on certain foreign corporations, the passive investment income tax imposed on certain S corporations, and the accumulated earnings tax.

(c) *Individual Owners.* Receipt of interest on the Bonds may increase the amount of social security and railroad retirement benefits included in the gross income of the recipients thereof for federal income tax purposes.

(d) *Certain Blue Cross or Blue Shield Organizations.* Receipt of interest on the Bonds may reduce a special deduction otherwise available to certain Blue Cross or Blue Shield organizations.

(e) *Property or Casualty Insurance Companies.* Receipt of interest on the Bonds may reduce otherwise deductible underwriting losses of a property or casualty insurance company.

(f) *Foreign Personal Holding Company Income.* A United States shareholder of a foreign personal holding company may realize taxable income to the extent that interest on the Bonds held by such a company is properly allocable to the shareholder.

*Change of Law.* The opinions of Co-Bond Counsel and the descriptions of the tax law contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum are based on statutes, judicial decisions, regulations, rulings, and other official interpretations of law in existence on the date the Bonds were issued. There can be no assurance that such law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed or that new provisions of law will not be enacted or promulgated at any time while the Bonds are outstanding in a manner that would adversely affect the value or the tax treatment of ownership of the Bonds.

*Bonds Purchased at a Premium or at a Discount.* The difference (if any) between the “issue price” of the Bonds as determined for federal tax purposes (the “Offering Price”) and the principal amount payable at maturity of such Bonds is given special treatment for federal income tax purposes. If the Offering Price is higher than the maturity value of a bond, the difference between the two is known as “bond premium,” if the Offering Price is lower than the maturity value of a bond, the difference between the two is known as “original issue discount.”

Bond premium and original issue discount are amortized over the term of a Bond on the basis of the owner’s yield from the date of purchase to the date of maturity, compounded at the end of each accrual period of one year or less with straight-line interpolation between compounding dates, as provided more specifically in the Income Tax Regulations. The amount of bond premium accruing

during each period is treated as an offset against interest paid on the Bonds and is subtracted from the owner's tax basis in the Bond. The amount of original issue discount accruing during each period is treated as interest that is excludable from the gross income of the owner of such Bond for federal income tax purposes, to the same extent and with the same limitations as current interest, and is added to the owner's tax basis in the Bond. A Bond's adjusted tax basis is used to determine whether, and to what extent, the owner realizes taxable gain or loss upon the disposition of the Bond (whether by reason of sale, acceleration, redemption prior to maturity or payment at maturity of the Bond).

Owners who purchase Bonds at a price other than the Offering Price, after the termination of the initial public offering or at a market discount should consult their tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of their ownership of the Bonds. In addition, owners of Bonds should consult their tax advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning the Bonds. Under the applicable provisions of state or local income tax law, bond premium and original issue discount may give rise to taxable income at different times and in different amounts than they do for federal income tax purposes.

## **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

### **Opinions Related to the Bonds**

Certain legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds are subject to the respective approving legal opinions of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP, Chicago, Illinois, and Cotillas and Associates, Chicago, Illinois, as Co-Bond Counsel ("Co-Bond Counsel"), who have been retained by, and act as Co-Bond Counsel to, the Board. The proposed forms of such opinions are included herein as APPENDIX G. Co-Bond Counsel have not been retained or consulted on disclosure matters and have not undertaken to review or verify the accuracy, completeness or sufficiency of this Limited Offering Memorandum or other offering material relating to the Bonds and assume no responsibility for the statements or information contained in or incorporated by reference in this Limited Offering Memorandum, except that in their respective capacities as Co-Bond Counsel, Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP and Cotillas and Associates, at the request of the Board, reviewed those sections of this Limited Offering Memorandum involving the description of the Bonds, the security for the Bonds and the description of the federal tax exemption of interest on the Bonds. This review was undertaken solely at the request and for the benefit of the Board and did not include any obligation to establish or confirm factual matters set forth herein. In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, certain legal matters were passed upon for the Board by its General Counsel, Ronald Marmer and in connection with the preparation of this Limited Offering Memorandum by its Co-Disclosure Counsel, Thompson Coburn LLP, Chicago, Illinois, and Charity & Associates, P.C., Chicago, Illinois. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel Kutak Rock LLP, Chicago, Illinois.

### **Counsel Opinion Regarding Certain Bankruptcy-Related Matters Relating to the Series 2017B Bonds**

Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP ("Katten"), as special bankruptcy counsel to the Board, has prepared an opinion letter for the Series 2017B Bonds (the "Special Revenues Opinion"), which sets forth the bases of Katten's opinion that, in a hypothetical Chapter 9 bankruptcy case filed by the Board, a federal bankruptcy court, acting reasonably and after full consideration of all relevant factors, in a properly briefed, argued and presented case, and correctly applying applicable, currently reported decisional and statutory law, would determine that the Pledged Taxes securing the Series 2017B Bonds are "special revenues" as that term is defined in Section 902(2)(E) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Consequently, (i) application of the Pledged Taxes securing the Series 2017B Bonds should not be automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of such a bankruptcy case by the Board, and (ii) Pledged Taxes collected on behalf of the Board after the commencement of such a bankruptcy case

should remain subject to the lien granted in favor of the Trustee under the each Indenture securing the respective Series 2017B Bonds.

At the request of the Board and the Representative and with Katten's consent, a copy of the form of Special Revenues Opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX J of this Limited Offering Memorandum, subject to the following: (i) the Special Revenues Opinion is being issued to and may be relied upon solely by the Board and may not be relied upon, published, circulated or otherwise referred to by any other party, including Bondholders, for any purpose without Katten's express prior written consent; (ii) the opinions expressed in the Special Revenues Opinion are subject to all assumptions and qualifications set forth therein; (iii) currently, there is no State law authorizing the Board to file for protection under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, and it is not possible to predict the impact that such a State law, if enacted, might have in connection with any Chapter 9 proceeding filed by the Board; (iv) there are no judicial decisions that would be binding precedents in a Chapter 9 case filed by the Board concerning the opinions expressed in the Special Revenues Opinion; and (v) the opinions expressed in the Special Revenues Opinion are not predictions or guaranties as to what a court would actually hold in a given case but rather are opinions as to the decision a court would reach if the issues were properly presented to it and the court, acting reasonably and after full consideration of all relevant factors, followed existing legal precedents applicable to the subject matter of the opinions.

## LITIGATION

The Board is involved in numerous lawsuits that arise out of the ordinary course of operating the school system, including, but not limited to, any lawsuits described in this Limited Offering Memorandum. Some of the cases pending against the Board involve claims for substantial moneys. As discussed in Note 15e of the Board's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year 2016 attached hereto as APPENDIX B, in the opinion of Board management and legal counsel the final resolution of these claims and legal actions are not material to the Board's financial statements as of June 30, 2016.

Since that date, there have been no additional cases where an adverse result is probable or reasonably possible and where the Board's liability, on any individual matter and net of insurance, is greater than \$10 million.

As is true with any complex litigation, neither the Board nor its counsel is able to predict either the eventual outcome of such litigation or its impact on the Board's finances. The Board has available to it a tort liability tax levy to pay tort judgments and settlements. This tort liability tax levy is unlimited as to rate, but subject to the limitations on the annual growth in property tax extensions of the Board imposed by PTELL. See APPENDIX C – "THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM."

On October 5, 2016, certain individuals, in their capacity as citizens of the City, filed (i) a complaint in federal court against the Board, certain individuals in their respective capacities as members of the Illinois State Board of Education and the State of Illinois (No. 16-cv-9514), and (ii) a complaint in the Circuit Court of Cook County against the Board, the Illinois State Board of Education and the State of Illinois (2016-CH-13159). The plaintiffs challenge, under several federal and State constitutional provisions, the manner of selection of the Board by appointment of the Mayor as constituting what they characterize as the denial of their right to vote for members of the Board and request various forms of relief, including injunctive relief. Without limitation, in case number 2016-CH-13159, the plaintiffs request that the collection of property taxes levied by the Board be conditioned on the General Assembly putting in place or substituting by law an elected school board.

The Board prevailed in both the federal and state trial courts. On February 13, 2017, the United States District Court dismissed the plaintiffs' claims with prejudice. On February 27, 2017, the Circuit Court of Cook County also dismissed plaintiffs' claims with prejudice. Plaintiffs' have appealed both courts' orders. The Board intends to vigorously defend each appeal but makes no assurances or predictions as to when the courts will rule on either appeal, what the outcome of each such ruling will be or the ways in which any adverse ruling will impact the Board or the Bonds.

Upon delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters, the Board will furnish a certificate to the effect that, among other things, except as disclosed in this Limited Offering Memorandum, there is no litigation pending in any court seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds, or in any way contesting the validity or enforceability of the Bonds.

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago as of and for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016, included in APPENDIX B to this Limited Offering Memorandum have been audited by RSM US LLP (formerly known as McGladrey & Pullen, LLP), independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein. RSM US LLP has not been engaged to perform, and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. RSM US LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Limited Offering Memorandum.

The Board has retained the firm of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP, Chicago, Illinois, to provide external auditing services for a three year term beginning April 1, 2017 with two, one year renewal options. The contract award was based on a competitive procurement.

In accordance with its existing continuing disclosure agreements relating to bonds previously issued by the Board, the Board is obligated to file its audited annual financial statements with EMMA on or prior to 210 days after the last day of the Board's Fiscal Year.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

The Board has engaged PFM Financial Advisors LLC and Phoenix Capital Partners, LLC (collectively the "Financial Advisor") in connection with the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor has provided advice on the plan of financing and structure of the Bonds and has reviewed certain legal documents, including this Limited Offering Memorandum, with respect to financial matters. Unless indicated to the contrary, the Financial Advisor has not independently verified the factual information contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum, but has relied on the information supplied by the Board and other sources. The Financial Advisor is a "*municipal advisor*" as defined in the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, Public Law No. 111-203.

## **NO RATINGS**

The Board previously engaged Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings, Fitch Ratings, and / or Krroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. to assign ratings for prior bond issues. The Board has elected not to obtain a rating for the Bonds. The Board anticipates applying for one or more ratings of the Bonds, but has no obligation to do so and provides no assurance as to any such application or the timing thereof.

## **UNDERWRITING**

The Bonds are being purchased by the Underwriters listed on the cover page of this Limited Offering Memorandum (the “Underwriters”), led by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC. The Underwriters have agreed to purchase the Series 2017A Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of \$260,711,196.12 (which amount represents the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds of \$285,000,000, less original issue discount in the amount of \$21,583,050, and less Underwriters’ discount in the amount of \$2,705,753.88), and have agreed to purchase the Series 2017B Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of \$201,110,267.24 (which amount represents the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds of \$215,000,000, less original issue discount in the amount of \$11,848,550, and less Underwriters’ discount in the amount of \$2,041,182.76). The Bonds will be offered pursuant to a Limited Offering as described under the heading “LIMITED OFFERING OF THE BONDS” and at the prices as set forth on the inside cover page of this Limited Offering Memorandum. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any are purchased. The Underwriters reserve the right to join with dealers and other underwriters in offering the Bonds pursuant to the limited offering of the Bonds as described herein.

The obligation of the Underwriters to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds is subject to various conditions set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement to be entered into in connection with the Bonds, including, among others, the delivery of specified opinions of counsel and a certificate of the Board that there has been no material adverse changes in its conditions (financial or otherwise) from that set forth in this Limited Offering Memorandum.

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS**

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates comprise full service securities firms and commercial banks engaged in securities trading and brokerage activities, as well as providing investment banking, asset management, financing, and financial advisory services and other commercial and investment banking products and services to a wide range of corporations and individuals. Underwriters and their respective affiliates may currently have and may in the future have investment and commercial banking, trust and other relationships with parties that may relate to assets of, or be involved in the issuance of securities and/or instruments by, the Board and any affiliates thereof.

In the ordinary course of their respective businesses, Underwriters and their respective affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in transactions with, and perform services for, the Board and any affiliates thereof for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. Under certain circumstances, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may have certain creditor and/or other rights against the Board and any affiliates thereof in connection with such transactions and/or services.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and may actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of customers. Such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the Board (whether directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with (or that are otherwise involved with transactions by) the Board. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates also may communicate independent investment recommendations, market advice or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and at any time may hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

The Board will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (the “Undertaking”) for the Bonds for the benefit of the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds to send certain information annually and to provide notice of certain events to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) pursuant to the requirements of Section (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The MSRB has designated its Electronic Municipal Market Access system (“EMMA”) as the system to be used for continuing disclosure to investors.

A failure by the Board to comply with the Undertaking will not constitute an event of default under the Bond Resolutions or the Indentures, and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds are limited to the remedies described in the Undertaking. See “Consequences of Failure to Provide Information.”

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Undertaking and does not purport to be complete. The statements made under this heading are subject to the detailed provisions of the Undertaking, copies of which are available upon request from the Board.

### **Annual Financial Information Disclosure**

The Board covenants in the Undertaking that it will disseminate its Annual Financial Information and its Audited Financial Statements, if any (as described below) in electronic format to the MSRB. The Board is required to deliver such information so the MSRB receives the information by the dates specified in the Undertaking.

“Annual Financial Information” means historical information generally consistent with information of the type set forth in this Limited Offering Memorandum under the headings “CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS – School System and Enrollment,” “DEBT STRUCTURE – Long-Term General Obligation Debt” and “– Board’s Borrowing Authority and Legal Debt Margin,” and “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – General Operating Fund,” and in APPENDIX E - “PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS.” Except however, the information in APPENDIX E - “PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS” (except for the section therein entitled “– Recent Reports Regarding the Pension Fund” and information expressly derived from the Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports) is sourced primarily from documents published by the Pension Fund and/or parties other than the Board (such information is collectively referred to as the “Third-Party Source Pension Information”) and the Board takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Third-Party Source Pension Information. If the Third-Party Source Pension Information or any information contained therein is no longer publicly available or is not publicly available in a form or manner or by the time that the Annual Financial Information is required to be disseminated by the Board, the Board shall, as part of its Annual Financial Information for the year in which such a lack of availability arises, include a statement to that effect and state that it will promptly file such information as it becomes available.

The Undertaking for the Bonds requires that Annual Financial Information be provided to the MSRB not more than 210 days after the last day of the Board’s Fiscal Year. The Board has covenanted to give notice in a timely manner to EMMA of any failure to provide Annual Financial Information Disclosure when the same is due pursuant to the Undertaking.

“Audited Financial Statements” means the audited general purpose financial statements of the Board prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governmental units as in effect from time to time (i.e., as subject to pronouncements of the Governmental Standards

Accounting Board) and subject to any requirements of the laws of the State of Illinois. The Undertaking for the Bonds requires that Audited Financial Statements will be provided to the MSRB on a date which is the earlier of 30 days after availability to the Board or 210 days after the last day of the Board's Fiscal Year.

### **Events Notification; Material Events Disclosure**

The Board covenants that it will disseminate in a timely manner, not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the "Reportable Event" (as described below), to the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB, the disclosure of the occurrence of a Reportable Event. Certain Reportable Events are required to be disclosed only to the extent that such Reportable Event is material, as materiality is interpreted under the Exchange Act. The "Reportable Events," certain of which may not be applicable to the Bonds, are:

- (a) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (b) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (c) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (d) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (e) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (f) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, notices of proposed issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
- (g) modifications to rights of Bond holders, if material;
- (h) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (i) defeasances;
- (j) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (k) rating changes;
- (l) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Board (such an event will be considered to have occurred in the following instances: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Board in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Board, or if the jurisdiction of the Board has been assumed by leaving the Board and the Board's officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Board);
- (m) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Board or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Board, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and



- (n) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

### **Consequences of Failure to Provide Information**

The Board agrees in the Undertaking to give notice in a timely manner to the MSRB of any failure to provide disclosure of the Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements when the same are due under the Undertaking.

A default under the Undertaking shall not be deemed an event of default under the Bond Resolutions or the Indentures, and the sole remedy in the event of any failure of the Board to comply with the Undertaking shall be an action to compel performance. A failure by the Board to comply with the Undertaking must be reported in accordance with the Rule and must be considered by any broker, dealer or municipal securities dealer before recommending the purchase or sale of the Bonds in the secondary market. Consequently, such failure may adversely affect the transferability and liquidity of the Bonds and their market price.

### **Amendment; Waiver**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Undertaking, the Board may amend the Undertaking, and any provision thereof may be waived, if:

- (a)
  - (i) The amendment or the waiver is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of the Board, or type of business conducted;
  - (ii) The Undertaking, as amended, or the provision, as waived, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and
  - (iii) The amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of the Beneficial Owners of a Series of the Bonds, as determined by a party unaffiliated with the Board (such as the Trustee or Co-Bond Counsel), or by the approving vote of the owners of such Series of the Bonds pursuant to the terms of the applicable Indenture at the time of the amendment; or
- (b) The amendment or waiver is otherwise permitted by the Rule.

### **Termination of Undertaking**

The Undertaking shall be terminated if the Board no longer has any legal liability relating to repayment of the Bonds. If a termination of this Undertaking occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the Board shall give notice in a timely manner to the MSRB.

### **Dissemination Agent**

The Board may, from time to time, appoint or engage a dissemination agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under the Undertaking, and may discharge any such agent, with or without appointing a successor dissemination agent.

## **Additional Information**

Nothing in the Undertaking shall be deemed to prevent the Board from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in the Undertaking or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Reportable Event, in addition to that which is required by the Undertaking. If the Board chooses to include any information in any Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Reportable Event in addition to that which is specifically required by the Undertaking, the Board shall have no obligation under the Undertaking to update such information or include it in any future Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Reportable Event.

## **Corrective Action Related to Certain Bond Disclosure Requirements**

Except as described below, with respect to the previous five years, the Board has been, and is currently, in material compliance with respect to its undertakings to file Annual Financial Information and notices of Reportable Events relating to previously issued bonds and notes in accordance with the Rule.

In 2014 and 2015 the Board filed its Annual Financial Information later than 210 days after the last day of the Board's Fiscal Year (243 days with respect to Fiscal Year 2013 and 224 days with respect to Fiscal Year 2014) as required by its undertakings, which in each case was due to the fact that its Annual Financial Statements were not yet available. The Board gave notice in a timely manner to EMMA of such failure as required by its undertakings and the Board promptly filed such Annual Financial Information with the MSRB for disclosure on EMMA when available.

In November 2007, the Board received underlying rating upgrades from both Moody's Investor Service and Standard and Poor's and an underlying rating confirmation from Fitch Ratings. None of these ratings changes were posted or made available to investors nor disclosed in any Limited Offering Memorandum. The Board has since filed these reports on EMMA.

The rating agencies took certain actions with respect to the ratings of MBIA Insurance Corp., MBIA, Inc. and National Public Finance Guarantee Corp. (collectively, "MBIA"). MBIA provided municipal bond insurance policies relating to certain series of the Board's bonds. Event notices with respect to these rating actions in November 2010, December 2010, and March 2014 were not filed with EMMA. The Board has since filed these reports on EMMA.

In May 2012, the long and short-term ratings on the credit facility provided by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPMC") on the Board's then outstanding Series 2010A, 2010B and 2009B bonds were downgraded by Fitch Ratings and the rating change was not posted on EMMA. The Board has since filed the report on EMMA and the Series 2010A, 2010B and 2009B bonds have been refunded so that the JPMC credit facility no longer provides support for the debt.

Certain required continuing disclosure filings, while made generally in a timely manner, were not properly linked on EMMA for all relevant series of bonds. In particular, the following filings were not properly linked to the noted series: (i) the Board's Audited Financial Statements for Fiscal Years 2010, 2011 and 2012 were not linked to the Series 2003A Bonds; (ii) a Reportable Event filing concerning a ratings downgrade by Moody's in October 2011 was not linked to the Series 2003A Bonds; and (iii) a Reportable Event filing concerning a downgrade by Fitch in July 2015 was not linked to the Series 1997A Bonds, the Series 1998B-1 Bonds and the Series 1999A Bonds. In each case, the noted filings were otherwise made in a timely manner and properly linked on EMMA to other obligations of the Board, and the Board has since updated the filings to link the noted filings with the relevant series of bonds.

**AUTHORIZATION**

The Board has authorized the distribution of this Limited Offering Memorandum. This Limited Offering Memorandum has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Board.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF  
CHICAGO**

By: /s/ Ronald DeNard  
Senior Vice President of Finance

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## **APPENDIX A**

### **FORM OF EACH INDENTURE**

Each Series of the Bonds will be issued under a separate and distinct Indenture (the “Series 2017A Indenture” and the “Series 2017B Indenture,” respectively, and each an “Indenture”). An Indenture securing a Series of Bonds provides no security for a different Series of Bonds. The following are the forms of the Series 2017A Indenture and the Series 2017B Indenture, respectively.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

---

---

**TRUST INDENTURE**

by and between

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

and

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO,**  
as Trustee

dated as of June 1, 2017

securing  
\$285,000,000  
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds  
(Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I Definitions and Construction .....	4
Section 101. Definitions .....	4
Section 102. Miscellaneous Definitions .....	12
Section 103. Authority of Officers .....	12
ARTICLE II Authorization and Issuance of Series 2017A Bonds .....	12
Section 201. Authorization of Series 2017A Bonds .....	12
Section 202. Issuance of Series 2017A Bonds .....	12
Section 203. Execution and Authentication .....	14
Section 204. Exchangeability of Series 2017A Bonds .....	15
Section 205. Negotiability, Transfer and Registration .....	15
Section 206. Provisions with Respect to Exchanges and Transfers .....	15
Section 207. Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost .....	16
Section 208. Temporary Series 2017A Bonds .....	16
Section 209. Delivery of Series 2017A Bonds .....	17
ARTICLE III Application of Net Proceeds .....	17
ARTICLE IV Redemption of Series 2017A Bonds .....	18
Section 401. Optional Redemption of Series 2017A Bonds .....	18
Section 402. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption .....	18
Section 403. Redemption Procedures .....	18
Section 404. Notice of Redemption .....	19
Section 405. Payment of Redeemed Bonds .....	20
ARTICLE V Revenues and Establishment of Funds and Applications Thereof .....	20
Section 501. The Pledge Effected by this Indenture .....	20
Section 502. Establishment of Costs of Issuance Account .....	21
Section 503. Establishment of Debt Service Fund and Accounts .....	21
Section 504. Debt Service Fund .....	22
Section 505. Purchase of Term Bonds for Cancellation .....	24
ARTICLE VI Investment of Funds .....	24
Section 601. Investment of Moneys .....	24
Section 602. Valuation and Sale of Investments .....	25
ARTICLE VII Particular Covenants and Representations of the Board .....	26
Section 701. Payment of Series 2017A Bonds .....	26



Section 702.	Further Assurance.....	26
Section 703.	Power to Issue Series 2017A Bonds and Pledge Trust Estate.....	26
Section 704.	Indebtedness and Liens.....	27
Section 705.	Covenants Regarding Pledged State Aid Revenues.....	28
Section 706.	Covenants Regarding Pledged Taxes.....	28
Section 707.	Accounts and Reports.....	29
Section 708.	Tax Covenants.....	29
ARTICLE VIII Defaults and Remedies of Owners.....		29
Section 801.	Events of Default.....	29
Section 802.	Proceedings Brought by Trustee.....	30
Section 803.	Restriction on Owners' Actions.....	32
Section 804.	Remedies Conferred By the Act.....	33
Section 805.	Remedies Not Exclusive.....	33
Section 806.	Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances.....	33
ARTICLE IX Regarding the Fiduciaries.....		33
Section 901.	Trustee; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.....	33
Section 902.	Paying Agents; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.....	33
Section 903.	Registrar; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.....	34
Section 904.	Responsibilities of Fiduciaries.....	34
Section 905.	Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act.....	36
Section 906.	Compensation; Indemnification.....	36
Section 907.	Certain Permitted Acts.....	37
Section 908.	Resignation of Trustee.....	37
Section 909.	Removal of Trustee; Consent of Owners.....	37
Section 910.	Appointment of Successor Trustee.....	38
Section 911.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.....	38
Section 912.	Merger or Consolidation.....	39
Section 913.	Adoption of Authentication.....	39
Section 914.	Resignation or Removal of Paying Agent and Appointment of Successor.....	39
Section 915.	Resignation or Removal of Registrar and Appointment of Successor.....	39
Section 916.	Trustee Not Deemed to Have Notice of Default.....	40
Section 917.	Monthly Report by Trustee.....	40
ARTICLE X Supplemental Indentures.....		40
Section 1001.	Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Owners.....	40
Section 1002.	Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Owners.....	41
Section 1003.	Filing of Counsel's Opinion.....	41
ARTICLE XI Amendments.....		41
Section 1101.	Mailing.....	41
Section 1102.	Powers of Amendment.....	41
Section 1103.	Consent of Owners.....	42

Section 1104.	Modifications by Unanimous Action .....	43
Section 1105.	Exclusion of Series 2017A Bonds .....	43
Section 1106.	Notation on Series 2017A Bonds .....	43
ARTICLE XII Defeasance.....		44
Section 1201.	Defeasance.....	44
ARTICLE XIII Miscellaneous.....		46
Section 1301.	Evidence of Signatures of Owners and Ownership of Series 2017A Bonds.....	46
Section 1302.	Moneys Held for Particular Series 2017A Bonds .....	47
Section 1303.	Preservation and Inspection of Documents .....	47
Section 1304.	Cancellation and Destruction of Series 2017A Bonds .....	47
Section 1305.	Parties' Interest Herein .....	47
Section 1306.	No Recourse on the Series 2017A Bonds.....	48
Section 1307.	Successors and Assigns .....	48
Section 1308.	Severability of Invalid Provisions .....	48
Section 1309.	Notices.....	48
Section 1310.	Notices to Rating Services.....	49
Section 1311.	Construction .....	49
Section 1312.	Headings Not a Part of this Indenture .....	49
Section 1313.	Multiple Counterparts.....	50
Exhibit A – Form of Series 2017A Bond		
Exhibit B – Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues		
Exhibit C – Schedule of Swap Termination Payments		

THIS TRUST INDENTURE dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), by and between the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, a school district organized and existing under the laws of the State of Illinois, and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, an Illinois banking corporation duly organized, existing and authorized to accept and execute trusts of the character herein set out as trustee (the “*Trustee*”);

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5 (the “*School Code*”), the City of Chicago constitutes one school district (the “*School District*”), which is a body politic and corporate by the name of the “Board of Education of the City of Chicago,” governed by the Chicago Board of Education (the “*Board*”); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 7 of the Bond Authorization Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 305/7 (the “*Bond Authorization Act*”), the Board has heretofore entered into certain interest rate swap agreements (the “*Prior Swap Agreements*”) with various financial institutions (the “*Counterparties*”) with respect to the payment of interest on its bonds; and

**WHEREAS**, in 2015, the Prior Swap Agreements were terminated and the Board was obligated to pay and paid certain amounts of money (“*Termination Payments*”) to Counterparties in consideration for the termination of the Prior Swap Agreements, all as more particularly described in *Exhibit C* attached to this Indenture and entitled: “*Schedule of Swap Termination Payments*”; and

**WHEREAS**, the net amount of the Termination Payments made by the Board pursuant to the Prior Swap Agreements is \$228,693,591; and

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350 (the “*Act*”), the Board, on July 22, 2015 adopted Resolution No. 15-0722-RS1 (the “*2015 Authorizing Resolution*”) authorizing the issuance of Alternate Bonds (as hereinafter defined), in an amount not to exceed \$1,160,000,000, and with respect to such Alternate Bonds has completed (i) the backdoor referendum proceedings required by Section 15 of the Act and (ii) the notice and hearing requirements of the Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 352, thereby authorizing the Board to issue such Alternate Bonds in said amount not to exceed \$1,160,000,000 (the “*2015 Authorization*”); and

**WHEREAS**, to avail itself of the 2015 Authorization, the Board adopted Resolution No. 15-0826-RS5 on August 26, 2015, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 15-1216-RS2 adopted by the Board on December 16, 2015 (the “*Bond Resolution*”) authorizing the issuance, from time to time, in one or more series, of its Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,160,000,000 for the purposes authorized by the 2015 Authorizing Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, under the provisions of the Act, the Prior Swap Agreements were financing contracts evidencing the Board’s obligation to pay the Termination Payments; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has incurred Project Costs (as herein defined); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Act, the Bond Authorization Act, the 2015 Authorizing Resolution and the Bond Resolution, the Board is authorized to issue Alternate Bonds to fund the Termination Payments and provide for the reimbursement of Project Costs; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Board has duly authorized the issuance of its Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A, in the aggregate principal amount of \$285,000,000 (the “*Series 2017A Bonds*”), for the purpose of providing funds to (i) reimburse the Board for the amount of the Termination Payments, (ii) reimburse Project Costs and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Board has appointed Amalgamated Bank of Chicago to act as Trustee under this Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, the Series 2017A Bonds are secured by and will be payable from a pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes (each as hereinafter defined) and will be further secured by the other moneys, securities and funds pledged under this Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, no bonds or other obligations have heretofore been issued pursuant to the 2015 Authorizing Resolution or the Bond Resolution except for (i) the \$725,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2016A, of the Board (the “*Series 2016A Bonds*”) and (ii) the \$150,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2016B, of the Board (the “*Series 2016B Bonds*”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has determined that the Pledged State Aid Revenues will provide in each year an amount not less than 1.10 times the debt service on the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds and the Series 2017A Bonds, which determination is supported by the most recent audit of the Board, prepared by RSM US LLP, which audit is for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, being the most recent audit available and being for a fiscal year ending not earlier than 18 months previous to the time of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds; and

**WHEREAS**, all things necessary to make the Series 2017A Bonds, when authenticated by the Trustee and issued as in this Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Board according to the import thereof, and to constitute this Indenture a valid pledge of and lien on each of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds have been done and performed, in due form and time, as required by law; and

**WHEREAS**, the execution and delivery of this Indenture and the execution and issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds, subject to the terms hereof have in all respects been duly authorized.

## **GRANTING CLAUSES**

### **NOW, THEREFORE, THIS TRUST INDENTURE WITNESSETH:**

That in order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Series 2017A Bonds issued hereunder, according to the import thereof, and the performance and observance of each and every covenant and condition herein and in the Series 2017A Bonds

contained, and for and in consideration of the premises and of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Series 2017A Bonds by the respective Owners (as hereinafter defined) thereof, and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2017A Bonds shall be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all Persons (as hereinafter defined) who shall from time to time be or become Owners thereof, the Board, in conjunction with the lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues imposed by and arising under the Act, does hereby pledge and grant a lien upon the following Trust Estate to the Trustee and its successors in trust and assigns, for the benefit of the Owners, to the extent provided in this Indenture:

(a) The Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes; provided that the pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues to the payment of the Series 2017A Bonds is on a parity with the pledge of such revenues to the payment of the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and any Additional Bonds (as hereinafter defined) that may be hereafter issued;

(b) All moneys and securities and earnings thereon in all Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established pursuant to this Indenture; and

(c) Any and all other moneys, securities and property furnished from time to time to the Trustee by the Board or on behalf of the Board or by any other Persons to be held by the Trustee under the terms of this Indenture.

BUT IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, and except as herein otherwise provided, for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of the Series 2017A Bonds issued hereunder and secured by this Indenture, without preference, priority or distinction as to participation in the lien, benefit and protection hereof of any one Series 2017A Bond over any other or from the others by reason of priority in the issue or negotiation thereof, or for any other reason whatsoever, so that each and all of the Series 2017A Bonds shall have the same right, lien and privilege under this Indenture and shall be equally secured hereby, with the same effect as if the same had all been made, issued and negotiated upon the delivery hereof.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Board has reserved the right, upon compliance with the provisions of Section 704(B) to issue Additional Bonds on a parity with and sharing ratably and equally in the Pledged State Aid Revenues with the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds and the Series 2017A Bonds.

PROVIDED FURTHER, HOWEVER, that these presents are upon the condition that, if the Board, or its successors, shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid, or provide for the payment of all principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and herein, then this Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void, but shall otherwise be and remain in full force.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED AND AGREED by and among the Board, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds from time to time, that the terms and

conditions upon which the Series 2017A Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all Persons who shall from time to time be or become the Owners thereof and the trusts and conditions upon which the moneys and securities hereby pledged are to be held and disposed of which trusts and conditions the Trustee hereby accepts, are as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### Definitions and Construction

**Section 101. Definitions.** The following terms shall, for all purposes of this Indenture, have the following meanings unless a different meaning clearly appears from the context:

“*Act*” means the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350.

“*Additional Bonds*” means any Alternate Bonds issued in the future in accordance with the provisions of the Act on a parity with and sharing ratably and equally in all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues with the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds and the Series 2017A Bonds as authorized by Section 704(B).

“*Alternate Bonds*” means general obligation bonds payable from any revenue source as provided by the Act, particularly Section 15 thereof.

“*Annual Debt Service Requirement*” means, for any Bond Year, the sum of the interest on and principal of the Series 2017A Bonds that will become due and payable, whether at maturity or upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, during such Bond Year.

“*Applicable Bond Year*” means, in determining on a Deposit Date the sufficiency of amounts held in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account to satisfy any Annual Debt Service Requirement, the then current Bond Year.

“*Authorized Denominations*” means \$100,000 and any multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof.

“*Authorized Officer*” means (i) any Designated Official, (ii) the Controller and Chief Operating Officer of the Board acting together or (iii) any other officer or employee of the Board authorized to perform specific acts or duties hereunder by resolution duly adopted by the Board.

“*Board*” means the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, as governed by the Chicago Board of Education, created and established pursuant to Article 34 of the School Code.

“*Bond Authorization Act*” means the Bond Authorization Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 305.

“*Bond Counsel*” means any nationally recognized firm(s) of municipal bond attorneys approved by the Board.

“*Bond Payment Account*” means the Bond Payment Account established in Section 503.

“*Bond Resolution*” means Resolution No. 15-0826-RS5 adopted by the Board on August 26, 2015, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 15-1216-RS2 adopted by the Board on December 16, 2015, authorizing the issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds.

“*Bond Year*” means each annual period beginning on December 2 of a calendar year to and including December 1 of the next succeeding calendar year.

“*Business Day*” means any day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday, a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate trust office of any Fiduciary is located are authorized by law or executive order to close (and such Fiduciary is in fact closed).

“*Capital Improvement Program*” means the Capital Improvement Program of the Board as from time to time approved and amended by the Board and on file in the office of the Secretary of the Board.

“*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“*Code and Regulations*” means the Code and the regulations promulgated or proposed pursuant thereto as the same may be in effect from time to time.

“*Costs of Issuance Account*” means the Cost of Issuance Account established in Section 502.

“*Counsel’s Opinion*” or “*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of recognized standing in the area of law to which the opinion relates, who may be counsel to the Board (including the General Counsel to the Board) or Bond Counsel.

“*County Clerks*” means, collectively, the County Clerks of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois.

“*County Collectors*” means, collectively, the County Treasurers of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois, in their respective capacities as county collector, or, respectively, such other officer as may be lawfully appointed in the future to serve as county collector in either of said counties.

“*Debt Service Fund*” means the Debt Service Fund established in Section 503.

“*Defeasance Obligations*” means (i) Government Obligations, (ii) Federal Agencies and (iii) Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations which are not subject to redemption other than at the option of the holder thereof.

“*Deposit Date*” means February 15 of each year or such earlier date as may be necessary to permit the Board to lawfully make the abatement of taxes described in Sections 504(A) and 706(B).

“*Designated Official*” (i) the President of the Board, (ii) the Senior Vice President of Finance, (iii) the Chief Financial Officer, (iv) the Treasurer or (v) any other officer of the Board authorized to perform specific acts and duties hereunder by resolution duly adopted by the Board.

“*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as securities depository for the Series 2017A Bonds.

“*DTC Participant*” means any securities broker or dealer, bank, trust company, clearing corporation or other organization depositing Bonds with DTC pursuant to the book entry only system described in Section 202(G).

“*Event of Default*” means any event so designated and specified in Section 801.

“*Federal Agencies*” means senior debt obligations issued or guaranteed by, or otherwise stripped from senior debt obligations issued or guaranteed by, any U.S. federal agency, including but not limited to Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, the Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Farm Credit System, the Tennessee Valley Authority and the Resolution Funding Corporation.

“*Fiduciary*” or “*Fiduciaries*” means the Trustee, the Registrar and any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

“*Forward Supply Contract*” means any contract entered into between the Board and a supplier of Investment Securities selected by or pursuant to the direction of the Board (a “*Counterparty*”) pursuant to which the Counterparty agrees to sell to the Board (or to the Trustee on behalf of the Board) and the Board (or the Trustee on behalf of the Board) agrees to purchase specified Investment Securities on specific dates at specific purchase prices, all as established at the time of the execution and delivery of such contract and as set forth in such contract. Any amounts due and owing from the Board to the Counterparty pursuant to any Forward Supply Contract (other than the specified purchase prices of the Investment Securities set forth therein) shall be treated as current operating expenses of the Board subject to annual appropriation, and shall not constitute indebtedness of the Board.

“*Government Obligations*” means (i) any direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by, the United States of America, including but not limited to Treasury Bills, Bonds, Notes, and STRIPS; Resolution Funding Corporation Interest STRIPS; and United States Agency for International Development (“US AID”) guaranteed notes (including stripped securities), provided that any US AID security shall mature at least 10 business days prior to any cash flow or escrow requirement and (ii) certificates of ownership of the principal of or interest on obligations of the type described in clause (i) of this definition (a) which obligations are held in trust by a commercial bank which is a member of the Federal Reserve System in the capacity of a custodian, (b) the owner of which certificate is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor of the underlying obligations and (c) for which the underlying obligations are held in safekeeping in a special account, segregated from the custodian’s general assets, and are not available to satisfy



any claim of the custodian, any Person claiming through the custodian, or any Person to whom the custodian may be obligated.

“*Indenture*” means this Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2017, by and between the Board and the Trustee, as from time to time amended and supplemented.

“*Interest Payment Date*” means each June 1 and December 1, commencing June 1, 2018.

“*Interest Sub-Account*” means the Sub-Account of that name in the Bond Payment Account established in Section 503.

“*Investment Policy*” means the Investment Policy approved by the Board, as currently in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

“*Investment Securities*” means any of the following securities authorized by law and the Investment Policy as permitted investments of Board funds at the time of purchase thereof:

- (i) Government Obligations;
- (ii) Obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent the full, faith and credit of the United States of America, including:
  - Export Import Bank
  - Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation
  - Farmers Home Administration
  - General Services Administration
  - U.S. Maritime Administration
  - Small Business Administration
  - Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)
  - U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development (PHA’s)
  - Federal Housing Administration;
- (iii) Federal Agencies;
- (iv) U.S. dollar denominated certificates of deposit, deposit accounts, federal funds, and banker’s acceptances with domestic commercial banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (including the Trustee and its affiliates) which have a rating on their short term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of no less than “A-1” or “A-1+” by S&P and “P-1” by Moody’s;
- (v) Commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase no less than “A-1” or “A-1+” or above by S&P and “P-1” by Moody’s and which matures not more than 180 days after the date of purchase;
- (vi) Obligations issued by any county, township, city, village, incorporated town, municipal corporation, or school district of the State or any other state and having a rating at the time of purchase within the four highest general classifications by a rating

service of nationally recognized expertise in rating bonds of states and their political subdivisions;

(vii) Investments in a money market fund which at the time of purchase is rated “AAAm” or “AAAm G” or better by S&P, including those for which the Trustee or an affiliate performs services for a fee, whether as a custodian, transfer agent, investment advisor or otherwise;

(viii) Repurchase agreements of government securities having the meaning set out in the Government Securities Act of 1986 subject to the provisions of said Act and the Regulations issued thereunder. The government securities that are the subject of such repurchase agreements, unless registered or inscribed in the name of the Board, shall be purchased through banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois;

(ix) Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations;

(x) Any Forward Supply Contract; and

(xi) Any other investment securities authorized by law and the Investment Policy as permitted investments of Board funds.

“*Issue Date*” means July 13, 2017.

“*Letter of Representations*” means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations dated March 15, 2002, between the Board and DTC, relating to the book entry only system for the Series 2017A Bonds described in Section 202(G).

“*Outstanding*” means, as of any date, all Series 2017A Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except:

(i) Any Series 2017A Bonds canceled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;

(ii) Series 2017A Bonds (or portions of Series 2017A Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys and/or Defeasance Obligations, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, are held in trust under this Indenture and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Series 2017A Bonds (or portions of Series 2017A Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article IV provided or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice;

(iii) Series 2017A Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Series 2017A Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Article II, Section 405 or Section 1106; and

(iv) Series 2017A Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1201(B).

“*Owner*” means any Person who shall be the registered owner of any Series 2017A Bond or Bonds.

“*Paying Agent*” means the Trustee and any other bank, national banking association or trust company designated by a Designated Official as paying agent for the Series 2017A Bonds, and any successor or successors appointed by a Designated Official under this Indenture.

“*Person*” means and includes an association, unincorporated organization, a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a business trust, or a government or an agency or a political subdivision thereof, or any other public or private entity, or a natural person.

“*Pledged State Aid Revenues*” means State Aid Revenues, not in excess of \$230,000,000 for each year available under the 2015 Authorization, in amounts each year as shall provide for the payment of the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and any Additional Bonds and the provision of not less than an additional 0.10 times such amounts in such years, and pledged, in conjunction with the lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues imposed by and arising under the Act, under this Indenture as security for the Series 2017A Bonds.

“*Pledged State Aid Revenues Account*” means the account of that name in the Debt Service Fund established in Section 503.

“*Pledged Taxes*” means the ad valorem taxes levied against all of the taxable property in the School District without limitation as to rate or amount and pledged under this Indenture as security for the Series 2017A Bonds.

“*Pledged Taxes Account*” means the account of that name in the Debt Service Fund established in Section 503.

“*Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations*” means any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state which are not callable at the option of the obligor prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given by the obligor to call on the date specified in the notice, and

(A) which are rated at the time of purchase, based on an irrevocable escrow account or fund, in the highest rating category of S&P and Moody’s or any successors thereto; or

(B) (i) which are fully secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by an escrow consisting only of cash or Defeasance Obligations, which escrow may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bonds or other obligations on the maturity date or dates thereof or the specified redemption date or dates pursuant to such irrevocable instructions, as appropriate, and (ii) which escrow is sufficient, as verified by a nationally recognized independent certified public accountant, to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the Series 2017A Bonds or other obligations described in

this paragraph on the maturity date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to above, as appropriate.

“*Principal Sub-Account*” means the Sub-Account of that name in the Bond Payment Account established in Section 503.

“*Prior Swap Agreements*” means each of the interest rate swap agreements described in *Exhibit C* to this Indenture.

“*Project*” means the construction, acquisition and equipping of school and administrative buildings, site improvements and other real and personal property in and for the School District, all in accordance with the Capital Improvement Program.

“*Project Costs*” means the cost of acquisition, construction and equipping of the Project, including the cost of acquisition of all land, rights of way, property, rights, easements and interests acquired by the Board for such construction, the cost of demolishing or removing any buildings or structures on land so acquired, including the cost of acquiring any lands to which such buildings or structures may be moved, the cost of all machinery and equipment determined to be necessary and desirable by the Board, the costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds, financing charges, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, the cost of engineering and legal expenses, plans, specifications, estimates of cost and revenues, other expenses necessary or incident to determining the feasibility or practicability of constructing any portion of the Project, administrative expenses and such other costs, expenses and funding as may be necessary or incident to the construction of the Project, the financing of such construction and the placing of the Project in operation.

“*Rating Services*” means the nationally recognized rating services, or any of them, that shall have assigned ratings to any Series 2017A Bonds Outstanding as requested by or on behalf of the Board, and which ratings are then currently in effect.

“*Record Date*” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date for the Series 2017A Bonds, the 15<sup>th</sup> day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“*Redemption Price*” means, with respect to any Series 2017A Bond, the amount payable upon the date fixed for redemption.

“*Registrar*” means the Trustee and any other bank, national banking association or trust company appointed by a Designated Official under this Indenture and designated as registrar for the Series 2017A Bonds, and its successor or successors.

“*School Code*” means 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5.

“*School District*” means the school district constituted by the City of Chicago, Illinois pursuant to Article 34 of the School Code, and governed by the Board.

“*Senior Vice President of Finance*” means the Senior Vice President of Finance (including any interim Senior Vice President of Finance) of the Board.

“*Series 2016A Bonds*” means the \$725,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2016A, of the Board.

“*Series 2016B Bonds*” means the \$150,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2016B, of the Board.

“*Series 2017A Bonds*” means the \$285,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A, of the Board issued pursuant to this Indenture.

“*SLGS*” means United States Treasury Certificates of Indebtedness, Notes and Bonds – State and Local Government Series.

“*State*” means the State of Illinois.

“*State Aid Revenues*” means those State aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement fund or act as may be enacted in the future.

“*Supplemental Indenture*” means any Supplemental Indenture between the Board and the Trustee authorized pursuant to Article X.

“*Tax Agreement*” means the Tax Exemption Certificate and Agreement by and between the Board and the Trustee relating to the Series 2017A Bonds.

“*Term Bonds*” has the meaning set forth in Section 402(A).

“*Termination Payments*” means the amounts of money paid by the Board to terminate the Prior Swap Agreements, as shown on *Exhibit C* to this Indenture.

“*Termination Payment Amount*” means the sum of \$228,693,591, being the aggregate net amount paid by the Board to terminate the Prior Swap Agreements.

“*Trustee*” means Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, and any successor or successors appointed under this Indenture as hereinafter provided. The “designated corporate trust office” of the Trustee means 30 North LaSalle Street, 38<sup>th</sup> Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60602 or such other address as is provided by the Trustee.

“*Trust Estate*” means the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and all other property pledged to the Trustee pursuant to the Granting Clauses of this Indenture.

“*2015 Authorization*” means the authorization adopted by the Board pursuant to Resolution No. 15-0722-RS1 on July 22, 2015, authorizing the issuance of alternate bonds pursuant to the Act in an amount not to exceed \$1,160,000,000.

“*Year*” or “*year*” means a calendar year.

**Section 102. Miscellaneous Definitions.** As used herein, and unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words “*Bond*,” “*Owner*” and “*Person*” shall include the plural as well as the singular number.

As used herein, the terms “*herein*,” “*hereunder*,” “*hereby*,” “*hereto*,” “*hereof*” and any similar terms refer to this Indenture.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, references herein to articles, sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs and other subdivisions refer to the designated articles, sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs and other subdivisions of this Indenture as originally executed.

**Section 103. Authority of Officers.** Under this Indenture, the Vice-President of the Board may exercise all of the powers and perform all of the duties of the President of the Board in the case of the absence or disability of the President or if there be a vacancy in the office of the President. The Assistant Secretary of the Board may perform the duties of the Secretary of the Board under this Indenture in the case of the Secretary’s absence or inability to act.

## ARTICLE II

### Authorization and Issuance of Series 2017A Bonds

**Section 201. Authorization of Series 2017A Bonds.** The Board shall not issue any Series 2017A Bonds under the provisions of this Indenture except in accordance with the provisions of this Article II. The total principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds that may be issued hereunder is expressly limited to \$285,000,000 (other than Series 2017A Bonds issued in lieu of or in substitution for which other Series 2017A Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Article II, Section 405 or Section 1106).

**Section 202. Issuance of Series 2017A Bonds.** (A) The Series 2017A Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$285,000,000, which shall be designated as “Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A,” and shall be entitled to the benefit, protection and security of this Indenture are hereby authorized and shall be issued pursuant to the authority of the Act, the Bond Authorization Act, the 2015 Authorization and the Bond Resolution. The Series 2017A Bonds are issued (i) to reimburse the Board for the Termination Payment Amount and thereby finance the Board’s contract payment obligations under the Prior Swap Agreements, (ii) to reimburse the Board for incurred Project Costs and (iii) to pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds.

(B) The Series 2017A Bonds shall mature on December 1, 2046 and shall bear interest at the rate of seven per centum (7.00%) per annum.

(C) The Series 2017A Bonds shall be issued only in fully registered form without coupons and shall be dated as of the Issue Date. Each Series 2017A Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid as of the date on which it is authenticated or if it is authenticated prior to the first date on which interest is to be paid, from the Issue Date, which interest shall be payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year,

commencing June 1, 2018, computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

(D) The Series 2017A Bonds shall be issued in Authorized Denominations and shall be numbered consecutively, but need not be authenticated or delivered in consecutive order. The Series 2017A Bonds and the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit A* attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof with such variations, omissions or insertions as are required or permitted by this Indenture.

(E) The principal and Redemption Price of the Series 2017A Bonds shall be payable at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee, as Paying Agent, and at such offices of any co-Paying Agent or successor Paying Agent or Paying Agents appointed pursuant to this Indenture for the Series 2017A Bonds. Interest on the Series 2017A Bonds shall be payable by check or bank draft mailed or delivered by the Trustee to the Owners as the same appear on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar as of the Record Date or, at the option of any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such bank in the continental United States as said Owner shall request in writing to the Registrar no later than the Record Date. The Series 2017A Bonds shall be payable, with respect to interest, principal and redemption premium (if any) in any coin, or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

(F) The net proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds, upon receipt, shall be applied as provided in Article III.

(G) The Series 2017A Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a single fully registered Series 2017A Bond for each maturity of the Series 2017A Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each Series 2017A Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as hereinafter provided, the ownership of all of the Series 2017A Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Series 2017A Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Series 2017A Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in any Series 2017A Bond, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than the Owner of any Series 2017A Bond, of any notice with respect to such Series 2017A Bond, including without limitation any notice of redemption or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than the Owner of any Series 2017A Bond, of any amount with respect to the principal or Redemption Price of, or interest on, such Series 2017A Bond. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, the Board, the Trustee and each other Paying Agent, if any, shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Series 2017A Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Series 2017A Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest with respect to such Series 2017A Bond, for the

purpose of giving notices of redemption, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Series 2017A Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee and each other Paying Agent, if any, shall pay all principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners thereof, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge fully the Board's obligations with respect to payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner of a Series 2017A Bond shall receive a Series 2017A Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds pursuant to this Indenture.

The Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds have no right to the appointment or retention of a depository for the Series 2017A Bonds. DTC may resign or be removed as securities depository in accordance with its customary procedures. In the event of any such resignation or removal, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and the Trustee in writing of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer or cause the transfer of one or more separate Series 2017A Bond certificates to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC of the availability through the Trustee of Series 2017A Bond certificates and transfer or cause the transfer of one or more separate Series 2017A Bond certificates to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Series 2017A Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names the DTC Participants receiving Series 2017A Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

The Board and DTC have executed the Letter of Representations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, so long as DTC, or its designee, is the Owner of all Series 2017A Bonds, the arrangements referred to in the Letter of Representations shall apply to the redemption of any Series 2017A Bonds and to the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds, including without limitation, that: (a) presentation of Series 2017A Bonds to the Trustee upon redemption or at maturity shall be deemed made to the Trustee when the right to exercise ownership rights in the Series 2017A Bonds through DTC or DTC's Participants is transferred by DTC on its books; and (b) DTC may present notices, approvals, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be made by Owners of Series 2017A Bonds under this Indenture on a fractionalized basis on behalf of some or all of those Persons entitled to exercise ownership rights in the Series 2017A Bonds through DTC or DTC's Participants.

So long as the Series 2017A Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Trustee agrees to comply with the terms and provisions referred to in the Letter of Representations. References to Cede & Co. mean and include any other nominee required by DTC.

**Section 203. Execution and Authentication.** (A) The Series 2017A Bonds shall be executed in the name of the Board by the manual or facsimile signatures of its President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary. In case any one or more of the officers who shall have signed



any of the Series 2017A Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the Series 2017A Bonds so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, such Series 2017A Bonds may, nevertheless, be authenticated and delivered as herein provided, and may be issued as if the Persons who signed such Series 2017A Bonds had not ceased to hold such offices. Any Series 2017A Bond may be signed on behalf of the Board by such persons who at the time of the execution of such Series 2017A Bond shall hold the proper office of the Board, although at the date of such Series 2017A Bond such persons may not have been so authorized or have held such office.

(B) The Series 2017A Bonds shall bear a certificate of authentication, in the form set forth in *Exhibit A* attached hereto, executed manually by the Trustee. Only such Series 2017A Bonds as shall bear such certificate of authentication shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Indenture, and no such Series 2017A Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose until such certificate of authentication shall have been duly executed by the Trustee. Such certificate of the Trustee upon any such Series 2017A Bond executed on behalf of the Board shall be conclusive evidence that the Series 2017A Bond so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and that the Owner thereof is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

**Section 204. Exchangeability of Series 2017A Bonds.** Subject to the provisions of Section 206, any Series 2017A Bond, upon surrender at the principal office of the Registrar with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Owner or its duly authorized attorney, may, at the option of the Owner and upon payment of any taxes, fees or charges as provided in Section 206, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of fully registered Series 2017A Bonds of the same tenor of any other Authorized Denominations.

**Section 205. Negotiability, Transfer and Registration.** (A) Each Series 2017A Bond shall be transferable only upon the registration books of the Board, which shall be kept for that purpose by the Registrar, by the Owner in person or by its attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender thereof with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Owner or its duly authorized attorney. Upon the transfer of any such Series 2017A Bond, the Board shall issue in the name of the transferee a new Series 2017A Bond or Bonds in Authorized Denominations of the same aggregate principal amount.

(B) The Board and each Fiduciary may deem and treat the person in whose name any Series 2017A Bond shall be registered upon the registration books of the Board as the absolute owner of such Series 2017A Bond, whether such Series 2017A Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal and Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on, such Series 2017A Bond and for all other purposes, and all such payments so made to any such Owner or upon its order shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Series 2017A Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and neither the Board nor any Fiduciary shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

**Section 206. Provisions with Respect to Exchanges and Transfers.** In all cases in which the privilege of transferring or exchanging Bonds is exercised, the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. All Series 2017A Bonds surrendered in any such exchanges shall forthwith be

canceled by the Trustee. For any exchange or transfer of Series 2017A Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Board, the Trustee or the Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid. Neither the Trustee nor any Registrar shall be required to make any registration, transfer or exchange of any Series 2017A Bond after such Series 2017A Bond has been called for redemption or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Series 2017A Bonds, during the 15 days next preceding the date of first giving notice of such redemption.

**Section 207. Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost.** In case any Series 2017A Bond shall become mutilated or be destroyed, stolen or lost, the Board shall execute, and thereupon the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Series 2017A Bond of like tenor and principal amount as the Series 2017A Bonds so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, in exchange and substitution for such mutilated Bond, upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond or in lieu of and substitution for the Series 2017A Bond destroyed, stolen or lost, upon filing with the Trustee evidence satisfactory to the Board and the Trustee that such Series 2017A Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the Board and the Trustee with indemnity satisfactory to them and complying with such other reasonable regulations as the Board or the Trustee may prescribe and paying such expenses as the Board and Trustee may incur. All Series 2017A Bonds so surrendered to the Trustee shall be canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 1304. Any such new Series 2017A Bonds issued pursuant to this Section in substitution for Bonds alleged to be destroyed, stolen or lost shall constitute original additional contractual obligations on the part of the Board, whether or not the Series 2017A Bonds so alleged to be destroyed, stolen or lost shall be found at any time or be enforceable by anyone, shall be entitled to equal and proportionate benefits with all other Series 2017A Bonds issued under this Indenture and shall be equally secured by the moneys or securities held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners.

**Section 208. Temporary Series 2017A Bonds.** (A) Until the definitive Series 2017A Bonds are prepared, the Board may execute, in the same manner as is provided in Section 203, and, upon the request of the Board, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of definitive Series 2017A Bonds, but subject to the same provisions, limitations and conditions as the definitive Series 2017A Bonds except as to exchangeability, one or more temporary Series 2017A Bonds substantially of the tenor of the definitive Series 2017A Bonds in lieu of which such temporary Series 2017A Bond or Bonds are issued, in Authorized Denominations, and with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate to such temporary Series 2017A Bonds. The Board shall prepare and execute and, upon the surrender of such temporary Series 2017A Bonds, the Trustee shall authenticate and, without charge to the Owner thereof, deliver in exchange therefor, definitive Series 2017A Bonds of the same aggregate principal amount as the temporary Series 2017A Bonds surrendered in Authorized Denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Series 2017A Bonds shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and security as definitive Series 2017A Bonds authenticated and issued pursuant to this Indenture.

(B) The Owner of any temporary Series 2017A Bond or Bonds may, at its option, surrender the same to the Trustee in exchange for another temporary Series 2017A Bond or Bonds of like aggregate principal amount of any Authorized Denominations, and thereupon the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and, in exchange for the temporary Series 2017A Bond or Bonds so surrendered and upon payment of the taxes, fees and charges provided

for in Section 206, shall deliver a temporary Series 2017A Bond or Bonds of like aggregate principal amount in such other Authorized Denominations as shall be requested by such Owner.

(C) All temporary Series 2017A Bonds surrendered in exchange either for another temporary Series 2017A Bond or Bonds or for a definitive Series 2017A Bond or Bonds shall be forthwith canceled by the Trustee.

**Section 209. Delivery of Series 2017A Bonds.** Upon the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Board shall execute and deliver to the Trustee and the Trustee shall authenticate the Series 2017A Bonds to be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$285,000,000 and shall deliver them to or upon the order of the Board as hereinafter provided in this Section 209.

Prior to the delivery by the Trustee of any of the Series 2017A Bonds there shall be filed with the Trustee:

- (i) copies, duly certified by the Secretary of the Board, of (1) the 2015 Authorization, (2) the Bond Resolution and (3) the Investment Policy;
- (ii) original executed counterparts of this Indenture and the Tax Agreement;
- (iii) an Opinion of Bond Counsel as to the validity of, and the tax-exempt status of the interest on, the Series 2017A Bonds;
- (iv) an Opinion of Counsel for the Board in form and substance satisfactory to Bond Counsel and the purchasers of the Series 2017A Bonds;
- (v) a written direction from the Board to the Trustee requesting the Trustee to authenticate and deliver the Series 2017A Bonds upon payment to the Board of the sum specified in such written direction; and
- (vi) such other instruments, documents and showings as may be required by the Board, the Trustee or Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds.

The proceeds of sale of the Series 2017A Bonds shall be paid over to the Trustee and deposited or applied as hereinafter provided under Article III.

### **ARTICLE III**

#### **Application of Net Proceeds**

At the time of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds, the Board shall cause the deposit with the Trustee of \$260,711,196.12 (the "*Net Proceeds*") reflecting the principal amount of \$285,000,000 less original issue discount of \$21,583,050, and less underwriting discount of \$2,705,753.88. The Trustee shall deposit or apply the Net Proceeds as follows:

- (1) The amount of \$228,693,591 shall be paid to the Board as reimbursement for the Termination Payment Amount;
- (2) The amount of \$30,919,573.52 shall be paid to the Board as reimbursement for Project Costs paid by the Board; and
- (3) The amount of \$1,098,031.60 shall be deposited into the Costs of Issuance Account.

## ARTICLE IV

### Redemption of Series 2017A Bonds

**Section 401. Optional Redemption of Series 2017A Bonds.** The Series 2017A Bonds are subject to prior redemption at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and if in part, in an Authorized Denomination), in such principal amounts as the Board shall determine, and in part by lot, on any date on or after December 1, 2027, at the Redemption Price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

**Section 402. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.** (A) The Series 2017A Bonds are “Term Bonds” and are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, by application by the Trustee in accordance with Section 504(C) of funds on deposit to the credit of the Principal Sub-Account. Deposits shall be made into the Principal Sub-Account in amounts which will make possible the retirement by redemption of Term Bonds on December 1, 2043, in the principal amount of \$58,000,000; on December 1, 2044 in the principal amount of \$64,000,000; and on December 1, 2045 in the principal amount of \$78,745,000 (each constituting a sinking fund installment), as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (B) of this Section.

(B) At its option, to be exercised on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Term Bonds, the Board may (i) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation Term Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation for such Term Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations, which prior to said date have been redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of such mandatory sinking fund redemption) and canceled by the Trustee and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation. Each such Term Bond or portion thereof subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption so delivered or previously redeemed shall be credited against future mandatory sinking fund redemption obligations on Term Bonds in such order as the Board shall designate, or if no such designation is made, in chronological order, the principal amount of such Term Bonds to be redeemed by operation of such mandatory redemption to be accordingly reduced.

**Section 403. Redemption Procedures.** (A) In the case of any redemption of Series 2017A Bonds at the option of the Board, the Board shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election or direction so to redeem, of the date fixed for redemption, and of the maturity and

principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed. Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the specified redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. In the event notice of redemption shall have been given as in Section 404 provided, (i) there shall be paid on or prior to the specified redemption date to the Trustee an amount in cash and/or Defeasance Obligations maturing on or before the specified redemption date which, together with other moneys, if any, available therefor held by the Trustee, will be sufficient to redeem all of the Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed on the specified redemption date at their Redemption Price plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption; such amount and moneys shall be held in a separate, segregated account for the benefit of the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds so called for redemption, or (ii) in the case of an optional redemption pursuant to Section 401, such redemption notice given under Section 404 may state that any redemption is conditional on such funds being deposited on the redemption date, and that failure to deposit such funds shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

(B) Whenever the Trustee is required to redeem the Series 2017A Bonds pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund provisions of Section 402, the Trustee shall select the Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and pay the Redemption Price thereof, in accordance with the terms of Articles IV and V, without further direction from the Board.

(C) Whenever Series 2017A Bonds are redeemed, whether pursuant to mandatory sinking fund redemption, or optional redemption, the particular Bonds or portion thereof to be redeemed shall be selected as follows: (i) any Series 2017A Bond of a denomination of more than \$100,000 shall be in the principal amount of an Authorized Denomination and (ii) in selecting portions of such Series 2017A Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each such Series 2017A Bond as representing that number of Series 2017A Bonds which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Series 2017A Bond to be redeemed in part by \$100,000. No such redemption shall cause the remaining principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds of any maturity outstanding to be less than \$100,000. If all Series 2017A Bonds are held in book-entry only form, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be selected by the securities depository for the Series 2017A Bonds in such manner as such securities depository shall determine.

**Section 404. Notice of Redemption.** When the Trustee shall receive notice from the Board of its election to redeem Series 2017A Bonds pursuant to Section 401, and when the Trustee is required to redeem Series 2017A Bonds pursuant to Section 402, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Board, of the redemption of such Series 2017A Bonds, which notice shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the place or places where amounts due upon such date fixed for redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Series 2017A Bonds are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Series 2017A Bonds so to be redeemed, and, in the case of Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state whether the redemption is conditioned upon sufficient moneys being available on the redemption date as provided in Section 403(A), or any other conditions. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable the Redemption Price of each Series 2017A Bond to be redeemed, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal thereof in the case of Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and that from and after

such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. The Trustee shall mail copies of such notice by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days and not more than 60 days before the date fixed for redemption to the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as shown on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar; provided, that if all Series 2017A Bonds are held in book-entry only form, such notice may be given pursuant to the then-existing agreement with the securities depository for the Series 2017A Bonds. The failure of the Trustee to give notice to an Owner of any Series 2017A Bond or any defect in such notice shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Series 2017A Bonds as to which proper notice was given.

**Section 405. Payment of Redeemed Bonds.** Notice having been given in the manner provided in Section 404, the Series 2017A Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption at the Redemption Price therein specified and, upon presentation and surrender thereof at any place specified in such notice, such Series 2017A Bonds, or portions thereof, shall be paid at said Redemption Price, plus interest accrued and unpaid to such date. If there shall be called for redemption less than all of a Series 2017A Bond, the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, upon the surrender of such Series 2017A Bond, without charge to the Owner thereof, for the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the Series 2017A Bond so surrendered, fully registered Series 2017A Bonds in any Authorized Denominations; provided, that such exchange need not be made with respect to any Series 2017A Bonds in book-entry only form held by the Trustee pursuant to an agreement with the securities depository for the Series 2017A Bonds. If, on the date fixed for redemption, moneys for the redemption of Series 2017A Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to such date, shall be held by the Trustee so as to be available therefor on said date and if notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, then, from and after the date fixed for redemption, interest on such Series 2017A Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If said moneys shall not be so available on the date fixed for redemption, such Series 2017A Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

## ARTICLE V

### Revenues and Establishment of Funds and Applications Thereof

**Section 501. The Pledge Effected by this Indenture.** (A) There are hereby pledged for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, and interest on, the Series 2017A Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of this Indenture, and a lien is hereby granted for such purpose, for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, on the Trust Estate as described in the Granting Clauses hereto.

(B) The Series 2017A Bonds are general obligations of the Board and the full faith and credit of the Board is irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds. Pursuant to Section 13 of the Act, the moneys, securities and funds hereby pledged and received by the Board, shall immediately be subject to the lien and pledge hereof without any physical delivery or further act, and the lien and pledge hereof shall be

valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Board, irrespective of whether such parties have notice hereof.

(C) The Series 2017A Bonds do not represent or constitute a debt of the Board within the meaning of any constitutional or any statutory limitation unless the Pledged Taxes shall have been extended for collection, in which case the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds shall to the extent required by law be included in the computation of indebtedness of the Board for purposes of all statutory provisions or limitations until such time as an audit of the Board shows that the Series 2017A Bonds have been paid from the Pledged State Aid Revenues for a complete fiscal year of the Board.

**Section 502. Establishment of Costs of Issuance Account.** (A) The Costs of Issuance Account is hereby established with the Trustee to be held and applied in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture. There shall be paid into the Costs of Issuance Account the amount required to be so paid by the provisions of Article III and such funds as may be deposited therein from time to time by the Board at its option.

(B) Moneys on deposit in the Costs of Issuance Account will be paid out from time to time by the Trustee to or upon the order of the Board in order to provide for the payment or to reimburse the Board for the payment of costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds.

(C) Moneys in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be invested at the written direction of a Designated Official to the fullest extent practicable in Investment Securities maturing in such amounts and at such times as may be necessary to provide funds when needed to pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds or such other costs as may be required to be paid from such moneys. The Board may, and to the extent required for payments from the Costs of Issuance Account shall, direct the Trustee in writing to sell any such Investment Securities at any time, and the proceeds of such sale, and of all payments at maturity and upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the Costs of Issuance Account. Earnings received on moneys or securities in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be retained therein and applied to the purposes for which moneys in the Costs of Issuance Account are otherwise held.

(D) 120 days after the Issue Date, the balance in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be deposited into such accounts of the Debt Service Fund as shall be directed by the Board.

(E) The Trustee shall rely fully on any certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Board as to the application of moneys held in the Costs of Issuance Account and shall not be required to make any investigation in connection therewith.

**Section 503. Establishment of Debt Service Fund and Accounts.** The Debt Service Fund and the following Accounts within the Debt Service Fund are hereby established with the Trustee to be held and applied in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture:

(i) Pledged State Aid Revenues Account, consisting of (1) the Interest Deposit Sub-Account and (2) a Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account;

(ii) Pledged Taxes Account; and

(iii) Bond Payment Account, consisting of (1) the Interest Sub-Account and (2) the Principal Sub-Account.

**Section 504. Debt Service Fund.**

(A) *Pledged State Aid Revenues Account.* The Trustee shall deposit to the credit of the Interest Deposit Sub-Account any amounts paid by the Board to the Trustee from time to time with instructions for such deposit. All or a portion of such amounts so deposited to the credit of the Interest Deposit Sub-Account shall be transferred no later than the next succeeding Interest Payment Date to the Interest Sub-Account and applied to pay up to the amount of interest then due on the Series 2017A Bonds on such Interest Payment Date as described in Section 504(C).

On or prior to each Deposit Date, the Board shall deposit to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account such amounts derived from Pledged State Aid Revenues as shall be necessary and sufficient to cause the amount on deposit in said Sub-Account to equal the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. Once such deposit has been made, the Board shall, pursuant to Section 706(B), take such actions as are necessary to abate in full the Pledged Taxes levied for the calendar year next preceding the calendar year of such Deposit Date. The Board shall make the deposits required pursuant to this paragraph on such earlier date as may be necessary in the future to permit the Board to make the abatement of taxes described in the preceding sentence.

In the event that on any Deposit Date there has been deposited to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account an amount insufficient to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Board shall, pursuant to Section 706(D), take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for the calendar year next preceding the calendar year of such Deposit Date in an amount sufficient, when added to the amount then on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account, to satisfy such Annual Debt Service Requirement.

All amounts on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account on December 2 of each Year, following the transfers required to be made to the Bond Payment Account pursuant to Section 504(C), shall be withdrawn from such Sub-Account and paid to the Board free and clear of the lien of this Indenture and the Trustee shall provide notice to the Board that such amounts constitute State Aid Revenues.

If, on any Business Day, the amount on deposit in Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account is in excess of the unpaid Annual Debt Service Requirement for the then current Bond Year then, pursuant to a written direction of the Board signed by an Authorized Officer and filed with the Trustee, all or part of such excess may be withdrawn by the Board free and clear of the lien of this Indenture.

(B) *Pledged Taxes Account.* As described in Section 706(A), the Board has directed the County Collectors to deposit all collections of the Pledged Taxes, if and when extended for collection, directly with the Trustee for application in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. All Pledged Taxes received by the Trustee shall be (i) deposited promptly upon



receipt into the Pledged Taxes Account and (ii) applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Series 2017A Bonds due during the Year in which said Pledged Taxes are collected. All amounts remaining in the Pledged Taxes Account on December 2 of any Year shall be transferred to the Board and the Board shall deposit such moneys into the Educational Fund of the Board and apply such moneys to the abatement of the first Educational Fund tax levy for which the County Clerks will accept an abatement.

(C) *Bond Payment Account.* The Trustee shall deposit to the credit of the Interest Sub-Account any amounts directed by the Board to be deposited into such Sub-Account. The Trustee shall also transfer, from time to time, to the credit of the Interest Sub-Account all other amounts so directed by the Board to be transferred into such Sub-Account.

There shall be transferred *first* from moneys on deposit in the Pledged Taxes Account, *second* from moneys on deposit in the Interest Deposit Sub-Account and *third* from moneys on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account: (i) first, to the Interest Sub-Account on or before each Interest Payment Date for any of the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date, less the amount then on deposit in the Interest Sub-Account and available for such payment and (ii) second, to the Principal Sub-Account on or before each December 1 on which Bonds mature or are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption pursuant to Section 402, the amount required for the payment of the principal or the principal portion of the Redemption Price of such Series 2017A Bonds then to be paid or redeemed less the amount then on deposit in the Principal Sub-Account and available for such payment.

The Trustee shall pay to the respective Paying Agents in immediately available funds on or before each date on which interest or principal is due on the Series 2017A Bonds the respective amounts on deposit in the Interest Sub-Account and the Principal Sub-Account described in clauses (i) and (ii) above necessary to pay such debt service. Such amounts shall be paid to the Owners of the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds by the Paying Agents for the aforesaid purposes on the due dates thereof.

(D) *Board Payments to Cure Deficiencies.* If on any Interest Payment Date the amount held in the Interest Sub-Account is less than the interest payable on the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds on such Interest Payment Date, then the Board shall immediately pay over to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Interest Sub-Account, the sum required to cure such deficiency. If on any December 1, the amount held in the Principal Sub-Account is less than the amount required to pay the principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds maturing on that December 1 or the principal portion of the Redemption Price of Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds required to be redeemed on that December 1 by the application of sinking fund installments pursuant to Section 402, then the Board shall immediately pay over to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Principal Sub-Account, the sum required to cure such deficiency.

(E) *Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues.* On or before the Deposit Date of each Year, (i) whenever funds are on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account in an amount sufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Trustee shall deliver to the Board a notice evidencing the sufficiency of such deposit for said purpose and directing the Board to take such actions as are necessary to

abate the Pledged Taxes with respect to the Series 2017A Bonds and (ii) whenever the funds on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account are not sufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Trustee shall deliver to the Board a notice setting forth the deficiency of such deposit for such purpose and directing the Board to take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for collection in the Applicable Bond Year in an amount sufficient when added to the amount held on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account to provide funds sufficient to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. Each such notice shall be in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit B* entitled “*Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues*”.

**Section 505. Purchase of Term Bonds for Cancellation.** On or before the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Term Bonds, at the written direction of the Senior Vice President of Finance, moneys held in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account or the Pledged Taxes Account for the mandatory sinking fund redemption of Term Bonds on such date may be applied to the purchase of Term Bonds subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on such date in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of Term Bonds subject to mandatory redemption on such date. Term Bonds so purchased shall be delivered to the Trustee and canceled. Each such Term Bond or portion thereof so purchased, delivered and canceled shall be credited against the mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation of the Board on such date.

The purchase price paid by the Trustee (excluding accrued interest but including any brokerage or other changes) for any Term Bond shall not exceed the principal amount of the Term Bond and shall be paid first from the Pledged Taxes Account, to the extent of any amount then held therein, and then from the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this Section, the provisions of any Forward Supply Contract relating to the investment of moneys in the Debt Service Fund, and to the further requirement that no Term Bond may be purchased during any period in which the aggregate sum held in the Debt Service Fund is less than the principal of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds to become due on or prior to the next December 1, the Trustee shall purchase Term Bonds at such times, for such prices, in such amounts and in such manner (whether after advertisement for tenders or otherwise) as directed in writing by the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board.

Accrued interest on the Term Bonds purchased pursuant to this Section shall be paid first from the Pledged Taxes Account, to the extent of any amount then held therein, and then from the Interest Deposit Sub-Account of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account.

## ARTICLE VI

### Investment of Funds

**Section 601. Investment of Moneys.** (A) Moneys held in the several Accounts and Sub-Accounts of the Debt Service Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee at the

written direction of a Designated Official in Investment Securities within the parameters of this Indenture and the Investment Policy which mature no later than necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Fund or Account. The Trustee may conclusively rely upon the Designated Official's written instructions as to both the suitability and legality of the directed investments. Ratings of Investment Securities shall be determined at the time of purchase of such Investment Securities. In the absence of written investment instructions from the Board, the Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for keeping the moneys held by it hereunder fully invested in Investment Securities, but shall immediately notify the Board in the event moneys are being held uninvested hereunder. Nothing contained in this Indenture shall be construed to prevent such Designated Official from directing the Trustee to make any such investments or reinvestments through the use of a Forward Supply Contract, to the extent permitted by Illinois law and the Investment Policy, and the Trustee shall comply with the terms and provisions of any such Forward Supply Contract. The Trustee may make any and all such investments through its trust department or the bond department of any bank (including the Trustee) or trust company under common control with the Trustee. The Board has provided a certified copy of the Investment Policy to the Trustee in connection with the initial delivery of the Series 2017A Bonds and the Board covenants and agrees to provide to the Trustee in a timely fashion any amendments to or revisions of such Investment Policy. The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the Investment Policy provided to it by the Board as the Investment Policy in effect at the time any investment is made. All investment income shall be retained in the Fund or Account to which the investment is credited from which such income is derived.

(B) All investments made under this Indenture shall be consistent with the expectations expressed in the Tax Agreement.

(C) The Trustee may trade with itself in the purchase and sale of securities for such investment. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for the performance or adverse consequences of any investment made pursuant to this Section. Although the Board recognizes that they may obtain a broker confirmation or written statement containing comparable information at no additional cost, the Board hereby agrees that confirmations of Investment Securities are not required to be issued by the Trustee for each month in which a monthly statement is rendered. No statement need be rendered for any fund or account if no activity occurred in such fund or account during such month.

**Section 602. Valuation and Sale of Investments.** (A) Investment Securities in any Fund, Account or Sub-Account created under the provisions of this Indenture shall be deemed at all times to be part of such Fund, Account or Sub-Account and any profit realized from the liquidation of such investment shall be credited to such Fund, Account or Sub-Account and any loss resulting from liquidation of such investment shall be charged to such Fund, Account or Sub-Account.

(B) Valuations of Investment Securities held in the Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established hereunder shall be made by the Trustee as often as may be necessary or requested by the Board to determine the amounts held therein. In computing the amounts in such Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts, Investment Securities therein shall be valued as provided in paragraph (C) of this Section 602.

(C) The value of Investment Securities shall mean the fair market value thereof, provided, however, that all SLGS shall be valued at par and those obligations which are redeemable at the option of the holder shall be valued at the price at which such obligations are then redeemable.

(D) Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the Trustee at the written direction of a Designated Official shall sell at the best price reasonably obtainable, or present for redemption, any Investment Securities held in any Fund, Account or Sub-Account held by the Trustee whenever it shall be necessary to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from such Fund, Account or Sub-Account as the case may be.

## ARTICLE VII

### Particular Covenants and Representations of the Board

**Section 701. Payment of Series 2017A Bonds.** (A) The Board covenants and agrees that it will pay or cause payment to be made of the principal of every Outstanding Series 2017A Bond and the interest thereon, at the places, on the dates and in the manner provided in this Indenture and in the Series 2017A Bonds.

(B) Once issued, the Series 2017A Bonds shall be at all times an Outstanding general obligation of the Board, for the payment of which its full faith and credit are pledged, and shall be payable from, in addition to the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes, as described herein.

(C) If the maturity of any Series 2017A Bond or installment of interest shall be extended pursuant to the written consent of the Owner thereof, such Series 2017A Bond or installment of interest shall not be entitled, in case of any default under this Indenture, to the benefit of this Indenture or to payment out of the Trust Estate (except moneys held in trust for the payment of such Series 2017A Bond or installment of interest) until the prior payment of the principal of all Series 2017A Bonds Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Series 2017A Bonds as shall not be represented by such extended claims for interest.

**Section 702. Further Assurance.** At any and all times the Board shall, as far as it may be authorized by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further indentures, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, pledging, assigning and confirming, all and singular, the rights, and the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds hereby pledged or assigned, or which the Board may become bound to pledge or assign.

**Section 703. Power to Issue Series 2017A Bonds and Pledge Trust Estate.** The Board is duly authorized under all applicable laws to issue the Series 2017A Bonds, to execute and deliver this Indenture, to pledge the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds pledged by this Indenture and to grant the lien granted by this

Indenture thereon in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture. Except for the pledge of and lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues securing the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds and the Series 2017A Bonds and except as provided in Section 704(B) with respect to future parity pledges of the Pledged State Aid Revenues as security for the payment of Additional Bonds, the Pledged Taxes and the Pledged State Aid Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds so pledged, and subject to such liens, are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and lien created by this Indenture, and all action on the part of the Board to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken.

The Series 2017A Bonds and the provisions of this Indenture are and will be valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Board in accordance with their terms and the terms of this Indenture, except to the extent enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting conditions, rights or remedies and the availability of equitable remedies generally. The Board covenants that upon the date of issuance of any of the Series 2017A Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois and this Indenture to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to or in the issuance of such Series 2017A Bonds shall exist, have happened and have been performed.

The Board shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of and lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues, Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds pledged under this Indenture and all the rights of the Owners in and to such Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds pledged under this Indenture against all claims and demands. The Board will not seek or support State legislation which, if enacted into law, could reasonably be expected to materially impair the security for the payment of the Series 2017A Bonds or the Board's authority to pay the Series 2017A Bonds from the Trust Estate.

**Section 704. Indebtedness and Liens.** (A) Except as provided in paragraphs (B) and (C) of this Section 704, the Board shall not hereafter issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Series 2017A Bonds, which are secured by a pledge of or lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes or the moneys, securities or funds held or set aside by the Board or by the Trustee under this Indenture, and shall not, except as expressly authorized in this Indenture, create or cause to be created any lien or charge on the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes or such moneys, securities or funds.

(B) The Board reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds from time to time payable from (i) all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues or (ii) any other source of payment which may be pledged under the Act, and any such Additional Bonds shall share ratably and equally in the Pledged State Aid Revenues with the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds and the Series 2017A Bonds; provided, however, that no Additional Bonds shall be issued except in accordance with the provisions of the Act as in existence on the date of issuance of the Additional Bonds.

(C) The Board reserves the right to issue bonds or other evidences of indebtedness payable from Pledged State Aid Revenues subordinate to the Series 2017A Bonds. Such subordinate obligations will be paid from Pledged State Aid Revenues available to the Board in

each year in excess of those required to be deposited in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account hereunder during such Year.

**Section 705. Covenants Regarding Pledged State Aid Revenues.** Pursuant to Section 15(e) of the Act the Board hereby covenants, so long as there are any Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds, to provide for, collect and apply the Pledged State Aid Revenues to the payment of the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and any Additional Bonds and the provision of not less than an additional .10 times debt service on the Series 2016A Bonds, the Series 2016B Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and any Additional Bonds. The Board and its officers will comply with all present and future applicable laws in order to assure that the Pledged State Aid Revenues may be allocated and paid to the Board for application as herein provided.

**Section 706. Covenants Regarding Pledged Taxes.** (A) The Board has directed the County Collectors to deposit all collections of the Pledged Taxes, if and when extended for collection, directly with the Trustee for application in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture (the “*Deposit Direction*”). As long as any of the Series 2017A Bonds remain Outstanding, the Board will not modify or amend the Deposit Direction, except for such modifications or amendments as may be necessitated by changes in State law, procedures, rules or regulations thereunder with respect to the collection and distribution of ad valorem property taxes; provided that no such modification or amendment shall provide for the deposit with the Trustee of less than all of the Pledged Taxes to be collected in any Year. The Board shall deliver an executed copy of any modification or amendment to the Deposit Direction permitted by the preceding sentence to the Trustee at the same time such modification or amendment is provided to the County Collectors. In the event the Trustee shall learn that the Deposit Direction has been modified or amended in a manner contrary to this Section 706(A), the Trustee shall be deemed to have taken notice of the resulting Event of Default and shall take such actions to remedy such Event of Default as shall be permitted hereunder.

(B) As described in Section 504(A), the Board shall direct such abatement of the Pledged Taxes in whole or in part as may be required by said Section, and proper notification of any such abatement shall be filed with (i) the County Clerks, in a timely manner to effect such abatement, and (ii) the County Collectors, so as to advise such officers of the amount of the Pledged Taxes to be extended for the relevant levy year.

(C) As long as there are any Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds, the Board and its officers will comply with all present and future applicable laws in order to assure that the Pledged Taxes may be levied and extended and collected and deposited to the Pledged Taxes Account as described herein.

(D) In furtherance of the general obligation, full faith and credit promise of the Board to pay the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds, as described in Section 701(A), the Board will take all actions necessary to (i) cause the levy and extension of Pledged Taxes, including any Pledged Taxes required to be levied in excess of those levied pursuant to the Bond Resolution, for collection on a timely basis to make all such payments and (ii) to cause such Pledged Taxes when extended for collection to be deposited directly with the Trustee for application pursuant to this Indenture.

(E) In the event that in any Year the Trustee delivers to the Board a “Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues” described in Section 504(E) evidencing that the amount on deposit to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account is insufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Trustee will, promptly after delivering such Notice to the Board, confirm in writing with the County Collectors that the Deposit Direction described in Section 706(A) remains in full force and effect.

**Section 707. Accounts and Reports.** The Board shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and the Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established by this Indenture, and which, together with all other books and financial records of the Board, shall at all reasonable times be available for the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of not less than twenty five percent in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

**Section 708. Tax Covenants.** The Board shall not take, or omit to take, any action lawful and within its power to take, which action or omission would cause interest on any Series 2017A Bond to become subject to federal income taxes in addition to federal income taxes to which interest on such Series 2017A Bond is subject on the date of original issuance thereof.

The Board shall not permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds, or any facilities financed with such proceeds, to be used in any manner that would cause any Series 2017A Bond to constitute a “*private activity bond*” within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code. The Board shall not permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds or other moneys to be invested in any manner that would cause any Series 2017A Bond to constitute an “*arbitrage bond*” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or a “*hedge bond*” within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code. The Board shall comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code relating to the rebate of certain investment earnings at periodic intervals to the United States of America.

## ARTICLE VIII

### Defaults and Remedies of Owners

**Section 801. Events of Default.** Each of the following events is hereby declared to be an “*Event of Default*”:

(A) If a default shall occur in the due and punctual payment of interest on any Series 2017A Bond when and as such interest shall become due and payable;

(B) If a default shall occur in the due and punctual payment of the principal or Redemption Price of any Series 2017A Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption or otherwise;

(C) If a default (other than a default resulting from an action described in Section 801(D)) shall occur in the performance or observance by the Board of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions in this Indenture or in the Series 2017A Bonds contained, and such default shall continue for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof to the Board by the Trustee or after written notice thereof to the Board and to the Trustee by the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds, provided that if the nature of the default is such that it cannot be cured within the 60 day period but can be cured within a longer period, no event of default shall occur if the Board institutes corrective action within the 60 day period and diligently pursues such action until the default is corrected (provided such default is correctable);

(D) If the Board shall modify or amend the Deposit Direction described in Section 706(A) in a manner contrary to Section 706(A); or

(E) If the Board shall file a petition seeking a composition of indebtedness under the federal bankruptcy laws or under any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or of the State.

**Section 802. Proceedings Brought by Trustee.** (A) If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case, the Trustee, by its agents and attorneys, may proceed, and upon identical written request of the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds Outstanding and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction shall proceed, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds under the Series 2017A Bonds on this Indenture forthwith by a suit or suits in equity or at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant herein contained, or in aid of the execution of any power herein granted, or for an accounting against the Board as if the Board were the trustee of an express trust, or in the enforcement of any other legal or equitable right as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to enforce any of its rights or to perform any of its duties under this Indenture or enforcing any of the rights on interests of the Owner of the Series 2017A Bonds under the Series 2017A Bonds on this Indenture.

(B) All rights of action under this Indenture may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Series 2017A Bonds or the production thereof in any suit or other proceeding, and any such suit or other proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name.

(C) All actions against the Board under this Indenture shall be brought in a state or federal court located in the State.

(D) The Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds at the time Outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of this Indenture or for the enforcement of any remedy available to the Trustee, or for the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, provided that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall be advised by counsel



that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken, or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Owners not parties to such direction.

(E) Upon commencing any suit at law or in equity or upon commencement of other judicial proceedings by the Trustee to enforce any right under this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to exercise any and all rights and powers conferred in this Indenture and provided to be exercised by the Trustee upon the occurrence of any Event of Default.

(F) Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have power, but unless requested in writing by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding and furnished with reasonable security and indemnity, shall be under no obligation to institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as may be necessary or expedient to prevent any impairment of the security under this Indenture and to preserve or protect its interests and the interest of the Owners.

(G) During the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall apply all moneys, securities, funds, Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes and the income therefrom (other than any amounts not constituting part of the Trust Estate) as follows and in the following order:

(i) To the payment of the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel employed by it; and

(ii) To the payment of the principal of, Redemption Price and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds then due, as follows:

*First:* to the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Series 2017A Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, together with accrued and unpaid interest on the Series 2017A Bonds theretofore called for redemption, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments of interest maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

*Second:* to the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Series 2017A Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Series 2017A Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

(H) If and whenever all overdue installments of principal and Redemption Price of and interest on all Series 2017A Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee, and all other overdue sums payable by the Board under this Indenture, including the overdue principal and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all

Series 2017A Bonds held by or for the account of the Board, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under this Indenture or the Series 2017A Bonds shall be made good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Board all moneys, securities and funds then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except moneys, securities and funds deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of this Indenture to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee), and thereupon the Board, the Trustee and the Owners shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights under this Indenture. No such payment to the Board by the Trustee nor such restoration of the Board and the Trustee to their former positions and rights shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

(I) Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may, in its discretion, establish and maintain a reserve for future fees and expenses, and may apply moneys to be distributed at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee shall determine, having due regard for the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. Whenever the Trustee shall apply such funds, it shall fix a date upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such dates, and for which moneys are available, shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall also select a Record Date for such payment date. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the deposit with it of any moneys and of the fixing of any such Record Date and payment date, and shall not be required to make payment to the holder of any Series 2017A Bond until such Series 2017A Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement or for cancellation if fully paid.

**Section 803. Restriction on Owners' Actions.** (A) No Owner of any Series 2017A Bond shall have any right to institute any suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement or violation of any provision of this Indenture or the execution of any trust under this Indenture or for any remedy under this Indenture, unless such Owner shall have previously given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default, as provided in this Article, and the Owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding shall have filed a written request with the Trustee, and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity either to exercise the powers granted in this Indenture or by the laws of the State or to institute such suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless such Owners shall have offered to the Trustee adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused or failed to comply with such request within 60 days after receipt by it of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, it being understood and intended that no one or more Owners of Series 2017A Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by its or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the pledge created by this Indenture or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided; and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any provision of this Indenture shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in this Indenture and for the equal benefit of all Owners of the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds.

(B) Nothing in this Indenture or in the Series 2017A Bonds contained shall affect or impair the general obligation of the Board to pay at the respective dates of maturity and places therein expressed the principal of and interest on the Series 2017A Bonds to the respective

Owners thereof, or affect or impair the right of action of any Owner to enforce such payment of its Series 2017A Bond from the sources provided herein.

**Section 804. Remedies Conferred By the Act.** The Board and the Trustee each acknowledge that Section 15(e) of the Act provides that all covenants of the Board relating to the issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds as Alternate Bonds pursuant to Section 15 of the Act and the conditions and obligations imposed by said Section 15 are enforceable by any Owner of the Series 2017A Bonds, any taxpayer of the Board and the people of the State acting through the Attorney General of the State or any designee, and in the event that any such action results in an order finding that the Board has not properly collected and applied the Pledged State Aid Revenues as required by the Act, the plaintiff in any such action shall be awarded reasonable attorneys' fees.

**Section 805. Remedies Not Exclusive.** No remedy by the terms of this Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Owners is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Indenture or existing at law or in equity or by statute on or after the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture.

**Section 806. Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances.** (A) No delay or omission of the Trustee or any Owner to exercise any right or power arising upon the happening of an Event of Default shall impair, any right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or be an acquiescence therein.

(B) The Owners of not less than two-thirds in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds at the time Outstanding, or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, may, on behalf of the Owners of all of the Series 2017A Bonds, waive any past default under this Indenture and its consequences, except a default in the payment of interest on or principal or Redemption Price of any of the Series 2017A Bonds when due. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## ARTICLE IX

### Regarding the Fiduciaries

**Section 901. Trustee; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.** The Trustee hereby accepts and agrees to the trusts hereby created, but only upon the additional terms set forth in this Article, to all of which the Board agrees and the respective Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds, by their purchase and acceptance thereof agree. Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied duties shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

**Section 902. Paying Agents; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.** (A) The Trustee is hereby appointed Paying Agent for the Series 2017A Bonds. The Board may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in Section 914 for a successor Paying Agent.

(B) The Trustee hereby accepts the duties and obligations imposed upon it as Paying Agent by this Indenture. Each other Paying Agent shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by executing and delivering to the Board and to the Trustee a written acceptance thereof.

(C) Unless otherwise provided, the principal or corporate trust offices of the Paying Agents are designated as the respective offices or agencies of the Board for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of the Series 2017A Bonds.

**Section 903. Registrar; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.** (A) The Trustee is hereby appointed Registrar for the Series 2017A Bonds. The Board may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Registrars having the qualifications set forth in Section 915 for a successor Registrar.

(B) The Trustee hereby accepts the duties and obligations imposed upon it as Registrar by this Indenture. Each other Registrar shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by executing and delivering to the Board and to the Trustee a written acceptance thereof

**Section 904. Responsibilities of Fiduciaries.** (A) The recitals of fact herein and in the Series 2017A Bonds contained shall be taken as the statements of the Board and no Fiduciary assumes any responsibility for the correctness of the same. No Fiduciary makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of any Series 2017A Bonds issued hereunder or as to the security afforded by this Indenture, and no Fiduciary shall incur any liability in respect thereof. The Trustee shall, however, be responsible for any representation contained in its authentication certificate on the Series 2017A Bonds. No Fiduciary shall be under any responsibility or duty with respect to the application of any moneys paid to the Board or to any other Fiduciary. No Fiduciary shall be under any obligation or duty to perform any act which would involve it in expense or liability or to institute or defend any suit in respect hereof, or to advance any of its own moneys, unless properly indemnified. Subject to the provisions of paragraph (B) of this Section, no Fiduciary shall be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence or willful misconduct.

(B) In case an Event of Default has occurred and has not been remedied, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and shall use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Any provision of this Indenture relating to action taken or to be taken by the Trustee or to evidence upon which the Trustee may rely shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

(C) The Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds unless such Owners have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee as to its terms, coverage, duration, amount and otherwise with respect to the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction, and the provision of such indemnity shall be mandatory for any remedy taken upon direction of the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds.

(D) The Trustee is not required to make any inquiry or investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture or other paper or document but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit and, if the Trustee determines to make such further inquiry or investigation, it is entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Board, in person or by agent or attorney.

(E) The Trustee may execute any of its trusts or powers or perform any duties under this Indenture either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, and may in all cases pay, subject to reimbursement as provided in Section 906, such reasonable compensation as it deems proper to all such agents and attorneys reasonably employed or retained by it, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it.

(F) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence or willful misconduct.

(G) Notwithstanding the effective date of this Indenture or anything to the contrary in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for any act or event relating to this Indenture which occurs prior to the date the Trustee formally executes this Indenture and commences acting as Trustee hereunder.

(H) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Series 2017A Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Series 2017A Bonds.

(I) None of the provisions of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise to incur any liability, financial or otherwise, in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not assured to it.

(J) The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that the Board shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing designated persons with the authority to provide such instructions and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which incumbency certificate shall be amended whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Board elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are

inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Board agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting instructions than the method(s) selected by the Board; and (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances.

**Section 905. Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act.** (A) Each Fiduciary shall be protected in acting or the refraining from acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion (including a Counsel's Opinion), bond or other paper or document furnished to it pursuant to and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture, and believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

(B) Whenever any Fiduciary shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under this Indenture, such matter (unless this Indenture specifically requires other evidence thereof) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of a Designated Official, but in its discretion the Fiduciary may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as it may deem reasonable.

(C) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, any request, order, notice or other direction required or permitted to be furnished by the Board to any Fiduciary shall be sufficiently executed if signed by a Designated Official.

(D) The Trustee may consult with Counsel and the written advice of such Counsel or an opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion.

(E) In the event the Trustee receives inconsistent or conflicting requests and indemnity from two or more groups of Owners of Series 2017A Bonds, each representing less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds Outstanding, pursuant to the provision of this Indenture, the Trustee, in its sole discretion, may determine what actions, if any, shall be taken.

**Section 906. Compensation; Indemnification.** Each Fiduciary shall be entitled to payment and/or reimbursement for reasonable fees and for its services rendered hereunder and all advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by such Fiduciary in connection with such services and in connection with entering into this Indenture; provided, any such fees and expenses are incurred in connection with actions that are customarily taken in the administration of an estate substantially similar to the estate established by this Indenture. Upon an Event of Default, but only upon an Event of Default, each Fiduciary shall have a right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of, or premium, if any, on any Series 2017A Bond for the foregoing advances, fees, costs and expenses incurred. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after the occurrence of an Event of Default, such

expenses and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, arrangement, moratorium, reorganization or other debtor relief law.

If the Trustee renders any service hereunder not provided for in this Indenture, or the Trustee is made a party to or intervenes in any litigation pertaining to this Indenture or institutes interpleader proceedings relative hereto, the Trustee shall be compensated reasonably by the Board for such extraordinary services and reimbursed for any and all reasonable expenses, including out-of-pocket and incidental expenses and legal fees and expenses occasioned thereby in accordance with the reasonable and customary administration of this Indenture, if notified in writing prior to the performance of those services or incurring such reasonable expenses so as to allow the Board to appropriate sufficient funds for their payment and; provided, that such compensation, fees and expenses do not result from negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee.

**Section 907. Certain Permitted Acts.** Any Fiduciary may become the Owner of any Series 2017A Bonds, with the same rights it would have if it were not a Fiduciary. To the extent permitted by law, any Fiduciary may act as depositary for, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Owners or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Series 2017A Bonds or this Indenture, whether or not any such committee shall represent the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding.

**Section 908. Resignation of Trustee.** The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by giving not less than 60 days written notice to the Board, all Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds and the other Fiduciaries, and such resignation shall take effect upon the day specified in such notice but only if a successor shall have been appointed by the Board or the Owners as provided in Section 910 and accepted such appointment, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the acceptance of such appointment by such successor whether or not the date specified for such resignation to take effect has arrived. If a successor Trustee shall not have been appointed and accepted such appointment within a period of 60 days following the giving of notice, then the Trustee shall be authorized to petition any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee as provided in Section 910.

**Section 909. Removal of Trustee; Consent of Owners.** The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument in writing approved by and executed in the name of the Board and delivered to the Trustee; provided, however, that if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may be so removed by the Board only with the written concurrence of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding (excluding any Series 2017A Bonds held by or for the account of the Board). The Trustee may be removed at any time by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding, excluding any Series 2017A Bonds held by or for the account of the Board, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and duly acknowledged by such Owners or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, and delivered to the Board. Copies of each such instrument shall be delivered by the Board to each Fiduciary.

**Section 910. Appointment of Successor Trustee.** (A) In case at any time the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of the Trustee, or of its property, shall be appointed, or if any public officer or court shall take charge or control of the Trustee, or of its property or affairs, a successor may be appointed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding, excluding any Series 2017A Bonds held by or for the account of the Board, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed by such Owners or their attorneys duly authorized in writing and delivered to such successor Trustee, notification thereof being given to the Board, each Fiduciary and the predecessor Trustee. Pending such appointment, the Board shall forthwith appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy until a successor Trustee (if any) shall be appointed by Owners as herein authorized. The Board shall mail notice to each Fiduciary and to Owners of any such appointment within 20 days after such appointment. Any successor Trustee appointed by the Board shall, immediately and without further act, be superseded by a Trustee appointed by the Owners. If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section within 45 days after the Trustee shall have given to the Board written notice of resignation as provided in Section 908 or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Trustee or any Owner may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor. Said court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as said court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint such successor Trustee.

(B) Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section in succession to the Trustee shall be a bank, trust company or national banking association, doing business and having a corporate trust office in the State, and having capital stock and surplus aggregating at least \$15,000,000, or shall be a wholly owned subsidiary of such an entity, if there be such a bank, trust company, national banking association or subsidiary willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

**Section 911. Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.** Any successor Trustee appointed under this Indenture shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor Trustee, and also to the Board, an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee; but the predecessor Trustee shall nevertheless, on the written request of the Board or of the successor Trustee, execute, acknowledge and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurances and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor Trustee all its right, title and interest in and to any property held by it under this Indenture, and shall pay over, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument from the Board be required by such successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee any such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers and duties, such deed, conveyance or instrument shall be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Board. Any such successor Trustee shall promptly notify any other Paying Agent or Registrar of its appointment as Trustee.



**Section 912. Merger or Consolidation.** Any company into which any Fiduciary may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any company to which all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of any Fiduciary may be sold or transferred, shall be the successor to such Fiduciary and be bound to the obligations and duties of such Fiduciary hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or the performance of any further act, unless such successor delivers written notice of its resignation pursuant to the provisions of this Article; provided, however, that such company shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association and shall be authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

**Section 913. Adoption of Authentication.** In case any of the Series 2017A Bonds shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any successor Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee so authenticating such Series 2017A Bonds and deliver such Series 2017A Bonds so authenticated; and in case any of the said Series 2017A Bonds shall not have been authenticated, any successor Trustee may authenticate such Series 2017A Bonds in the name of the predecessor Trustee or in its own name.

**Section 914. Resignation or Removal of Paying Agent and Appointment of Successor.** (A) Any Paying Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by giving at least 60 days written notice to the Board and the other Fiduciaries. Any Paying Agent may be removed at any time by an instrument signed by a Designated Official and filed with such Paying Agent and the Trustee. Any successor Paying Agent shall be appointed by the Board and shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association, having capital stock and surplus aggregating at least \$15,000,000, or shall be a wholly owned subsidiary of such an entity, willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

(B) In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, assign and deliver any moneys held by it as Paying Agent to its successor, or if there be no successor, to the Trustee and shall be subject to audit of all of its books, records and accounts with respect to the Series 2017A Bonds. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of any Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such Paying Agent.

**Section 915. Resignation or Removal of Registrar and Appointment of Successor.** (A) Any Registrar may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by giving at least 60 days written notice to the Board and the other Fiduciaries. Any Registrar may be removed at any time by an instrument signed by a Designated Official and filed with such Registrar and the Trustee. Any successor Registrar shall be appointed by the Board and shall be a bank, trust company or national banking association doing business and having an office in the State of Illinois or in the Borough of Manhattan, in the City and State of New York, if there be such a bank, trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

(B) In the event of the resignation or removal of any Registrar, such Registrar shall deliver all books, records and other property including the bond register of the Board to its successor, or if there be no successor, to the Trustee. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of any Registrar, the Trustee shall act as such Registrar.

**Section 916. Trustee Not Deemed to Have Notice of Default.** The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any default hereunder except a default under Section 801(A) or (B), a default under Section 801(D) of which the Trustee is deemed to have knowledge pursuant to Section 706(E) or the failure of the Board to file with the Trustee any document required by this Indenture unless any officer in the designated corporate trust office shall have actual knowledge thereof or the Trustee shall be specifically notified in writing of such default by the Board or by the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds Outstanding; and all notices or other instruments required by this Indenture to be delivered to the Trustee must, in order to be effective, be delivered at the corporate trust office of the Trustee.

**Section 917. Monthly Report by Trustee.** Within twenty days after the end of each calendar month, the Trustee shall prepare a written report for each Fund, Account and Sub-Account held by it pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture. Such report shall set out the receipts and disbursements, both principal and income, and shall list the Investment Securities held by the Trustee at the end of the month. A copy of each such report shall be furnished to the Board and any Persons designated by the Board.

In addition, the Trustee shall, at any time when requested, furnish to the Board and any Persons designated by the Board a report of the amount of moneys, including Investment Securities, held in each Fund, Account or Sub-Account by the Trustee. For purposes of this certification, the Investment Securities in each such Fund, Account and Sub-Account shall be treated as having a value equal to their aggregate market value as of the date of the request.

## ARTICLE X

### Supplemental Indentures

**Section 1001. Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Owners.** The Board and the Trustee may without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Owners, enter into a Supplemental Indenture or Supplemental Indentures as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions hereof for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) To impose additional covenants or agreements to be, observed by the Board;
- (ii) To impose other limitations or restrictions upon the Board;
- (iii) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Board by this Indenture;
- (iv) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge of or lien upon the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes or any other moneys, securities or funds;

- (v) To make any necessary amendments to or to supplement this Indenture in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds as authorized herein;
- (vi) To cure any ambiguity, omission or defect in this Indenture;
- (vii) To provide for the appointment of a successor securities depository;
- (viii) To provide for the appointment of any successor Fiduciary; and
- (ix) To make any other change which, in the judgment of the Trustee, does not materially adversely affect the rights of the Trustee or the Owners.

**Section 1002. Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Owners.** Any Supplemental Indenture not effective in accordance with Section 1001 shall take effect only if permitted and approved and in the manner prescribed by Article XI.

**Section 1003. Filing of Counsel's Opinion.** Each Supplemental Indenture described in Section 1001 shall be accompanied, when filed with the Trustee, by a Counsel's Opinion to the effect that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly authorized by the Board in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and, when executed and delivered, will be valid and binding upon the Board, the Owners and the Trustee.

## **ARTICLE XI**

### **Amendments**

**Section 1101. Mailing.** Any provision in this Article for the mailing of a notice or other information to Owners shall be fully complied with (i) if it is mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid or delivered only to each Owner of Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding at its address, if any, appearing upon the registration books of the Board kept by the Trustee or (ii) if all of the Series 2017A Bonds are at the time held in book-entry only form, if such notice or other information is delivered in accordance with the agreement with the securities depository for the Series 2017A Bonds.

**Section 1102. Powers of Amendment.** Exclusive of Supplemental Indentures covered by Section 1001 and subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section 1102, and not otherwise, the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, to (i) consent to and approve the execution by the Board and the Trustee of such other indenture or indentures supplemental hereto as shall be deemed necessary and desirable by the Board for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture, or (ii) waive or consent to the taking by the Board of any action prohibited, or the omission by the Board of the taking of any action required, by any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any indenture supplemental hereto; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 1102 or in Section 1001 contained shall permit or be construed as permitting, (a) an extension of the stated maturity or reduction in the principal amount of, or

reduction in the rate or extension of the time of paying of interest on, or reduction of any premium payable on the payment or redemption of any Series 2017A Bond, without the consent of the Owner of such Series 2017A Bond, (b) except for the pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds, the creation of any lien prior to or on a parity with the lien of this Indenture, without the consent of the Owners of all the Series 2017A Bonds at the time Outstanding, (c) a reduction in the aforesaid aggregate principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds, the Owners of which are required to consent to any such waiver or Supplemental Indenture, without the consent of the Owners of all the Series 2017A Bonds at the time Outstanding which would be affected by the action to be taken, (d) a modification of the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee, without the written consent of the Trustee, or (e) with respect to the Series 2017A Bonds, the loss of the exclusion from federal gross income of the Owners of the interest paid on such Series 2017A Bonds held by a non-consenting Owner to the extent otherwise afforded under the Code and Regulations.

**Section 1103. Consent of Owners.** The Board may at any time authorize the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Indenture making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of Section 1102, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. Upon the authorization of such Supplemental Indenture, a copy thereof shall be delivered to and held by the Trustee for the inspection of the Owners. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture (or summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to Owners for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall be mailed to the Owners, but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such Supplemental Indenture when consented to as in this Section provided. Such Supplemental Indenture shall not be effective unless and until, and shall take effect in accordance with its terms when (a) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (i) the written consents of the Owners of the required aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds, and (ii) a Counsel's Opinion stating that the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Indenture has been duly authorized by the Board in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and, when effective, will be valid and binding upon the Board and the Trustee, and (b) a notice shall have been delivered as hereinafter in this Section provided. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee delivered to the Board that consents have been given by the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of the Trustee shall be conclusive. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Series 2017A Bonds giving such consent and upon any subsequent Owner of such Series 2017A Bonds and of any Series 2017A Bonds issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof whether or not such subsequent Owner has notice thereof; provided, however, that any consent may be revoked by any Owner of such Series 2017A Bonds by filing with the Trustee, prior to the time when the Trustee's written statement hereafter in this Section referred to is filed, a written revocation, with proof that such Series 2017A Bonds are held by the signer of such revocation. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may be proved by a certificate of the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with it. Any consent, or revocation thereof, may be delivered or filed prior to any mailing or publication required by this Article and shall not be deemed ineffective by reason of such prior delivery or filing. Within 30 days of any date on which the consents on file with the Trustee and not theretofore revoked shall be sufficient under this Section, the Trustee shall make and deliver to the Board a written statement that the consents of the Owners of the required aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds have been filed with the Trustee. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have

been so filed. Any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture has been consented to by the Owners of the required principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section, shall be given by mailing to the Owners (but failure to mail such notice or any defect therein shall not prevent such Supplemental Indenture from becoming effective and binding). The Trustee shall deliver to the Board proof of the mailing of such notice. A record, consisting of the information required or permitted by this Section to be delivered by or to the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated.

**Section 1104. Modifications by Unanimous Action.** The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect by a Supplemental Indenture effecting such modification or amendment and with the consents of the Owners of all the Series 2017A Bonds then Outstanding, each such consent to be accompanied by proof of the holding at the date of such consent of the Series 2017A Bonds with respect to which such consent is given. Such Supplemental Indenture shall take effect upon the filing (a) with the Trustee of (i) a copy thereof, (ii) such consents and accompanying proofs and (iii) the Counsel's Opinion referred to in Section 1103 and (b) with the Board of the Trustee's written statement that the consents of the Owners of all Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds have been filed with it. No mailing or publication of any Supplemental Indenture (or reference thereto or summary thereof) or of any request or notice shall be required. No such modification or amendment, however, shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written consent thereto.

**Section 1105. Exclusion of Series 2017A Bonds.** Unless all Series 2017A Bonds are owned or held by or for the account of the Board, Series 2017A Bonds owned or held by or for, the account of the Board shall not be deemed Outstanding and shall be excluded for the purpose of any calculation required by this Article. At the time of any consent or other action taken under this Article, the Board shall furnish the Trustee a certificate of a Designated Official, upon which the Trustee may rely, identifying all Series 2017A Bonds so to be excluded.

**Section 1106. Notation on Series 2017A Bonds.** Series 2017A Bonds authenticated and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as in Article X or this Article provided may, and if the Trustee so determines shall, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Board and the Trustee as to such action, and upon demand of the Owner of any Series 2017A Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of its Series 2017A Bond to the Trustee, suitable notation shall be made on such Series 2017A Bond by the Trustee as to any such action. If the Board or the Trustee shall so determine, new Series 2017A Bonds so modified which, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board, conform to such action may be prepared, authenticated and delivered, and upon demand of the Owner of any Series 2017A Bond then Outstanding shall be exchanged, without cost to such Owner, for such Series 2017A Bond then Outstanding.

## ARTICLE XII

### Defeasance

**Section 1201. Defeasance.** (A) If the Board shall pay or cause to be paid or there shall otherwise be paid to the Owners of all Series 2017A Bonds the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Indenture, then the pledge of the Trust Estate under this Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Board to the Owners shall thereupon be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee, upon request of the Board, shall provide an accounting of the assets managed by the Trustee to be prepared and filed with the Board for any year or part thereof requested, and shall execute and deliver to the Board all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Paying Agent shall pay over or deliver to the Board all moneys and securities held by it pursuant to this Indenture which are not required for the payment of Series 2017A Bonds not previously surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Board shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all or a portion of the Outstanding Series 2017A Bonds (which portion shall be selected by lot by the Trustee in the manner provided in Section 403(C) for the selection of Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed in part), the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, thereof and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Indenture, such Series 2017A Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under this Indenture, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Board to the Owners of such Series 2017A Bonds and to the Trustee shall thereupon be discharged and satisfied.

(B) Series 2017A Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and held in trust by the Trustee at or prior to their maturity or redemption date shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of and with the effect expressed in this Section 1201 if the Board shall have delivered to or deposited with the Trustee (a) irrevocable instructions to pay or redeem all of said Series 2017A Bonds in specified amounts no less than the respective amounts of, and on specified dates no later than the respective due dates of, their principal, (b) irrevocable instructions to mail the required notice of redemption of any Series 2017A Bonds so to be redeemed, (c) either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Obligations the principal of and the interest on which when due, without further reinvestment will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, are sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Series 2017A Bonds on and prior to each specified redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (d) if Defeasance Obligations are used, an opinion from a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to the effect that the Defeasance Obligations and moneys will be sufficient to provide for the payment when due of the interest on and principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of said Series 2017A Bonds, and (e) if any of said Series 2017A Bonds are not to be redeemed within the next succeeding 45 days, irrevocable instructions to mail to all Owners of said Series 2017A Bonds a notice that such deposit has been made with the Trustee and that said Series 2017A Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section and stating the maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of said Series 2017A Bonds. The Defeasance

Obligations and moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section shall be held in trust for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Series 2017A Bonds. No payments of principal of any such Defeasance Obligations or interest thereon shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than the payment of such principal or Redemption Price of or interest on said Series 2017A Bonds, unless after such withdrawal the amount held by the Trustee and interest to accrue on Defeasance Obligations so held shall be sufficient to provide fully for the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price and interest on said Series 2017A Bonds, at maturity or upon redemption, as the case may be.

(C) The Defeasance Obligations (or any portion thereof) held for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on said Series 2017A Bonds pursuant to paragraph (B) of this Section may not be sold, redeemed, invested, reinvested or removed from the lien of this Indenture in any manner or other Defeasance Obligations substituted therefor (any such direction to sell, redeem, invest, reinvest, remove or substitute to be referred to as a “*Subsequent Action*”) unless prior to the taking of such Subsequent Action, the Trustee shall have received the following: (i) either (a) a certified copy of the proceedings of the Board authorizing the Subsequent Action, or (b) an Opinion of Counsel for the Board to the effect that such Subsequent Action has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Board; (ii) an opinion from a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to the effect that the Defeasance Obligations and cash available or to be available for payment of the Series 2017A Bonds after the taking of the Subsequent Action will remain sufficient to pay, without any further reinvestment thereof, the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on said Series 2017A Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds at or prior to their maturity in the manner provided in paragraph (B) of this Section; (iii) an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Subsequent Action will not adversely affect any exemption from federal income tax of the interest paid on the Series 2017A Bonds to which such Series 2017A Bonds are otherwise entitled; and (iv) such other documents and showings as the Trustee may reasonably require.

(D) Amounts deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and interest on any Series 2017A Bonds deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201, if so directed by the Board, shall be applied by the Trustee to the purchase of such Series 2017A Bonds in accordance with this subsection. Series 2017A Bonds for which a redemption date has been established may be purchased on or prior to the 45th day preceding the redemption date. The principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds to be redeemed shall be reduced by the principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds so purchased. Series 2017A Bonds which mature on a single future date may be purchased at any time prior to the maturity date. All such purchases shall be made at prices not exceeding the applicable principal amount or Redemption Price established pursuant to paragraph (B) of this Section 1201, plus accrued interest, and such purchases shall be made in such manner as the Trustee shall determine. No purchase shall be made by the Trustee pursuant to this subsection if such purchase would result in the Trustee holding less than the moneys and Defeasance Obligations required to be held for the payment of all other Series 2017A Bonds deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201.

(E) The Board may purchase with any available funds any Series 2017A Bonds deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201 in accordance with this subsection. Series 2017A Bonds for which a redemption date has been established may be purchased by the Board on or prior to the 45th day preceding the redemption date. On or prior to the 45th day preceding

the redemption date the Board shall give written notice to the Trustee of its intention to surrender such Series 2017A Bonds on the redemption date. The Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption the remainder of the Series 2017A Bonds due on the redemption date and shall pay to the Board on the redemption date the Redemption Price of and interest on such Series 2017A Bonds upon surrender of such Series 2017A Bonds to the Trustee. Series 2017A Bonds which mature on a single future date may be purchased at any time prior to the maturity date. The Trustee shall pay to the Board the principal amount of and interest on such Series 2017A Bonds upon surrender of such Series 2017A Bonds on the maturity date.

(F) Any time after any Series 2017A Bond is deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201, the Board shall not at any time permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds or any of funds of the Board to be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or obligations the acquisition of which would cause any Series 2017A Bond to be an “arbitrage bond” as defined in the Code and the Regulations.

(G) Each Fiduciary shall continue to be entitled to reasonable compensation for all services rendered under this Indenture, notwithstanding that any Series 2017A Bonds are deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201. Such compensation shall be paid by the Board from lawfully available funds and no Fiduciary shall have a claim against the Trust Estate for such compensation except as may be expressly provided herein.

(H) Any moneys held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Series 2017A Bonds which remain unclaimed for two years after the date when such Series 2017A Bonds have become due and payable, either at the stated maturity date or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent at such date, or for two years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited, with the Trustee or such Paying Agent after the said date when such Series 2017A Bonds become due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Board, be repaid by the Trustee or such Paying Agent to the Board, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Owners of such Series 2017A Bonds shall look only to the Board for the payment of such Series 2017A Bonds.

## ARTICLE XIII

### Miscellaneous

**Section 1301. Evidence of Signatures of Owners and Ownership of Series 2017A Bonds.** (A) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. Proof of (i) the execution of any such instrument, or of an instrument appointing any such attorney, or (ii) the holding by any Person of the Series 2017A Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner, or in any other manner satisfactory, to the Trustee, which may nevertheless in its discretion require further or other proof in cases where it deems the same desirable:



(i) The fact and date of the execution by any Owner or its attorney of such instruments may be proved by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank, national banking association or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instruments acknowledged to that Person the execution thereof or by an affidavit of witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guarantee, certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of authority.

(ii) The ownership of Series 2017A Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification and date of holding the same shall be proved by the registration book maintained by the Trustee or any Registrar.

(B) Any request or consent by the Owner of any Series 2017A Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Series 2017A Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Board or any Fiduciary in accordance therewith.

**Section 1302. Moneys Held for Particular Series 2017A Bonds.** The amounts held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of interest, principal or Redemption Price, due on any date with respect to particular Series 2017A Bonds shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds entitled thereto.

**Section 1303. Preservation and Inspection of Documents.** All documents received by any Fiduciary under the provisions of this Indenture, shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Board, any other Fiduciary, and any Owner and their agents and their representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof.

**Section 1304. Cancellation and Destruction of Series 2017A Bonds.** All Series 2017A Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, and all mutilated Bonds surrendered pursuant to Section 207, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment or redemption is made or upon surrender, as the case may be, and such Series 2017A Bonds, together with all Series 2017A Bonds purchased by the Trustee, shall thereupon be promptly canceled. Series 2017A Bonds so canceled may at any time be destroyed by the Trustee, who shall execute a certificate of destruction in duplicate by the signature of one of its authorized officers describing the Series 2017A Bonds so destroyed, and one executed certificate shall be delivered to the Board and the other retained by the Trustee.

**Section 1305. Parties' Interest Herein.** Nothing in this Indenture expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any Person, other than the Board, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Indenture or any covenant, condition or stipulation thereof; and all the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Board shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds.

**Section 1306. No Recourse on the Series 2017A Bonds.** (A) No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 2017A Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on this Indenture against any past, present or future member, director, officer, employee or agent of the Board, or any successor, public body or any Person executing the Series 2017A Bonds, either directly or through the Board, under any rule of law or equity, statute or constitution or otherwise, and all such liability of any such officers, directors, members, employees or agents as such is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of and consideration for the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds.

(B) No member, officer, director, agent or employee of the Board shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 2017A Bonds; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, director, agent or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law.

(C) All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Board contained in this Indenture shall be deemed to be covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Board to the full extent authorized and permitted by the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois, and no covenants, stipulations, obligations or agreements contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future member, officer, director, agent or employee of the Board in his or her individual capacity, and no officer executing the Series 2017A Bonds shall be liable personally on the Series 2017A Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issue thereof. No member, officer, director, agent or employee of the Board shall incur any personal liability in acting or proceeding or in not acting or not proceeding in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

**Section 1307. Successors and Assigns.** Whenever in this Indenture the Board is named or referred to, it shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Board shall bind and inure to the benefit of its successors and assigns whether or not so expressed.

**Section 1308. Severability of Invalid Provisions.** If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Indenture on the part of the Board or any Fiduciary to be performed should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements, and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Indenture.

**Section 1309. Notices.** Any notice, demand, direction, request or other instruments authorized or required by this Indenture to be given to, delivered to or filed with the Board or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given, delivered or filed for all purposes of the Indenture if and when sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested:

To the Board, if addressed to: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Senior Vice President of Finance

With a copy to: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Treasurer

and

Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
1 North Dearborn St  
9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: General Counsel

or at such other address as may be designated in writing by the Board to the Trustee; and

To the Trustee, if addressed to: Amalgamated Bank of Chicago  
30 North LaSalle Street  
38<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

or at such other address as may be designated in writing by the Trustee to the Board.

**Section 1310. Notices to Rating Services.** The Board will promptly notify in writing each Rating Service in the event that Illinois law is changed to authorize municipalities to file a petition in bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the federal bankruptcy code, provided that a failure on the part of the Board to comply with the foregoing requirement shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture, and the sole remedy in the event of the failure of the Board to comply with the foregoing requirement shall be an action to compel performance.

**Section 1311. Construction.** The Indenture and all Supplemental Indentures shall be construed in accordance with the provisions of Illinois law.

**Section 1312. Headings Not a Part of this Indenture.** Any headings preceding the texts of the several Articles and Sections hereof, and any Table of Contents appended to copies hereof are solely for convenience of reference and do not constitute a part of this Indenture, nor do they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

**Section 1313. Multiple Counterparts.** The Indenture may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original; and all such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[The Remainder of this Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has caused this Indenture to be executed in its name and its behalf by its Senior Vice President of Finance and attested by its Secretary and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago has caused this Indenture to be executed in its behalf by its Authorized Officer and attested by its Authorized Officer, all as of the day and year first above written.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Senior Vice President of Finance  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Chicago Board of Education,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF SERIES 2017A BOND**

[Form of Series 2017A Bond]

REGISTERED  
NO. 1

REGISTERED  
\$285,000,000

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
UNLIMITED TAX GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND  
(DEDICATED REVENUES), SERIES 2017A

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
7.00%	December 1, 2046	July 13, 2017	_____

REGISTERED OWNER: Cede & Co.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: Two Hundred Eighty Five Million Dollars (\$285,000,000)

THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO (the “*Board*”), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner identified above or registered assigns, upon presentation and surrender hereof, the Principal Amount identified above on the Maturity Date specified above, unless this Bond shall have been previously called for redemption and payment of the redemption price shall have been duly made or provided for, and to pay interest at the Interest Rate identified above on said Principal Amount from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication and delivery of this Bond, unless this Bond is authenticated and delivered on an interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for, in which event this Bond shall bear interest from such interest payment date, or unless this Bond is authenticated and delivered prior to June 1, 2018, in which event this Bond shall bear interest from its Dated Date, or unless, as shown by the records of the hereinafter described Trustee, interest on this Bond shall be in default, in which event this Bond shall bear interest from the last date to which interest has been paid. Interest on this Bond (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2018, until the payment in full of such Principal Amount, except as provisions hereinafter set forth with respect to redemption prior to maturity become applicable hereto.

The principal of this Bond is payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the designated corporate trust office of Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee, or its successor in trust (the “*Trustee*”) and Paying Agent and payment of the interest hereon shall be made to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of the calendar month next preceding each interest payment date (the “*Record Date*”) by check or bank draft mailed by the Trustee to such Registered Owner at such Registered Owner’s address as it appears on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Trustee, as Registrar (the “*Registrar*”) or, at the option of any Registered Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds, by wire transfer of immediately available

funds to such bank in the continental United States as said Registered Owner shall request in writing to the Registrar prior to the Record Date.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of \$285,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A, of the Board (the “Series 2017A Bonds”), issued pursuant to, under authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois, including the Local Government Debt Reform Act (the “Act”) and a Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Board and the Trustee, for the purpose of raising moneys to (i) reimburse the Board for the Termination Payment Amount (as defined in the Indenture), (ii) pay or reimburse the Board for Project Costs (as defined in the Indenture) and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017A Bonds. The Series 2017A Bonds are “alternate bonds” issued pursuant to Section 15 of the Act. Copies of the Indenture are on file at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a description of the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the security for the Series 2017A Bonds and the rights, duties and obligations of the Board, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds.

The Series 2017A Bonds are subject to prior redemption at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and if in part, in an Authorized Denomination), in such principal amounts as the Board shall determine on any date on or after December 1, 2027, at the Redemption Price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

The Series 2017A Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, in the principal amount of \$58,000,000 on December 1, 2043; in the principal amount of \$64,000,000 on December 1, 2044 and in the principal amount of \$78,745,000 on December 1, 2045, each constituting a sinking fund installment for the retirement of the Series 2017A Bonds.

The Series 2017A Bonds are payable ratably and equally from (i) the Pledged State Aid Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) and (ii) ad valorem taxes levied against all of the taxable property in the school district governed by the Board without limitation as to rate or amount for the payment of the Series 2017A Bonds (defined in the Indenture as the “Pledged Taxes”). The Series 2017A Bonds are further secured by the other moneys, securities and funds pledged under the Indenture. For the prompt payment of this Bond, both principal and interest at maturity, the full faith, credit and resources of the Board are hereby irrevocably pledged. The Indenture provides that Additional Bonds may be issued from time to time in the future on a parity with the Series 2016A Bonds, Series 2016B Bonds (each as defined in the Indenture) and the Series 2017A Bonds to share ratably and equally in all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues upon compliance with certain requirements contained in the Indenture and the Act.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indenture, only upon the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar by the Registered Owner hereof in person, or by its duly authorized attorney, upon surrender hereof with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or its duly authorized attorney, and thereupon a new registered Series 2017A Bond or Bonds, in the same aggregate principal amount, shall be issued to the transferee. The Board, the Trustee, the Registrar and any Paying Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute

owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or redemption price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

The Series 2017A Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denomination of \$100,000 and any multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof (each, an “Authorized Denomination”). Subject to the conditions and upon the payment of the charges provided in the Indenture, Series 2017A Bonds may be surrendered (accompanied by a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or its duly authorized attorney) in exchange for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series 2017A Bonds of any other authorized denominations.

The Registered Owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the covenants therein, or to take any action with respect to any event of default under the Indenture, or to institute, appear in or defend any suit or other proceedings with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

Modifications or alterations of the Indenture, or of any supplements thereto, may be made only to the extent and in the circumstances permitted by the Indenture.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that this Bond is issued in part pursuant to the Local Government Debt Reform Act, that all acts and conditions required to be performed precedent to and in the execution and delivery of the Indenture and the issuance of this Bond have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law; that the indebtedness of the Board, including the issue of Series 2017A Bonds of which this is one, does not exceed any limitation imposed by law; and that provision has been made for the collection of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes to pay the interest hereon as it falls due and also to pay and discharge the principal hereof at maturity.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication hereon shall have been duly executed by the Trustee.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has caused this Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signatures of its President and its Chief Executive Officer and to be attested by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of its Secretary, all as of the Dated Date identified above.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
President, Chicago Board of Education,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Chicago Board of Education,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

[Form of Certificate of Authentication]

**TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Bond is one of the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A, described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication and Delivery: **AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**

July 13, 2017

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

[Form of Assignment]

**ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please insert Social Security or other identifying number of Assignee)

the within Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_,  
Attorney to transfer the said Series 2017A Bond on the books kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a Securities Transfer Association recognized signature guarantee program.

**EXHIBIT B**

**NOTICE REGARDING DEPOSIT OF PLEDGED STATE AID REVENUES**

Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Bureau of Treasury  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Treasurer

Re: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”) under that certain Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), between you and the undersigned, providing for the issuance of the above-referenced Bonds (the “*Series 2017A Bonds*”), hereby notifies you pursuant to Section 504(A) of the Indenture [check one]:

There has been deposited to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account established under the Indenture an amount sufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. As described in Sections 504(A) and 706(B) of the Indenture, you are asked to take such actions as are necessary to abate the Pledged Taxes levied in the year 20\_\_;

or

There has been deposited to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account established under the Indenture an insufficient amount to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. The amount of such insufficiency is equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_. As described in Sections 504(A) and 706(D) of the Indenture, you are asked to take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for collection during the Applicable Bond Year in an amount sufficient, when added to the amount now on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account to provide funds sufficient to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year.

Pursuant to the directions contained in Section 504(C) of the Indenture, the undersigned will on or before each interest payment date or principal payment date transfer the necessary amounts on deposit in the Pledged Taxes Account (if necessary), the Pledged State Aid

Revenues Account into the Interest Deposit Sub-Account and the Principal Sub-Account, respectively, of the Bond Payment Account.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Trustee has caused this Notice to be executed by its duly authorized officer, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT C**

**SCHEDULE OF SWAP TERMINATION PAYMENTS**

Summary of \$228,693,591 CPS Swap Termination Payments Paid

Updated 6/21/17

							Original Bonds Portion	Additional Bonds Portion
							Reimbursed Termination Payments by 2016 TANS	Other Paid Termination Payments
Counterparty	Series	Swap Payable Rate	Notional Par Amt	Termination Payment Dates	Termination Payments	Termination Payments by DSSF		
<b>Deutsche</b>	2005A	Basis Trade	108,651,000	8/28/2015	2,657,000	-		
	2013A1	3.6617%	106,930,000	8/28/2015	(14,458,016)	-		
	2013A3	3.6617%	<u>157,055,000</u>	<u>8/28/2015</u>	<u>(40,814,984)</u>	-		
			372,636,000		(52,616,000)	-		(52,616,000)
<b>RBC</b>	2008A	5.2500%	162,785,000	6/4/2015	(53,322,000)	(53,322,000)	(53,322,000)	
	2015G	3.8230%	61,100,000	5/6/2015	(16,125,000)	(16,125,000)		(16,125,000)
	2013A2	3.8250%	<u>124,320,000</u>	<u>12/22/2015</u>	<u>(33,760,891)</u>	(1) 0		(33,760,891)
			348,205,000		(103,207,891)	(69,447,000)		
<b>BAML</b>	2005A	Basis Trade	72,434,000	5/26/2015	(264,700)	(264,700)		
	2008A	5.2500%	<u>100,000,000</u>	<u>5/26/2015</u>	<u>(40,620,000)</u>	(40,620,000)		
			172,434,000		(40,884,700)	(40,884,700)		
					<u>4,420,000</u>			
					(36,464,700)		(36,464,700)	
<b>Goldman</b>	2008B	3.7710%	95,350,000	9/4/2015	(17,677,000)	(17,677,000)		
	2008B	3.7710%	<u>90,000,000</u>	<u>9/4/2015</u>	<u>(18,728,000)</u>	(18,728,000)		
			185,350,000		(36,405,000)	(1) (36,405,000)		(36,405,000)
<b>Totals</b>			705,989,000		(180,497,591)	(142,316,700)	<b>(126,191,700)</b>	<b>(102,501,891)</b>

(1) Net of accrued interest paid separately by trustee.

---

---

**TRUST INDENTURE**

by and between

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

and

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO,**  
as Trustee

dated as of June 1, 2017

securing  
\$215,000,000  
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds  
(Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I Definitions and Construction .....	3
Section 101. Definitions .....	3
Section 102. Miscellaneous Definitions .....	11
Section 103. Authority of Officers .....	11
ARTICLE II Authorization and Issuance of Series 2017B Bonds .....	11
Section 201. Authorization of Series 2017B Bonds .....	11
Section 202. Issuance of Series 2017B Bonds .....	11
Section 203. Execution and Authentication .....	14
Section 204. Exchangeability of Series 2017B Bonds .....	14
Section 205. Negotiability, Transfer and Registration .....	14
Section 206. Provisions with Respect to Exchanges and Transfers .....	15
Section 207. Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost .....	15
Section 208. Temporary Series 2017B Bonds.....	15
Section 209. Delivery of Series 2017B Bonds .....	16
ARTICLE III Application of Net Proceeds .....	17
ARTICLE IV Redemption of Series 2017B Bonds.....	19
Section 401. Optional Redemption of Series 2017B Bonds.....	19
Section 402. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption .....	19
Section 403. Redemption Procedures.....	20
Section 404. Notice of Redemption.....	20
Section 405. Payment of Redeemed Bonds.....	21
ARTICLE V Pledge of Revenues and Establishment of Funds and Accounts.....	21
Section 501. The Pledge Effected by this Indenture .....	21
Section 502. Establishment of Costs of Issuance Account.....	22
Section 503. Establishment of Debt Service Fund and Accounts .....	22
Section 504. Debt Service Fund .....	22
Section 505. Purchase of Term Bonds for Cancellation.....	25
ARTICLE VI Investment of Funds.....	25
Section 601. Investment of Moneys .....	25
Section 602. Valuation and Sale of Investments .....	26
ARTICLE VII Particular Covenants and Representations of the Board .....	27
Section 701. Payment of Series 2017B Bonds .....	27



Section 702.	Further Assurance.....	27
Section 703.	Power to Issue Series 2017B Bonds and Pledge Trust Estate .....	27
Section 704.	Indebtedness and Liens.....	28
Section 705.	Covenants Regarding Pledged State Aid Revenues .....	28
Section 706.	Covenants Regarding Pledged Taxes .....	29
Section 707.	Accounts and Reports.....	29
Section 708.	Tax Covenants .....	30
ARTICLE VIII Defaults and Remedies of Owners .....		30
Section 801.	Events of Default.....	30
Section 802.	Proceedings Brought by Trustee .....	31
Section 803.	Restriction on Owners' Actions .....	33
Section 804.	Remedies Conferred By the Act.....	33
Section 805.	Remedies Not Exclusive.....	34
Section 806.	Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances.....	34
ARTICLE IX Regarding the Fiduciaries .....		34
Section 901.	Trustee; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.....	34
Section 902.	Paying Agents; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties .....	34
Section 903.	Registrar; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties .....	34
Section 904.	Responsibilities of Fiduciaries .....	35
Section 905.	Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act.....	36
Section 906.	Compensation; Indemnification .....	37
Section 907.	Certain Permitted Acts .....	38
Section 908.	Resignation of Trustee.....	38
Section 909.	Removal of Trustee; Consent of Owners .....	38
Section 910.	Appointment of Successor Trustee.....	38
Section 911.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee .....	39
Section 912.	Merger or Consolidation.....	39
Section 913.	Adoption of Authentication .....	40
Section 914.	Resignation or Removal of Paying Agent and Appointment of Successor.....	40
Section 915.	Resignation or Removal of Registrar and Appointment of Successor .....	40
Section 916.	Trustee Not Deemed to Have Notice of Default .....	40
Section 917.	Monthly Report by Trustee .....	41
ARTICLE X Supplemental Indentures .....		41
Section 1001.	Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Owners .....	41
Section 1002.	Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Owners.....	42
Section 1003.	Filing of Counsel's Opinion .....	42
ARTICLE XI Amendments .....		42
Section 1101.	Mailing .....	42
Section 1102.	Powers of Amendment .....	42
Section 1103.	Consent of Owners .....	43

Section 1104.	Modifications by Unanimous Action .....	44
Section 1105.	Exclusion of Series 2017B Bonds .....	44
Section 1106.	Notation on Series 2017B Bonds .....	44
ARTICLE XII Defeasance.....		44
Section 1201.	Defeasance.....	44
ARTICLE XIII Miscellaneous.....		47
Section 1301.	Evidence of Signatures of Owners and Ownership of Series 2017B Bonds .....	47
Section 1302.	Moneys Held for Particular Series 2017B Bonds.....	48
Section 1303.	Preservation and Inspection of Documents .....	48
Section 1304.	Cancellation and Destruction of Series 2017B Bonds .....	48
Section 1305.	Parties' Interest Herein .....	48
Section 1306.	No Recourse on the Series 2017B Bonds.....	48
Section 1307.	Successors and Assigns .....	49
Section 1308.	Severability of Invalid Provisions .....	49
Section 1309.	Notices.....	49
Section 1310.	Notices to Rating Services.....	50
Section 1311.	Construction .....	50
Section 1312.	Headings Not a Part of this Indenture .....	50
Section 1313.	Multiple Counterparts.....	50
Exhibit A – Form of Series 2017B Bond		
Exhibit B – Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues		
Schedule I – Existing Debt Service		

THIS TRUST INDENTURE dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), by and between the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, a school district organized and existing under the laws of the State of Illinois, and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, an Illinois banking corporation duly organized, existing and authorized to accept and execute trusts of the character herein set out as trustee (the “*Trustee*”);

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5 (the “*School Code*”), the City of Chicago constitutes one school district (the “*School District*”), which is a body politic and corporate by the name of the “Board of Education of the City of Chicago,” governed by the Chicago Board of Education (the “*Board*”); and

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350 (the “*Act*”), the Board, on August 24, 2016 adopted Resolution No. 16-0824-RS5 (the “*2016 Authorizing Resolution*”) authorizing the issuance of Alternate Bonds (as hereinafter defined), in an amount not to exceed \$945,000,000, and with respect to such Alternate Bonds has completed (i) the backdoor referendum proceedings required by Section 15 of the Act and (ii) the notice and hearing requirements of the Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 352, thereby authorizing the Board to issue such Alternate Bonds in said amount not to exceed \$945,000,000 (the “*2016 Authorization*”); and

**WHEREAS**, to avail itself of the 2016 Authorization, the Board adopted Resolution No. 17-0524-RS3 on May 24, 2017 (the “*Bond Resolution*”) authorizing the issuance, from time to time, in one or more series, of its Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$215,000,000 for the purposes authorized by the 2016 Authorizing Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Act, the 2016 Authorizing Resolution and the Bond Resolution, the Board is authorized to issue Alternate Bonds to finance a refunding plan (the “*Refunding Plan*”) to restructure existing indebtedness of the Board by refunding various installments of principal of and interest on its outstanding alternate bonds (the “*Existing Debt Service*”); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Board has duly authorized the issuance of its Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B, in the aggregate principal amount of \$215,000,000 (the “*Series 2017B Bonds*”), for the purpose of providing funds to (i) fund the Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements and (ii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Board has appointed Amalgamated Bank of Chicago to act as Trustee under this Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, the Series 2017B Bonds are secured by and will be payable from a pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes (each as hereinafter defined) and will be further secured by the other moneys, securities and funds pledged under this Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, no bonds or other obligations have heretofore been issued pursuant to the 2016 Authorizing Resolution or the Bond Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has determined that the Pledged State Aid Revenues will provide in each year an amount not less than 1.10 times the debt service on the Series 2017B Bonds, which determination is supported by the most recent audit of the Board, prepared by RSM US LLP, which audit is for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, being the most recent audit available and being for a fiscal year ending not earlier than 18 months previous to the time of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds; and

**WHEREAS**, all things necessary to make the Series 2017B Bonds, when authenticated by the Trustee and issued as in this Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Board according to the import thereof, and to constitute this Indenture a valid pledge of and lien on each of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds have been done and performed, in due form and time, as required by law; and

**WHEREAS**, the execution and delivery of this Indenture and the execution and issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds, subject to the terms hereof have in all respects been duly authorized.

#### **GRANTING CLAUSES**

#### **NOW, THEREFORE, THIS TRUST INDENTURE WITNESSETH:**

That in order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Series 2017B Bonds issued hereunder, according to the import thereof, and the performance and observance of each and every covenant and condition herein and in the Series 2017B Bonds contained, and for and in consideration of the premises and of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Series 2017B Bonds by the respective Owners (as hereinafter defined) thereof, and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2017B Bonds shall be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all Persons (as hereinafter defined) who shall from time to time be or become Owners thereof, the Board, in conjunction with the lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues imposed by and arising under the Act, does hereby pledge and grant a lien upon the following Trust Estate to the Trustee and its successors in trust and assigns, for the benefit of the Owners, to the extent provided in this Indenture:

(a) The Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes; provided that the pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues to the payment of the Series 2017B Bonds is on a parity with the pledge of such revenues to the payment of any Additional Bonds (as hereinafter defined) that may be hereafter issued;

(b) All moneys and securities and earnings thereon in all Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established pursuant to this Indenture; and

(c) Any and all other moneys, securities and property furnished from time to time to the Trustee by the Board or on behalf of the Board or by any other Persons to be held by the Trustee under the terms of this Indenture.

BUT IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, and except as herein otherwise provided, for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of the Series 2017B Bonds issued hereunder and secured by this Indenture, without preference, priority or distinction as to participation in the lien, benefit and protection hereof of any one Series 2017B Bond over any other or from the others by reason of priority in the issue or negotiation thereof, or for any other reason whatsoever, so that each and all of the Series 2017B Bonds shall have the same right, lien and privilege under this Indenture and shall be equally secured hereby, with the same effect as if the same had all been made, issued and negotiated upon the delivery hereof.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Board has reserved the right, upon compliance with the provisions of Section 704(B) to issue Additional Bonds on a parity with and sharing ratably and equally in the Pledged State Aid Revenues with the Series 2017B Bonds.

PROVIDED FURTHER, HOWEVER, that these presents are upon the condition that, if the Board, or its successors, shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid, or provide for the payment of all principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and herein, then this Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void, but shall otherwise be and remain in full force.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED AND AGREED by and among the Board, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds from time to time, that the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2017B Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all Persons who shall from time to time be or become the Owners thereof and the trusts and conditions upon which the moneys and securities hereby pledged are to be held and disposed of which trusts and conditions the Trustee hereby accepts, are as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### Definitions and Construction

**Section 101. Definitions.** The following terms shall, for all purposes of this Indenture, have the following meanings unless a different meaning clearly appears from the context:

“*Act*” means the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350.

“*Additional Bonds*” means any Alternate Bonds issued in the future in accordance with the provisions of the Act on a parity with and sharing ratably and equally in all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues with the Series 2017B Bonds as authorized by Section 704(B).

“*Alternate Bonds*” means general obligation bonds payable from any revenue source as provided by the Act, particularly Section 15 thereof.

“*Annual Debt Service Requirement*” means, for any Bond Year, the sum of the interest on and principal of the Series 2017B Bonds that will become due and payable, whether at maturity or upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, during such Bond Year.

“*Applicable Bond Year*” means, in determining on a Deposit Date the sufficiency of amounts held in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account to satisfy any Annual Debt Service Requirement, the then current Bond Year.

“*Authorized Denominations*” means \$100,000 and any multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof.

“*Authorized Officer*” means (i) any Designated Official, (ii) the Controller and Chief Operating Officer of the Board acting together or (iii) any other officer or employee of the Board authorized to perform specific acts or duties hereunder by resolution duly adopted by the Board.

“*Board*” means the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, as governed by the Chicago Board of Education, created and established pursuant to Article 34 of the School Code.

“*Bond Authorization Act*” means the Bond Authorization Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 305.

“*Bond Counsel*” means any nationally recognized firm(s) of municipal bond attorneys approved by the Board.

“*Bond Payment Account*” means the Bond Payment Account established in Section 503.

“*Bond Resolution*” means Resolution No. 17-0524-RS3 adopted by the Board on May 24, 2017, authorizing the issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds.

“*Bond Year*” means each annual period beginning on December 2 of a calendar year to and including December 1 of the next succeeding calendar year.

“*Business Day*” means any day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday, a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate trust office of any Fiduciary is located are authorized by law or executive order to close (and such Fiduciary is in fact closed).

“*Capital Improvement Program*” means the Capital Improvement Program of the Board, as from time to time approved and amended by the Board and on file in the office of the Secretary of the Board.

“*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“*Code and Regulations*” means the Code and the regulations promulgated or proposed pursuant thereto as the same may be in effect from time to time.

“*Costs of Issuance Account*” means the Cost of Issuance Account established in Section 502.

“*Counsel’s Opinion*” or “*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of recognized standing in the area of law to which the opinion relates, who may be counsel to the Board (including the General Counsel to the Board) or Bond Counsel.

“*County Clerks*” means, collectively, the County Clerks of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois.

“*County Collectors*” means, collectively, the County Treasurers of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois, in their respective capacities as county collector, or, respectively, such other officer as may be lawfully appointed in the future to serve as county collector in either of said counties.

“*Debt Service Fund*” means the Debt Service Fund established in Section 503.

“*Defeasance Obligations*” means (i) Government Obligations, (ii) Federal Agencies and (iii) Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations which are not subject to redemption other than at the option of the holder thereof.

“*Deposit Date*” means February 15 of each year or such earlier date as may be necessary to permit the Board to lawfully make the abatement of taxes described in Sections 504(A) and 706(B).

“*Designated Official*” (i) the President of the Board, (ii) the Senior Vice President of Finance, (iii) the Chief Financial Officer, (iv) the Treasurer of the Board or (v) any other officer of the Board authorized to perform specific acts and duties hereunder by resolution duly adopted by the Board.

“*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as securities depository for the Series 2017B Bonds.

“*DTC Participant*” means any securities broker or dealer, bank, trust company, clearing corporation or other organization depositing Bonds with DTC pursuant to the book entry only system described in Section 202(G).

“*Event of Default*” means any event so designated and specified in Section 801.

“*Federal Agencies*” means senior debt obligations issued or guaranteed by, or otherwise stripped from senior debt obligations issued or guaranteed by, any U.S. federal agency, including but not limited to Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, the Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Farm Credit System, the Tennessee Valley Authority and the Resolution Funding Corporation.

“*Existing Debt Service*” means the principal of and interest on outstanding Alternate Bonds of the Board as set forth in Schedule I attached hereto.

“*Fiduciary*” or “*Fiduciaries*” means the Trustee, the Registrar and any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

“*Forward Supply Contract*” means any contract entered into between the Board and a supplier of Investment Securities selected by or pursuant to the direction of the Board (a “*Counterparty*”) pursuant to which the Counterparty agrees to sell to the Board (or to the Trustee on behalf of the Board) and the Board (or the Trustee on behalf of the Board) agrees to purchase specified Investment Securities on specific dates at specific purchase prices, all as established at the time of the execution and delivery of such contract and as set forth in such contract. Any amounts due and owing from the Board to the Counterparty pursuant to any Forward Supply Contract (other than the specified purchase prices of the Investment Securities set forth therein) shall be treated as current operating expenses of the Board subject to annual appropriation, and shall not constitute indebtedness of the Board.

“*Government Obligations*” means (i) any direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by, the United States of America, including but not limited to Treasury Bills, Bonds, Notes, and STRIPS; Resolution Funding Corporation Interest STRIPS; and United States Agency for International Development (“US AID”) guaranteed notes (including stripped securities), provided that any US AID security shall mature at least 10 business days prior to any cash flow or escrow requirement and (ii) certificates of ownership of the principal of or interest on obligations of the type described in clause (i) of this definition (a) which obligations are held in trust by a commercial bank which is a member of the Federal Reserve System in the capacity of a custodian, (b) the owner of which certificate is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor of the underlying obligations and (c) for which the underlying obligations are held in safekeeping in a special account, segregated from the custodian’s general assets, and are not available to satisfy any claim of the custodian, any Person claiming through the custodian, or any Person to whom the custodian may be obligated.

“*Indenture*” means this Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2017, by and between the Board and the Trustee, as from time to time amended and supplemented.

“*Interest Payment Date*” means each June 1 and December 1, commencing June 1, 2018.

“*Interest Sub-Account*” means the Sub-Account of that name in the Bond Payment Account established in Section 503.

“*Investment Policy*” means the Investment Policy approved by the Board, as currently in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

“*Investment Securities*” means any of the following securities authorized by law and the Investment Policy as permitted investments of Board funds at the time of purchase thereof:

- (i) Government Obligations;
- (ii) Obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent the full, faith and credit of the United States of America, including:
  - Export Import Bank
  - Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation



- Farmers Home Administration
- General Services Administration
- U.S. Maritime Administration
- Small Business Administration
- Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)
- U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development (PHA's)
- Federal Housing Administration;

(iii) Federal Agencies;

(iv) U.S. dollar denominated certificates of deposit, deposit accounts, federal funds, and banker's acceptances with domestic commercial banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (including the Trustee and its affiliates) which have a rating on their short term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of no less than "A-1" or "A-1+" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's;

(v) Commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase no less than "A-1" or "A-1+" or above by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's and which matures not more than 180 days after the date of purchase;

(vi) Obligations issued by any county, township, city, village, incorporated town, municipal corporation, or school district of the State or any other state and having a rating at the time of purchase within the four highest general classifications by a rating service of nationally recognized expertise in rating bonds of states and their political subdivisions;

(vii) Investments in a money market fund which at the time of purchase is rated "AAAm" or "AAAm G" or better by S&P, including those for which the Trustee or an affiliate performs services for a fee, whether as a custodian, transfer agent, investment advisor or otherwise;

(viii) Repurchase agreements of government securities having the meaning set out in the Government Securities Act of 1986 subject to the provisions of said Act and the Regulations issued thereunder. The government securities that are the subject of such repurchase agreements, unless registered or inscribed in the name of the Board, shall be purchased through banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois;

(ix) Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations;

(x) Any Forward Supply Contract; and

(xi) Any other investment securities authorized by law and the Investment Policy as permitted investments of Board funds.

*"Issue Date"* means July 13, 2017.

“*Letter of Representations*” means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations dated March 15, 2002, between the Board and DTC, relating to the book entry only system for the Series 2017B Bonds described in Section 202(G).

“*Outstanding*” means, as of any date, all Series 2017B Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except:

(i) Any Series 2017B Bonds canceled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;

(ii) Series 2017B Bonds (or portions of Series 2017B Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys and/or Defeasance Obligations, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, are held in trust under this Indenture and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Series 2017B Bonds (or portions of Series 2017B Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article IV provided or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice;

(iii) Series 2017B Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Series 2017B Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Article II, Section 405 or Section 1106; and

(iv) Series 2017B Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1201(B).

“*Owner*” means any Person who shall be the registered owner of any Series 2017B Bond or Bonds.

“*Paying Agent*” means the Trustee and any other bank, national banking association or trust company designated by a Designated Official as paying agent for the Series 2017B Bonds, and any successor or successors appointed by a Designated Official under this Indenture.

“*Person*” means and includes an association, unincorporated organization, a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a business trust, or a government or an agency or a political subdivision thereof, or any other public or private entity, or a natural person.

“*Pledged State Aid Revenues*” means State Aid Revenues, available in the specific annual amounts provided for under the 2016 Authorization, in amounts each year as shall provide for the payment of the Series 2017B Bonds and any Additional Bonds and the provision of not less than an additional 0.10 times such amounts in such years, and pledged, in conjunction with the lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues imposed by and arising under the Act, under this Indenture as security for the Series 2017B Bonds.

“*Pledged State Aid Revenues Account*” means the account of that name in the Debt Service Fund established in Section 503.

“*Pledged Taxes*” means the ad valorem taxes levied against all of the taxable property in the School District without limitation as to rate or amount and pledged under this Indenture as security for the Series 2017B Bonds.

“*Pledged Taxes Account*” means the account of that name in the Debt Service Fund established in Section 503.

“*Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations*” means any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state which are not callable at the option of the obligor prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given by the obligor to call on the date specified in the notice, and

(A) which are rated at the time of purchase, based on an irrevocable escrow account or fund, in the highest rating category of S&P and Moody’s or any successors thereto; or

(B) (i) which are fully secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by an escrow consisting only of cash or Defeasance Obligations, which escrow may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bonds or other obligations on the maturity date or dates thereof or the specified redemption date or dates pursuant to such irrevocable instructions, as appropriate, and (ii) which escrow is sufficient, as verified by a nationally recognized independent certified public accountant, to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the Series 2017B Bonds or other obligations described in this paragraph on the maturity date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to above, as appropriate.

“*Principal Sub-Account*” means the Sub-Account of that name in the Bond Payment Account established in Section 503.

“*Rating Services*” means the nationally recognized rating services, or any of them, that shall have assigned ratings to any Series 2017B Bonds Outstanding as requested by or on behalf of the Board, and which ratings are then currently in effect.

“*Record Date*” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date for the Series 2017B Bonds, the 15<sup>th</sup> day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“*Redemption Price*” means, with respect to any Series 2017B Bond, the amount payable upon the date fixed for redemption.

“*Refunding Plan*” means the Board’s plan to restructure its existing indebtedness by financing the payment of the Existing Debt Service.

“*Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements*” means the aggregate amount of money required to be deposited in trust on the Issue Date to provide for the punctual payment when due of the Existing Debt Service, taking into account the investment of such deposited moneys.

“*Registrar*” means the Trustee and any other bank, national banking association or trust company appointed by a Designated Official under this Indenture and designated as registrar for the Series 2017B Bonds, and its successor or successors.

“*School Code*” means 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5.

“*School District*” means the school district constituted by the City of Chicago, Illinois pursuant to Article 34 of the School Code, and governed by the Board.

“*Senior Vice President of Finance*” means the Senior Vice President of Finance (including any interim Senior Vice President of Finance) of the Board.

“*Series 2017B Bonds*” means the \$215,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B, of the Board issued pursuant to this Indenture.

“*SLGS*” means United States Treasury Certificates of Indebtedness, Notes and Bonds – State and Local Government Series.

“*State*” means the State of Illinois.

“*State Aid Revenues*” means those State aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement fund or act as may be enacted in the future.

“*Supplemental Indenture*” means any Supplemental Indenture between the Board and the Trustee authorized pursuant to Article X.

“*Tax Agreement*” means the Tax Exemption Certificate and Agreement by and between the Board and the Trustee relating to the Series 2017B Bonds.

“*Term Bonds*” has the meaning set forth in Section 402(A).

“*Trustee*” means Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, and any successor or successors appointed under this Indenture as hereinafter provided. The “designated corporate trust office” of the Trustee means 30 North LaSalle Street, 38<sup>th</sup> Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60602 or such other address as is provided by the Trustee.

“*Trust Estate*” means the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and all other property pledged to the Trustee pursuant to the Granting Clauses of this Indenture.

“*2016 Authorization*” means the authorization adopted by the Board pursuant to Resolution No. 16-0824-RS5 on August 24, 2016, authorizing the issuance of alternate bonds pursuant to the Act in an amount not to exceed \$945,000,000.

“*Year*” or “*year*” means a calendar year.

**Section 102. Miscellaneous Definitions.** As used herein, and unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words “*Bond*,” “*Owner*” and “*Person*” shall include the plural as well as the singular number.

As used herein, the terms “*herein*,” “*hereunder*,” “*hereby*,” “*hereto*,” “*hereof*” and any similar terms refer to this Indenture.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, references herein to articles, sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs and other subdivisions refer to the designated articles, sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs and other subdivisions of this Indenture as originally executed.

**Section 103. Authority of Officers.** Under this Indenture, the Vice-President of the Board may exercise all of the powers and perform all of the duties of the President of the Board in the case of the absence or disability of the President or if there be a vacancy in the office of the President. The Assistant Secretary of the Board may perform the duties of the Secretary of the Board under this Indenture in the case of the Secretary’s absence or inability to act.

## ARTICLE II

### Authorization and Issuance of Series 2017B Bonds

**Section 201. Authorization of Series 2017B Bonds.** The Board shall not issue any Series 2017B Bonds under the provisions of this Indenture except in accordance with the provisions of this Article II. The total principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds that may be issued hereunder is expressly limited to \$215,000,000 (other than Series 2017B Bonds issued in lieu of or in substitution for which other Series 2017B Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Article II, Section 405 or Section 1106).

**Section 202. Issuance of Series 2017B Bonds.** (A) The Series 2017B Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$215,000,000, which shall be designated as “Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B,” and shall be entitled to the benefit, protection and security of this Indenture are hereby authorized and shall be issued pursuant to the authority of the Act, the 2016 Authorization and the Bond Resolution. The Series 2017B Bonds are issued to fund the Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements and pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds.

(B) The Series 2017B Bonds shall mature on each year shown in the following table in the respective principal amount set forth opposite each such year and the Series 2017B Bonds maturing in each such year shall bear interest at the respective rate per annum set forth opposite such year:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
2030	\$ 75,000,000	6.75%
2042	140,000,000	7.00

(C) The Series 2017B Bonds shall be issued only in fully registered form without coupons and shall be dated as of the Issue Date. Each Series 2017B Bond shall bear interest from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid as of the date on which it is authenticated or if it is authenticated prior to the first date on which interest is to be paid, from the Issue Date, which interest shall be payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2018, computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

(D) The Series 2017B Bonds shall be issued in Authorized Denominations and shall be numbered consecutively, but need not be authenticated or delivered in consecutive order. The Series 2017B Bonds and the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit A* attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof with such variations, omissions or insertions as are required or permitted by this Indenture.

(E) The principal and Redemption Price of the Series 2017B Bonds shall be payable at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee, as Paying Agent, and at such offices of any co-Paying Agent or successor Paying Agent or Paying Agents appointed pursuant to this Indenture for the Series 2017B Bonds. Interest on the Series 2017B Bonds shall be payable by check or bank draft mailed or delivered by the Trustee to the Owners as the same appear on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar as of the Record Date or, at the option of any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such bank in the continental United States as said Owner shall request in writing to the Registrar no later than the Record Date. The Series 2017B Bonds shall be payable, with respect to interest, principal and redemption premium (if any) in any coin, or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

(F) The net proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds, upon receipt, shall be applied as provided in Article III.

(G) The Series 2017B Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a single fully registered Series 2017B Bond for each maturity of the Series 2017B Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each Series 2017B Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as hereinafter provided, the ownership of all of the Series 2017B Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Series 2017B Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Series 2017B Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in any Series 2017B Bond, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than the Owner of any Series 2017B Bond, of any notice with respect to such Series 2017B Bond, including without limitation any notice of redemption or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than the Owner of any Series 2017B Bond, of any amount with respect to the principal or

Redemption Price of, or interest on, such Series 2017B Bond. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, the Board, the Trustee and each other Paying Agent, if any, shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Series 2017B Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Series 2017B Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest with respect to such Series 2017B Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Series 2017B Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee and each other Paying Agent, if any, shall pay all principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners thereof, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge fully the Board's obligations with respect to payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner of a Series 2017B Bond shall receive a Series 2017B Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds pursuant to this Indenture.

The Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds have no right to the appointment or retention of a depository for the Series 2017B Bonds. DTC may resign or be removed as securities depository in accordance with its customary procedures. In the event of any such resignation or removal, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and the Trustee in writing of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer or cause the transfer of one or more separate Series 2017B Bond certificates to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC of the availability through the Trustee of Series 2017B Bond certificates and transfer or cause the transfer of one or more separate Series 2017B Bond certificates to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Series 2017B Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names the DTC Participants receiving Series 2017B Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

The Board and DTC have executed the Letter of Representations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, so long as DTC, or its designee, is the Owner of all Series 2017B Bonds, the arrangements referred to in the Letter of Representations shall apply to the redemption of any Series 2017B Bonds and to the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds, including without limitation, that: (a) presentation of Series 2017B Bonds to the Trustee upon redemption or at maturity shall be deemed made to the Trustee when the right to exercise ownership rights in the Series 2017B Bonds through DTC or DTC's Participants is transferred by DTC on its books; and (b) DTC may present notices, approvals, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be made by Owners of Series 2017B Bonds under this Indenture on a fractionalized basis on behalf of some or all of those Persons entitled to exercise ownership rights in the Series 2017B Bonds through DTC or DTC's Participants.

So long as the Series 2017B Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Trustee agrees to comply with the terms and provisions referred to in the Letter of

Representations. References to Cede & Co. mean and include any other nominee required by DTC.

**Section 203. Execution and Authentication.** (A) The Series 2017B Bonds shall be executed in the name of the Board by the manual or facsimile signatures of its President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary. In case any one or more of the officers who shall have signed any of the Series 2017B Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the Series 2017B Bonds so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, such Series 2017B Bonds may, nevertheless, be authenticated and delivered as herein provided, and may be issued as if the Persons who signed such Series 2017B Bonds had not ceased to hold such offices. Any Series 2017B Bond may be signed on behalf of the Board by such persons who at the time of the execution of such Series 2017B Bond shall hold the proper office of the Board, although at the date of such Series 2017B Bond such persons may not have been so authorized or have held such office.

(B) The Series 2017B Bonds shall bear a certificate of authentication, in the form set forth in *Exhibit A* attached hereto, executed manually by the Trustee. Only such Series 2017B Bonds as shall bear such certificate of authentication shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Indenture, and no such Series 2017B Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose until such certificate of authentication shall have been duly executed by the Trustee. Such certificate of the Trustee upon any such Series 2017B Bond executed on behalf of the Board shall be conclusive evidence that the Series 2017B Bond so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and that the Owner thereof is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

**Section 204. Exchangeability of Series 2017B Bonds.** Subject to the provisions of Section 206, any Series 2017B Bond, upon surrender at the principal office of the Registrar with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Owner or its duly authorized attorney, may, at the option of the Owner and upon payment of any taxes, fees or charges as provided in Section 206, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of fully registered Series 2017B Bonds of the same tenor of any other Authorized Denominations.

**Section 205. Negotiability, Transfer and Registration.** (A) Each Series 2017B Bond shall be transferable only upon the registration books of the Board, which shall be kept for that purpose by the Registrar, by the Owner in person or by its attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender thereof with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Owner or its duly authorized attorney. Upon the transfer of any such Series 2017B Bond, the Board shall issue in the name of the transferee a new Series 2017B Bond or Bonds in Authorized Denominations of the same aggregate principal amount.

(B) The Board and each Fiduciary may deem and treat the person in whose name any Series 2017B Bond shall be registered upon the registration books of the Board as the absolute owner of such Series 2017B Bond, whether such Series 2017B Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal and Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on, such Series 2017B Bond and for all other purposes, and all such payments so made to any such Owner or upon its order shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and



discharge the liability upon such Series 2017B Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and neither the Board nor any Fiduciary shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

**Section 206. Provisions with Respect to Exchanges and Transfers.** In all cases in which the privilege of transferring or exchanging Bonds is exercised, the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. All Series 2017B Bonds surrendered in any such exchanges shall forthwith be canceled by the Trustee. For any exchange or transfer of Series 2017B Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Board, the Trustee or the Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid. Neither the Trustee nor any Registrar shall be required to make any registration, transfer or exchange of any Series 2017B Bond after such Series 2017B Bond has been called for redemption or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Series 2017B Bonds, during the 15 days next preceding the date of first giving notice of such redemption.

**Section 207. Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost.** In case any Series 2017B Bond shall become mutilated or be destroyed, stolen or lost, the Board shall execute, and thereupon the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Series 2017B Bond of like tenor and principal amount as the Series 2017B Bonds so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, in exchange and substitution for such mutilated Bond, upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond or in lieu of and substitution for the Series 2017B Bond destroyed, stolen or lost, upon filing with the Trustee evidence satisfactory to the Board and the Trustee that such Series 2017B Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the Board and the Trustee with indemnity satisfactory to them and complying with such other reasonable regulations as the Board or the Trustee may prescribe and paying such expenses as the Board and Trustee may incur. All Series 2017B Bonds so surrendered to the Trustee shall be canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 1304. Any such new Series 2017B Bonds issued pursuant to this Section in substitution for Bonds alleged to be destroyed, stolen or lost shall constitute original additional contractual obligations on the part of the Board, whether or not the Series 2017B Bonds so alleged to be destroyed, stolen or lost shall be found at any time or be enforceable by anyone, shall be entitled to equal and proportionate benefits with all other Series 2017B Bonds issued under this Indenture and shall be equally secured by the moneys or securities held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners.

**Section 208. Temporary Series 2017B Bonds.** (A) Until the definitive Series 2017B Bonds are prepared, the Board may execute, in the same manner as is provided in Section 203, and, upon the request of the Board, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of definitive Series 2017B Bonds, but subject to the same provisions, limitations and conditions as the definitive Series 2017B Bonds except as to exchangeability, one or more temporary Series 2017B Bonds substantially of the tenor of the definitive Series 2017B Bonds in lieu of which such temporary Series 2017B Bond or Bonds are issued, in Authorized Denominations, and with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate to such temporary Series 2017B Bonds. The Board shall prepare and execute and, upon the surrender of such temporary Series 2017B Bonds, the Trustee shall authenticate and, without charge to the Owner thereof, deliver in exchange therefor, definitive Series 2017B Bonds of the same aggregate principal amount as the temporary Series 2017B Bonds surrendered in Authorized Denominations. Until so exchanged,

the temporary Series 2017B Bonds shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and security as definitive Series 2017B Bonds authenticated and issued pursuant to this Indenture.

(B) The Owner of any temporary Series 2017B Bond or Bonds may, at its option, surrender the same to the Trustee in exchange for another temporary Series 2017B Bond or Bonds of like aggregate principal amount of any Authorized Denominations, and thereupon the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and, in exchange for the temporary Series 2017B Bond or Bonds so surrendered and upon payment of the taxes, fees and charges provided for in Section 206, shall deliver a temporary Series 2017B Bond or Bonds of like aggregate principal amount in such other Authorized Denominations as shall be requested by such Owner.

(C) All temporary Series 2017B Bonds surrendered in exchange either for another temporary Series 2017B Bond or Bonds or for a definitive Series 2017B Bond or Bonds shall be forthwith canceled by the Trustee.

**Section 209. Delivery of Series 2017B Bonds.** Upon the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Board shall execute and deliver to the Trustee and the Trustee shall authenticate the Series 2017B Bonds to be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$215,000,000 and shall deliver them to or upon the order of the Board as hereinafter provided in this Section 209.

Prior to the delivery by the Trustee of any of the Series 2017B Bonds there shall be filed with the Trustee:

- (i) copies, duly certified by the Secretary of the Board, of (1) the 2016 Authorization, (2) the Bond Resolution and (3) the Investment Policy;
- (ii) original executed counterparts of this Indenture and the Tax Agreement;
- (iii) an Opinion of Bond Counsel as to the validity of, and the tax-exempt status of the interest on, the Series 2017B Bonds;
- (iv) an Opinion of Counsel for the Board in form and substance satisfactory to Bond Counsel and the purchasers of the Series 2017B Bonds;
- (v) a written direction from the Board to the Trustee requesting the Trustee to authenticate and deliver the Series 2017B Bonds upon payment to the Board of the sum specified in such written direction; and
- (vi) such other instruments, documents and showings as may be required by the Board, the Trustee or Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds.

The proceeds of sale of the Series 2017B Bonds shall be paid over to the Trustee and deposited or applied as hereinafter provided under Article III.

## ARTICLE III

### Application of Net Proceeds

At the time of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds, the Board shall cause the deposit with the Trustee of \$201,110,267.24 (the “*Net Proceeds*”) reflecting the principal amount of \$215,000,000 less original issue discount of \$11,848,550, less underwriting discount of \$2,041,182.76. The Trustee shall deposit or apply the Net Proceeds as follows:

(1) The amount of \$886,786.58 shall be deposited into the Costs of Issuance Account.

(2) The aggregate amount of \$200,223,480.66 to be applied to fund the Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements by deposits as follows for the payment of the Existing Debt Service.

(A) To Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2006B, of the Board, the amount of \$9,326,145.83.

(B) To Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2007D, of the Board, the amount of \$24,274,875.

(C) To U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2008B, of the Board, the amount of \$10,285,982.89.

(D) To The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2008C, of the Board, the amount of \$10,774,112.50.

(E) To U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2009D, of the Board, the amount of \$13,687,275.

(F) To Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2010F, of the Board, the amount of \$6,451,875.

(G) To The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2011A, of the Board, the amount of \$21,129,375.

(H) To Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds

(Dedicated Revenues) Series 2011C-1 and Series 2011C-2, of the Board, the amount of \$5,535,210.95.

(I) To The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2012A, of the Board, the amount of \$23,445,750.

(J) To The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2012B, of the Board, the amount of \$309,825.

(K) To The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2013A-1, Series 2013A-2 and Series 2013A-3, of the Board, the amount of \$15,294,962.74.

(L) To Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2015A, of the Board, the amount of \$5,541,942.46.

(M) To Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Project Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenues) Series 2015C, of the Board, the amount of \$14,737,500.

(N) To Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Project Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenues) Series 2015E (Green Bonds), of the Board, the amount of \$1,025,000.

(O) To Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2015G, of the Board, the amount of \$5,530,723.28.

(P) To Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2016A, of the Board, the amount of \$23,122,925.

(Q) To Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee under the Trust Indenture Securing the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues) Series 2016B, of the Board, the amount of \$9,750,000.

The application of the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds is intended by the Board to refinance the costs of capital improvements made by the Board pursuant to the Capital

Improvement Program, as such Capital Improvement Program has been in effect and amended from time to time.

## ARTICLE IV

### Redemption of Series 2017B Bonds

**Section 401. Optional Redemption of Series 2017B Bonds.** The Series 2017B Bonds are subject to prior redemption at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and if in part, in an Authorized Denomination), from such maturities and in such principal amounts as the Board shall determine, and by lot within a maturity, on any date on or after December 1, 2027, at the Redemption Price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

**Section 402. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.** (A) The Series 2017B Bonds maturing on December 1, 2030 and December 1, 2042 (the “*Term Bonds*”) are also subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, by application by the Trustee in accordance with Section 504(C) of funds on deposit to the credit of the Principal Sub-Account. Deposits shall be made into the Principal Sub-Account in amounts which will make possible the retirement by redemption of Term Bonds on December 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth in the following tables (each constituting a sinking fund installment), as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (B) of this Section.

2030 Bonds		2042 Bonds	
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2028	\$28,000,000	2037	\$19,575,000
2029	22,000,000	2038	20,945,000
		2039	22,410,000
		2040	23,970,000
		2041	25,650,000

(B) At its option, to be exercised on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Term Bonds, the Board may (i) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation Term Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation for such Term Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations, which prior to said date have been redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of such mandatory sinking fund redemption) and canceled by the Trustee and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation. Each such Term Bond or portion thereof subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption so delivered or previously redeemed shall be credited against future mandatory sinking fund redemption obligations on Term Bonds in such order as the Board shall designate, or if no such designation is made, in chronological order, the principal amount of such Term Bonds to be redeemed by operation of such mandatory redemption to be accordingly reduced.

**Section 403. Redemption Procedures.** (A) In the case of any redemption of Series 2017B Bonds at the option of the Board, the Board shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election or direction so to redeem, of the date fixed for redemption, and of the maturity and principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed. Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the specified redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. In the event notice of redemption shall have been given as in Section 404 provided, (i) there shall be paid on or prior to the specified redemption date to the Trustee an amount in cash and/or Defeasance Obligations maturing on or before the specified redemption date which, together with other moneys, if any, available therefor held by the Trustee, will be sufficient to redeem all of the Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed on the specified redemption date at their Redemption Price plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption; such amount and moneys shall be held in a separate, segregated account for the benefit of the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds so called for redemption, or (ii) in the case of an optional redemption pursuant to Section 401, such redemption notice given under Section 404 may state that any redemption is conditional on such funds being deposited on the redemption date, and that failure to deposit such funds shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

(B) Whenever the Trustee is required to redeem the Series 2017B Bonds pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund provisions of Section 402, the Trustee shall select the Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and pay the Redemption Price thereof, in accordance with the terms of Articles IV and V, without further direction from the Board.

(C) Whenever Series 2017B Bonds are redeemed, whether pursuant to mandatory sinking fund redemption, or optional redemption, the particular Bonds or portion thereof to be redeemed shall be selected as follows: (i) any Series 2017B Bond of a denomination of more than \$100,000 shall be in the principal amount of an Authorized Denomination and (ii) in selecting portions of such Series 2017B Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each such Series 2017B Bond as representing that number of Series 2017B Bonds which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Series 2017B Bond to be redeemed in part by \$100,000. No such redemption shall cause the remaining principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds of any maturity outstanding to be less than \$100,000. If all Series 2017B Bonds are held in book-entry only form, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be selected by the securities depository for the Series 2017B Bonds in such manner as such securities depository shall determine.

**Section 404. Notice of Redemption.** When the Trustee shall receive notice from the Board of its election to redeem Series 2017B Bonds pursuant to Section 401, and when the Trustee is required to redeem Series 2017B Bonds pursuant to Section 402, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Board, of the redemption of such Series 2017B Bonds, which notice shall specify the maturities of the Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption and the place or places where amounts due upon such date fixed for redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Series 2017B Bonds of like maturity are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Series 2017B Bonds so to be redeemed, and, in the case of Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state whether the redemption is conditioned upon sufficient moneys being available on the redemption date as provided in Section 403(A), or any other conditions. Such notice shall

further state that on such date there shall become due and payable the Redemption Price of each Series 2017B Bond to be redeemed, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal thereof in the case of Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. The Trustee shall mail copies of such notice by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days and not more than 60 days before the date fixed for redemption to the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as shown on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar; provided, that if all Series 2017B Bonds are held in book-entry only form, such notice may be given pursuant to the then-existing agreement with the securities depository for the Series 2017B Bonds. The failure of the Trustee to give notice to an Owner of any Series 2017B Bond or any defect in such notice shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Series 2017B Bonds as to which proper notice was given.

**Section 405. Payment of Redeemed Bonds.** Notice having been given in the manner provided in Section 404, the Series 2017B Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption at the Redemption Price therein specified and, upon presentation and surrender thereof at any place specified in such notice, such Series 2017B Bonds, or portions thereof, shall be paid at said Redemption Price, plus interest accrued and unpaid to such date. If there shall be called for redemption less than all of a Series 2017B Bond, the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, upon the surrender of such Series 2017B Bond, without charge to the Owner thereof, for the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the Series 2017B Bond so surrendered, fully registered Series 2017B Bonds in any Authorized Denominations; provided, that such exchange need not be made with respect to any Series 2017B Bonds in book-entry only form held by the Trustee pursuant to an agreement with the securities depository for the Series 2017B Bonds. If, on the date fixed for redemption, moneys for the redemption of Series 2017B Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to such date, shall be held by the Trustee so as to be available therefor on said date and if notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, then, from and after the date fixed for redemption, interest on such Series 2017B Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If said moneys shall not be so available on the date fixed for redemption, such Series 2017B Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

## ARTICLE V

### Pledge of Revenues and Establishment of Funds and Accounts

**Section 501. The Pledge Effected by this Indenture.** (A) There are hereby pledged for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, and interest on, the Series 2017B Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of this Indenture, and a lien is hereby granted for such purpose, for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, on the Trust Estate as described in the Granting Clauses hereto.

(B) The Series 2017B Bonds are general obligations of the Board and the full faith and credit of the Board is irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds. Pursuant to Section 13 of the Act, the moneys, securities and funds hereby pledged and received by the Board, shall immediately be subject to the lien and pledge hereof without any physical delivery or further act, and the lien and pledge hereof shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Board, irrespective of whether such parties have notice hereof.

(C) The Series 2017B Bonds do not represent or constitute a debt of the Board within the meaning of any constitutional or any statutory limitation unless the Pledged Taxes shall have been extended for collection, in which case the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds shall to the extent required by law be included in the computation of indebtedness of the Board for purposes of all statutory provisions or limitations until such time as an audit of the Board shows that the Series 2017B Bonds have been paid from the Pledged State Aid Revenues for a complete fiscal year of the Board.

**Section 502. Establishment of Costs of Issuance Account.** (A) The Costs of Issuance Account is hereby established with the Trustee to be held and applied in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture. There shall be paid into the Costs of Issuance Account the amount required to be so paid by the provisions of Article III and such funds as may be deposited therein from time to time by the Board at its option.

(B) Moneys on deposit in the Costs of Issuance Account will be paid out from time to time by the Trustee to or upon the order of the Board in order to provide for the payment or to reimburse the Board for the payment of costs of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds. 120 days after the Issue Date, the balance in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be deposited into such accounts of the Debt Service Fund as shall be directed by the Board.

(C) The Trustee shall rely fully on any certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Board as to the application of moneys held in the Costs of Issuance Account and shall not be required to make any investigation in connection therewith.

**Section 503. Establishment of Debt Service Fund and Accounts.** The Debt Service Fund and the following Accounts within the Debt Service Fund are hereby established with the Trustee to be held and applied in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture:

- (i) Pledged State Aid Revenues Account, consisting of (1) the Interest Deposit Sub-Account and (2) a Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account;
- (ii) Pledged Taxes Account; and
- (iii) Bond Payment Account, consisting of (1) the Interest Sub-Account and (2) the Principal Sub-Account.

**Section 504. Debt Service Fund.**

(A) *Pledged State Aid Revenues Account.* The Trustee shall deposit to the credit of the Interest Deposit Sub-Account any amounts paid by the Board to the Trustee from time to



time with instructions for such deposit. All or a portion of such amounts so deposited to the credit of the Interest Deposit Sub-Account shall be transferred no later than the next succeeding Interest Payment Date to the Interest Sub-Account and applied to pay up to the amount of interest then due on the Series 2017B Bonds on such Interest Payment Date as described in Section 504(C).

On or prior to each Deposit Date, the Board shall deposit to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account such amounts derived from Pledged State Aid Revenues as shall be necessary and sufficient to cause the amount on deposit in said Sub-Account to equal the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. Once such deposit has been made, the Board shall, pursuant to Section 706(B), take such actions as are necessary to abate in full the Pledged Taxes levied for the calendar year next preceding the calendar year of such Deposit Date. The Board shall make the deposits required pursuant to this paragraph on such earlier date as may be necessary in the future to permit the Board to make the abatement of taxes described in the preceding sentence.

In the event that on any Deposit Date there has been deposited to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account, an amount insufficient to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Board shall, pursuant to Section 706(D), take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for the calendar year next preceding the calendar year of such Deposit Date in an amount sufficient, when added to the amount then on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account, to satisfy such Annual Debt Service Requirement.

All amounts on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account on December 2 of each Year, following the transfers required to be made to the Bond Payment Account pursuant to Section 504(C), shall be withdrawn from such Sub-Account and paid to the Board free and clear of the lien of this Indenture and the Trustee shall provide notice to the Board that such amounts constitute State Aid Revenues.

If, on any Business Day, the amount on deposit in Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account is in excess of the unpaid Annual Debt Service Requirement for the then current Bond Year then, pursuant to a written direction of the Board signed by an Authorized Officer and filed with the Trustee, all or part of such excess may be withdrawn by the Board free and clear of the lien of this Indenture.

(B) *Pledged Taxes Account.* As described in Section 706(A), the Board has directed the County Collectors to deposit all collections of the Pledged Taxes, if and when extended for collection, directly with the Trustee for application in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. All Pledged Taxes received by the Trustee shall be (i) deposited promptly upon receipt into the Pledged Taxes Account and (ii) applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Series 2017B Bonds due during the Year in which said Pledged Taxes are collected. All amounts remaining in the Pledged Taxes Account on December 2 of any Year shall be transferred to the Board and the Board shall deposit such moneys into the Educational Fund of the Board and apply such moneys to the abatement of the first Educational Fund tax levy for which the County Clerks will accept an abatement.

(C) *Bond Payment Account.* The Trustee shall deposit to the credit of the Interest Sub-Account any amounts directed by the Board to be deposited into such Sub-Account. The Trustee shall also transfer, from time to time, to the credit of the Interest Sub-Account all other amounts so directed by the Board to be transferred into such Sub-Account.

There shall be transferred *first* from moneys on deposit in the Pledged Taxes Account, *second* from moneys on deposit in the Interest Deposit Sub-Account and *third* from moneys on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account: (i) first, to the Interest Sub-Account on or before each Interest Payment Date for any of the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date, less the amount then on deposit in the Interest Sub-Account and available for such payment and (ii) second, to the Principal Sub-Account on or before each December 1 on which Bonds mature or are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption pursuant to Section 402, the amount required for the payment of the principal or the principal portion of the Redemption Price of such Series 2017B Bonds then to be paid or redeemed less the amount then on deposit in the Principal Sub-Account and available for such payment.

The Trustee shall pay to the respective Paying Agents in immediately available funds on or before each date on which interest or principal is due on the Series 2017B Bonds the respective amounts on deposit in the Interest Sub-Account and the Principal Sub-Account described in clauses (i) and (ii) above necessary to pay such debt service. Such amounts shall be paid to the Owners of the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds by the Paying Agents for the aforesaid purposes on the due dates thereof.

(D) *Board Payments to Cure Deficiencies.* If on any Interest Payment Date the amount held in the Interest Sub-Account is less than the interest payable on the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds on such Interest Payment Date, then the Board shall immediately pay over to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Interest Sub-Account, the sum required to cure such deficiency. If on any December 1, the amount held in the Principal Sub-Account is less than the amount required to pay the principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds maturing on that December 1 or the principal portion of the Redemption Price of Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds required to be redeemed on that December 1 by the application of sinking fund installments pursuant to Section 402, then the Board shall immediately pay over to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Principal Sub-Account, the sum required to cure such deficiency.

(E) *Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues.* On or before the Deposit Date of each Year, (i) whenever funds are on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account in an amount sufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Trustee shall deliver to the Board a notice evidencing the sufficiency of such deposit for said purpose and directing the Board to take such actions as are necessary to abate the Pledged Taxes with respect to the Series 2017B Bonds and (ii) whenever the funds on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account are not sufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Trustee shall deliver to the Board a notice setting forth the deficiency of such deposit for such purpose and directing the Board to take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for collection in the Applicable Bond Year in an amount sufficient when added to the amount held on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account to provide funds sufficient to satisfy

the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. Each such notice shall be in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit B* entitled “*Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues*”.

**Section 505. Purchase of Term Bonds for Cancellation.** On or before the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Term Bonds, at the written direction of the Senior Vice President of Finance, moneys held in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account or the Pledged Taxes Account for the mandatory sinking fund redemption of Term Bonds on such date may be applied to the purchase of Term Bonds subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on such date in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of Term Bonds subject to mandatory redemption on such date. Term Bonds so purchased shall be delivered to the Trustee and canceled. Each such Term Bond or portion thereof so purchased, delivered and canceled shall be credited against the mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation of the Board on such date.

The purchase price paid by the Trustee (excluding accrued interest but including any brokerage or other changes) for any Term Bond shall not exceed the principal amount of the Term Bond and shall be paid first from the Pledged Taxes Account, to the extent of any amount then held therein, and then from the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this Section, the provisions of any Forward Supply Contract relating to the investment of moneys in the Debt Service Fund, and to the further requirement that no Term Bond may be purchased during any period in which the aggregate sum held in the Debt Service Fund is less than the principal of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds to become due on or prior to the next December 1, the Trustee shall purchase Term Bonds at such times, for such prices, in such amounts and in such manner (whether after advertisement for tenders or otherwise) as directed in writing by the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board.

Accrued interest on the Term Bonds purchased pursuant to this Section shall be paid first from the Pledged Taxes Account, to the extent of any amount then held therein, and then from the Interest Deposit Sub-Account of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account.

## ARTICLE VI

### Investment of Funds

**Section 601. Investment of Moneys.** (A) Moneys held in the several Accounts and Sub-Accounts of the Debt Service Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee at the written direction of a Designated Official in Investment Securities within the parameters of this Indenture and the Investment Policy which mature no later than necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Fund or Account. The Trustee may conclusively rely upon the Designated Official’s written instructions as to both the suitability and legality of the directed investments. Ratings of Investment Securities shall be determined at the time of purchase of such Investment Securities. In the absence of written investment instructions from the Board, the Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for keeping the moneys held by it hereunder fully invested in Investment Securities, but shall immediately notify the Board in the

event moneys are being held uninvested hereunder. Nothing contained in this Indenture shall be construed to prevent such Designated Official from directing the Trustee to make any such investments or reinvestments through the use of a Forward Supply Contract, to the extent permitted by Illinois law and the Investment Policy, and the Trustee shall comply with the terms and provisions of any such Forward Supply Contract. The Trustee may make any and all such investments through its trust department or the bond department of any bank (including the Trustee) or trust company under common control with the Trustee. The Board has provided a certified copy of the Investment Policy to the Trustee in connection with the initial delivery of the Series 2017B Bonds and the Board covenants and agrees to provide to the Trustee in a timely fashion any amendments to or revisions of such Investment Policy. The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the Investment Policy provided to it by the Board as the Investment Policy in effect at the time any investment is made. All investment income shall be retained in the Fund or Account to which the investment is credited from which such income is derived.

(B) All investments made under this Indenture shall be consistent with the expectations expressed in the Tax Agreement

(C) The Trustee may trade with itself in the purchase and sale of securities for such investment. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for the performance or adverse consequences of any investment made pursuant to this Section. Although the Board recognizes that they may obtain a broker confirmation or written statement containing comparable information at no additional cost, the Board hereby agrees that confirmations of Investment Securities are not required to be issued by the Trustee for each month in which a monthly statement is rendered. No statement need be rendered for any fund or account if no activity occurred in such fund or account during such month.

**Section 602. Valuation and Sale of Investments.** (A) Investment Securities in any Fund, Account or Sub-Account created under the provisions of this Indenture shall be deemed at all times to be part of such Fund, Account or Sub-Account and any profit realized from the liquidation of such investment shall be credited to such Fund, Account or Sub-Account and any loss resulting from liquidation of such investment shall be charged to such Fund, Account or Sub-Account.

(B) Valuations of Investment Securities held in the Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established hereunder shall be made by the Trustee as often as may be necessary or requested by the Board to determine the amounts held therein. In computing the amounts in such Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts, Investment Securities therein shall be valued as provided in paragraph (C) of this Section 602.

(C) The value of Investment Securities shall mean the fair market value thereof, provided, however, that all SLGS shall be valued at par and those obligations which are redeemable at the option of the holder shall be valued at the price at which such obligations are then redeemable.

(D) Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the Trustee at the written direction of a Designated Official shall sell at the best price reasonably obtainable, or present for redemption, any Investment Securities held in any Fund, Account or Sub-Account held by the

Trustee whenever it shall be necessary to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from such Fund, Account or Sub-Account as the case may be.

## ARTICLE VII

### Particular Covenants and Representations of the Board

**Section 701. Payment of Series 2017B Bonds.** (A) The Board covenants and agrees that it will pay or cause payment to be made of the principal of every Outstanding Series 2017B Bond and the interest thereon, at the places, on the dates and in the manner provided in this Indenture and in the Series 2017B Bonds.

(B) Once issued, the Series 2017B Bonds shall be at all times an Outstanding general obligation of the Board, for the payment of which its full faith and credit are pledged, and shall be payable from, in addition to the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes, as described herein.

(C) If the maturity of any Series 2017B Bond or installment of interest shall be extended pursuant to the written consent of the Owner thereof, such Series 2017B Bond or installment of interest shall not be entitled, in case of any default under this Indenture, to the benefit of this Indenture or to payment out of the Trust Estate (except moneys held in trust for the payment of such Series 2017B Bond or installment of interest) until the prior payment of the principal of all Series 2017B Bonds Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Series 2017B Bonds as shall not be represented by such extended claims for interest.

**Section 702. Further Assurance.** At any and all times the Board shall, as far as it may be authorized by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further indentures, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, pledging, assigning and confirming, all and singular, the rights, and the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds hereby pledged or assigned, or which the Board may become bound to pledge or assign.

**Section 703. Power to Issue Series 2017B Bonds and Pledge Trust Estate.** The Board is duly authorized under all applicable laws to issue the Series 2017B Bonds, to execute and deliver this Indenture, to pledge the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds pledged by this Indenture and to grant the lien granted by this Indenture thereon in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture. Except as provided in Section 704(B) with respect to future parity pledges of the Pledged State Aid Revenues as security for the payment of Additional Bonds, the Pledged Taxes and the Pledged State Aid Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds so pledged, and subject to such liens, are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and lien created by this Indenture, and all action on the part of the Board to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken.

The Series 2017B Bonds and the provisions of this Indenture are and will be valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Board in accordance with their terms and the terms of this Indenture, except to the extent enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting conditions, rights or remedies and the availability of equitable remedies generally. The Board covenants that upon the date of issuance of any of the Series 2017B Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois and this Indenture to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to or in the issuance of such Series 2017B Bonds shall exist, have happened and have been performed.

The Board shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of and lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues, Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds pledged under this Indenture and all the rights of the Owners in and to such Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and other moneys, securities and funds pledged under this Indenture against all claims and demands. The Board will not seek or support State legislation which, if enacted into law, could reasonably be expected to materially impair the security for the payment of the Series 2017B Bonds or the Board's authority to pay the Series 2017B Bonds from the Trust Estate.

**Section 704. Indebtedness and Liens.** (A) Except as provided in paragraphs (B) and (C) of this Section 704, the Board shall not hereafter issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Series 2017B Bonds, which are secured by a pledge of or lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes or the moneys, securities or funds held or set aside by the Board or by the Trustee under this Indenture, and shall not, except as expressly authorized in this Indenture, create or cause to be created any lien or charge on the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes or such moneys, securities or funds.

(B) The Board reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds from time to time payable from (i) all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues or (ii) any other source of payment which may be pledged under the Act, and any such Additional Bonds shall share ratably and equally in the Pledged State Aid Revenues with the Series 2017B Bonds; provided, however, that no Additional Bonds shall be issued except in accordance with the provisions of the Act as in existence on the date of issuance of the Additional Bonds.

(C) The Board reserves the right to issue bonds or other evidences of indebtedness payable from Pledged State Aid Revenues subordinate to the Series 2017B Bonds. Such subordinate obligations will be paid from Pledged State Aid Revenues available to the Board in each year in excess of those required to be deposited in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account hereunder during such Year.

**Section 705. Covenants Regarding Pledged State Aid Revenues.** Pursuant to Section 15(e) of the Act the Board hereby covenants, so long as there are any Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds, to provide for, collect and apply the Pledged State Aid Revenues to the payment of the Series 2017B Bonds and any Additional Bonds and the provision of not less than an additional .10 times debt service on the Series 2017B Bonds and any Additional Bonds. The Board and its officers will comply with all present and future applicable laws in order to assure that the Pledged State Aid Revenues may be allocated and paid to the Board for application as herein provided.

**Section 706. Covenants Regarding Pledged Taxes.** (A) The Board has directed the County Collectors to deposit all collections of the Pledged Taxes, if and when extended for collection, directly with the Trustee for application in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture (the “*Deposit Direction*”). As long as any of the Series 2017B Bonds remain Outstanding, the Board will not modify or amend the Deposit Direction, except for such modifications or amendments as may be necessitated by changes in State law, procedures, rules or regulations thereunder with respect to the collection and distribution of ad valorem property taxes; provided that no such modification or amendment shall provide for the deposit with the Trustee of less than all of the Pledged Taxes to be collected in any Year. The Board shall deliver an executed copy of any modification or amendment to the Deposit Direction permitted by the preceding sentence to the Trustee at the same time such modification or amendment is provided to the County Collectors. In the event the Trustee shall learn that the Deposit Direction has been modified or amended in a manner contrary to this Section 706(A), the Trustee shall be deemed to have taken notice of the resulting Event of Default and shall take such actions to remedy such Event of Default as shall be permitted hereunder.

(B) As described in Section 504(A), the Board shall direct such abatement of the Pledged Taxes in whole or in part as may be required by said Section, and proper notification of any such abatement shall be filed with (i) the County Clerks, in a timely manner to effect such abatement, and (ii) the County Collectors, so as to advise such officers of the amount of the Pledged Taxes to be extended for the relevant levy year.

(C) As long as there are any Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds, the Board and its officers will comply with all present and future applicable laws in order to assure that the Pledged Taxes may be levied and extended and collected and deposited to the Pledged Taxes Account as described herein.

(D) In furtherance of the general obligation, full faith and credit promise of the Board to pay the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds, as described in Section 701(A), the Board will take all actions necessary to (i) cause the levy and extension of Pledged Taxes, including any Pledged Taxes required to be levied in excess of those levied pursuant to the Bond Resolution, for collection on a timely basis to make all such payments and (ii) to cause such Pledged Taxes when extended for collection to be deposited directly with the Trustee for application pursuant to this Indenture.

(E) In the event that in any Year the Trustee delivers to the Board a “Notice Regarding Deposit of Pledged State Aid Revenues” described in Section 504(E) evidencing that the amount on deposit to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account is insufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year, the Trustee will, promptly after delivering such Notice to the Board, confirm in writing with the County Collectors that the Deposit Direction described in Section 706(A) remains in full force and effect.

**Section 707. Accounts and Reports.** The Board shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and the Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established by this Indenture, and which, together

with all other books and financial records of the Board, shall at all reasonable times be available for the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of not less than twenty five percent in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

**Section 708. Tax Covenants.** The Board shall not take, or omit to take, any action lawful and within its power to take, which action or omission would cause interest on any Series 2017B Bond to become subject to federal income taxes in addition to federal income taxes to which interest on such Series 2017B Bond is subject on the date of original issuance thereof.

The Board shall not permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds, or any facilities financed with such proceeds, to be used in any manner that would cause any Series 2017B Bond to constitute a “*private activity bond*” within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code. The Board shall not permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds or other moneys to be invested in any manner that would cause any Series 2017B Bond to constitute an “*arbitrage bond*” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or a “*hedge bond*” within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code. The Board shall comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code relating to the rebate of certain investment earnings at periodic intervals to the United States of America.

## ARTICLE VIII

### Defaults and Remedies of Owners

**Section 801. Events of Default.** Each of the following events is hereby declared to be an “*Event of Default*”:

(A) If a default shall occur in the due and punctual payment of interest on any Series 2017B Bond when and as such interest shall become due and payable;

(B) If a default shall occur in the due and punctual payment of the principal or Redemption Price of any Series 2017B Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption or otherwise;

(C) If a default (other than a default resulting from an action described in Section 801(D)) shall occur in the performance or observance by the Board of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions in this Indenture or in the Series 2017B Bonds contained, and such default shall continue for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof to the Board by the Trustee or after written notice thereof to the Board and to the Trustee by the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds, provided that if the nature of the default is such that it cannot be cured within the 60 day period but can be cured within a longer period, no event of default shall occur if the Board institutes corrective action within the 60 day period and diligently pursues such action until the default is corrected (provided such default is correctable);



(D) If the Board shall modify or amend the Deposit Direction described in Section 706(A) in a manner contrary to Section 706(A); or

(E) If the Board shall file a petition seeking a composition of indebtedness under the federal bankruptcy laws or under any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or of the State.

**Section 802. Proceedings Brought by Trustee.** (A) If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case, the Trustee, by its agents and attorneys, may proceed, and upon identical written request of the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds Outstanding and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction shall proceed, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds under the Series 2017B Bonds on this Indenture forthwith by a suit or suits in equity or at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant herein contained, or in aid of the execution of any power herein granted, or for an accounting against the Board as if the Board were the trustee of an express trust, or in the enforcement of any other legal or equitable right as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to enforce any of its rights or to perform any of its duties under this Indenture or enforcing any of the rights on interests of the Owner of the Series 2017B Bonds under the Series 2017B Bonds on this Indenture.

(B) All rights of action under this Indenture may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Series 2017B Bonds or the production thereof in any suit or other proceeding, and any such suit or other proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name.

(C) All actions against the Board under this Indenture shall be brought in a state or federal court located in the State.

(D) The Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds at the time Outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of this Indenture or for the enforcement of any remedy available to the Trustee, or for the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, provided that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall be advised by counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken, or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Owners not parties to such direction.

(E) Upon commencing any suit at law or in equity or upon commencement of other judicial proceedings by the Trustee to enforce any right under this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to exercise any and all rights and powers conferred in this Indenture and provided to be exercised by the Trustee upon the occurrence of any Event of Default.

(F) Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have power, but unless requested in writing by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding and furnished with reasonable security and indemnity,

shall be under no obligation to institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as may be necessary or expedient to prevent any impairment of the security under this Indenture and to preserve or protect its interests and the interest of the Owners.

(G) During the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall apply all moneys, securities, funds, Pledged State Aid Revenues and Pledged Taxes and the income therefrom (other than any amounts not constituting part of the Trust Estate) as follows and in the following order:

(i) To the payment of the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel employed by it; and

(ii) To the payment of the principal of, Redemption Price and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds then due, as follows:

*First:* to the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Series 2017B Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, together with accrued and unpaid interest on the Series 2017B Bonds theretofore called for redemption, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments of interest maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

*Second:* to the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Series 2017B Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Series 2017B Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

(H) If and whenever all overdue installments of principal and Redemption Price of and interest on all Series 2017B Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee, and all other overdue sums payable by the Board under this Indenture, including the overdue principal and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all Series 2017B Bonds held by or for the account of the Board, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under this Indenture or the Series 2017B Bonds shall be made good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Board all moneys, securities and funds then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except moneys, securities and funds deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of this Indenture to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee), and thereupon the Board, the Trustee and the Owners shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights under this Indenture. No such payment to the Board by the Trustee nor such restoration of the Board and the Trustee to their former positions and rights shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

(I) Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may, in its discretion, establish and maintain a reserve for future fees and expenses, and may apply moneys to be distributed at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee shall determine, having due regard for the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. Whenever the Trustee shall apply such funds, it shall fix a date upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such dates, and for which moneys are available, shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall also select a Record Date for such payment date. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the deposit with it of any moneys and of the fixing of any such Record Date and payment date, and shall not be required to make payment to the holder of any Series 2017B Bond until such Series 2017B Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement or for cancellation if fully paid.

**Section 803. Restriction on Owners' Actions.** (A) No Owner of any Series 2017B Bond shall have any right to institute any suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement or violation of any provision of this Indenture or the execution of any trust under this Indenture or for any remedy under this Indenture, unless such Owner shall have previously given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default, as provided in this Article, and the Owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding shall have filed a written request with the Trustee, and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity either to exercise the powers granted in this Indenture or by the laws of the State or to institute such suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless such Owners shall have offered to the Trustee adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused or failed to comply with such request within 60 days after receipt by it of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, it being understood and intended that no one or more Owners of Series 2017B Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by its or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the pledge created by this Indenture or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided; and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any provision of this Indenture shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in this Indenture and for the equal benefit of all Owners of the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds.

(B) Nothing in this Indenture or in the Series 2017B Bonds contained shall affect or impair the general obligation of the Board to pay at the respective dates of maturity and places therein expressed the principal of and interest on the Series 2017B Bonds to the respective Owners thereof, or affect or impair the right of action of any Owner to enforce such payment of its Series 2017B Bond from the sources provided herein.

**Section 804. Remedies Conferred By the Act.** The Board and the Trustee each acknowledge that Section 15(e) of the Act provides that all covenants of the Board relating to the issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds as Alternate Bonds pursuant to Section 15 of the Act and the conditions and obligations imposed by said Section 15 are enforceable by any Owner of the Series 2017B Bonds, any taxpayer of the Board and the people of the State acting through the Attorney General of the State or any designee, and in the event that any such action results in an order finding that the Board has not properly collected and applied the Pledged State Aid Revenues as required by the Act, the plaintiff in any such action shall be awarded reasonable attorneys' fees.

**Section 805. Remedies Not Exclusive.** No remedy by the terms of this Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Owners is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Indenture or existing at law or in equity or by statute on or after the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture.

**Section 806. Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances.** (A) No delay or omission of the Trustee or any Owner to exercise any right or power arising upon the happening of an Event of Default shall impair, any right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or be an acquiescence therein.

(B) The Owners of not less than two-thirds in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds at the time Outstanding, or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, may, on behalf of the Owners of all of the Series 2017B Bonds, waive any past default under this Indenture and its consequences, except a default in the payment of interest on or principal or Redemption Price of any of the Series 2017B Bonds when due. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## ARTICLE IX

### Regarding the Fiduciaries

**Section 901. Trustee; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.** The Trustee hereby accepts and agrees to the trusts hereby created, but only upon the additional terms set forth in this Article, to all of which the Board agrees and the respective Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds, by their purchase and acceptance thereof agree. Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied duties shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

**Section 902. Paying Agents; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.** (A) The Trustee is hereby appointed Paying Agent for the Series 2017B Bonds. The Board may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in Section 914 for a successor Paying Agent.

(B) The Trustee hereby accepts the duties and obligations imposed upon it as Paying Agent by this Indenture. Each other Paying Agent shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by executing and delivering to the Board and to the Trustee a written acceptance thereof.

(C) Unless otherwise provided, the principal or corporate trust offices of the Paying Agents are designated as the respective offices or agencies of the Board for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of the Series 2017B Bonds.

**Section 903. Registrar; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties.** (A) The Trustee is hereby appointed Registrar for the Series 2017B Bonds. The Board may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Registrars having the qualifications set forth in Section 915 for a successor Registrar.

(B) The Trustee hereby accepts the duties and obligations imposed upon it as Registrar by this Indenture. Each other Registrar shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by executing and delivering to the Board and to the Trustee a written acceptance thereof

**Section 904. Responsibilities of Fiduciaries.** (A) The recitals of fact herein and in the Series 2017B Bonds contained shall be taken as the statements of the Board and no Fiduciary assumes any responsibility for the correctness of the same. No Fiduciary makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of any Series 2017B Bonds issued hereunder or as to the security afforded by this Indenture, and no Fiduciary shall incur any liability in respect thereof. The Trustee shall, however, be responsible for any representation contained in its authentication certificate on the Series 2017B Bonds. No Fiduciary shall be under any responsibility or duty with respect to the application of any moneys paid to the Board or to any other Fiduciary. No Fiduciary shall be under any obligation or duty to perform any act which would involve it in expense or liability or to institute or defend any suit in respect hereof, or to advance any of its own moneys, unless properly indemnified. Subject to the provisions of paragraph (B) of this Section, no Fiduciary shall be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence or willful misconduct.

(B) In case an Event of Default has occurred and has not been remedied, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and shall use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Any provision of this Indenture relating to action taken or to be taken by the Trustee or to evidence upon which the Trustee may rely shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

(C) The Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds unless such Owners have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee as to its terms, coverage, duration, amount and otherwise with respect to the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction, and the provision of such indemnity shall be mandatory for any remedy taken upon direction of the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds.

(D) The Trustee is not required to make any inquiry or investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture or other paper or document but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit and, if the Trustee determines to make such further inquiry or investigation, it is entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Board, in person or by agent or attorney.

(E) The Trustee may execute any of its trusts or powers or perform any duties under this Indenture either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, and may in all cases pay, subject to reimbursement as provided in Section 906, such reasonable compensation as it deems proper to all such agents and attorneys reasonably employed or retained by it, and the Trustee

shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it.

(F) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence or willful misconduct.

(G) Notwithstanding the effective date of this Indenture or anything to the contrary in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for any act or event relating to this Indenture which occurs prior to the date the Trustee formally executes this Indenture and commences acting as Trustee hereunder.

(H) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Series 2017B Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Series 2017B Bonds.

(I) None of the provisions of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise to incur any liability, financial or otherwise, in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not assured to it.

(J) The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that the Board shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing designated persons with the authority to provide such instructions and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which incumbency certificate shall be amended whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Board elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Board agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting instructions than the method(s) selected by the Board; and (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances.

**Section 905. Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act.** (A) Each Fiduciary shall be protected in acting or the refraining from acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent,

order, certificate, report, opinion (including a Counsel's Opinion), bond or other paper or document furnished to it pursuant to and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture, and believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

(B) Whenever any Fiduciary shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under this Indenture, such matter (unless this Indenture specifically requires other evidence thereof) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of a Designated Official, but in its discretion the Fiduciary may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as it may deem reasonable.

(C) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, any request, order, notice or other direction required or permitted to be furnished by the Board to any Fiduciary shall be sufficiently executed if signed by a Designated Official.

(D) The Trustee may consult with Counsel and the written advice of such Counsel or an opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion.

(E) In the event the Trustee receives inconsistent or conflicting requests and indemnity from two or more groups of Owners of Series 2017B Bonds, each representing less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds Outstanding, pursuant to the provision of this Indenture, the Trustee, in its sole discretion, may determine what actions, if any, shall be taken.

**Section 906. Compensation; Indemnification.** Each Fiduciary shall be entitled to payment and/or reimbursement for reasonable fees and for its services rendered hereunder and all advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by such Fiduciary in connection with such services and in connection with entering into this Indenture; provided, any such fees and expenses are incurred in connection with actions that are customarily taken in the administration of an estate substantially similar to the estate established by this Indenture. Upon an Event of Default, but only upon an Event of Default, each Fiduciary shall have a right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of, or premium, if any, on any Series 2017B Bond for the foregoing advances, fees, costs and expenses incurred. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after the occurrence of an Event of Default, such expenses and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, arrangement, moratorium, reorganization or other debtor relief law.

If the Trustee renders any service hereunder not provided for in this Indenture, or the Trustee is made a party to or intervenes in any litigation pertaining to this Indenture or institutes interpleader proceedings relative hereto, the Trustee shall be compensated reasonably by the Board for such extraordinary services and reimbursed for any and all reasonable expenses, including out-of-pocket and incidental expenses and legal fees and expenses occasioned thereby in accordance with the reasonable and customary administration of this Indenture, if notified in writing prior to the performance of those services or incurring such reasonable expenses so as to allow the Board to appropriate sufficient funds for their payment and; provided, that such

compensation, fees and expenses do not result from negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee.

**Section 907. Certain Permitted Acts.** Any Fiduciary may become the Owner of any Series 2017B Bonds, with the same rights it would have if it were not a Fiduciary. To the extent permitted by law, any Fiduciary may act as depositary for, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Owners or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Series 2017B Bonds or this Indenture, whether or not any such committee shall represent the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding.

**Section 908. Resignation of Trustee.** The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by giving not less than 60 days written notice to the Board, all Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds and the other Fiduciaries, and such resignation shall take effect upon the day specified in such notice but only if a successor shall have been appointed by the Board or the Owners as provided in Section 910 and accepted such appointment, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the acceptance of such appointment by such successor whether or not the date specified for such resignation to take effect has arrived. If a successor Trustee shall not have been appointed and accepted such appointment within a period of 60 days following the giving of notice, then the Trustee shall be authorized to petition any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee as provided in Section 910.

**Section 909. Removal of Trustee; Consent of Owners.** The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument in writing approved by and executed in the name of the Board and delivered to the Trustee; provided, however, that if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may be so removed by the Board only with the written concurrence of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding (excluding any Series 2017B Bonds held by or for the account of the Board). The Trustee may be removed at any time by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding, excluding any Series 2017B Bonds held by or for the account of the Board, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and duly acknowledged by such Owners or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, and delivered to the Board. Copies of each such instrument shall be delivered by the Board to each Fiduciary.

**Section 910. Appointment of Successor Trustee.** (A) In case at any time the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of the Trustee, or of its property, shall be appointed, or if any public officer or court shall take charge or control of the Trustee, or of its property or affairs, a successor may be appointed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding, excluding any Series 2017B Bonds held by or for the account of the Board, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed by such Owners or their attorneys duly authorized in writing and delivered to such successor Trustee, notification thereof being given to the Board, each Fiduciary and the predecessor Trustee. Pending such appointment, the Board shall forthwith appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy until a successor Trustee (if any) shall be appointed by Owners as herein authorized.



The Board shall mail notice to each Fiduciary and to Owners of any such appointment within 20 days after such appointment. Any successor Trustee appointed by the Board shall, immediately and without further act, be superseded by a Trustee appointed by the Owners. If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section within 45 days after the Trustee shall have given to the Board written notice of resignation as provided in Section 908 or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Trustee or any Owner may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor. Said court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as said court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint such successor Trustee.

(B) Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section in succession to the Trustee shall be a bank, trust company or national banking association, doing business and having a corporate trust office in the State, and having capital stock and surplus aggregating at least \$15,000,000, or shall be a wholly owned subsidiary of such an entity, if there be such a bank, trust company, national banking association or subsidiary willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

**Section 911. Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.** Any successor Trustee appointed under this Indenture shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor Trustee, and also to the Board, an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee; but the predecessor Trustee shall nevertheless, on the written request of the Board or of the successor Trustee, execute, acknowledge and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurances and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor Trustee all its right, title and interest in and to any property held by it under this Indenture, and shall pay over, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument from the Board be required by such successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee any such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers and duties, such deed, conveyance or instrument shall be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Board. Any such successor Trustee shall promptly notify any other Paying Agent or Registrar of its appointment as Trustee.

**Section 912. Merger or Consolidation.** Any company into which any Fiduciary may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any company to which all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of any Fiduciary may be sold or transferred, shall be the successor to such Fiduciary and be bound to the obligations and duties of such Fiduciary hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or the performance of any further act, unless such successor delivers written notice of its resignation pursuant to the provisions of this Article; provided, however, that such company shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association and shall be authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

**Section 913. Adoption of Authentication.** In case any of the Series 2017B Bonds shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any successor Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee so authenticating such Series 2017B Bonds and deliver such Series 2017B Bonds so authenticated; and in case any of the said Series 2017B Bonds shall not have been authenticated, any successor Trustee may authenticate such Series 2017B Bonds in the name of the predecessor Trustee or in its own name.

**Section 914. Resignation or Removal of Paying Agent and Appointment of Successor.** (A) Any Paying Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by giving at least 60 days written notice to the Board and the other Fiduciaries. Any Paying Agent may be removed at any time by an instrument signed by a Designated Official and filed with such Paying Agent and the Trustee. Any successor Paying Agent shall be appointed by the Board and shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association, having capital stock and surplus aggregating at least \$15,000,000, or shall be a wholly owned subsidiary of such an entity, willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

(B) In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, assign and deliver any moneys held by it as Paying Agent to its successor, or if there be no successor, to the Trustee and shall be subject to audit of all of its books, records and accounts with respect to the Series 2017B Bonds. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of any Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such Paying Agent.

**Section 915. Resignation or Removal of Registrar and Appointment of Successor.** (A) Any Registrar may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Indenture by giving at least 60 days written notice to the Board and the other Fiduciaries. Any Registrar may be removed at any time by an instrument signed by a Designated Official and filed with such Registrar and the Trustee. Any successor Registrar shall be appointed by the Board and shall be a bank, trust company or national banking association doing business and having an office in the State of Illinois or in the Borough of Manhattan, in the City and State of New York, if there be such a bank, trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Indenture.

(B) In the event of the resignation or removal of any Registrar, such Registrar shall deliver all books, records and other property including the bond register of the Board to its successor, or if there be no successor, to the Trustee. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of any Registrar, the Trustee shall act as such Registrar.

**Section 916. Trustee Not Deemed to Have Notice of Default.** The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any default hereunder except a default under Section 801(A) or (B), a default under Section 801(D) of which the Trustee is deemed to have knowledge pursuant to Section 706(E) or the failure of the Board to file with the Trustee any document required by this Indenture unless any officer in the designated corporate trust office shall have actual knowledge thereof or the Trustee shall be specifically notified in writing of such default by the Board or by

the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds Outstanding; and all notices or other instruments required by this Indenture to be delivered to the Trustee must, in order to be effective, be delivered at the corporate trust office of the Trustee.

**Section 917. Monthly Report by Trustee.** Within twenty days after the end of each calendar month, the Trustee shall prepare a written report for each Fund, Account and Sub-Account held by it pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture. Such report shall set out the receipts and disbursements, both principal and income, and shall list the Investment Securities held by the Trustee at the end of the month. A copy of each such report shall be furnished to the Board and any Persons designated by the Board.

In addition, the Trustee shall, at any time when requested, furnish to the Board and any Persons designated by the Board a report of the amount of moneys, including Investment Securities, held in each Fund, Account or Sub-Account by the Trustee. For purposes of this certification, the Investment Securities in each such Fund, Account and Sub-Account shall be treated as having a value equal to their aggregate market value as of the date of the request.

## ARTICLE X

### Supplemental Indentures

**Section 1001. Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Owners.** The Board and the Trustee may without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Owners, enter into a Supplemental Indenture or Supplemental Indentures as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions hereof for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) To impose additional covenants or agreements to be, observed by the Board;
- (ii) To impose other limitations or restrictions upon the Board;
- (iii) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Board by this Indenture;
- (iv) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge of or lien upon the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes or any other moneys, securities or funds;
- (v) To make any necessary amendments to or to supplement this Indenture in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds as authorized herein;
- (vi) To cure any ambiguity, omission or defect in this Indenture;
- (vii) To provide for the appointment of a successor securities depository;
- (viii) To provide for the appointment of any successor Fiduciary; and

(ix) To make any other change which, in the judgment of the Trustee, does not materially adversely affect the rights of the Trustee or the Owners.

**Section 1002. Supplemental Indentures Effective Upon Consent of Owners.** Any Supplemental Indenture not effective in accordance with Section 1001 shall take effect only if permitted and approved and in the manner prescribed by Article XI.

**Section 1003. Filing of Counsel's Opinion.** Each Supplemental Indenture described in Section 1001 shall be accompanied, when filed with the Trustee, by a Counsel's Opinion to the effect that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly authorized by the Board in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and, when executed and delivered, will be valid and binding upon the Board, the Owners and the Trustee.

## ARTICLE XI

### Amendments

**Section 1101. Mailing.** Any provision in this Article for the mailing of a notice or other information to Owners shall be fully complied with (i) if it is mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid or delivered only to each Owner of Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding at its address, if any, appearing upon the registration books of the Board kept by the Trustee or (ii) if all of the Series 2017B Bonds are at the time held in book-entry only form, if such notice or other information is delivered in accordance with the agreement with the securities depository for the Series 2017B Bonds.

**Section 1102. Powers of Amendment.** Exclusive of Supplemental Indentures covered by Section 1001 and subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section 1102, and not otherwise, the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, to (i) consent to and approve the execution by the Board and the Trustee of such other indenture or indentures supplemental hereto as shall be deemed necessary and desirable by the Board for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture, or (ii) waive or consent to the taking by the Board of any action prohibited, or the omission by the Board of the taking of any action required, by any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any indenture supplemental hereto; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 1102 or in Section 1001 contained shall permit or be construed as permitting, (a) an extension of the stated maturity or reduction in the principal amount of, or reduction in the rate or extension of the time of paying of interest on, or reduction of any premium payable on the payment or redemption of any Series 2017B Bond, without the consent of the Owner of such Series 2017B Bond, (b) except for the pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds, the creation of any lien prior to or on a parity with the lien of this Indenture, without the consent of the Owners of all the Series 2017B Bonds at the time Outstanding, (c) a reduction in the aforesaid aggregate principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds, the Owners of which are required to consent to any such waiver or Supplemental Indenture, without the consent of the Owners of all the Series 2017B Bonds at

the time Outstanding which would be affected by the action to be taken, (d) a modification of the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee, without the written consent of the Trustee, or (e) with respect to the Series 2017B Bonds, the loss of the exclusion from federal gross income of the Owners of the interest paid on such Series 2017B Bonds held by a non-consenting Owner to the extent otherwise afforded under the Code and Regulations.

**Section 1103. Consent of Owners.** The Board may at any time authorize the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Indenture making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of Section 1102, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. Upon the authorization of such Supplemental Indenture, a copy thereof shall be delivered to and held by the Trustee for the inspection of the Owners. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture (or summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to Owners for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall be mailed to the Owners, but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such Supplemental Indenture when consented to as in this Section provided. Such Supplemental Indenture shall not be effective unless and until, and shall take effect in accordance with its terms when (a) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (i) the written consents of the Owners of the required aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds, and (ii) a Counsel's Opinion stating that the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Indenture has been duly authorized by the Board in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and, when effective, will be valid and binding upon the Board and the Trustee, and (b) a notice shall have been delivered as hereinafter in this Section provided. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee delivered to the Board that consents have been given by the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of the Trustee shall be conclusive. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Series 2017B Bonds giving such consent and upon any subsequent Owner of such Series 2017B Bonds and of any Series 2017B Bonds issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof whether or not such subsequent Owner has notice thereof; provided, however, that any consent may be revoked by any Owner of such Series 2017B Bonds by filing with the Trustee, prior to the time when the Trustee's written statement hereafter in this Section referred to is filed, a written revocation, with proof that such Series 2017B Bonds are held by the signer of such revocation. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may be proved by a certificate of the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with it. Any consent, or revocation thereof, may be delivered or filed prior to any mailing or publication required by this Article and shall not be deemed ineffective by reason of such prior delivery or filing. Within 30 days of any date on which the consents on file with the Trustee and not theretofore revoked shall be sufficient under this Section, the Trustee shall make and deliver to the Board a written statement that the consents of the Owners of the required aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds have been filed with the Trustee. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. Any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture has been consented to by the Owners of the required principal amount of Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section, shall be given by mailing to the Owners (but failure to mail such notice or any defect therein shall not prevent such Supplemental Indenture from becoming effective and binding). The Trustee shall deliver to the Board proof of the mailing of such notice. A record, consisting of the information required or permitted by this Section to be delivered by or to the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated.

**Section 1104. Modifications by Unanimous Action.** The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect by a Supplemental Indenture effecting such modification or amendment and with the consents of the Owners of all the Series 2017B Bonds then Outstanding, each such consent to be accompanied by proof of the holding at the date of such consent of the Series 2017B Bonds with respect to which such consent is given. Such Supplemental Indenture shall take effect upon the filing (a) with the Trustee of (i) a copy thereof, (ii) such consents and accompanying proofs and (iii) the Counsel's Opinion referred to in Section 1103 and (b) with the Board of the Trustee's written statement that the consents of the Owners of all Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds have been filed with it. No mailing or publication of any Supplemental Indenture (or reference thereto or summary thereof) or of any request or notice shall be required. No such modification or amendment, however, shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written consent thereto.

**Section 1105. Exclusion of Series 2017B Bonds.** Unless all Series 2017B Bonds are owned or held by or for the account of the Board, Series 2017B Bonds owned or held by or for, the account of the Board shall not be deemed Outstanding and shall be excluded for the purpose of any calculation required by this Article. At the time of any consent or other action taken under this Article, the Board shall furnish the Trustee a certificate of a Designated Official, upon which the Trustee may rely, identifying all Series 2017B Bonds so to be excluded.

**Section 1106. Notation on Series 2017B Bonds.** Series 2017B Bonds authenticated and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as in Article X or this Article provided may, and if the Trustee so determines shall, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Board and the Trustee as to such action, and upon demand of the Owner of any Series 2017B Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of its Series 2017B Bond to the Trustee, suitable notation shall be made on such Series 2017B Bond by the Trustee as to any such action. If the Board or the Trustee shall so determine, new Series 2017B Bonds so modified which, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board, conform to such action may be prepared, authenticated and delivered, and upon demand of the Owner of any Series 2017B Bond then Outstanding shall be exchanged, without cost to such Owner, for such Series 2017B Bond then Outstanding.

## ARTICLE XII

### Defeasance

**Section 1201. Defeasance.** (A) If the Board shall pay or cause to be paid or there shall otherwise be paid to the Owners of all Series 2017B Bonds the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Indenture, then the pledge of the Trust Estate under this Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Board to the Owners shall thereupon be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee, upon request of the Board, shall provide an accounting of the assets managed by the Trustee to be prepared and filed with the Board for any year or part thereof requested, and shall execute and deliver to the Board all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Paying Agent shall pay

over or deliver to the Board all moneys and securities held by it pursuant to this Indenture which are not required for the payment of Series 2017B Bonds not previously surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Board shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all or a portion of the Outstanding Series 2017B Bonds (which portion shall be selected by lot by the Trustee in the manner provided in Section 403(C) for the selection of Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed in part), the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, thereof and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Indenture, such Series 2017B Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under this Indenture, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Board to the Owners of such Series 2017B Bonds and to the Trustee shall thereupon be discharged and satisfied.

(B) Series 2017B Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and held in trust by the Trustee at or prior to their maturity or redemption date shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of and with the effect expressed in this Section 1201 if the Board shall have delivered to or deposited with the Trustee (a) irrevocable instructions to pay or redeem all of said Series 2017B Bonds in specified amounts no less than the respective amounts of, and on specified dates no later than the respective due dates of, their principal, (b) irrevocable instructions to mail the required notice of redemption of any Series 2017B Bonds so to be redeemed, (c) either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Obligations the principal of and the interest on which when due, without further reinvestment will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, are sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Series 2017B Bonds on and prior to each specified redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (d) if Defeasance Obligations are used, an opinion from a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to the effect that the Defeasance Obligations and moneys will be sufficient to provide for the payment when due of the interest on and principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of said Series 2017B Bonds, and (e) if any of said Series 2017B Bonds are not to be redeemed within the next succeeding 45 days, irrevocable instructions to mail to all Owners of said Series 2017B Bonds a notice that such deposit has been made with the Trustee and that said Series 2017B Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section and stating the maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of said Series 2017B Bonds. The Defeasance Obligations and moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section shall be held in trust for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Series 2017B Bonds. No payments of principal of any such Defeasance Obligations or interest thereon shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than the payment of such principal or Redemption Price of or interest on said Series 2017B Bonds, unless after such withdrawal the amount held by the Trustee and interest to accrue on Defeasance Obligations so held shall be sufficient to provide fully for the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price and interest on said Series 2017B Bonds, at maturity or upon redemption, as the case may be.

(C) The Defeasance Obligations (or any portion thereof) held for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on said Series 2017B Bonds pursuant to paragraph (B) of this Section may not be sold, redeemed, invested, reinvested or removed from the lien of this Indenture in any manner or other Defeasance Obligations substituted therefor (any

such direction to sell, redeem, invest, reinvest, remove or substitute to be referred to as a “*Subsequent Action*”) unless prior to the taking of such Subsequent Action, the Trustee shall have received the following: (i) either (a) a certified copy of the proceedings of the Board authorizing the Subsequent Action, or (b) an Opinion of Counsel for the Board to the effect that such Subsequent Action has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Board; (ii) an opinion from a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to the effect that the Defeasance Obligations and cash available or to be available for payment of the Series 2017B Bonds after the taking of the Subsequent Action will remain sufficient to pay, without any further reinvestment thereof, the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on said Series 2017B Bonds, the Series 2017B Bonds at or prior to their maturity in the manner provided in paragraph (B) of this Section; (iii) an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Subsequent Action will not adversely affect any exemption from federal income tax of the interest paid on the Series 2017B Bonds to which such Series 2017B Bonds are otherwise entitled; and (iv) such other documents and showings as the Trustee may reasonably require.

(D) Amounts deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and interest on any Series 2017B Bonds deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201, if so directed by the Board, shall be applied by the Trustee to the purchase of such Series 2017B Bonds in accordance with this subsection. Series 2017B Bonds for which a redemption date has been established may be purchased on or prior to the 45th day preceding the redemption date. The principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds to be redeemed shall be reduced by the principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds so purchased. Series 2017B Bonds which mature on a single future date may be purchased at any time prior to the maturity date. All such purchases shall be made at prices not exceeding the applicable principal amount or Redemption Price established pursuant to paragraph (B) of this Section 1201, plus accrued interest, and such purchases shall be made in such manner as the Trustee shall determine. No purchase shall be made by the Trustee pursuant to this subsection if such purchase would result in the Trustee holding less than the moneys and Defeasance Obligations required to be held for the payment of all other Series 2017B Bonds deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201.

(E) The Board may purchase with any available funds any Series 2017B Bonds deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201 in accordance with this subsection. Series 2017B Bonds for which a redemption date has been established may be purchased by the Board on or prior to the 45th day preceding the redemption date. On or prior to the 45th day preceding the redemption date the Board shall give written notice to the Trustee of its intention to surrender such Series 2017B Bonds on the redemption date. The Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption the remainder of the Series 2017B Bonds due on the redemption date and shall pay to the Board on the redemption date the Redemption Price of and interest on such Series 2017B Bonds upon surrender of such Series 2017B Bonds to the Trustee. Series 2017B Bonds which mature on a single future date may be purchased at any time prior to the maturity date. The Trustee shall pay to the Board the principal amount of and interest on such Series 2017B Bonds upon surrender of such Series 2017B Bonds on the maturity date.

(F) Any time after any Series 2017B Bond is deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201, the Board shall not at any time permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds or any of funds of the Board to be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or



obligations the acquisition of which would cause any Series 2017B Bond to be an “arbitrage bond” as defined in the Code and Regulations.

(G) Each Fiduciary shall continue to be entitled to reasonable compensation for all services rendered under this Indenture, notwithstanding that any Series 2017B Bonds are deemed to be paid pursuant to this Section 1201. Such compensation shall be paid by the Board from lawfully available funds and no Fiduciary shall have a claim against the Trust Estate for such compensation except as may be expressly provided herein.

(H) Any moneys held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Series 2017B Bonds which remain unclaimed for two years after the date when such Series 2017B Bonds have become due and payable, either at the stated maturity date or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent at such date, or for two years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited, with the Trustee or such Paying Agent after the said date when such Series 2017B Bonds become due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Board, be repaid by the Trustee or such Paying Agent to the Board, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Owners of such Series 2017B Bonds shall look only to the Board for the payment of such Series 2017B Bonds.

## ARTICLE XIII

### Miscellaneous

**Section 1301. Evidence of Signatures of Owners and Ownership of Series 2017B Bonds.** (A) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. Proof of (i) the execution of any such instrument, or of an instrument appointing any such attorney, or (ii) the holding by any Person of the Series 2017B Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner, or in any other manner satisfactory, to the Trustee, which may nevertheless in its discretion require further or other proof in cases where it deems the same desirable:

(i) The fact and date of the execution by any Owner or its attorney of such instruments may be proved by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank, national banking association or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instruments acknowledged to that Person the execution thereof or by an affidavit of witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guarantee, certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of authority.

(ii) The ownership of Series 2017B Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification and date of holding the same shall be proved by the registration book maintained by the Trustee or any Registrar.

(B) Any request or consent by the Owner of any Series 2017B Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Series 2017B Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Board or any Fiduciary in accordance therewith.

**Section 1302. Moneys Held for Particular Series 2017B Bonds.** The amounts held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of interest, principal or Redemption Price, due on any date with respect to particular Series 2017B Bonds shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds entitled thereto.

**Section 1303. Preservation and Inspection of Documents.** All documents received by any Fiduciary under the provisions of this Indenture, shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Board, any other Fiduciary, and any Owner and their agents and their representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof.

**Section 1304. Cancellation and Destruction of Series 2017B Bonds.** All Series 2017B Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, and all mutilated Bonds surrendered pursuant to Section 207, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment or redemption is made or upon surrender, as the case may be, and such Series 2017B Bonds, together with all Series 2017B Bonds purchased by the Trustee, shall thereupon be promptly canceled. Series 2017B Bonds so canceled may at any time be destroyed by the Trustee, who shall execute a certificate of destruction in duplicate by the signature of one of its authorized officers describing the Series 2017B Bonds so destroyed, and one executed certificate shall be delivered to the Board and the other retained by the Trustee.

**Section 1305. Parties' Interest Herein.** Nothing in this Indenture expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any Person, other than the Board, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Indenture or any covenant, condition or stipulation thereof; and all the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Board shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds.

**Section 1306. No Recourse on the Series 2017B Bonds.** (A) No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 2017B Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on this Indenture against any past, present or future member, director, officer, employee or agent of the Board, or any successor, public body or any Person executing the Series 2017B Bonds, either directly or through the Board, under any rule of law or equity, statute or constitution or otherwise, and all such liability of any such officers, directors, members, employees or agents as such is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of and consideration for the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds.

(B) No member, officer, director, agent or employee of the Board shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 2017B Bonds; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, director, agent or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law.

(C) All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Board contained in this Indenture shall be deemed to be covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Board to the full extent authorized and permitted by the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois, and no covenants, stipulations, obligations or agreements contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future member, officer, director, agent or employee of the Board in his or her individual capacity, and no officer executing the Series 2017B Bonds shall be liable personally on the Series 2017B Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issue thereof. No member, officer, director, agent or employee of the Board shall incur any personal liability in acting or proceeding or in not acting or not proceeding in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

**Section 1307. Successors and Assigns.** Whenever in this Indenture the Board is named or referred to, it shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Board shall bind and inure to the benefit of its successors and assigns whether or not so expressed.

**Section 1308. Severability of Invalid Provisions.** If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Indenture on the part of the Board or any Fiduciary to be performed should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements, and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Indenture.

**Section 1309. Notices.** Any notice, demand, direction, request or other instruments authorized or required by this Indenture to be given to, delivered to or filed with the Board or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given, delivered or filed for all purposes of the Indenture if and when sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested:

To the Board, if addressed to: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Senior Vice President of Finance

With a copy to: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Treasurer

and

Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
1 North Dearborn St  
9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: General Counsel

or at such other address as may be designated in writing by the Board to the Trustee; and

To the Trustee, if addressed to: Amalgamated Bank of Chicago  
30 North LaSalle Street  
38<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

or at such other address as may be designated in writing by the Trustee to the Board.

**Section 1310. Notices to Rating Services.** The Board will promptly notify in writing each Rating Service in the event that Illinois law is changed to authorize municipalities to file a petition in bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the federal bankruptcy code, provided that a failure on the part of the Board to comply with the foregoing requirement shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture, and the sole remedy in the event of the failure of the Board to comply with the foregoing requirement shall be an action to compel performance.

**Section 1311. Construction.** The Indenture and all Supplemental Indentures shall be construed in accordance with the provisions of Illinois law.

**Section 1312. Headings Not a Part of this Indenture.** Any headings preceding the texts of the several Articles and Sections hereof, and any Table of Contents appended to copies hereof are solely for convenience of reference and do not constitute a part of this Indenture, nor do they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

**Section 1313. Multiple Counterparts.** The Indenture may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original; and all such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[The Remainder of this Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has caused this Indenture to be executed in its name and its behalf by its Senior Vice President of Finance and attested by its Secretary and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago has caused this Indenture to be executed in its behalf by its Authorized Officer and attested by its Authorized Officer, all as of the day and year first above written.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Senior Vice President of Finance  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Chicago Board of Education,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF SERIES 2017B BOND**

[Form of Series 2017B Bond]

REGISTERED  
NO. \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
UNLIMITED TAX GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BOND  
(DEDICATED REVENUES), SERIES 2017B

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
%	December 1, 20__	July 13, 2017	_____

REGISTERED OWNER: Cede & Co.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO (the “*Board*”), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner identified above or registered assigns, upon presentation and surrender hereof, the Principal Amount identified above on the Maturity Date specified above, unless this Bond shall have been previously called for redemption and payment of the redemption price shall have been duly made or provided for, and to pay interest at the Interest Rate identified above on said Principal Amount from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication and delivery of this Bond, unless this Bond is authenticated and delivered on an interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for, in which event this Bond shall bear interest from such interest payment date, or unless this Bond is authenticated and delivered prior to June 1, 2018, in which event this Bond shall bear interest from its Dated Date, or unless, as shown by the records of the hereinafter described Trustee, interest on this Bond shall be in default, in which event this Bond shall bear interest from the last date to which interest has been paid. Interest on this Bond (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2018, until the payment in full of such Principal Amount, except as provisions hereinafter set forth with respect to redemption prior to maturity become applicable hereto.

The principal of this Bond is payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the designated corporate trust office of Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee, or its successor in trust (the “*Trustee*”) and Paying Agent and payment of the interest hereon shall be made to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of the calendar month next preceding each interest payment date (the “*Record Date*”) by check or bank draft mailed by the Trustee to such Registered Owner at such Registered Owner’s address as it appears on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Trustee, as Registrar (the “*Registrar*”) or, at the option of any Registered Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds, by wire transfer of immediately available

funds to such bank in the continental United States as said Registered Owner shall request in writing to the Registrar prior to the Record Date.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of \$215,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B, of the Board (the “Series 2017B Bonds”), issued pursuant to, under authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois, including the Local Government Debt Reform Act (the “Act”) and a Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Board and the Trustee, for the purpose of raising moneys to (i) fund the “Refunding Plan Deposit Requirements” as defined in the Indenture, and (ii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2017B Bonds. The Series 2017B Bonds are “alternate bonds” issued pursuant to Section 15 of the Act. Copies of the Indenture are on file at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a description of the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the security for the Series 2017B Bonds and the rights, duties and obligations of the Board, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2017B Bonds.

The Series 2017B Bonds are subject to prior redemption at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and if in part, in an Authorized Denomination), in such principal amounts and from such maturities as the Board shall determine and within any maturity by lot, on any date on or after December 1, 2027, at the Redemption Price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

The Series 2017B Bonds maturing on December 1, 2030 and on December 1, 2042 are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in part, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, on December 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth in the following tables, each constituting a sinking fund installment for the retirement of the Series 2017B Bonds:

2030 Bonds		2042 Bonds	
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2028	\$28,000,000	2037	\$19,575,000
2029	22,000,000	2038	20,945,000
		2039	22,410,000
		2040	23,970,000
		2041	25,650,000

The Series 2017B Bonds are payable ratably and equally from (i) the Pledged State Aid Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) and (ii) ad valorem taxes levied against all of the taxable property in the school district governed by the Board without limitation as to rate or amount for the payment of the Series 2017B Bonds (defined in the Indenture as the “Pledged Taxes”). The Series 2017B Bonds are further secured by the other moneys, securities and funds pledged under the Indenture. For the prompt payment of this Bond, both principal and interest at maturity, the full faith, credit and resources of the Board are hereby irrevocably pledged. The Indenture provides that Additional Bonds may be issued from time to time in the future on a parity with the

Series 2017B Bonds to share ratably and equally in all or any portion of the Pledged State Aid Revenues upon compliance with certain requirements contained in the Indenture and the Act.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indenture, only upon the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar by the Registered Owner hereof in person, or by its duly authorized attorney, upon surrender hereof with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or its duly authorized attorney, and thereupon a new registered Series 2017B Bond or Bonds, in the same aggregate principal amount, shall be issued to the transferee. The Board, the Trustee, the Registrar and any Paying Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or redemption price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

The Series 2017B Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denomination of \$100,000 and any multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof (each, an "Authorized Denomination"). Subject to the conditions and upon the payment of the charges provided in the Indenture, Series 2017B Bonds may be surrendered (accompanied by a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or its duly authorized attorney) in exchange for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series 2017B Bonds of any other authorized denominations.

The Registered Owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the covenants therein, or to take any action with respect to any event of default under the Indenture, or to institute, appear in or defend any suit or other proceedings with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

Modifications or alterations of the Indenture, or of any supplements thereto, may be made only to the extent and in the circumstances permitted by the Indenture.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that this Bond is issued in part pursuant to the Local Government Debt Reform Act, that all acts and conditions required to be performed precedent to and in the execution and delivery of the Indenture and the issuance of this Bond have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law; that the indebtedness of the Board, including the issue of Series 2017B Bonds of which this is one, does not exceed any limitation imposed by law; and that provision has been made for the collection of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes to pay the interest hereon as it falls due and also to pay and discharge the principal hereof at maturity.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication hereon shall have been duly executed by the Trustee.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has caused this Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signatures of its President and its Chief Executive Officer and to be attested by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of its Secretary, all as of the Dated Date identified above.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
President, Chicago Board of Education,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Chicago Board of Education,  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

[Form of Certificate of Authentication]

**TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Bond is one of the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B, described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication and Delivery: **AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**

July 13, 2017

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

[Form of Assignment]

**ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please insert Social Security or other identifying number of Assignee)

the within Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_,  
Attorney to transfer the said Series 2017B Bond on the books kept for registration thereof with  
full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a Securities Transfer Association recognized signature guarantee program.

**EXHIBIT B**

**NOTICE REGARDING DEPOSIT OF PLEDGED STATE AID REVENUES**

Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Bureau of Treasury  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Treasurer

Re: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues),  
Series 2017B

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”) under that certain Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), between you and the undersigned, providing for the issuance of the above-referenced Bonds (the “*Series 2017B Bonds*”), hereby notifies you pursuant to Section 504(A) of the Indenture [check one]:

There has been deposited to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account established under the Indenture an amount sufficient to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. As described in Sections 504(A) and 706(B) of the Indenture, you are asked to take such actions as are necessary to abate the Pledged Taxes levied in the year 20\_\_;

or

There has been deposited to the credit of the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account established under the Indenture an insufficient amount to meet the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year. The amount of such insufficiency is equal to \$ \_\_\_\_\_. As described in Sections 504(A) and 706(D) of the Indenture, you are asked to take such actions as are necessary to cause the extension of the Pledged Taxes levied for collection during the Applicable Bond Year in an amount sufficient, when added to the amount now on deposit in the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account to provide funds sufficient to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Applicable Bond Year.

Pursuant to the directions contained in Section 504(C) of the Indenture, the undersigned will on or before each interest payment date or principal payment date transfer the necessary

amounts on deposit in the Pledged Taxes Account (if necessary), the Pledged State Aid Revenues Account into the Interest Deposit Sub-Account and the Principal Sub-Account, respectively, of the Bond Payment Account.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Trustee has caused this Notice to be executed by its duly authorized officer, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

## SCHEDULE I

### EXISTING DEBT SERVICE (dollars)

SERIES	8/1/2017 Interest	9/1/2017 Interest	10/2/2017 Interest	12/1/2017 Refunded Principal	12/1/2017 Refunded Interest	12/1/2017 Interest (net Refunded Interest)	6/1/2018 Interest	12/1/2018 Refunded Principal	12/1/2018 Refunded Interest	3/1/2019 Refunded Principal	3/1/2019 Refunded Interest
2006B								9,230,000.00	96,145.83		
2007D				9,780,000.00	244,500.00	3,728,750.00		10,265,000.00	256,625.00		
2008B	682,406.25	729,468.75	681,399.54							8,125,000.00	67,708.33
2008C				2,810,000.00	70,250.00	4,340,937.50		3,340,000.00	212,925.00		
2009D				6,060,000.00	141,775.00	675,375.00		6,335,000.00	475,125.00		
2010F				1,995,000.00	49,875.00	687,500.00		3,460,000.00	259,500.00		
2011A						10,564,687.50	10,564,687.50				
2011C-1	288,172.60	308,046.58	308,046.58							1,900,000.00	20,613.70
2011C-2	283,882.19	303,460.27	303,460.27							1,800,000.00	19,528.76
2012A						11,722,875.00	11,722,875.00				
2012B						309,825.00					
2013A-1	512,596.85	547,948.36	547,948.36							9,330,000.00	101,224.11
2013A-2	740,810.96	802,119.45	950,281.64								
2013A-3	561,525.41	600,251.30	600,251.30								
2015A	574,200.00	613,800.00	613,800.00							3,700,000.00	40,142.46
2015C						7,368,750.00	7,368,750.00				
2015E						512,500.00	512,500.00				
2015G	570,624.66	609,978.08	609,978.08							3,700,000.00	40,142.46
2016A						17,695,825.00	5,427,100.00				
2016B						4,875,000.00	4,875,000.00				

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX B**

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2016**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]





# CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

Chicago, Illinois

---

## COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the year ended June 30, 2016

*Prepared by the  
Department of Finance*

---

Rahm Emanuel, Mayor, City of Chicago  
Frank M. Clark, Board President  
Forrest Claypool, Chief Executive Officer



# Board of Education

## CITY OF CHICAGO

Office of the Board

1 North Dearborn Street, Suite 950, Chicago, Illinois 60602

Telephone (773) 553-1600

Fax (773) 553-3453

**FRANK M. CLARK**  
PRESIDENT

**JAIME GUZMAN**  
VICE PRESIDENT

### MEMBERS

MARK F. FURLONG

REV. MICHAEL J. GARANZINI, S.J.

DR. MAHALIA A. HINES

ARNALDO (ARNIE) RIVERA

GAIL D. WARD

January 25, 2017

Dear Stakeholders,

We are pleased to present you with the Chicago Public Schools (CPS) fiscal year 2016 financial results.

One of the most important services this audit provides is an understanding of the strength of CPS' internal financial controls — an issue that is of foremost importance both to this Board and members of the public. We are pleased to report that this audit finds that CPS has instituted significant internal financial controls that provide members of the Board and the public with an additional degree of certainty that appropriate mechanisms are in place to safeguard scarce education dollars.

While CPS continues to lobby for equitable funding from the state and seek out opportunities for new revenue, the District has greatly expanded its Internal Audit department to strengthen internal controls and streamline operations. Through this effort, CPS has increased school audits since last year and identified opportunities to better safeguard District resources. By utilizing sophisticated audits and controls that reach far beyond the resources previously deployed in the District, we are helping to reduce unnecessary spending so that every dollar is maximized. We have also strengthened the policies and procedures in place for the District's financial reporting.

As important as these controls are, CPS still faces significant financial challenges and is doing everything within its control to reduce expenses, streamline operations and minimize disruptions to classrooms.

In FY2016, CPS introduced expenditure reductions and more efficient spending controls to move from a \$710 million operating deficit gap in FY2015 to a \$537 million deficit gap in FY2016. The District continues to take action to more effectively utilize our limited resources, but the fundamental inequality in state education funding remains an unresolved threat to our district.

Although we have made real progress in working toward fiscal stability, the state of Illinois continues to punish Chicago's students through the perpetuation of an unequitable funding system. On top of the broken funding system, the governor recently cut \$215 million in funding promised to CPS to offset the state's pension inequities, which has created unprecedented challenges for the school system.

The bright spot in this situation is that despite Springfield's failure to equitably fund the children of Chicago, CPS students continue to thrive. In 2016, our graduation and attendance rates broke District records, while our dropout rate fell to an all-time low. College enrollment is on the rise, and Chicago students continue to outpace other large urban school districts for growth in reading and math.

In the midst of continued academic progress, our continued financial struggles weigh heavily on our teachers, school leaders, families, and especially our students. But it does not have to be this way. These inequities can be rectified, which is why our fight for equal funding remains ongoing. We will continue to do our part to tighten controls and reduce non-essential spending, and we are confident that 2017 can be the start of a financially stable era for Chicago Public Schools if educators, taxpayers, and elected officials come together in support of our students.

Respectfully submitted,



Frank M. Clark  
President  
Chicago Board of Education



Forrest Claypool  
Chief Executive Officer  
Chicago Public Schools



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
**Chicago Board of Education**  
**2016 COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>I. INTRODUCTORY SECTION</b>	
Board Officials .....	1
GFOA Award .....	2
ASBO Award .....	3
Organizational Chart .....	4
Board Member Profiles .....	5
Letter of Transmittal .....	9
 <b>II. FINANCIAL SECTION</b>	
<i>Independent Auditor's Report</i> .....	<b>17</b>
<i>Management's Discussion and Analysis</i> .....	<b>20</b>
 <b>Basic Financial Statements</b>	
Statement of Net Position .....	36
Statement of Activities .....	37
Balance Sheet — Governmental Funds .....	38
Reconciliation of the Balance Sheet — Governmental Funds to the Statement of Net Position .....	39
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Net Changes in Fund Balances — Governmental Funds .....	40
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Net Changes in Fund Balances — Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities .....	41
Notes to Basic Financial Statements .....	42
 <b>Required Supplementary Information</b>	
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures by Object, Other Financing Sources and Net Changes in Fund Balance — Final Appropriations vs. Actual — General Operating Fund .....	87
Schedule of CPS' Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability .....	88
Schedule of CPS' Contributions to Defined Benefit Pension Plans .....	89
Schedule of Funding Progress — Other Post-employment Benefits .....	90
 <b>Individual Fund Schedules</b>	
<b>General Operating Fund</b>	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Net Changes in Fund Balance — Final Appropriations and Actual .....	93
<b>Capital Projects Fund</b>	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Financing Sources and Net Changes in Fund Balances .....	95
<b>Capital Asset Program</b>	
Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures and Net Change in Fund Balance — Final Appropriations vs. Actual .....	96
<b>Capital Improvement Program</b>	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures by Object, Other Financing Sources (Uses) and Net Change in Fund Balance — Final Appropriations vs. Actual .....	97



	<u>Page</u>
<b>Debt Service Fund</b> .....	98
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Financing Sources (Uses) and Net Changes in Fund Balances .....	99
Bond Redemption and Interest Program	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures by Object, Other Financing Sources (Uses) and Net Changes in Fund Balance — Final Appropriations vs. Actual .....	100
Public Building Commission Leases Program	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures by Object, Other Financing Sources (Uses) and Net Changes in Fund Balance — Final Appropriations vs. Actual .....	101
 <b>III. STATISTICAL SECTION (Unaudited)</b>	
 <b><i>Financial Trends</i></b>	
Components of Net Position — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	104
Changes in Net Position — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	106
Components of Fund Balance — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	108
Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	110
Revenues by Source — All Programs — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	112
Expenditures by Function — All Programs — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	114
General Operating Fund — Detailed Schedule of Revenue and Expenditures .....	116
Other Financing Sources and (Uses) — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	122
Ratio of Debt Service to Non-Capital Expenditures — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	124
 <b><i>Revenue Capacity</i></b>	
Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	126
Property Tax Levies and Collections — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	128
Assessed Value and Estimated Value of Taxable Property — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	130
Principal Property Tax Payers, Based on Equalized Assessed Valuation — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	132
Schedule of Replacement Tax Data — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	134
City of Chicago Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Districts .....	136
Schedule of New Property EAV as a Percentage of Overall EAV .....	140
Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Agreements in Support of Chicago Public Schools .....	141
 <b><i>Debt Capacity</i></b>	
Bond Issues Outstanding .....	144
Total Authorized Bond Issuances .....	147
Outstanding Debt Per Capita — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	152
Legal Debt Margin Information — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	154
Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt .....	156
CPS' Debt Rating History .....	157
 <b><i>Demographic and Economic Information</i></b>	
Demographic and Economic Statistics — Last Ten Calendar Years .....	158
City of Chicago Principal Employers (Non-Government) — Last Nine Years .....	160
Metropolitan Chicago Top Public Companies Ranked By 2015 Net Revenues .....	162

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Operating Information</b>	
General Operating Fund — Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures — Current Appropriations and Actual .....	165
General Operating Fund — Schedule of Revenue — by Program .....	166
General Operating Fund — Schedule of Expenditures — by Program .....	168
Analysis of Compounded Growth of Revenues — All Funds — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	170
Analysis of Compounded Growth of Expenditures — All Funds — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	172
Revenues, Expenditures and Other Financing Sources (Uses) — All Funds — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	174
Analysis of Compounded Growth of General Operating Fund Revenues — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	176
Analysis of Compounded Growth of General Operating Fund Expenditures — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	178
General Operating Fund Revenues, Expenditures and Other Financing Sources (Uses) — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	180
Schedule of Tort Expenditures .....	182
Schedule of Student Activity Funds .....	183
Schedule of Insurance and Insurance Services .....	184
Schedule of Capital Improvement Program — by Activity — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	190
School Food Service Program — Last Five Fiscal Years .....	192
Analysis of Utility Consumption .....	194
Property Sales and Purchases .....	195
Teachers' Base Salaries — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	196
Teachers' Pension Funding Analysis — Last Five Fiscal Years .....	197
Average Daily Attendance and Per Pupil Costs — Last Five Fiscal Years .....	198
Total Student Membership — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	200
Teacher to Student Ratio — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	202
Schedule of Government Employees by Function — Last Five Fiscal Years .....	203
Number of Schools, School Enrollment and High School Graduates — Last Ten Fiscal Years .....	204
 <b>IV. STATUTORY REPORTING SECTION</b>	
<b>Uniform Guidance</b>	
Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards .....	206
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program; Internal Control over Compliance; and on Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards Required by Uniform Guidance .....	208
Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards .....	212
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards .....	222
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs .....	225
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings .....	235
Corrective Action Plan .....	237





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

---

**BOARD OFFICIALS AS OF JUNE 30, 2016**

**Chicago Board of Education**

Frank M. Clark, President  
Jaime Guzman, Vice President

**Members**

Mark F. Furlong  
Rev. Michael J. Garanzini, S.J.  
Dr. Mahalia Hines  
Dominique Jordan Turner  
Gail D. Ward





Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of  
Achievement  
for Excellence  
in Financial  
Reporting

Presented to

Chicago Public Schools  
Illinois

For its Comprehensive Annual  
Financial Report  
for the Fiscal Year Ended  
June 30, 2015

Executive Director/CEO





**The Certificate of Excellence in Financial Reporting Award  
is presented to**

**Chicago Public Schools**

**for its Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR)  
for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015.**

The CAFR has been reviewed and met or exceeded  
ASBO International's Certificate of Excellence standards.



A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading 'Brenda Burkett', written over a horizontal line.

Brenda R. Burkett, CPA, CSBA, SFO  
President

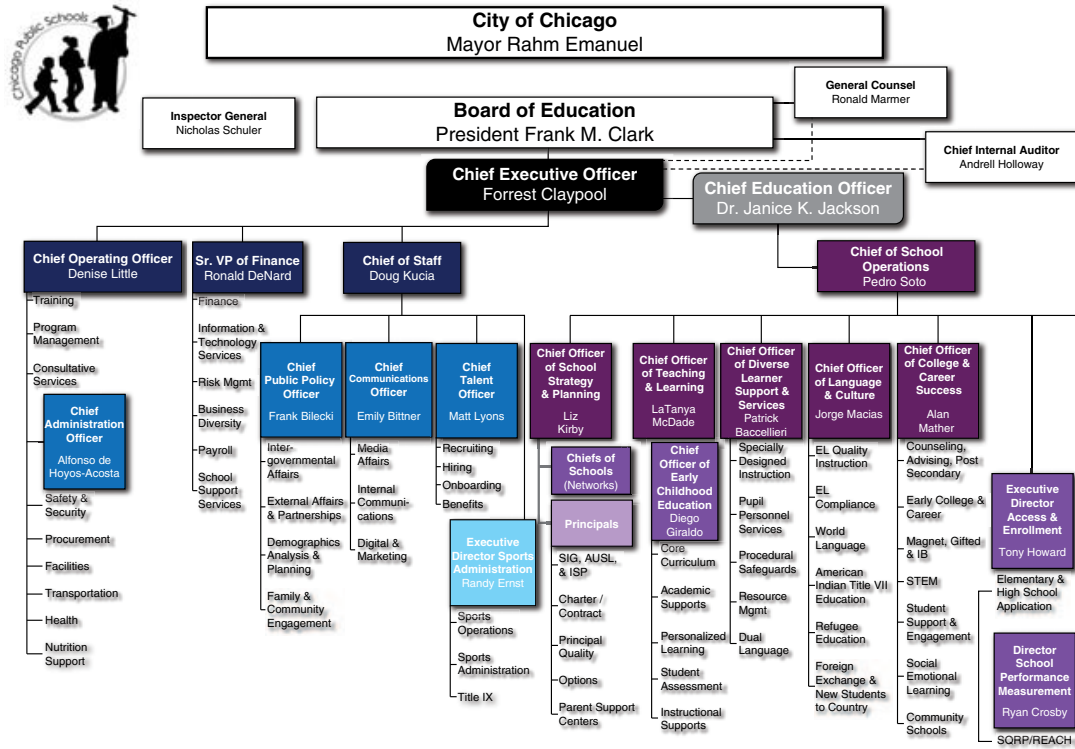
A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading 'John D. Musso', written over a horizontal line.

John D. Musso, CAE, RSBA  
Executive Director



Introductory Section

CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
Chicago Board of Education  
Organizational Chart



## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS Chicago Board of Education

### Board Member Profiles

#### Frank M. Clark

Frank M. Clark was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on July 23, 2015. Mr. Clark was elected President of the Chicago Board of Education on August 26, 2015. Mr. Clark is the retired Chairman and CEO of ComEd. Mr. Clark is heavily involved in the Chicago community, serving on the board of trustees of the Chicago Symphony Orchestra, DePaul University, the Museum of Science and Industry, and the board of directors of the Big Shoulders Fund. Mr. Clark is Chairman of the Executive Committee of The Chicago Community Trust, trustee of The Lincoln Academy of Illinois, and a member of the RAND Advisory Board. Mr. Clark also serves as President of the Business Leadership Council and is a Life Trustee and past Board Chair of the Adler Planetarium and Astronomy Museum, past Chairman of the Board of Metropolitan Family Services, past Chairman of the Board of Jane Addams Hull House, and past President of the Chicago Chapter of American Association of Blacks in Energy. Mr. Clark is also a member of the Chicago Bar Association, the Commercial Club of Chicago and Executives Club of Chicago. Mr. Clark is a co-founder of the Rowe-Clark Math & Science Academy on Chicago's west side. Mr. Clark is Chairman of the Board of Directors for BMO Financial Corporation. He also serves on the board of directors for Aetna Inc. and Waste Management Inc. Mr. Clark received an honorary Doctor of Humane Letters degree from Governor's State University and an honorary Doctor of Law degree from DePaul University. He also has received numerous awards, including the prestigious History Makers Award and the National Humanitarian Award from the National Conference for Community and Justice. In addition, U.S. Black Engineer & Information Technology Magazine named Mr. Clark to its annual list of the 100 Most Important Blacks in Technology in 2008. Mr. Clark was also ranked among the 50 Most Powerful Black Executives in America by *Fortune* magazine in 2002. Mr. Clark holds Bachelor's and Juris Doctor Degrees from DePaul University.

#### Jaime Guzman

Jaime Guzman was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on January 11, 2016. Mr. Guzman was elected Vice President of the Chicago Board of Education on January 27, 2016. Mr. Guzman is the Director of Local Programs at My Brother's Keeper Alliance (MBKA). MBKA is an independent, nonpartisan 501(c)(3) born out of President Obama's call to action to ensure all of our nation's young people have the opportunity to live up to their full potential. MBKA is leading a collaborative, cross-sectoral movement to break down barriers to success that boys and young men of color (BYMOC) disproportionately face along the life path. He has more than 15 years of experience at the intersection of the public, private and nonprofit sectors. Mr. Guzman has held senior positions at the Taproot Foundation as Executive Director; the Big Shoulders Fund, as the Senior Director of Outreach, managing next generation board leadership and targeted fundraising; at the City Colleges of Chicago, as Chief Advisor to the Board of Trustees; and at the Chicago Public Schools, where he led the Office of New Schools, managing the authorization of new public schools. Mr. Guzman began his career as a bilingual teacher with Teach For America and also worked as a Chicago Public School teacher at Kanoon Magnet School. Mr. Guzman has also served in senior roles with national public service organizations. He was the Regional Director for Education at the National Council of La Raza (NCLR) and Program Director for Teach For America in Chicago. Mr. Guzman holds a Bachelor's degree from Dartmouth College and a Master's degree in Education from Harvard University. He was a 2012 Leadership Greater Chicago fellow, and also served on the Illinois State Charter School Commission.



### *Introductory Section*

#### **Mark F. Furlong**

Mark Furlong was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving on July 1, 2015. Mr. Furlong retired as President and Chief Executive Officer of BMO Harris Bank, N.A. on June 1, 2015, following a lengthy career in business and public service. Mr. Furlong became President and Chief Executive Officer of BMO Harris Bank upon the close of the acquisition of Marshall & Ilsley Corporation by BMO Financial Group in 2011. Headquartered in Chicago, BMO Harris Bank, N.A. is one of North America's leading financial services providers serving personal and commercial customers throughout the Midwest, Arizona and Florida. Mr. Furlong joined Marshall & Ilsley Corporation in 2001 as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. He was elected President of Marshall & Ilsley Bank in 2004, President of Marshall & Ilsley Corporation in 2005, Chief Executive Officer in 2007 and Chairman in 2010. Prior to joining M&I, Mr. Furlong was Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, of Old Kent Financial Corp., First Vice President, Corporate Development, for H. F. Ahmanson & Company, was a partner for Deloitte & Touche, and manager for KPMG. Mr. Furlong is a Chair of Chicago United, a member of the Board of Directors of Kforce Professional Staffing, Northwestern Memorial Hospital, and World Business Chicago. He recently stepped down from his role as founding Chair of LEAP Innovations, and as a member of the Trustees Committee of the Chicago Community Trust, Neighborhood Housing Services of Chicago, and the Civic Committee of the Commercial Club of Chicago. Mr. Furlong has previously served on the Board of Directors of the United Way of Greater Milwaukee, the Wisconsin Manufacturers and Commerce, Froedtert Health, the United Performing Arts Fund, Junior Achievement of Wisconsin, where he served as Chair from 2007-2009, and Schools that Can Milwaukee, of which he is the founding and immediate past Chair. Mr. Furlong earned a bachelor's of science degree in accounting from Southern Illinois University.

#### **Reverend Michael J. Garanzini, S.J.**

Father Michael J. Garanzini, S.J., was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education by Mayor Rahm Emanuel and began serving July 1, 2015. After 14 years of leadership (2001-2015), Father Michael J. Garanzini, stepped down from his position as the 23rd president of Loyola University Chicago and assumed the role of chancellor on July 1, 2015. A seasoned university administrator, tenured professor, author, and scholar, Father Garanzini has spent the majority of his career working in higher education. Father Garanzini's impressive academic credentials combine with a rare blend of experience in teaching, research, service, and administrative leadership at some of the nation's leading Jesuit institutions of higher learning, including Georgetown, Fordham, Saint Louis, and Rockhurst universities, as well as Gregorian University in Rome. In June 2011, Father Garanzini was appointed to serve as the secretary for higher education for the Society of Jesus, to serve as the organization's secretary for higher education. In this role, Father Garanzini assists the Father General on a part-time basis, coordinating and championing Jesuit higher-education issues around the world. Prior to leading Loyola, Father Garanzini was a full professor of psychology at Georgetown University in Washington, DC, where he had been special assistant to the president for two years. Before joining Georgetown, Father Garanzini was a visiting professor at Fordham University in New York. Much of Father Garanzini's academic and administrative experience comes from his years at Saint Louis University, where he held several academic and administrative posts. A St. Louis native, Father Garanzini received a bachelor's of arts in psychology from Saint Louis University in 1971, the same year he entered the Society of Jesus. From 1984 to 1988, he divided his academic responsibilities between the University of San Francisco and Gregorian University in Rome. He received a doctorate in psychology and religion from the Graduate Theological Union/University of California, Berkeley, in 1986. In 1988, he returned to Saint Louis University as an associate professor of counseling and family therapy. He then served as assistant academic vice president from 1992 to 1994. He was appointed academic vice president in 1994, a post he held until 1998. In 2008, he was awarded an honorary doctorate of public service from Carthage College in Kenosha, Wisconsin. Father Garanzini serves on the following boards of trustees: the Association of Catholic Colleges and Universities (ACCU); the Federation of



**Introductory Section**

Independent Illinois Colleges and Universities; the Archdiocese of Chicago, Board of Catholic Schools; the Flannery O'Connor-Andalusia Foundation; and LIFT-Chicago. He serves on investment committees for the ACCU, the Society of Jesus, and other organizations, and he is chairman of the Cuneo Scholarship Foundation. Active in community service, Father Garanzini is known for his work on behalf of children and families. He is a frequent speaker and has published many books and articles on issues such as child and family therapy, moral development, and Catholic education.

**Dr. Mahalia A. Hines**

Dr. Mahalia Hines was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education in May of 2011 by Mayor Rahm Emanuel. Dr. Mahalia Hines is the chief executive officer of Think COMMON Entertainment, president of the Common Ground Foundation and Hip Hop Schoolhouse Publishing Company. Dr. Hines has worked in the educational field for more than 35 years as a teacher and principal. For 15 of those years, Dr. Hines served as principal in the Chicagoland area for grade levels from elementary through high school. Dr. Hines also worked as a coach for first-year principals and a mentor for current principals and prospective principals in Chicago and continues to work with school leaders of public and charter schools in urban areas throughout the country. In addition to working with schools and school leaders, Dr. Hines travels the country speaking to single mothers on raising successful sons. Dr. Hines received her Doctorate from the University of Illinois, her Master's degree from Northeastern University and Bachelor's degree from Central State University.

**Gail D. Ward**

Gail Ward was appointed to the Chicago Board of Education in June of 2015 by Mayor Rahm Emanuel. Ms. Ward has been a teacher and a principal at the elementary and high school levels in a distinguished 30-year career at Chicago Public Schools. Ms. Ward was the founding principal at Walter Payton College Prep, one of the city's most accomplished selective enrollment high schools. Ms. Ward served in that role for seven years, a period when Payton ranked first in the state in mathematics three consecutive years and placed second in Illinois in overall student performance. Ms. Ward won the Outstanding Principal School Leadership Award in 1999. As principal of Agassiz Elementary School, a time when 40 percent of the school's students had severe and profound special education needs, Ms. Ward led the school to remarkable gains in ISAT testing and overall student enrollment. In November, 2006, Ms. Ward was named Chief Officer of the CPS Office of Principal Preparation and Development. While at OPPD, Ms. Ward helped the department expand its partnerships with universities and foundations, streamlined the eligibility process for new hires, and piloted a coaching program for new principals to ensure that CPS principals had the appropriate preparation and support to become effective school leaders. Ms. Ward has worked extensively with cultural institutions and universities to create projects that are national and international in scope. Ms. Ward is a frequent traveler and has visited schools in Africa, China, Europe, India and the Middle East. Retired since 2008, Ms. Ward is currently a trustee on the board of the Chicago History Museum.



**Introductory Section**

The members of the Board have been appointed to serve terms ending as follows:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Frank M. Clark, President .....	June 30, 2018
Jaime Guzman, Vice President .....	June 30, 2018
Mark F. Furlong .....	June 30, 2019
Reverend Michael J. Garanzini, S.J. ....	June 30, 2019
Dr. Mahalia A. Hines .....	June 30, 2018
Dominique Jordan Turner .....	June 30, 2019*
Gail D. Ward .....	June 30, 2019

At the expiration of the term of each member, the Mayor shall appoint a successor for a four-year term from July 1 of the year in which the term commences. Any vacancy shall be filled by appointment of the Mayor for the unexpired term.

The Board elects annually from its members a president and vice president in such manner as the Board determines.

\* Dominique Jordan Turner resigned January 11, 2017.





Department of Finance · 42 West Madison, 2nd Floor · Chicago, Illinois 60602-4413  
Telephone: 773-553-2710 · Fax: 773-553-2711

January 23, 2017

Frank M. Clark, President,  
Members of the Chicago Board of Education,  
And Citizens of the City of Chicago:

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) of Chicago Public Schools (CPS) for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016, is hereby submitted. It has been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as applicable to governmental entities. To the best of our knowledge and belief, the enclosed data is accurate in all material respects and is reported in a manner designed to fairly present the financial position as well as the financial condition of CPS. Responsibility for the accuracy of the data presented as well as completeness and fairness of presentation of this report rests with CPS management. Management has established a comprehensive framework of internal control to provide a reasonable basis for asserting that the financial statements are fairly presented.

Due to continued declines in state funding – driven by the nation's most inequitable education funding formula – coupled with massive pension obligations, CPS' budget situation has continued to deteriorate over the past several years. CPS ended fiscal year 2016 with a deficit of \$126.6 million in operating funds. While CPS has continued to streamline operational costs, and has made some important progress in securing additional funding, the compounding financial challenges of declining state revenues, dramatically increasing pension costs, and limits on federal and local revenues continued to persist over the course of fiscal year 2016.

GAAP requires that management provide a narrative introduction, overview and analysis to accompany the basic financial statements in the form of the Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A). This letter of transmittal is designed to complement the MD&A and should be read in conjunction with it. The MD&A can be found immediately following the report of the independent auditors.

#### **PROFILE OF CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

CPS is a body politic and corporate, and a school district of the State of Illinois having boundaries coterminous with the City of Chicago. The Chicago Board of Education is established under and governed by the Illinois School Code (105 ILCS 5/34-9). The Chicago Board of Education is not a home-rule unit of government and operates a system of schools primarily for grades pre-kindergarten through twelve. CPS has no component units that are legally separate organizations for which CPS is financially accountable.

CPS is governed by a seven-member Board of Education appointed by the Mayor of the City of Chicago. Board members elect one member to serve as President of the Board. In addition, pursuant to amendments to the Illinois School Code initially enacted in 1988, elected Local School Councils, composed of parents, teachers, principals and community representatives, exercise certain powers relating to the operation of individual schools, most notably the selection of principals. Refer to the CPS website for more information on Local School Councils.

As a large urban school district, our schools and students reflect the broad diversity of our city. In fiscal year 2016, CPS had 676 schools, including district-run traditional and options schools, charter and contract schools.



### *Introductory Section*

Student enrollment as of September 2015 was 392,285 a decrease of 4,398 from the September 2014 level (396,683). Approximately 81% of our students come from low-income families and 17% are English Language Learners. CPS employs 37,921 workers, including 25,615 teaching positions.

#### **LOCAL ECONOMIC OUTLOOK**

The Chicago economy continues to improve and grow. However, it is important to note that CPS revenues are not economically sensitive. Property tax increases are capped at the rate of inflation; and federal and state aid are allocated based on formulas and limited by federal and state appropriations. Therefore, our revenues are not directly affected by changes in the local economy. For more information regarding Chicago's local economy, refer to the City of Chicago budget book at [http://www.cityofchicago.org/city/en/depts/obm/supp\\_info/annual-budget-recommendations---documents.html](http://www.cityofchicago.org/city/en/depts/obm/supp_info/annual-budget-recommendations---documents.html).

Local revenues included \$2,408 million in property taxes and \$162 million in personal property replacement taxes in fiscal year 2016. Property taxes support the General Fund, Tort Program and Debt Service Funds. Personal property replacement taxes support the General Fund and Debt Service Funds. In fiscal year 2016, there was \$42.6 million in tax revenue for Capital Improvement Tax. This is due to the Chicago City Council authorizing a Capital Improvement Tax, derived from property taxes collected in fiscal year 2016.

#### **CURRENT CONDITION**

The General Operating Fund expenditures budget for fiscal year 2016 was \$5,692 million, which was \$64 million below the fiscal year 2015 budget of \$5,756 million. This reduction in budgeted expenditures for 2016 was largely driven by \$200 million in reductions announced at the beginning of fiscal year 2016. The reductions were offset by a \$24 million increase for interest on short term borrowing, \$42 million in pension costs, and other cost increases. Actual General Operating Fund expenditures for fiscal year 2016 were \$5,414 million; \$278 million less than budgeted.

Total governmental funds revenues for fiscal year 2016 were \$5,273 million, which is \$164 million less than the \$5,437 million fiscal year 2015 revenue. Total expenditures for fiscal year 2016 were \$6,163 million, which were \$365 million lower than the prior year of \$6,528 million.

CPS ended fiscal year 2016 with a fund balance of \$450 million in all governmental funds, a decrease of \$382 million from fiscal year 2015 fund balance of \$832 million. The entire General Operating Fund balance amount is restricted or assigned for specific uses.

CPS continues to reduce administrative, central office and operational expenses, in an effort to protect the classrooms. Although we were able to make our full fiscal year 2016 pension payment of \$658 million by the June 30 deadline; we needed to borrow an additional \$200 million to do so.

Despite these challenges, CPS continues to prioritize our classrooms. Even as our resources become increasingly limited, we continue to seek more effective and innovative ways to educate our students. The past few years have been some of the most financially challenging in CPS' history, yet we continue to make strides. During this time, we have moved to a full school day, implemented full day kindergarten for all students, and expanded Pre-K programs throughout Chicago. We also successfully expanded Safe Passage so that students can focus on their studies and not their safety.

**One-Time Resources:** In past years, financial results have benefited from one-time fixes such as federal stimulus funding, bond restructuring and TIF surplus, which helped mask the depth of the structural deficit. In fiscal year 2016, CPS received \$107 million in TIF surplus revenues.

State funding is driven by formula and CPS expected to experience a year-over-year decline of \$107 million, comprised of \$56 million in decreased grants and a \$50 million reduction in state contribution for pensions in fiscal year 2016. As a result of this trend, CPS has become increasingly reliant on property tax revenue. Since 2007, the percentage of property tax revenue comprising the total budget has steadily increased from 36.7% in fiscal year 2007 to 45.7% in 2016. However,



### Introductory Section

property taxes are capped at the rate of inflation. In fiscal year 2016, with inflation at 0.8%, the base property tax increased to \$19 million. Though CPS is able to take advantage of new property that is added to the base property values, the annual increase in revenue remains modest and is not sufficient to make up for the continuing declines in state funding nor the dramatic increases in pension costs. In fact, the Board authorized an additional \$250 million in revenue for fiscal year 2017 in property taxes via a restored levy dedicated specifically to teacher pensions, which increases taxes on the average Chicago homeowner by nearly \$250. However, even with a significant increase in local taxes, CPS expenses continue to outstrip declining overall revenues.

As the District's pension burden has increased, CPS has drawn down its reserves in order to balance the budget. To bridge the ebb and flow of revenue receipt and payments, the District now relies on short-term borrowing. CPS receives its major revenue source, property taxes, in two installments, March and August. However, most payments are made throughout the year, with two exceptions. Debt service is due in February right before the March installment is collected, and the pension payment is due in June, right before the August installment. CPS' cash flow challenges are driven by its calendar. Without reserves or borrowing, CPS does not have the cash on hand to make those large debt service payments in February and March. As a result, CPS needs to draw from the line of credit during the fiscal year. Borrowing against this credit line was necessary in order to make our pension payment by the June 30 due date. Interest on this borrowing added \$24 million to our operating budget this year. CPS ended the year with a total interest expense of \$365 million compared to \$332 million in fiscal year 2015. This represents an increase of \$33 million in borrowing expense.

**Pension Funding:** Employees of CPS participate in either the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago ("Pension Fund"), or the Municipal Employees Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago ("Annuity Fund"). As of June 30, 2015, the Pension Fund reported \$10,366 million in actuarial assets and \$19,951 million in actuarial liabilities, for a funded ratio of 51.8%. In accordance with GASB 68, CPS has recorded a net pension liability of \$10,023 million in the accompanying financial statements, 100% of which is recognized by CPS. (For the reasons discussed in Note 13 CPS does not recognize any proportionate share of the net pension liability for the Annuity Fund).

Although the Governor and Illinois General Assembly could not agree on a K-12 Budget for fiscal year 2017 by the scheduled adjournment date of May 31, 2016, a compromise was finally reached in the Special Session that ended on June 30, 2016 (the last day of fiscal year 2016). As part of this compromise, CPS was given a new property tax levy to generate a portion of the yearly employer contribution to the Pension Fund. CPS may levy the new tax annually at a rate not to exceed 0.383%, and it is initially estimated to generate approximately \$250 million per year. This new tax is not subject to the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law – more commonly known as "tax caps" – so in the future this portion of CPS' annual employer contribution will not have a negative impact on spending in the classroom (see Senate Bill 318, Public Act 99-0521, effective 6/1/17). Although the tax does not impact CPS' financial statements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016, as a new revenue source, it will have a positive impact on future statements.

**Debt Ratings:** Investors who purchase municipal bonds use debt ratings as an indicator of the safety and security of the debt sold by that organization. CPS has historically maintained a general obligation (GO) long term bond credit rating from Moody's Investor Service, Standard & Poor's, Kroll Bond Rating Agency and Fitch Rating. In recent fiscal years, the rating agencies have made downgrades to their respective CPS' GO bond rating citing budget concerns as rationale. After the end of fiscal year 2016, further downgrades to the GO bond rating occurred. In addition, CPS' structured an entirely new capital improvement tax (CIT) long term bond credit that received an investment grade. Refer to Note 16 for further information about ratings and the CIT bond structure.



## Introductory Section

### LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING

CPS continues to face structural budget challenges, with our major revenue sources generally flat or declining at the state and federal level, pension costs increasing and property taxes capped. In addition, CPS remains the only school district in the state that must fund the vast majority of its teacher pension costs.

The structural budget deficit is due in part to the State providing CPS with 76 cents for every dollar it provides other districts on average and escalating teacher pension costs. CPS has, and continues to, use short-term strategies to balance the General Operating Fund budget while simultaneously pursuing State action on funding increases and pension reform. In June 2016, this pursuit led to lawmakers reaching an important compromise, which included a commitment by Governor Rauner to provide \$215 million in funding for pensions to CPS in fiscal year 2017. Unfortunately, the Governor has reversed this commitment, and over the objection of many elected leaders, CPS remains burdened by the continued inequity in funding from the State, even as the District continues to press for equitable funding.

### RELEVANT FINANCIAL POLICIES

**Fund Accounting:** CPS reports its financial activities through the use of fund accounting. This is a system wherein transactions are reported in self-balancing sets of accounts to reflect the results of activities. (See Notes 1 and 2 of the Notes to the Basic Financial Statements for a summary of significant accounting policies and a description of fund types and account groups).

**Internal Control Structure:** CPS financial management officials are responsible for implementing and enforcing a system of internal controls to protect the assets of CPS from loss, theft, or misuse and to ensure that reliable accounting data is available for the timely preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP. The internal control structure is designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that these objectives are met. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that the cost of control should not exceed the benefits likely to be derived and that the valuation of costs and benefits requires estimates and judgments by management.

**Budgetary Control:** Annual budgets are prepared on a basis consistent with GAAP for the General Operating, Capital Projects and Debt Service Funds. The fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends June 30. Individual school units submit budgets based on the school improvement plans and approved by the Local School Councils. Administrative units submit budget requests to the Office of Management and Budget, which analyzes all requests and prepares a comprehensive budget, balancing revenues and appropriations of each fund. The budget is submitted to the Board of Education for appropriation.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund, unit, and account. The legal level of budgetary control is at the account level, except for school-based discretionary programs. Board approval is required for all funding transfers except school-based discretionary program expenditures, which are governed by specific program policies and procedures. In addition, an amended budget is required for increases in total appropriation.

Budgetary control is maintained by the encumbrance of estimated purchase amounts prior to the release of purchase orders to vendors. Capital Projects Funds are budgeted on a project-by-project basis and represent the entire project budget for projects expected to begin in that fiscal year.

### MAJOR INITIATIVES

At Chicago Public Schools, our mission is to provide a high-quality public education for every child in every neighborhood that prepares them for success in college, career, and community. Despite budget challenges, this crucial work continues with impressive results from our students. We have implemented cohesive strategies with educational, financial, community, and environmental initiatives, all of which impact our students and their families.



**Introductory Section****Educational Initiatives**

Academic progress is crucial to our success as a District. We are seeing impressive results, with higher test scores, climbing graduation rates, enrollment in and persistence in college. This progress is remarkable and is a tribute to the hard-working educators, parents, and students committed to their classrooms.

We continue to invest in proven programs that expand access to high-quality options like a math tutoring program that improves outcomes for at-risk high school students, or adding comprehensive dual language programming at schools across the District so that more students can be certified as bilingual before taking their post-secondary steps.

We are better preparing our students for the jobs of the future, by implementing a computer science curriculum and requiring a computer science credit to graduate high school. CPS has become a model District for those interested in incorporating computer science, first launching the CS4All Initiative in 2013, and now being the first district in the nation to elevate computer science to a core graduation requirement, separate from math and science.

We also continue to answer the challenge issued by Mayor Emanuel to make sure that 50 percent of graduating seniors earn college and career credit by 2019, by investing in programs like the International Baccalaureate (IB) Programme. While Chicago is already home to the largest network of IB schools in the nation, with a total of 43 schools (22 high schools and 21 elementary schools), CPS continues to add additional opportunities for student participation in IB programming. Results from the IB programme have revealed exceptional outcomes for District students, with graduation rates, college enrollment, and college persistence rates all outpacing their CPS and national peers. By providing access to the IB programme for our students, we are providing better options while allowing high school students to earn college credit, easing their transition to, and financial burden from, their college experience.

Finally, through a commitment to Social Emotional Learning, we are keeping more of our students in school and engaged. Based on research-based preventative structures and targeted interventions to address the root cause of students' behaviors, our students learn the skills they will need to succeed in life (like goal-setting, cooperation, and conflict resolution), as the number of suspensions and expulsions have dropped dramatically. We have also opened Parent Universities at a number of high schools, giving parents the chance to re-engage in our curriculum alongside their students, and enhance the learning process.

All of our children want to succeed, and it is our job to see that they can. We will continue our holistic approach to education to address achievement gaps, and best support our students as they move through our District.

**Go Green Initiative**

Chicago Public Schools is working to minimize its impact on the environment and teach students to be environmental stewards. The initiative is driven by a 5-year action plan which covers energy, waste and recycling, transportation and air, water and education and engagement.

Every Chicago Public School can recycle paper, cardboard, newspaper, steel cans, plastic bottles, aluminum cans, and now milk cartons. Schools track how much they recycle online through the Weekly Recycling Report. Students have the opportunity to earn Service Learning hours in Recycling Clubs. Some schools compost food waste, outdoors or in worm bins, to reduce waste and teach students about decomposition. Teachers can find and share free items donated to CPS instead of making new purchases.

Our goal is to increase green space and gardens. In order to conserve water, many schools use rain gardens or green roofs for storm water management. Schools can also attach rain barrels to small modular or shed gutters and catch rainwater for reuse in the garden. CPS has also established



### ***Introductory Section***

guidelines on the use of student transportation vehicles, cleaning supplies and other chemicals in an effort to improve air quality and reduce contribution to climate change. For example, idling a diesel school bus is prohibited by law and CPS contract. CPS janitors clean with green cleaning supplies, following the Illinois Green Cleaning Act. Finally, all CPS staff can save 40 percent on public transit commuting cost by taking part in the CPS transit benefits program.

#### ***Community Schools Initiative***

CPS manages the largest community schools system in the nation, known as the Community Schools Initiative (CSI). Awarded by the Coalition for Community Schools in 2006 with the Community Schools National Award for Excellence, CSI has launched more than 200 schools, in partnership with nearly 50 lead non-profit organizations, that serve as hubs of their communities to meet students' and families' academic and non-academic needs to develop educated citizens and strengthen local neighborhoods. More than 27,000 students participated in CSI activities/services in the 2015-16 school year.

Community Schools bring together the academic and social supports needed to ensure that all students succeed by offering programs before, during and after the school day for students and their families. The programs are designed to support the school's academic program and expand the services offered within the community. Programs and services offered at each community school vary, but most community schools offer some combination of academic enrichment activities for students, adult education and English as a Second Language classes, student and adult technology training, art activities, recreation and health services. Since 2012 the average dropout rate for CSI participants has been at least 60% below the District average, and the graduation rate and graduates identifying a postsecondary plan (including college, apprenticeship, or military service) has increased.

Community Schools assert a strong link between addressing students' psychosocial well-being and effective support for student learning. In particular, the improvement of student learning is linked to the accomplishment of three operational objectives: 1) To broaden and deepen the range of services, resources, and developmental opportunities available to students, in ways that promote student well-being and attachment to school, address academic and psychosocial deficits, and promote positive development; 2) To address the needs of parents and families, and strengthen the parent-school relationship as an asset to student learning; and, 3) To link classrooms and teachers to community resources and professionals in ways that support student learning. Student perception of academic engagement and teacher perception of school outreach to parents have steadily increased from 2012 through 2014 in CSI schools, meeting or exceeding the District average

#### ***Capital Improvement Program***

The Capital budget plan includes improvement to school facilities as well as support for technology upgrades, major equipment replacement in schools and continuing CPS' efforts to make its facilities accessible to people with disabilities. The Capital budget reflects the funds for large construction, renovation, or investment projects with value that lasts for multiple years and are outside the scope of the District's day-to-day operations. Total expenditures in the Capital projects fund in fiscal year 2016 were \$293 million. The projects were funded by bond proceeds, state funds, and City of Chicago tax increment financing.

In addition, the Capital Improvement Tax levy is an annual property tax levy dedicated exclusively to school construction projects. In 2003, the Illinois legislature in Springfield gave Chicago the right to levy a special property tax, or Capital Improvement Tax levy, to help with school modernization. Led by Mayor Emanuel, the City followed through on this levy in the fall of 2015. Beginning in fiscal year 2016, the Capital Improvement Tax levy will generate roughly \$45 million annually, which will be used to pay for the school construction projects and repay bonds issued to finance them. The property tax levy is authorized under state law and can be used only to fund capital projects.

Because the CIT bonds can be used only for capital projects, the bonds have no impact on the District's operating budget, which funds staff and other day-to-day expenses. This allows CPS to issue





*Introductory Section*

long-term debt for building projects without impacting classroom funding. CPS issued the first Series of CIT bonds in December 2016. This entirely new bond credit structure, that is separate from the existing CPS general obligation bonds credit, received an investment grade rating from two rating agencies at the initial issuance, allowing CPS to achieve a lower borrowing cost.

**AWARDS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

**Awards:** The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the Board of Education of the City of Chicago for its CAFR for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The Certificate of Achievement is a prestigious national award, recognizing conformance with the highest standards for preparation of state and local government financial reports. CPS has received this award every year since 1996.

In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, a government unit must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized comprehensive annual financial report whose contents conform to accounting principles and applicable legal requirements. A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. We believe our current report continues to conform to the Certificate of Achievement program requirements, and we are again submitting it to GFOA.

CPS also received the Certificate of Excellence for Financial Reporting from the Association of School Business Officials International for the 15th consecutive year. We have included this award in the recognition of the importance of fiscal policies on our ability to educate our students and undertake the new initiatives outlined above.

**Acknowledgments:** This report could not have been prepared without the dedicated and effective help of the entire staff of the Department of Finance, the Chief Executive Office and the Office of the Board. We wish to express our gratitude and appreciation to them for their dedicated efforts and professionalism.

Respectfully submitted,



Ronald DeNard  
*Senior Vice President of Finance*



Melinda M. Gildart, CPA, MBA  
*Controller*









RSM US LLP

### Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Chicago Public Schools  
Chicago, Illinois

#### Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Chicago Public Schools (the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, the "CPS", a body politic and corporate of the State of Illinois), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise CPS' basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also

THE POWER OF BEING UNDERSTOOD  
AUDIT | TAX | CONSULTING

RSM US LLP is the U.S. member firm of RSM International, a global network of independent audit, tax, and consulting firms. Visit [rsm.com/aboutus](http://rsm.com/aboutus) for more information regarding RSM US LLP and RSM International.



### **Independent Auditor's Report**

includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of CPS, as of June 30, 2016, and for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Emphasis of Matter**

As discussed in Note 17 to the financial statements, management has developed a plan for the future sustainability of CPS. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### **Other Matters**

##### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 12 - 27, the budgetary comparison for the General Operating Fund on page 79, and pension and other post-employment benefit (OPEB) information on pages 80 - 82 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

##### *Other Information*

Our audit for the year ended June 30, 2016 was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise CPS' basic financial statements. The individual fund schedules for the year ended June 30, 2016, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance), the introductory section and the statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The individual fund schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2016, and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the individual fund schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole for the year ended June 30, 2016.



We also previously audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the basic financial statements of CPS as of and for the year ended June 30, 2015 (not presented herein), and have issued our report thereon dated December 16, 2015, which contained unmodified opinions on the respective financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information. The individual fund schedules for the year ended June 30, 2015 are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the 2015 financial statements. The individual fund schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the 2015 basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare those financial statements or to those financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the individual fund schedules are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole for the year ended June 30, 2015.

The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

**Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 23, 2017 on our consideration of CPS' internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering CPS' internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

RSM US LLP

Chicago, Illinois  
January 23, 2017



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited)**  
**June 30, 2016**

Our discussion and analysis of the financial performance of Chicago Public Schools (CPS) provides an overview of financial activities for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Because the intent of this management discussion and analysis is to look at financial performance as a whole, readers should also review the transmittal letter, financial statements and notes to the basic financial statements to further enhance their understanding of CPS' financial performance.

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

The government-wide financial statements and Statement of Net Position shows liabilities and deferred inflows totaling \$21.6 billion, an increase of \$613.7 million from fiscal year 2015, while assets and deferred outflows equaled \$9.7 billion, with a decrease of \$145.2 million, respectively. The overall increase in total liabilities and deferred inflows stems from combined increases in the District's line of credit of \$170 million and increased long-term debt borrowings of \$444 million. The overall decrease in total assets and deferred outflows is derived from a decrease in net capital assets of \$47.5 million, lower cash on hand of \$132.2 million from prior year and the effect of the termination of derivative instruments and hedging activities of \$40.4 million. CPS ended fiscal year 2016 with a deficit in net position of \$11.971 billion, an increase in the deficit of \$758.9 million or 6.8% from the prior year. The Statement of Activities presents a decrease in total expenses from fiscal year 2015 in governmental activities of \$302.9 million, a net decrease of \$150.3 million in grants and contributions and an increase in interest and investment earnings of \$29 million.

CPS ended fiscal year 2016 with a combined fund balance for its governmental funds of \$449.9 million, a decrease of \$381.7 million or 45.9%, from fiscal year 2015. The fund balance decreased by \$486.9 million in the general operating fund, increased by \$238.4 million in the capital project fund, and decreased by \$133.1 million in the debt service fund. Total revenues in the general fund for fiscal year 2016 were \$4.878 billion, which were \$32 million or 0.7% less than the prior year amount of \$4.910 billion. Total expenses in the general fund for fiscal year 2016 were \$5.414 billion, which decreased by \$206 million or 3.7% from fiscal year 2015. The general operating fund ended fiscal year 2016 with a negative fund balance of -\$126.6 million. Fund balance decreased in 2015 by \$723.7 million, which is \$236.8 million higher than the current year's loss. Meanwhile, actual spending results in the general operating fund were \$278 million less than projected spending for 2016. See Footnote 17 for further discussion on CPS future sustainability.

In fiscal year 2016, the Board issued \$725 million in Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, including discounts of \$110 million, to repay debt service obligations, fund the capital improvement program. Total expenditures in the capital projects fund were \$293 million and total debt service expenditures totaled \$455 million.

CPS debt was downgraded by Moody's Investor Services, Standard and Poor's and Fitch Ratings. Several bond rating changes related to the long term debt of the Board occurred after June 30, 2016. Moody's Investor Service downgraded their general obligation (GO) debt rating of the Board to B3 on September 26, 2016. Standard & Poor's downgraded its long-term bond rating of the Board to "B" on November 9, 2016. Fitch Ratings lowered its rating to "B+" on November 7, 2016. On November 11, 2016, Kroll Bond Rating Agency affirmed its rating of "BBB" on the Board's Series 2016A general obligation bonds and affirmed the "BBB-" rating on the Board's remaining outstanding general obligation bonds. For detailed information, please refer to Note 16 to the basic financial statements



## OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) consists of Management's Discussion and Analysis and a series of financial statements and accompanying notes, both primarily focusing on the school district as a whole.

The government-wide financial statements including the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities provide both short-term and long-term information about CPS' financial status. The fund financial statements provide a greater level of detail of how services are financed in the short-term as well as the remaining available resources for future spending. The accompanying notes provide essential information that is not disclosed on the face of the financial statements, and as such, are an integral part of the basic financial statements.

## GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the school district's finances in a manner similar to a private sector business. The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities provide information about the activities of the school district as a whole, presenting both an aggregate and long-term view of the finances. These statements include all assets and liabilities using the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting includes all of the current year's revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The **Statement of Net Position** presents information on all of CPS' assets, plus deferred outflows of resources, less liabilities, less deferred inflows of resources, for the resulting net position. Increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position is improving or deteriorating.

The **Statement of Activities** presents information showing the details of change in net position during the fiscal year. All changes in the net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in the statement for some items that will result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes and earned but unused vacation leave).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of CPS that are principally supported by taxes and inter-governmental revenues (governmental activities).

All of CPS' services are reported in the government-wide financial statements, including instruction, pupil support services, administrative support services, facility support services, instructional support services, food services and community services. Property taxes, replacement taxes, state aid, and interest and investment earnings finance most of these activities. Additionally, capital assets and debt-financing activities are reported here.



**Condensed Statement of Net Position**  
(In millions)

	Governmental Activities			
	2016	2015	Difference	% Change
Current Assets .....	\$ 2,561	\$ 2,635	\$ (74)	-2.8%
Capital Assets, net .....	6,150	6,198	(48)	-0.8%
Non-current Assets .....	—	7	(7)	-100.0%
Total Assets .....	\$ 8,711	\$ 8,840	\$ (129)	-1.5%
Total deferred outflows of resources ..	\$ 952	\$ 968	\$ (16)	-1.7%
Current Liabilities .....	\$ 1,707	\$ 1,548	\$ 159	10.3%
Long-term Liabilities .....	19,561	18,695	866	4.6%
Total Liabilities .....	\$ 21,268	\$ 20,243	\$1,025	5.1%
Total deferred inflows of resources ....	\$ 365	\$ 777	\$ (412)	-53.0%
Net Position:				
Net investment in capital assets.....	\$ (343)	\$ (159)	\$ (184)	-115.7%
Restricted for:				
Debt service. ....	511	446	65	14.6%
Grants and donations. ....	65	65	—	0.0%
Workers' comp/tort immunity. ....	35	41	(6)	-14.6%
Unrestricted .....	(12,239)	(11,605)	(634)	-5.5%
Total net position (deficit) .....	<u>\$(11,971)</u>	<u>\$(11,212)</u>	<u>\$ (759)</u>	-6.8%

**Current assets** decreased primarily due to lower cash and investment balances as of June 30, 2016.

**Capital assets, net of depreciation**, decreased due to the sale of several buildings, including five schools closed as a result of school actions in fiscal year 2013 and the recording of an asset impairment from a 2016 school action. Refer to Note 6 to the basic financial statements for more detailed information.

**Non-current assets** decreased due to the reduction in long term cash and investments held in escrow.

**Deferred outflows of resources** decreased overall by \$16 million, as the District recorded activity from “year two” of its implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 in fiscal year 2016 (resulting in an increase of \$35 million in deferred pension outflows), a decrease of \$39 million from the termination of swaps, including accumulated changes in the fair value of swaps and deferred charges on refunding were lower by \$12 million from fiscal year 2015. Refer to Note 10 to the basic financial statements for more information on derivatives.

**Current liabilities** increased primarily as a result of a larger current balance due on the District’s line of credit, which was higher by \$170 million from prior year and the prioritization of vendor payments that continued from fiscal year 2015.

**Long-term liabilities** increased due to the issuance of additional long term bonds, a net increase of \$444 million from 2015, an increases in the District’s net pension liability of \$522 million and its OPEB liability of \$106 million. Refer to Note 9 to the basic financial statements for more detailed information on long term debt.

**Deferred inflows of resources** is composed of only deferred pension inflows related to GASB 68 as a result of the District’s termination of all of its interest rate swaps, derivative instruments and hedging activities as of 2016.

**Net position (deficit)** decreased by \$759 million to an \$11.971 billion deficit. Of this amount, the District recorded a negative net investment in capital assets of \$343 million, combined restricted net position of \$611 million, including \$511 million for debt service, \$65 million for grants and donations and \$35 million for worker's compensation claims and torts. Restricted net position represents legal constraints from debt covenants and enabling legislation. The \$12.239 billion of unrestricted deficit represents the shortfall CPS would experience if it had to liquidate all of its non-capital liabilities as of June 30, 2016.

The following table presents the changes in net position to FY2016 from FY2015:

**Changes in Net Position**  
*(In millions)*

	<u>Governmental Activities</u>			
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>Difference</u>	<u>% Change</u>
Revenues:				
Program revenues:				
Charges for services . . . . .	\$ 2	\$ 2	\$ —	0.0%
Operating grants and contributions . . . . .	1,147	1,052	95	9.0%
Capital grants and contributions . . . . .	110	356	(246)	-69.1%
Total program revenues . . . . .	<u>\$ 1,259</u>	<u>\$ 1,410</u>	<u>\$ (151)</u>	-10.7%
General revenues:				
Property taxes . . . . .	\$ 2,399	\$ 2,303	\$ 96	4.2%
Replacement taxes (PPRT) . . . . .	162	202	(40)	-19.8%
Non-program state aid . . . . .	1,443	1,492	(49)	-3.3%
Interest and investment earnings . . . . .	(19)	(48)	29	-60.4%
Other . . . . .	190	126	64	50.8%
Gain on sale of capital assets . . . . .	10	—	10	0.0%
Total general revenues . . . . .	<u>\$ 4,185</u>	<u>\$ 4,075</u>	<u>\$ 110</u>	2.7%
Total revenues . . . . .	<u>\$ 5,444</u>	<u>\$ 5,485</u>	<u>\$ (41)</u>	-0.7%
Expenses:				
Instruction . . . . .	\$ 3,870	\$ 4,218	\$ (348)	-8.3%
Support services:				
Pupil support services . . . . .	470	485	(15)	-3.1%
Administrative support services . . . . .	319	250	69	27.6%
Facilities support services . . . . .	455	478	(23)	-4.8%
Instructional support services . . . . .	469	492	(23)	-4.7%
Food services . . . . .	211	208	3	1.4%
Community services . . . . .	37	38	(1)	-2.6%
Interest expense . . . . .	365	332	33	9.9%
Other . . . . .	7	6	1	16.7%
Total expenses . . . . .	<u>\$ 6,203</u>	<u>\$ 6,507</u>	<u>\$ (304)</u>	-4.7%
Change in net position . . . . .	\$ (759)	\$ (1,022)	\$ 263	-25.7%
Beginning net position (deficit) . . . . .	(11,212)	(3,959)	(7,253)	183.2%
Implementation of GASB 68 . . . . .	—	(6,231)		
Beginning net position (deficit), as restated . . . . .	<u>(11,212)</u>	<u>(10,190)</u>		
Ending net position (deficit) . . . . .	<u><u>\$(11,971)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(11,212)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (759)</u></u>	6.8%





**Pension Funding**

Employees of CPS participate in either the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago ("Pension Fund"), or the Municipal Employees Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago ("Annuity Fund"). As of June 30, 2015, the Pension Fund reported \$10,344 million in actuarial assets and \$19,951 million in actuarial liabilities, for a funded ratio of 51.8%. In accordance with GASB 68, CPS has recorded a net pension liability of \$10.023 billion in the accompanying financial statements, 100% of which is recognized by CPS. (For the reasons discussed in Note 13, CPS does not recognize any proportionate share of the net pension liability for the Annuity Fund).

Although the Governor and Illinois General Assembly could not agree on a K-12 Budget for FY 2017 by the scheduled adjournment date of May 31, 2016, a compromise was finally reached in the Special Session that ended on June 30, 2016 (the last day of fiscal year 2016). As part of this compromise, CPS was given a new property tax levy to generate a portion of the yearly employer contribution to the Pension Fund. CPS may levy the new tax annually at a rate not to exceed 0.383%, and it is initially estimated to generate approximately \$250 million per year. This new tax is not subject to the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law — more commonly known as "tax caps" — so in the future this portion of CPS' annual employer contribution will not have a negative impact on spending in the classroom (see Senate Bill 318, Public Act 99-0521, effective 6/1/17). Although the tax does not impact CPS' financial statements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016, as a new revenue source, it will have a positive impact on future statements.

**Capital Assets**

At June 30, 2016, CPS had \$6.150 billion invested in a broad range of capital assets, including land, buildings, improvements and equipment. This amount represents a net decrease of \$47 million or 0.8% over the prior fiscal year.

<u>(In Millions)</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>Difference</u>	<u>% Change</u>
Land .....	\$ 314	\$ 314	\$ —	0.0%
Construction in progress .....	182	446	(264)	-59.2%
Buildings and improvements .....	9,242	8,752	490	5.6%
Equipment and administrative software .....	222	224	(2)	-0.9%
Internally developed software .....	7	8	(1)	-12.5%
Total capital assets .....	\$ 9,967	\$ 9,744	\$ 223	2.3%
Less: accumulated depreciation .....	(3,817)	(3,546)	(271)	7.6%
Total capital assets, net .....	<u>\$ 6,150</u>	<u>\$ 6,198</u>	<u>\$ (48)</u>	-0.8%

**Debt and Capitalized Lease Obligations**

In February 2016, CPS issued \$725.0 million Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenue) Series 2016A, at a discount of \$110 million. The proceeds of the Bonds were used to reimburse and finance expenditures related to the Board's Capital Improvement Program, refund and restructure certain outstanding obligations of the Board, fund capitalized interest on the Bonds, and pay the cost of issuance on the bonds. A total of \$39.5 million was deposited into a capitalized interest account to pay for future debt payments. CPS recorded net proceeds of \$357.6 million in the Capital Improvement Fund. In addition, \$208.9 million was used to refund outstanding debt. The debt service on this issuance will be paid from General State Aid (GSA).

As of June 30, 2016, CPS had \$7.371 billion in total debt, including accreted interest and capitalized lease obligations outstanding versus \$6.888 billion last year, an increase of 7%. For more detailed information, please refer to Notes 9 and 10 to the basic financial statements.



### Overview of Fund Financial Statements

A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. CPS, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All CPS funds are reported in the governmental funds.

### Governmental Funds

Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental-fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year for spending in future years. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the CPS' near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balance provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

CPS' fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds. CPS' governmental funds use the modified accrual basis of accounting, which measures cash and all other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash. All of CPS' services are reported in governmental funds, showing how money flows into and out of funds and the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of CPS' operations and the services it provides.

CPS maintains three governmental funds: General Operating, Capital Projects, and Debt Service. The following schedules present a summary of the general operating fund, capital projects fund and debt service fund revenues, and other financing sources by type and expenditures by program for the period ended June 30, 2016, as compared with June 30, 2015. They also depict the amount and percentage increases and decreases in relation to prior year revenues and other financing resources.



**Financial Section**

**Governmental Funds  
Total Revenues, Other Financing Sources and Expenditures  
(In Millions)**

	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	2016 Percent of Total	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Revenues:					
Property taxes .....	\$2,409	\$2,305	40.1%	\$ 104	4.5%
Replacement taxes .....	162	202	2.7%	(40)	-19.8%
State aid .....	1,552	1,847	25.8%	(295)	-16.0%
Federal aid .....	809	799	13.5%	10	1.3%
Interest and investment earnings .....	(96)	(93)	-1.6%	(3)	3.2%
Other .....	437	377	7.3%	60	15.9%
Subtotal .....	<u>\$5,273</u>	<u>\$5,437</u>	87.7%	\$(164)	-3.0%
Other financing sources .....	740	599	12.3%	141	23.5%
Total .....	<u>\$6,013</u>	<u>\$6,036</u>	100.0%	<u>\$ (23)</u>	-0.4%
Expenditures:					
Current:					
Instruction .....	\$2,971	\$3,253	46.5%	\$(282)	-8.7%
Pupil support services .....	448	460	7.0%	(12)	-2.6%
General support services .....	1,045	973	16.3%	72	7.4%
Food services .....	201	197	3.1%	4	2.0%
Community services .....	38	38	0.6%	—	0.0%
Teachers' pension and retirement benefits .....	664	676	10.4%	(12)	-1.8%
Other .....	7	6	0.1%	1	16.7%
Capital outlay .....	308	392	4.8%	(84)	-21.4%
Debt service .....	481	533	7.5%	(52)	-9.8%
Subtotal .....	<u>\$6,163</u>	<u>\$6,528</u>	96.4%	\$(365)	-5.6%
Other financing uses .....	231	399	3.6%	(168)	-42.1%
Total .....	<u>\$6,394</u>	<u>\$6,927</u>	100.0%	<u>\$(533)</u>	-7.7%
Net change in fund balances .....	<u>\$ (381)</u>	<u>\$ (891)</u>			



**General Operating Fund**

The general operating fund supports the day-to-day operation of educational and related activities.

**Revenues:  
Revenues and Other Financing Sources  
(Millions of Dollars)**

	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	2016 Percent of Total	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Property taxes .....	2,314	2,253	47.0%	61	2.7%
Replacement taxes (PPRT) .....	116	144	2.4%	(28)	-19.4%
State aid .....	1,399	1,579	28.4%	(180)	-11.4%
Federal aid .....	776	768	15.7%	8	1.0%
Interest and Investment earnings .....	1	0	0.0%	1	100.0%
Other .....	272	166	5.5%	106	63.9%
Subtotal .....	4,878	4,910	99.0%	(32)	-0.7%
Other financing sources (uses) .....	50	(13)	1.0%	63	100.0%
Total .....	<u>4,928</u>	<u>4,897</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>0.6%</u>

**Property tax** revenues increased by \$61 million in fiscal year 2016 as a result of higher collections from the increased tax levy and new property added to the tax base. Fiscal year 2016 is the second year of CPS' 60 day revenue recognition period, as revenues will appear more "normalized" going forward (CPS changed its revenue recognition period from 30 to 60 days in fiscal year 2015). Collections received on or before August 29, 2016 were recognized as revenues under the modified accrual basis of accounting.

**Personal property replacement taxes (PPRT)** revenues are primarily composed of additional State income taxes on corporations and partnerships. These revenues decreased by \$28 million or 19.4% from fiscal year 2015 due to recognition of CPS' share of the State of Illinois' overpayment to local government agencies in prior years for PPRT revenues (\$23.5 million). CPS experienced an additional \$5 million decrease in PPRT revenue from reduced collections in fiscal year 2016.

**State aid** revenues decreased by \$180 million or 11.4% as a result of reductions in General State Aid (GSA) from reduced CPS enrollment and the State's unfavorable funding formula (proration of state aid to local districts). CPS had a decrease in the Formula Grant claim due to increasing property tax values and a decrease in the Poverty Grant claim due to a declining low-income student population. These decreases are partially offset by increases in Block Grant Revenue. Overall, expected Block Grant payments of \$90 million for State Pre-K and \$11 million for Bilingual education were due to CPS prior to the end of its revenue recognition period and thus were not recognized in the current fiscal year.

**Federal aid** were primarily flat from fiscal year 2015 and registered a small increase of \$8 million or 1% in fiscal year 2016.

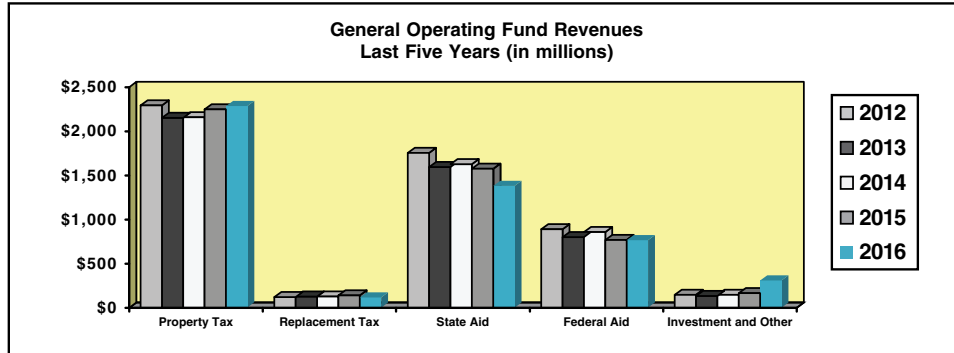
**Interest and investment earnings** totaled \$1 million for fiscal year 2016. Investments in the operating fund were shorter in duration and generated a lower yield in order to keep the general operating fund liquid for operating purposes.

**FINANCIAL SECTION**



**Financial Section**

**Other** revenues are derived from local sources such as intergovernmental revenues, Tax Increment Financing (TIF) surplus funds and other miscellaneous revenues. Other revenues increased 63.9% in fiscal year 2016 to \$272 million from increased TIF surplus funds and IGA revenues.



**Expenditures:**  
*(In Millions)*

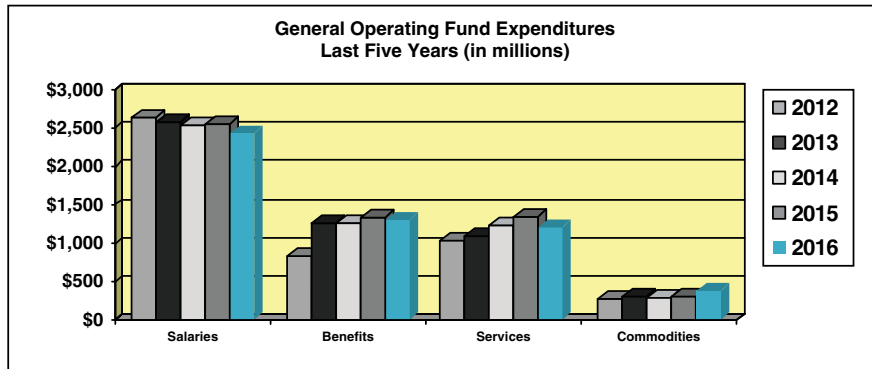
	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	2016 Percent of Total	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Salaries .....	\$2,476	\$2,576	45.7%	\$(100)	-3.9%
Benefits .....	1,326	1,356	24.5%	(30)	-2.2%
Services .....	1,226	1,295	22.6%	(69)	-5.3%
Commodities .....	271	280	5.0%	(9)	-3.2%
Other .....	115	113	2.1%	2	1.8%
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>\$5,414</b>	<b>\$5,620</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$(206)</b>	<b>-3.7%</b>

**Salaries** decreased by \$100 million or 3.9% due to a reduction in teacher and ESP employee headcount in the second half of fiscal year 2016, which subsequently resulted in a reduction in salary expense.

**Benefits** expenses decreased by a total of \$30 million in fiscal year 2016. This net decrease is comprised of a decrease of \$15 million in pension expense (due to the lower number of active teachers), a \$9 million decrease in hospitalization expense and reduced third party administrative fees charged by vendors, such as the \$5 million decrease in worker's compensation expenses. In fiscal year 2016, CPS had fewer employee claims and implemented several new cost saving initiatives.

**Services** expenses decreased by \$69 million or 5.3% from the prior year as a result of professional service expenditures related to FY2013-FY2014 school closing logistics occurring in fiscal year 2015, in addition to the elimination of spending on the previously mandated Supplemental Educational Services (SES) program.

**Commodities** expenses decreased in fiscal year 2016 by 3.2% or 9 million, largely as a result of reduced natural gas purchases as well as lower supplies costs.



**Capital Projects Fund**

The capital projects fund accounts for financial resources to be used for the acquisition or construction of major capital facilities. The use of capital projects funds is required for major capital acquisition and construction activities financed through borrowing or other financing agreements.

**Revenues and Other Financing Sources  
(In Millions)**

	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	2016 Percent of Total	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Property Taxes .....	\$ 43	\$ —	8.1%	\$ 43	100.0%
State aid .....	39	32	7.3%	7	21.9%
Federal aid .....	8	6	1.5%	2	33.3%
Other .....	63	107	11.8%	(44)	-41.1%
Subtotal .....	\$153	\$145	28.8%	\$ 8	5.5%
Other financing sources .....	\$379	\$186	71.2%	\$193	103.8%
Total .....	<u>\$532</u>	<u>\$331</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$201</u>	<u>60.7%</u>

**Property tax** revenues were collected for the first time in the Capital Projects fund in fiscal year 2016, as a result of the Chicago City Council authorized Capital Improvement Tax. Net collections received were \$43 million, which are dedicated to capital project expenditures only.

**State aid** revenues increased by \$7 million from fiscal year 2015 mostly as a result of cash receipts from Department of Transportation grants for noise abatement in the amount of \$5.5 million.

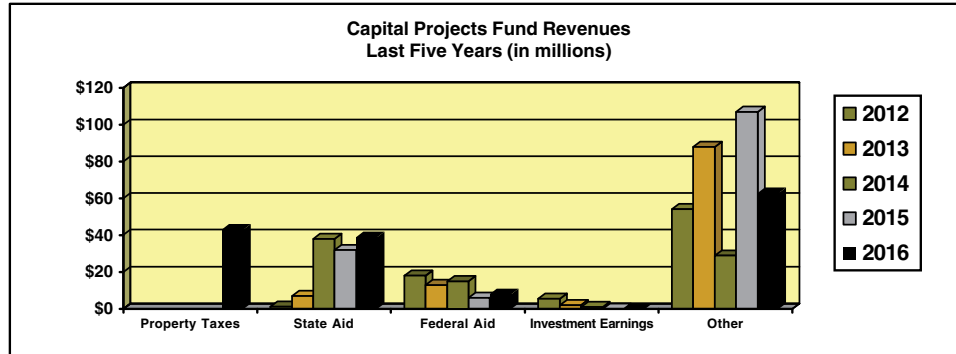
**Federal aid** revenues in fiscal year 2016 slightly showed a slight increase of \$2 million from the prior year.

**Other** revenues were \$44 million or 41.1% higher in fiscal year 2016 from 2015. Cash reimbursements were received from Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) revenues from the City of Chicago, other revenues in relation to the Modern Schools Across Chicago initiative and other projects supported by Tax Incremental Financing (TIF) funds.

**Other financing sources** increased due to proceeds received from property sales, including buildings closed as a result of Board actions, of \$15 million, in addition to proceeds from new debt of \$379 million.



**Financial Section**

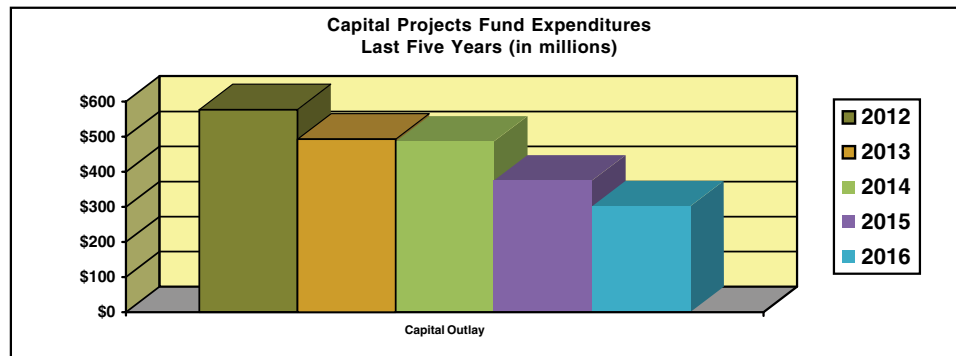


**Expenditures:**  
*(in Millions)*

	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Capital Outlay .....	\$293	\$375	\$(82)	-22%

**Capital outlay**

The actual spending on capital outlay decreased due to fewer construction projects initiated in fiscal year 2016 versus the prior years. The issuance of bonds to support the capital improvement program in the current year, will support capital projects previously delayed or initially funded from the general operating fund.

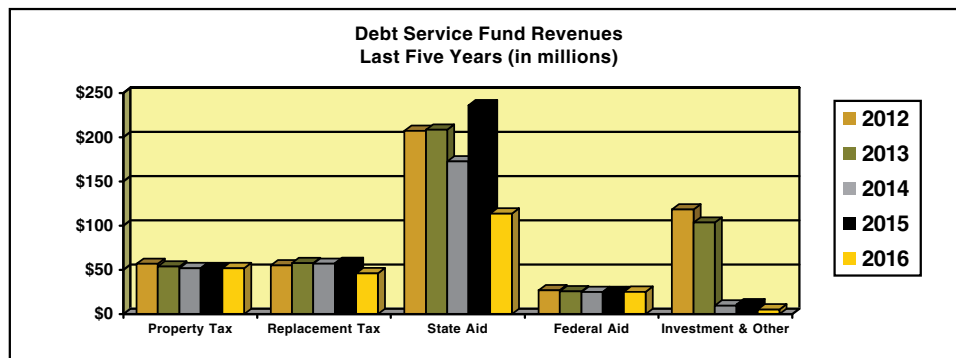


**Debt Service Fund**

The debt service fund is established to account for annual property tax levies and other revenues that are used for the payment of principal and interest on bonds and lease obligations.

**Revenues and Other Financing Sources**  
(In Millions)

	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	2016 Percent of Total	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Property taxes . . . . .	\$ 52	\$ 52	9.7%	\$ —	0.0%
Replacement taxes (PPRT) . . . . .	46	58	8.6%	\$ (12)	-20.7%
State aid . . . . .	114	236	21.2%	\$(122)	-51.7%
Federal aid . . . . .	25	25	4.6%	\$ —	0.0%
Interest and investment earnings . . . . .	(97)	(93)	-18.0%	\$ (4)	-4.3%
Other . . . . .	102	104	19.0%	\$ (2)	-1.9%
Subtotal . . . . .	\$242	\$382	45.0%	\$(140)	-36.6%
Other financing sources . . . . .	\$296	\$426	55.0%	\$(130)	-30.5%
Total . . . . .	\$538	\$808	100.0%	\$(270)	-33.4%



**Property taxes** revenues remained flat from fiscal year 2015, as there was no change in the levy extension, which drives the collection of these funds used to pay down debt service obligations.

**Personal property replacement taxes (PPRT)** revenues were reduced by \$12 million or 20.7% from fiscal year 2015, as a result of CPS setting aside a lower portion of replacement taxes to pay debt service in fiscal year 2016. As previously noted, CPS experienced a decrease in overall replacement taxes due to an overpayment received in prior years for statewide tax revenues collected on corporate earnings and public utility capital investments.

**State aid** revenues related to debt service for fiscal year 2016 are comprised of two revenue sources, General State Aid (GSA) and State School Construction funds administered through the Capital Development Board (CDB). A total of \$114 million in revenues from these and other sources was allocated to support outstanding debt, a decrease of \$122 million from the prior year.

**Federal aid** totaling \$25 million in fiscal year 2016 remained unchanged from fiscal year 2015.

**Interest and investment** earnings continued to decrease for CPS in fiscal year 2016. We recorded a net investment loss of \$97 million, which was a decrease or \$4 million or 4.3% from prior year. The decrease was primarily due to the termination of four existing interest rate swap agreements during fiscal year 2016 totaling \$110 million. This amount was partially offset by the termination of an investment agreement which netted \$4 million to the Board, and recorded market value changes of securities in compliance with applicable GASB standards.



**Financial Section**

**Other** revenues account for one-time local revenues and/or the disbursement of property tax revenues from the City of Chicago (based on specific Inter-Governmental Agreements (IGAs)) allocated for debt service. These revenues were \$2 million lower than in fiscal year 2015.

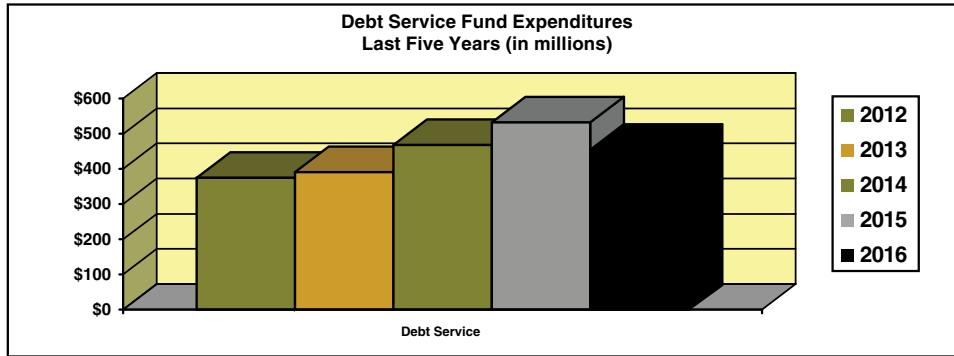
**Other financing sources** reflect a decrease of \$130 million in fiscal year 2016 due to a portion of the net proceeds received from debt issuances in the current year being deposited into the capital projects fund and a discount recorded for \$65 million.

**Expenditures:**  
(in Millions)

	2016 Amount	2015 Amount	Increase (Decrease) from 2015	Percent Increase (Decrease) from 2015
Debt Service .....	\$455	\$533	\$(78)	-15%

**Debt service costs**

The overall debt service cost for fiscal year 2016 decreased by \$78 million, primarily due to the restructuring of payments in relation to the Series 2016A bond. The amount paid for other fees was similar when compared to fiscal year 2015.



**Notes to the Basic Financial Statements**

The notes to the basic financial statements follow the statements in the report and complement the financial statements by describing qualifying factors and changes throughout the fiscal year.

**Comparative Budgets for General Operating Fund**

In July 2014, the Board adopted a balanced budget for fiscal year 2015 that reflected total resources, including \$797 million of available fund balances, and appropriations of \$5.757 billion.

In August 2015, the Board adopted a balanced budget for fiscal year 2016 that reflected total resources including \$79 million of available fund balances, and appropriations of \$5.691 billion.

**General Operating Fund Budget and Actual**

Annual budgets are prepared on a basis consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States for the General Operating Fund. All annual unencumbered appropriations lapse at fiscal year-end.

The following schedule presents a summary of the operating fund revenues, expenditures, and other financing sources in comparison with the final budget for the period ending June 30, 2016.



The General Operating Fund ended fiscal year 2016 with a deficit of \$487 million, which compared unfavorably with the budgeted deficit of 79 million. Major budget-to-actual variances are described below:

**Revenues, Other Financing Sources & Expenditures**  
**General Operating Fund**  
**Budget to Actual Comparison**  
*(In millions)*

	FY2016 Original Budget	Supplemental Appropriations & Transfers In/(Out)	Final Appropriations	Fiscal FY2016 Actual	Over (under) Budget
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Property taxes	\$2,308	\$ —	\$2,308	\$2,314	\$ 6
Replacement taxes	150	—	150	116	(34)
State aid	2,057	—	2,057	1,399	(658)
Federal aid	853	—	853	776	(77)
Interest and investment earnings	—	—	—	1	1
Other	245	—	245	272	27
Subtotal	\$5,613	—	\$5,613	\$4,878	\$(735)
Other financing sources (uses)	—	—	—	50	50
Total	\$5,613	—	\$5,613	\$4,928	\$(685)
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
<b>Current:</b>					
Salaries	\$2,553	\$ (67)	\$2,486	\$2,476	\$ (10)
Benefits	1,332	(13)	1,319	1,326	7
Services	1,229	100	1,289	1,226	(63)
Commodities	264	18	282	271	(11)
Other	313	(38)	316	115	(201)
Total	\$5,692	\$ —	\$5,692	\$5,414	\$(278)
Change in fund balances	\$ (79)			\$ (486)	

**Property taxes** revenues received in fiscal year 2016 generated a positive variance of \$6 million in property tax revenue and was due to a combination of a higher collections percentage, as compared to original estimates, along with higher than expected prior year receipts.

**Personal property replacement taxes** received by CPS were \$34 million lower than budgeted. This is driven largely by a downward adjustment made to the State's calculation of the PPRT distribution rate. The state informed CPS that the recent years' PPRT distributions statewide were artificially high due to an error in the state's calculation of Corporate Income Tax payments. The estimated PPRT operating revenue of \$150 million in CPS's fiscal year 2016 budget was artificially high as a result.

**State aid** received by CPS in fiscal year 2016 was \$658 million lower than anticipated in fiscal year 2016. The fiscal year 2016 budget relied on \$480 million in additional pension support from the state which was not received. Additionally, final payments of \$90 million in Special Education Transportation Block Grant, \$11 million in Bilingual Education, and \$6 million in Early Childhood Block Grant were not received and/or recognized within CPS's fiscal year 2016 revenue recognition period. Finally, CPS's operating revenues from GSA were \$70 million lower than budgeted due to a larger than anticipated debt service payment.

**Federal aid** revenues were \$77 million below budget due to a lower than expected spend. Lunchroom revenue was \$10 million below budget because fewer meals were served, thus reducing CPS'



reimbursement (but with an associated cost reduction). Medicaid revenues received were lower by \$4 million from payments being received from the State after the District's revenue recognition period. Other reimbursement based federal grant revenues were lower due to reduced spending in those grants. Title I was \$30 million below budget because of the mid-year waiver approval for the use of supplemental funding. Title II (\$16 million) & Title III (\$9 million) were below budget because of lower claim amounts due to slower spending. School Improvement Grants and other submitted expected grants were lower because of \$8 million in anticipated grant funding that was not received during the school year.

**Other** local revenues comprise of miscellaneous or one-time receipts such as appropriated fund-balance, TIF surplus funds, rental income, daycare fees, private foundation grants, school internal account fund transfers, and flow-through employer contributions to the Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago. Other local revenues were \$27 million higher than budget for fiscal year 2016. CPS saw a \$19 million increase in TIF revenues due to timing of calendar year 2015 and 2016 receipts, as well as \$16 million higher than anticipated school internal fund transfers, rental income, and MEABF contribution revenues.

### Expenditures

Actual General Operating Fund expenditures were \$278 million under budget. In fiscal year 2015, actual spending was \$136 million lower than the budget. The District attributes these results to tighter spending restrictions and mid-year budget cuts to make up for the shortfall in state revenue.

The variance is primarily due to the following:

**Salaries** expenses for the fiscal year 2016 totaled \$2.476 billion and resulted in a \$10 million positive variance from budget. Savings of \$3 million in teacher salaries, was the result of higher than expected turnover. Career services salaries were \$7.7 million below budget mostly due to mid-year cost savings initiatives and higher than anticipated turnover.

**Benefits** costs are composed of health care (medical, dental, other), unemployment compensation, workers compensation, and pension costs. Benefit costs for fiscal year 2016 were \$1.326 billion and were just \$7 million over budget due to somewhat higher than expected pharmacy spend. For budgetary purposes, all funding is paid to charters as a "charter tuition" expense (aggregated under Services, below). However, pension payments made on behalf of eligible charter schools teachers are recorded as pension expense (included in this category). Charter schools currently reimburse CPS for this expense and the offsetting revenue is also recognized.

**Services** related to student transportation, tuition for charter schools and special education purposes, including contractual and professional services, telephone, printing and equipment rental, were budgeted at \$1.226 billion for fiscal year 2016. CPS ended the year \$63 million below budget in this category. The positive variance to budget primarily consisted of professional and contractual services, at \$42 million below budget, as a result of delayed IT implementations, reduced professional development, curriculum/instructional support, attendance services, training, legal and banking services, and contractual programs. Enrollment based projections resulted in savings of \$16 million in charter, private special education, and option school tuition. Transportation expenses were \$2 million over budget due to a greater than anticipated increases in student ridership.

**Commodities** expenditures of \$271 million are derived from utility, food for school breakfast/lunch, textbooks, and general supplies. Spending on commodities was lower than budget by \$11 million. Savings on supplies totaled \$8 million and was due primarily to mid-year budget reductions to schools and central office departments. Utilities costs were \$1 million lower than budget due to lower than anticipated electric and gas consumption. Savings of \$1 million in food costs was the result of fewer meals served than were budgeted.



**Other** expenditures includes equipment, facility rental, insurance, repairs, and for budgetary purposes, contingencies for new grants. In total, spending for the "other" category ended the year at \$201 million below budget. The primary driver for the savings was the mostly untapped contingency that had been set up for new/anticipated grants. While the original budget adopted was \$38 million higher than the current budget total, this appropriation remained at the end of the year because potential grants were ultimately not awarded.

**Requests for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide citizens, taxpayers, parents, students, investors and creditors with a general overview of CPS' finances and to show CPS' accountability for the money it receives. Additional details can be requested by mail at the following address:

The Chicago Public Schools  
Department of Finance  
42 West Madison Street, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602

Or visit our website at: [http://cps.edu/About\\_CPS/Financial\\_information/Pages/Annualreport.aspx](http://cps.edu/About_CPS/Financial_information/Pages/Annualreport.aspx) for a complete copy of this report and other financial information.

*(Please note that some amounts may not tie to the financial statements due to rounding.)*



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**

**June 30, 2016**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<b>2016 GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>
<b>Assets:</b>	
Current Assets:	
Cash and investments	\$ 33,915
Cash and investments in escrow	519,099
Cash and investments held in school internal accounts	43,520
Property taxes receivable, net of allowance	1,134,583
Other receivables:	
Replacement taxes	33,320
State aid, net of allowance	618,190
Federal aid	115,785
Other	59,730
Other assets	2,913
Total current assets:	<u>\$ 2,561,055</u>
Non-current Assets:	
Land and construction in progress	495,916
Buildings, building improvements and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	5,654,204
Total non-current assets:	<u>\$ 6,150,120</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 8,711,175</u>
Deferred Outflows of Resources:	
Deferred Charge on refunding	152,661
Deferred pension outflows	798,910
Total deferred outflow of resources:	<u>\$ 951,571</u>
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>	
Current Liabilities:	
Accounts payable	358,304
Accrued payroll and benefits	212,589
Amount held for student activities	43,520
Tax Anticipation Note	869,996
Other accrued liabilities	2,077
Unearned revenue	34,393
Interest payable	28,972
Current portion of long-term debt and capitalized lease obligations	156,910
Total current liabilities:	<u>\$ 1,706,761</u>
Long-term liabilities, net of current portion:	
Debt, net of premiums and discounts	7,071,085
Capitalized lease obligations	117,900
Other accrued liabilities	13,369
Net pension liability	10,023,263
Other postemployment benefits	1,895,045
Other benefits and claims	440,834
Total long-term liabilities:	<u>\$ 19,561,496</u>
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 21,268,257</u>
Deferred Inflows of Resources:	
Deferred pension inflows	365,264
Total deferred inflow of resources:	<u>\$ 365,264</u>
Net position:	
Net investment in capital assets	(342,529)
Restricted for:	
Debt service	510,743
Grants and donations	65,282
Worker's comp/tort immunity	35,116
Unrestricted (deficit)	(12,239,387)
Total Net Position	<u><u>\$(11,970,775)</u></u>

The accompanying notes to the basic financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

## STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

For the Year Ended June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

	Expenses	Program Revenues			Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	
FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS					
<i>Governmental activities:</i>					
Instruction .....	\$3,870,330	\$ 612	\$ 629,716	\$ 72,854	\$(3,167,148)
Support services:					
Pupil support services ...	470,316	—	75,051	8,853	(386,412)
Administrative support services .....	318,736	—	50,863	6,000	(261,873)
Facilities support services .....	454,652	—	72,552	8,558	(373,542)
Instructional support services .....	468,999	—	74,841	8,828	(385,330)
Food services .....	211,288	1,336	238,828	3,977	32,853
Community services .....	36,967	—	5,899	696	(30,372)
Interest expense .....	365,136	—	—	—	(365,136)
Other .....	7,388	—	—	—	(7,388)
Total governmental activities .....	<u>\$6,203,812</u>	<u>\$1,948</u>	<u>\$1,147,750</u>	<u>\$109,766</u>	<u>\$(4,944,348)</u>
General revenues:					
Taxes:					
Property taxes .....					\$ 2,399,287
Replacement taxes .....					161,535
Non-program state aid .....					1,442,822
Interest and investment earnings .....					(18,706)
Other .....					190,480
Gain on sale of capital assets .....					10,058
Total general revenues .....					<u>\$ 4,185,476</u>
Change in net position .....					(758,872)
Net position — beginning (deficit) .....					<u>(11,211,903)</u>
Net position — ending (deficit) .....					<u>\$(11,970,775)</u>

The accompanying notes to the basic financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**BALANCE SHEET — GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**

**June 30, 2016**

**(Thousands of Dollars)**

	General Operating Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Debt Service Fund	Totals
<b>Assets:</b>				
Cash and investments .....	\$ 13,450	\$ —	\$ 20,465	\$ 33,915
Cash and investments in escrow .....	786	44,000	474,313	519,099
Cash and investments held in school internal accounts .....	43,520	—	—	43,520
<b>Receivables:</b>				
Property taxes, net of allowance .....	1,067,047	43,425	24,111	1,134,583
Replacement taxes .....	33,320	—	—	33,320
State aid, net of allowance .....	611,604	6,586	—	618,190
Federal aid .....	107,354	5,331	3,100	115,785
Other, net of allowance .....	4,534	14,556	40,640	59,730
Due from other funds .....	89,340	76,958	—	166,298
Total assets .....	<u>\$1,970,955</u>	<u>\$190,856</u>	<u>\$562,629</u>	<u>\$2,724,440</u>
<b>Liabilities and fund balances:</b>				
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Accounts payable .....	\$ 307,512	\$ 48,440	\$ 2,351	\$ 358,303
Accrued payroll and benefits .....	144,686	—	—	144,686
Amount held for student activities .....	43,520	—	—	43,520
Due to other funds .....	76,958	2,968	86,372	166,298
Tax Anticipation Note .....	869,996	—	—	869,996
Unearned revenue .....	18,882	15,139	—	34,021
Total liabilities .....	<u>\$1,461,554</u>	<u>\$ 66,547</u>	<u>\$ 88,723</u>	<u>\$1,616,824</u>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources:</b>				
Unavailable property tax revenue .....	\$ 66,749	\$ 837	\$ 1,499	\$ 69,085
Other unavailable revenue .....	569,285	16,223	3,100	588,608
Total deferred inflows .....	<u>\$ 636,033</u>	<u>\$ 17,061</u>	<u>\$ 4,599</u>	<u>\$ 657,693</u>
<b>Fund balances:</b>				
Nonspendable .....	\$ 429	—	—	\$ 429
Restricted for grants and donations .....	64,854	—	—	64,854
Restricted for workers' comp/tort immunity .....	35,116	—	—	35,116
Restricted for capital improvement program .....	—	107,248	—	107,248
Restricted for debt service .....	—	—	535,116	535,116
Unassigned .....	(227,031)	—	(65,809)	(292,840)
Total fund balances .....	<u>\$ (126,632)</u>	<u>\$107,248</u>	<u>\$469,307</u>	<u>\$ 449,923</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows and fund balances ..	<u>\$1,970,955</u>	<u>\$190,856</u>	<u>\$562,629</u>	<u>\$2,724,440</u>

The accompanying notes to the basic financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

## Chicago Board of Education

RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET — GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

Total fund balances — governmental funds .....	\$	449,923
Certain items that are recorded as expenditures in the governmental funds are treated as assets in the Statement of Net Position. These items include:		
Prepaid bond insurance costs .....		2,913
Deferred outflows of resources applicable to CPS' governmental activities do not involve available financial resources and accordingly are not reported on the fund financial statements .....		951,571
The cost of capital assets (land, buildings and improvements, equipment and software) purchased or constructed is reported as an expenditure in the governmental funds. The Statement of Net Position includes those capital assets among the assets of CPS as a whole. The cost of those capital assets are allocated over their estimated useful lives (as depreciation expense) to the various programs reported as governmental activities in the Statement of Activities. Because depreciation expense does not affect financial resources, it is not reported in the governmental funds.		
Cost of capital assets .....		9,966,865
Accumulated depreciation .....		(3,816,745)
Liabilities applicable to CPS' governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and accordingly are not reported as fund liabilities. Debt, interest payable on debt and other long-term obligations are not recorded in the governmental funds but they are reported in the Statement of Net Position. All liabilities, both current and long-term, are reported in the Statement of Net Position.		
Other accrued liabilities .....	\$	(15,446)
Debt, net of premiums and discounts .....		(7,186,890)
Capitalized lease obligations .....		(159,005)
Net pension liability .....		(10,023,263)
Other post-employment benefits obligation .....		(1,895,045)
Other benefits and claims .....		(508,737)
		(19,788,386)
Interest payable .....		(28,972)
Certain revenues are deferred inflows of resources in the governmental funds because they are not available but are recognized as revenue in the government-wide financial statements.		
Property tax revenue .....		69,085
Other .....		588,235
Deferred inflows of resources applicable to CPS' governmental activities do not involve available financial resources and accordingly are not reported on the fund financial statements .....		(365,264)
Net position (deficit) .....		<u><u>\$ (11,970,775)</u></u>

The accompanying notes to the basic financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of Dollars)

	General Operating Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016	Total Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Property taxes	\$2,313,470	\$ 42,588	\$ 52,358	\$2,408,416	\$ 2,304,656
Replacement taxes	115,961	—	45,574	161,535	202,148
State aid	1,398,854	39,430	114,041	1,552,325	1,847,069
Federal aid	776,277	7,707	25,015	808,999	798,930
Interest and investment earnings	1,347	84	(97,081)	(95,650)	(92,825)
Other	271,858	62,910	102,274	437,042	377,287
Total revenues	<u>\$4,877,767</u>	<u>\$ 152,719</u>	<u>\$ 242,181</u>	<u>\$5,272,667</u>	<u>\$ 5,437,265</u>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
<b>Current:</b>					
Instruction	\$2,970,553	—	—	\$2,970,553	\$ 3,253,484
Pupil support services	448,254	—	—	448,254	459,672
Administrative support services	303,785	—	—	303,785	236,748
Facilities support services	380,989	—	—	380,989	356,103
Instructional support services	359,966	—	—	359,966	379,675
Food services	201,377	—	—	201,377	197,084
Community services	37,497	—	—	37,497	38,003
Teachers' pension and retirement benefits	664,123	—	—	664,123	676,078
Other	7,388	—	—	7,388	6,319
Capital outlay	14,780	293,311	—	308,091	391,953
Debt service	26,134	—	455,285	481,419	533,493
Total expenditures	<u>\$5,414,846</u>	<u>\$ 293,311</u>	<u>\$ 455,285</u>	<u>\$6,163,442</u>	<u>\$ 6,528,612</u>
Revenues in excess of (less than) expenditures	<u>\$ (537,079)</u>	<u>\$(140,592)</u>	<u>\$(213,104)</u>	<u>\$ (890,775)</u>	<u>\$(1,091,347)</u>
<b>Other financing sources (uses):</b>					
Gross amounts from debt issuances	—	\$ 428,892	\$ 296,107	\$ 724,999	\$ 561,880
Discounts	—	(64,953)	(45,118)	(110,071)	(12,502)
Sales of general capital assets	—	15,012	—	15,012	37,504
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent	—	—	(120,856)	(120,856)	(386,710)
Transfers in / (out)	50,162	—	(50,162)	—	—
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>\$ 50,162</u>	<u>\$ 378,951</u>	<u>\$ 79,971</u>	<u>\$ 509,084</u>	<u>\$ 200,172</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>\$ (486,917)</u>	<u>\$ 238,359</u>	<u>\$(133,133)</u>	<u>\$ (381,691)</u>	<u>\$ (891,175)</u>
Fund balances, beginning of period	360,285	(131,111)	602,440	831,614	1,722,789
Fund balances, end of period	<u>\$ (126,632)</u>	<u>\$ 107,248</u>	<u>\$ 469,307</u>	<u>\$ 449,923</u>	<u>\$ 831,614</u>

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND NET CHANGES  
IN FUND BALANCES — GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

Total net change in fund balances — governmental funds .....	\$(381,691)
Capital outlays to purchase or build capital assets are reported in governmental funds as expenditures. However, for governmental activities those costs are shown in the Statement of Net Position and allocated over their estimated useful lives as annual depreciation expenses in the Statement of Activities. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceed the depreciation in the period.	
Capital outlay/equipment .....	\$ 253,002
Depreciation expense .....	<u>(291,570)</u>
	(38,568)
In the Statement of Activities, gain or loss on disposal of capital assets is reported, whereas in the governmental funds, the entire proceeds are recorded .....	(8,939)
Proceeds from sales of bonds are reported in the governmental funds as a source of financing, whereas they are recorded as long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position (Net of discount of \$110,071) .....	(614,929)
Payments to refunded escrow agent are reported in the governmental funds as a source of financing use, whereas they are recorded as reductions of long term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position .....	120,856
Repayment of debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but it reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position .....	139,105
Changes in the fair value of investment derivatives that do not provide current financial resources are not reported in the governmental funds, but are reported in the Statement of Activities .....	76,944
Interest on long-term debt in the Statement of Activities differs from the amount reported in the governmental funds because interest is recorded as an expenditure in the governmental funds when it is due, and thus requires the use of current financial resources. In the Statement of Activities however, interest cost is recognized as the interest accrues, regardless of when it is due .....	(22,399)
Government funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the Statement of Activities .....	(249)
Since some property taxes and intergovernmental amounts will not be collected for several months after CPS' fiscal year end, they are not considered as "available" revenues in the governmental funds and are instead recorded as unavailable revenues. They are, however, recorded as revenues in the Statement of Activities. The following represents the change in related unavailable revenue balances.	
Property taxes .....	(9,129)
Federal grants .....	(8,123)
State grants and other revenues .....	102,524
In the Statement of Activities, pollution remediation obligation, legal settlements, sick pay, vacation pay, workers' compensation and unemployment insurance, general and automobile liability, net pension liability, and other post-employment benefits are measured by the amount accrued during the year. In the governmental funds, expenditures for these items are paid when the amounts become due. The following represents the change during the year for these obligations.	
Pollution remediation obligation .....	6,043
Vacant property demolition obligation .....	5,373
Other litigation and claims .....	3,878
Sick pay .....	30,915
Vacation pay .....	7,784
Workers' compensation and unemployment insurance .....	17,808
General and automobile liability .....	(5,298)
Net pension liability .....	(75,173)
Other post-employment benefits — teacher .....	<u>(105,604)</u>
Change in net position .....	<u>\$ (758,872)</u>

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**NOTES TO BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**June 30, 2016**

**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

---

**Reporting Entity**

The Board of Education of the City of Chicago, or the Chicago Public Schools (CPS), is a body politic and corporate, and a school district of the State of Illinois having boundaries coterminous with the boundaries of the City of Chicago. The Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the Board) is established under and governed by the Illinois School Code and maintains a system of schools primarily for kindergarten through twelfth grade.

As a result of legislation passed by the Illinois General Assembly, which became effective on June 30, 1995, the Mayor of the City of Chicago appoints the members of the Board. CPS is excluded from the City's reporting entity because it does not meet the financial accountability criteria for inclusion established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

The City of Chicago, the Public Building Commission of Chicago and the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago are deemed to be related organizations, but separate entities, and are not included as part of the CPS reporting entity. No fiscal dependency exists between these organizations. These units are excluded from the CPS reporting entity because they do not meet the criteria for inclusion as established by GASB.

**New Accounting Standards**

During fiscal year 2016, CPS adopted the following GASB Statements:

- GASB 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting issues related to fair value measurements and provide guidance for determining a fair value measurement for financial reporting purposes. This Statement also provides guidance for applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. See Note 4 for additional information on Cash Deposits and Investments.
- GASB 76, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for State and Local Governments*, which is intended to improve financial reporting for governments by establishing a framework for the evaluation of accounting guidance that will result in governments applying that guidance with less variation. This statement will improve the usefulness of financial statement information for making decisions and assessing accountability and enhance the comparability of financial statement information among governments. This statement is also intended to improve implementation guidance by elevating its authoritative status to a level that requires it to be exposed for a period of broad public comment prior to issuance, as is done for other GASB pronouncements. The implementation of this statement had no financial impact on the CPS.
- GASB 79, *Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participants*. This statement establishes criteria for an external investment pool to qualify for making the elections to measure all of its investments at amortized cost for financial reporting purposes. The implementation of this statement had no financial impact on the CPS.

Other accounting standards that CPS is currently reviewing for applicability and potential impact on future financial statements include:

- GASB 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That are Not Within the Scope of GASB Statement 68*, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB



**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Statements 67 and 68, which is intended to improve usefulness of information about pensions included in the general purpose external financial reports of state and local governments for making decisions and assessing accountability, and establishes requirements for those pensions and pension plans that are not administered through a trust and pensions and pension plans not covered by Statements 67 and 68. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2017.

- GASB 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, which replaces Statement No. 43 and addresses the financial reports of defined benefit other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans that are administered through trusts that meet specified criteria. This statement follows the framework for financial reporting of defined benefit OPEB plans in Statement No. 45 by requiring a statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. This statement requires more extensive note disclosures and Required Supplementary Information (RSI) related to the measurement of the OPEB liabilities for which assets have been accumulated, including information about the annual money-weighted rates of return on plan investments. This statement also sets forth note disclosure requirements for defined contribution OPEB plans. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year end June 30, 2017.
- GASB 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB)*. This Statement replaces the requirements of Statement 45 and requires governments to report a liability on the face of the financial statements for the OPEB that they provide. Statement No. 75 requires governments in all types of OPEB plans to present more extensive note disclosures and required supplemental information (RSI) about their OPEB liabilities. Among the new note disclosures is a description of the effect on the reported OPEB liability of using a discount rate and a healthcare cost trend rate that are one percentage point higher and one percentage point lower than assumed by the government. The new RSI includes a schedule showing the causes of increases and decreases in the OPEB liability and a schedule comparing a government's actual OPEB contributions to its contribution requirements. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2018. GASB 75 is expected to have a material impact on the District's financial statements.
- GASB 77, *Tax Abatement Disclosures*. This Statement is intended to improve financial reporting by requiring disclosure of tax abatement information about a reporting government's own tax abatement agreements and those that are entered into by other governments and that reduce the reporting government's tax revenues. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2017.
- GASB 78, *Pensions Provided through Certain Multiple-Employer Defined Benefit Pension Plans*, which addresses a practice issue regarding the scope and applicability of Statement No. 68. This issue is associated with pensions provided through certain multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans and to state or local government employers whose employees are provided with such pensions. This statement amends the scope and applicability of Statement 68 to exclude pensions provided to employees of state or local governmental employees through a cost — sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that is not a state or local governmental pension plan, is used to provide defined benefit pensions both to employees of state or local governmental employers and to employees of employers that are not state or local governmental employers, and has no predominant state or local governmental employer (either individually or collectively with other state or local governmental employers that provide pension through the pension plan). This statement establishes requirements for recognition and measurement of pension expense, expenditures, and liabilities; note disclosures; and required supplementary information for pensions that have the characteristics described above. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2017.



**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

- GASB 80, *Blending Requirements for Certain Component Units — An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 14*. This statement amends the blending requirements for the financial statement presentation of component units for all state and local governments established in paragraph 53 of *Statement No. 14, The Financial Reporting Entity, as amended*. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2017.
- GASB 81, *Irrevocable Split-Interest Agreements*, which provides accounting and financial reporting guidance for irrevocable split-interest agreements in which a government is a beneficiary. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2018.
- GASB 82, *Pension Issues — an amendment of GASB Statements No. 67, No. 68 and No. 73*. This statement addresses issues with (1) the presentation of payroll-related measures in required supplementary information stated in Statements No. 67 *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans* and No. 68 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, (2) The selection of Assumptions and the treatment of deviations from the guidance in an Actuarial Standard of Practice for financial reporting purposes, stated in Statements No. 67, No. 68, and No. 73 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets that are not within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and the Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statement No. 67 and No. 68*, and (3) the classification of payments made by employers to satisfy employee contribution requirements as stated by Statements No. 67 and No. 68. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2017.
- GASB 83, *Certain Asset Retirement Obligations*. This statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for certain asset retirement obligations (ARO). An ARO is a legally enforceable liability associated with the retirement of a tangible capital asset. A government that has legal obligations to perform future asset retirement activities related to its tangible capital assets should recognize a liability based on the guidance in this Statement. GASB 83, establishes criteria for determining the timing and pattern of the recognition of a liability and a corresponding deferred outflow of resources or AROs. This Statement is effective for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2019.

**Description of Government-Wide Financial Statements**

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities display information about the government-wide entity as a whole. The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities were prepared using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities resulting from exchange and exchange-like transactions are recognized when the exchange takes place. Revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities resulting from non-exchange transactions are recognized in accordance with the GASB requirements of accounting and financial reporting for non-exchange transactions. Deferred outflows of resources represent consumption of resources that is applicable to future reporting periods and is reported in a separate section after assets. Deferred inflows of resources represent acquisition of resources that is applicable to future reporting periods and is reported in a separate section after liabilities.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. Taxes and other items not identified as program revenues are reported as general revenues.

Program revenues included in the Statement of Activities derive directly from the program itself or from parties outside CPS' taxpayers or citizenry, as a whole; program revenues reduce the cost of the function to be financed from general revenues.



**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

CPS reports all direct expenses by function in the Statement of Activities. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a function. Indirect expenses of other functions are not allocated to those functions but are reported separately in the Statement of Activities. Depreciation expense is specifically identified by function and is included in the direct expense to each function. Interest on general long-term debt is considered an indirect expense and is reported separately on the Statement of Activities.

**Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements**

The government-wide financial statements report information on all of the activities of CPS. Interfund balances have been removed from these statements.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds. Major individual governmental funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

**Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation**

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recorded when earned, and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. State and Federal grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Measurable means that the amount of the transaction can be determined. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. Property taxes, State aid, Federal aid, replacement taxes, IGA, and other revenue are considered to be available if collected within 60 days of fiscal year end.

Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to derivatives, compensated absences, claims and judgments, other postemployment benefits, pension benefits and pollution remediation obligations, are recorded only when payment is due.

**Funds**

CPS reports its financial activities through the use of "fund accounting". This is a system of accounting wherein transactions are reported in self-balancing sets of accounts to reflect results of activities. Fund accounting segregates funds according to their intended purpose and is used to aid management in demonstrating compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions. The minimum number of funds is maintained, consistent with legal and managerial requirements. A description of the activities of the various funds is provided below.

**Governmental Funds***a. General Operating Fund*

The General Operating Fund is established in compliance with the provisions of the Illinois Program Accounting Manual for Local Education Agencies. This fund is the primary operating fund of CPS and is made up of the following programs:

- Educational Program
- Supplementary General State Aid Program
- School Food Service Program



**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) Program  
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Program  
Workers' and Unemployment Compensation/Tort Immunity Program  
Public Building Commission Operations and Maintenance Program  
Other Government-Funded Programs

*b. Capital Projects Fund*

The Capital Projects Fund includes the following programs:

*Capital Asset Program* — This program is for the receipt and expenditure of the proceeds from the sale of certain Board real estate and other miscellaneous capital projects revenues from various sources as designated by the Board.

*Capital Improvement Program* — This program is for the receipt and expenditure of proceeds from the sale of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Public Building Commission (PBC) Building Revenue Bonds, State of Illinois Construction Grants, Federal E-rate capital subsidies and other revenues for the purpose of building and improving schools as designated by the Board. The bonds are being repaid in the Debt Service Fund.

*c. Debt Service Fund*

The Debt Service Fund includes the following programs:

*Bond Redemption and Interest Program* — This program is for the receipt and expenditure of Replacement Taxes, City of Chicago Intergovernmental Agreement revenue, State of Illinois Construction Grants, General State Aid and other revenues as designated by the Board for the payment of interest and principal on specific bond issues.

*Public Building Commission Leases Program* — Receipts and expenditures of tax levies and State of Illinois Construction Grants for the rental payments due to the Public Building Commission of school buildings are recorded in this program. The title to these properties passes to the City of Chicago, in trust for the use of CPS, at the end of the lease terms.

**Assets, Deferred Outflows of Resources, Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position or Fund Balances**

*Deposits and Investments*

CPS' cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. In addition, State statutes authorize CPS to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury, commercial paper, repurchase agreements and the State Treasurer's Investment Pool. CPS' investments are reported at fair value based on quoted Market prices and valuations provided by third party account custodians. As of June 30, 2016 CPS holdings only include debt securities reported at fair value.

*Cash and Investments in Escrow*

Certain proceeds of CPS' bond issuances, as well as certain assets set aside for their repayment, are classified as cash and investments in escrow on the balance sheet because they are maintained in separate bank accounts and their use is limited by applicable bond covenants.

*Property Tax Receivable*

CPS records its property tax receivable amounts equal to the current year tax levy net of an allowance for estimated uncollectible amounts. The allowance is recorded at 3.5% of the gross levy.





**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

A calendar year's property tax levies are billed (extended) in two installments in the subsequent calendar year. Calendar year 2015 property taxes were levied for fiscal year 2016 in August 2015 and were billed in fiscal year 2016. In 2016, the installment due dates were March 1 and August 1. Property taxes unpaid after these dates accrue interest at the rate of 1.5% per month. The treasurers of Cook and DuPage counties, who distribute such receipts to CPS, receive collections of property tax installments. CPS' property tax becomes a lien on real property on January 1 of the year for which it is levied. CPS does not record a receivable nor related deferred inflows of resources until the Board passes the levy for the current fiscal year.

*Interfund Activity*

Activity between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e. the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e. the non-current portion of interfund loans). All outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds".

*Capital Assets*

Capital assets; which include land, construction in progress, buildings, building improvements and equipment are reported in the governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Land, buildings and building improvements are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. The capitalization threshold for equipment is a unit cost of \$25,000 or more. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value. CPS also capitalizes internally developed software with a capitalization threshold of \$75,000 or more.

In the fund financial statements, capital assets used in governmental fund operations are accounted for as capital outlay expenditures of the governmental fund upon acquisition.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized.

Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Beginning in fiscal year 2005, CPS implemented procedures related to impaired assets. Generally, a capital asset is considered impaired when its service utility has declined significantly and the events or changes in the circumstances are unexpected or outside the normal life cycle. See Note 6 for additional information on impairments.

Depreciation of buildings and building improvements of CPS is calculated using the straight-line method. Equipment is depreciated using the straight-line method. CPS' capital assets have the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings and building improvements . . . . .	25-50
Administrative software/systems . . . . .	20
Internally developed software . . . . .	3
Equipment . . . . .	5

Depreciation of buildings and building improvements placed in service prior to fiscal year 2002 was calculated using a composite rate that CPS estimated to be 32 years. For items placed in service subsequent to fiscal year 2001, CPS utilizes the estimated useful lives for specific components within the range noted above.



**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Vacation and Sick Pay*

CPS provides vacation and sick pay benefits for substantially all of its employees. Accrued sick pay benefits were computed using the termination payment method. The liability for accrued vacation pay benefits was computed using the employees' actual daily wages. Please refer to Note 12 for accruals.

*Long-term Obligations*

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. Bond premiums and discounts, as well as prepaid insurance, are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight line method. Bonds payable as reported includes the unamortized balances of bond premiums and discounts. Prepaid insurance costs are reported as other assets and amortized over the term of the related debt.

In the fund financial statements, governmental funds recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond insurance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Principal payments and issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

Pensions — In the government-wide financial statements, for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago and the Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago and additions to/ deductions from the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago and the Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago and the Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

*Swaps*

CPS enters into interest rate swap agreements to modify interest rates on outstanding debt. CPS reported the swaps according to GASB Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*. Please refer to Note 11 for required disclosures. Swaps are reported at fair value and if they meet the definition of a hedge, then a like amount is reported as a deferred item in the Statement of Net Position. If the swaps are not effective, the change in fair value is reported in the Statement of Activities. Swaps are not reported in the fund financial statements. However, transactions are accounted for if there is the receipt or disbursement of cash. CPS terminated all swap agreements as of June 30, 2016.

*Fund Balances*

Within the governmental fund types, CPS' fund balances are reported in one of the following classifications:

*Nonspendable* — includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either: a) not in spendable form or b) legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

*Restricted* — includes amounts that are restricted to specific purposes, that is, when constraints placed on the use of resources are either: a) externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.





**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

*Committed* — includes amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of CPS' highest level of decision-making authority. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless CPS removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action it employed to previously commit those amounts. CPS' highest level of decision-making authority rests with CPS' Board of Education. CPS passes formal resolutions to commit their fund balances. There are no committed fund balances as of June 30, 2016.

*Assigned* — includes amounts that are constrained by CPS *intent* to be used for specific purposes, but that are neither restricted nor committed. Intent is expressed by: a) CPS' Board of Education itself or b) a body or official to which the Board of Education has delegated the authority to assign amounts to be used for specific purposes. As of fiscal year 2016, CPS's Board has not delegated the authority to assign amounts to be used for specific purposes to a body or official. CPS' Board of Education assigns amounts for a specific purpose within the General Operating Fund. Within the other governmental fund types (debt service and capital projects) resources are assigned in accordance with the established fund purpose and approved budget/appropriation. Residual fund balances in these fund types that are not restricted or committed are reported as assigned.

*Unassigned* — includes the residual fund balance that has not been restricted, committed, or assigned within the general fund and deficit fund balances of other governmental funds.

In the General Operating Fund and other governmental funds (capital projects and debt service fund types), it is CPS' policy to consider restricted resources to have been spent first when an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted (i.e. committed, assigned or unassigned) fund balances are available, followed by committed and then assigned fund balances. Unassigned amounts are used only after the other resources have been used.

Note: There is a negative fund balance in the General Operating Fund.

*Net Position*

The Statement of Net Position includes the following:

*Net investment in capital assets* — the component of net position that reports the difference between capital assets less both the accumulated depreciation and the outstanding balance of debt, excluding unexpended proceeds, that is directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. Deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets or related debt are also included in this component of net position.

*Restricted for debt service* — the component of net position with constraints placed on the use of resources are either: a) externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

*Restricted for grants and donations* — the component of net position that reports the difference between assets and liabilities of the certain programs that consists of assets with constraints placed on the use of resources are either: a) externally imposed by creditors, (such as through debt covenants) grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

*Restricted for workers' compensation/tort immunity* — the component of net position that reports the difference between assets and liabilities of the certain programs that consist of assets with constraints placed on the use of resources are either: a) externally imposed by creditors, (such as through debt covenants) grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.



## Financial Section

### NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

*Unrestricted* — consists of net position that does not meet the criteria of the four preceding categories.

#### *Comparative Data*

The basic financial statements include certain prior-year summarized comparative information in total but not at the level of detail required for presentation in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Accordingly, such information should be read in conjunction with CPS' financial statements for the year ending June 30, 2015, from which the summarized information was derived.

#### *Management's Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### NOTE 2. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

#### **Budgets**

Annual budgets are prepared on a basis consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States for the General Operating, Capital Projects and Debt Service funds. Unencumbered appropriations, in General operating and Debt Service funds, lapse at fiscal year-end.

Certain funding allocations (primarily Federal and State programs, including Supplementary General State Aid) are made to schools but may not be budgeted by account by the schools at the time the budget is adopted. These allocations are included in other fixed charges for budget purposes. During the fiscal year, upon receiving the appropriate approvals from the Office of Management and Budget, transfers are made to the appropriate accounts. Actual expenditures are reflected in the appropriate accounts.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund, account and unit. The legal level of budgetary control is at the account level except for school-based discretionary programs. School-based discretionary program expenditures are governed by specific program policies and procedures. Board approval is required for all funding transfers. In addition, an amended budget is required for increases in total appropriation.

The Capital Projects Fund is budgeted on a project-by-project basis. Budgeted amounts in the Capital Projects Fund represent the entire project budget for projects that were expected to commence in fiscal year 2016. Actual expenditures in the Capital Projects Fund include expenditures on projects that were budgeted in the current and prior fiscal years.

### NOTE 3. PROPERTY TAXES AND STATE AID REVENUE

*a. Property Taxes* — CPS levies property taxes using tax levy rates established by statute and an equalized assessed valuation (EAV) estimated by CPS. The maximum billing (extension) of property taxes for the rate-limited Educational Levy in any calendar year is limited to the lesser of the tax rate established by statute multiplied by the EAV known at the time the final calendar year tax bills are calculated by the Cook and DuPage County Clerks, or the tax rates established by statute multiplied by the prior year EAV. Property taxes for the levies that are not rate-limited are levied based on the estimated requirements for such funds.



**NOTE 3. PROPERTY TAXES AND STATE AID REVENUE (continued)**

As part of the annual budgetary process, CPS adopts a resolution each December in which it is determined to levy real estate taxes. In FY16, CPS adopted a resolution for tax levy in August 2015 because that tied public discussion of the tax levy more closely with the budget that the levy was going to fund and CPS needed to do short term borrowing against the levy. This tax levy resolution imposes property taxes in terms of a dollar amount. The Truth in Taxation Law requires that notice in prescribed form must be published and a public hearing must be held if the aggregate annual levy exceeds 105% of the levy of the preceding year.

Since the 1994 levy year, CPS has been subject to the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law (PTELL). The PTELL, commonly known as the property-tax cap, is designed to limit the increases in property taxes billed for non-home rule taxing districts. The growth in a taxing district's aggregate extension base is limited to the lesser of 5% or the increase in the national Consumer Price Index (CPI) for the year preceding the levy year. The CPI used is for all urban consumers for all items as published by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics. This limitation can be increased for a taxing body with voter approval. The PTELL allows a taxing district to receive a limited annual increase in tax extensions on existing property, plus an additional amount for new construction. This limit slows the growth of revenues to taxing districts when property values and assessments are increasing faster than the rate of inflation.

Legal limitations on tax rates and the rates extended in calendar years 2016 and 2015 are shown below.

	Maximum 2016 Legal Limit	Tax Rates Extended Per \$100 of EAV	
		2016	2015
General Operating Fund:			
Educational .....	(A)	\$3.205	\$3.409
Workers' and Unemployment Compensation/Tort Immunity .....	(B)	0.111	0.169
Debt Service Fund:			
Public Building Commission Leases Program .....	(C)	0.075	0.082
Capital Fund:			
Capital Improvement .....	(D)	0.064	0.000
		<u>\$3.455</u>	<u>\$3.660</u>

**NOTES:**

- A. The maximum legal limit for educational purposes under PTELL cannot exceed \$4.00 per \$100 of EAV (105 ILCS 5/34-53), and the total amount billed (extended) under the General Operating Fund is subject to the PTELL as described above.
- B. These tax rates are not limited by law, but are subject to the PTELL as described above.
- C. The tax cap limitation contained in the PTELL does not apply to the taxes levied by CPS to make its lease payments related to the certificates of participation debt obligations.
- D. The tax cap limitation contained in the PTELL does not apply to the taxes levied by CPS for the Capital Improvement Tax (CIT). Per (105 ILCS 5/34-53.5), the CIT act became effective in 2002 and requires the initial levy of the CIT made by the Board to be authorized by a one-time approval of the Chicago City Council, which approved the CIT in 2015. The Board authorized the initial levy of the CIT for \$45 million in calendar year 2015 for collection in 2016. The CIT Act establishes maximum authorized amounts of the CIT that can be levied each calendar year equal to the cumulative inflationary growth on a base of \$142.5 million starting in 2003.



**NOTE 3. PROPERTY TAXES AND STATE AID REVENUE (continued)**

b. *State Aid* — The components of State Aid as reported in the financial statements are as follows (\$000's):

	<u>Fund Financial Statements</u>	<u>Government Wide- Financial Statements</u>
<b>Revenues:</b>		
General state aid unrestricted .....	\$ 710,642	\$ 710,642
Supplementary general state aid .....	261,000	261,000
Educational services block grant .....	387,994	471,180
Other restricted state revenue .....	192,689	203,928
Total state aid .....	<u>\$1,552,325</u>	<u>\$1,646,750</u>
<b>Program Revenues:</b>		
Operating grants and contributions .....		(203,928)
Non-program general state aid .....		<u>\$1,442,822</u>

**NOTE 4. CASH DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS**

Cash and investments held in the name of the CPS are controlled and managed by the CPS' Treasury Department; however, custody is maintained by the Treasurer of the City of Chicago, who is the designated ex-officio Treasurer of the CPS under the Illinois School Code. Custody is not maintained by the Treasurer of the City of Chicago for cash and investments in escrow and the schools' internal accounts. The cash and investments in escrow in the Debt Service Fund represent the amount available for debt service payments on the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds and PBC Leases. The cash and investments in escrow in the Capital Projects Fund represent the unspent proceeds from the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds and other revenues.

**Cash and Deposits**

With the exception of school internal accounts as designated by the Board, the Municipal Code of Chicago requires that cash be deposited only in chartered banks or savings and loan associations that are on the City of Chicago's approved depository listing. The ordinances allow only regularly organized State or national banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and Federal and State savings and loan associations insured by the Savings Association Insurance Fund of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation located within the City of Chicago, to be designated depositories.

*Custodial Credit Risk* — Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that in the event of a financial institution failure, CPS deposits may not be returned. The CPS Investment Policy requires collateral with an aggregate market value of not less than 110% of the original acquisition price, including principal and accrued interest, on depository account balances, banker's acceptances and certificates of deposit unless the bank meets certain rating requirements and or asset unless either: 1) the bank has assets exceeding \$500,000,000; or 2) the applicable instrument is insured at the time of purchase by an entity with long-term ratings in one of the highest 2 classifications without regard to gradation, in which case collateralization is not required. Collateral for the CPS' bank accounts are held by a third-party custodian in the name of the City of Chicago Treasurer for the benefit of the CPS. Collateral shall be only those securities authorized as allowable investments.

As of June 30, 2016, the book amount of the CPS' deposit accounts was \$49.7 million. The bank balances totaled \$58.1 million as of June 30, 2016. The difference between the book and bank



**NOTE 4. CASH DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)**

balances primarily represents checks that have been issued but have not yet cleared as of June 30, 2016. The bank balance was covered by Federal depository insurance and by collateral held by third-party custodians.

Cash and Investments Held in School Internal Accounts, and the corresponding liability, Amounts Held for Student Activities, represent the book balance for checking and investments for individual schools.

**Investments**

The CPS' investments are authorized under the Illinois Compiled Statutes Finance Investment Act. The CPS' Investment Policy is derived from this Act. The CPS Investment Policy authorizes the CPS to invest in obligations guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government, certificates of deposit constituting direct obligations of banks, commercial paper, money market mutual funds, repurchase agreements that mature within 330 days, certain U.S. Government agency securities, and certain State and municipal securities that are rated at the time of purchase at A1/A+ or better by a rating service of nationally recognized expertise in rating bonds of states and their political subdivision. All mutual funds purchased invest in eligible securities outlined in the parameters of the CPS Investment Policy and meet certain other regulatory requirements.

The CPS' Investment Policy contains the following stated objectives:

- Safety of Principal. Investments shall be undertaken in a manner that provides for the preservation of principal in the overall portfolio.
- Liquidity. The investment portfolio shall be sufficiently liquid to meet all reasonably anticipated operating and cash flow requirements.
- Rate of Return. The investment portfolio shall be constructed with the objective of attaining a market rate of return through budgetary and economic cycles, taking into account investment risk constraints and liquidity needs.
- Diversification. The investment portfolio shall be diversified to avoid incurring unreasonable risks associated with specific securities or financial institutions.

*Custodial Credit Risk* — All CPS investment securities shall be held by a third party custodian in accordance with municipal ordinances to the extent required by state statute. The CPS treasurer shall periodically review the approved depositories to evaluate counterparty risk. In order to further reduce custodial risk, investments are registered and held in the name of CPS. The collateral requirements for investments with depository balances is the same as those for cash and deposits (disclosed above). Repurchase agreement investments are required to have collateral not less than 102% of the acquisition price.

At June 30, 2016, the CPS had the following investments (\$000's) and maturities:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Ratings</u>	<u>Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Maturities Less Than 1 Year</u>	<u>Maturities 1-5 Years</u>
Repurchase Agreements . . . . .	A-/Baa2	\$ 46,691	\$ 46,691	\$ —
U.S. Government Agency Securities . . . . .	Aaa/AA+/AAA	13,275	11,898	1,377
U.S. Treasury Notes . . . . .	AA+/Aaa	88,866	—	88,866
Commercial Paper . . . . .	A-1/P-1/AAAm / Aaa-mf	132,434	132,434	—
Money Market Mutual Funds . . . . .	AAAm/Aaa-mf	265,605	265,605	—
Total Investments . . . . .		\$546,871	\$456,628	\$90,243
Cash and CDs . . . . .		49,662	—	—
Total Cash and Investments . . . . .		<u>\$596,533</u>	<u>\$456,628</u>	<u>\$90,243</u>

\* In order to further reduce custodial risk, investments are registered and held in the name of CPS.



**NOTE 4. CASH DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)**

*Interest Rate Risk* — The CPS Investment Policy requires maintenance of a two-tiered portfolio which limits the average maturity of the Liquidity Cash Management tier of the portfolio to six months, limits the average maturity of the Enhanced Cash Management tier of the portfolio to five years and limits the maturity of any single issue in the Enhanced Cash Management tier of the portfolio to 10 years.

*Credit Risk* — CPS' Investment Policy limits investment in commercial paper to the top two ratings issued by at least two standard rating services. As of June 30, 2016, Moody's Investment Service rated the CPS' investments in banker's acceptances and commercial paper A1+ or A1 by Standard and Poor's, and P-1 by Moody's. As of June 30, 2016, Standard and Poor's rated the CPS' investments in money market mutual funds AAAm/Aaa-mf and municipal securities as A1/A+ or better as required by the CPS' Investment Policy.

*Concentration of Credit Risk* — As of June 30, 2016, no issuer represented over 5% of total investments. Investments issued by the U.S. government and government agencies and investments in mutual funds are excluded from the concentration of credit risk.

CPS categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by GAAP. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. CPS has the following recurring fair value measurements (\$000's) as of June 30, 2016 using a matrix pricing model:

	June 30, 2016	Fair Value Measurements Using		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Investments by fair value level:				
Debt securities				
Federal Farm Credit Bank Note .....	\$ 1,377	\$ —	\$ 1,377	\$ —
US Treasury Note .....	88,866	—	88,866	—
Total debt securities .....	\$90,243	\$ —	\$90,243	\$ —
Total investments measured at fair value .....	\$90,243	\$ —	\$90,243	\$ —

Money market investments and participating interest-earning investment contracts that have a remaining maturity at the time of purchase of one year or less and are held by governments other than external investment pools are measured at amortized cost and therefore excluded from the above fair value table. This exclusion includes money market funds, commercial paper, repurchase agreements and agency obligations held by CPS in the amount of \$456.7 million.

The following table provides a summary of CPS' total cash and investments by fund type as of June 30, 2016 (\$000's):

Fund	Amount
General Operating Fund .....	\$ 57,756
Capital Projects Fund .....	44,000
Debt Service Fund .....	494,778
Total Cash and Investments .....	\$596,534

**NOTE 5. RECEIVABLES AND DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES**

Receivables as of June 30, 2016 for CPS, net of the applicable allowance for uncollectible accounts, are as follows (\$000's):

	General Operating Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total Fund Financial Statements	Government- Wide Financial Statements
Property taxes .....	\$1,149,416	\$45,000	\$25,972	\$1,220,388	\$1,220,388
Replacement taxes .....	33,320	—	—	33,320	33,320
State aid .....	615,446	6,586	—	622,032	622,032
Federal aid .....	107,354	5,331	3,100	115,785	115,785
Other .....	4,534	14,556	40,640	59,730	59,730
Total receivables .....	\$1,910,070	\$71,472	\$69,713	\$2,051,255	\$2,051,255
Less: Allowance for uncollectibles — property tax .....	(82,369)	(1,575)	(1,861)	(85,805)	(85,805)
Less: Allowance for uncollectibles — state aid .....	(3,842)	—	—	(3,842)	(3,842)
Total receivables, net .....	<u>\$1,823,859</u>	<u>\$69,898</u>	<u>\$67,851</u>	<u>\$1,961,608</u>	<u>\$1,961,608</u>

Governmental funds report deferred inflows of resources in connection with receivables for revenues that are not considered to be available to liquidate liabilities of the current period. At June 30, 2016, the components of unavailable revenue reported in the fund financial statements are as follows (\$000's):

Unavailable property tax revenue .....	\$ 69,085
Other unavailable Revenue .....	<u>588,608</u>
Total deferred inflows of resources .....	<u>\$657,693</u>





**NOTE 6. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2016 was as follows (\$000's):

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Increases</u>	<u>Decreases and Transfers to In-Service</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
<b>Government-wide activities:</b>				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land .....	\$ 313,438	\$ 1,561	\$ (1,470)	\$ 313,529
Construction in progress .....	446,186	170,796	(434,595)	182,387
Total capital assets not being depreciated .....	<u>\$ 759,624</u>	<u>\$ 172,357</u>	<u>\$ (436,065)</u>	<u>\$ 495,916</u>
Capital assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements .....	\$ 8,751,512	\$ 513,349	\$ (23,123)	\$ 9,241,738
Equipment and administrative software ....	223,894	1,558	(3,130)	222,322
Internally developed software .....	8,359	333	(1,803)	6,889
Total capital assets being depreciated ...	<u>\$ 8,983,765</u>	<u>\$ 515,240</u>	<u>\$ (28,056)</u>	<u>\$ 9,470,949</u>
Total capital assets .....	<u>\$ 9,743,389</u>	<u>\$ 687,597</u>	<u>\$ (464,121)</u>	<u>\$ 9,966,865</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements .....	\$(3,444,052)	\$(273,531)	\$ 17,767	\$(3,699,816)
Equipment and administrative software ....	(94,806)	(17,335)	1,292	(110,849)
Internally developed software .....	(6,904)	(704)	1,528	(6,080)
Total accumulated depreciation .....	<u>\$(3,545,762)</u>	<u>\$(291,570)</u>	<u>\$ 20,587</u>	<u>\$(3,816,745)</u>
Capital assets, net of depreciation .....	<u>\$ 6,197,627</u>	<u>\$ 396,027</u>	<u>\$(443,534)</u>	<u>\$ 6,150,120</u>

Depreciation and impairment expense were charged to functions/programs of CPS as follows (\$000's):

	<u>Depreciation Expense</u>	<u>Impairment Expense</u>
<b>Governmental activities:</b>		
Instruction .....	\$185,667	\$2,537
Pupil support services .....	28,017	383
Administrative support services .....	18,987	260
Facilities support services .....	23,813	325
Instructional support services .....	22,499	307
Food services .....	12,587	172
Total depreciation expense .....	<u>\$291,570</u>	<u>\$3,984</u>

**Asset Impairment**

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 42, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Impairment of Capital Assets and for Insurance Recoveries*, impaired capital assets that will no longer be used are reported at the lower of carrying value or fair value. In the absence of a property appraisal, the book values were adjusted to zero. Management reviews capital assets at year end for impairment.

On February 24, 2016, the CPS Board of Education voted to close the Moses Montefiore Specialty Elementary School, effective July 1, 2016. Because this constitutes a change in the manner or expected duration of use of a capital asset, an impairment has been recognized for the school building. As of June 30, 2016, the net book value of the building was written down from \$3.754 million to zero due to this closure.



**NOTE 6. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)**

At year end, CPS determined that internally developed software capitalized on June 30, 2012 was no longer in service. As of June 30, 2016, the net book value of the software was written down from \$0.230 million to zero due to this impairment.

**Construction Commitments**

CPS had active construction projects as of June 30, 2016. These projects include new construction and renovations of schools. At year-end, CPS had approximately \$97.7 million in outstanding construction commitments.

**NOTE 7. INTERFUND TRANSFERS AND BALANCES****Interfund Balances**

Interfund transfers are defined as the flow of assets, such as cash or goods, without equivalent flows of assets in return. Interfund borrowings are reflected as "Due to/from Other Funds" on the accompanying governmental fund financial statements (in thousands).

General Operating Fund:	
Due To Capital Improvement Program .....	\$(76,958)
Due From Capital Asset Program .....	2,968
Due From Bond Redemption and Interest Program .....	86,372
Total — Net due from (to) other funds .....	<u>\$ 12,382</u>
Capital Projects Fund:	
Capital Asset Program — Due To General Operating Fund .....	\$ (2,968)
Capital Improvement Program — Due From General Operating Fund ....	76,958
Total — Net due from (to) other funds .....	<u>\$ 73,990</u>
Debt Service Fund:	
Bond Redemption and Interest Program — Due to General Operating Fund .....	<u>\$(86,372)</u>

The purpose of interfund balances is to present transactions that are to be repaid between major programs at year end. The balances result from operating transactions between funds and are repaid during the fiscal year within the normal course of business.

**Interfund Transfers**

In fiscal year 2016, CPS transferred to the General Operating Fund \$50.2 million of debt restructuring savings from the Bond Redemption and Interest Program.

**NOTE 8. SHORT-TERM DEBT****2015 Tax Anticipation Notes**

During FY 2016, the Board closed on five series of 2015 Educational Purposes Tax Anticipation Notes (TANS) with a total capacity of \$1.065 billion for working capital purposes. Series 2015A1,A2,A3 TANS were issued as a direct placement with JP Morgan, and Series 2015B,B1 were issued as a direct placement with Barclays. The TANS provided liquidity support within the fiscal year.



**NOTE 8. SHORT-TERM DEBT (continued)**

The 2015 TANS issued were first issued as follows (\$000s)

<u>Description</u>	<u>Initial Advance Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Series 2015A1 .....	October 14, 2015	\$250,000
Series 2015A2 .....	October 28, 2015	\$250,000
Series 2015A3 .....	December 29, 2015	\$65,000
Series 2015B .....	August 28, 2015	\$200,000
Series 2015B .....	November 30, 2015	\$88,100
Series 2015B .....	December 22, 2015	\$81,900
Series 2015B1 .....	February 3, 2016	\$130,000

Each of the TANS are backed by the Board's 2015 Education Property Tax Levy collected in two installments in 2016. The tax levy collected by the counties are disbursed to a trustee and used to repay the TANS. When balances of the issues are fully repaid, all remaining levy monies are disbursed to the Board. The Series 2015A1,A2 TANS were structured as a single draw repaid the earlier of 60 days after the second installment due date of tax levy year 2015 property taxes or December 27, 2016. 2015B TANS were structured as a revolving facility that can be drawn and repaid until the earlier of 60 days after the second installment due date of tax levy year 2015 property taxes or December 27, 2016. The Series 2015A3 and Series 2015B1 TANS were structured as a single draw repaid on March 31, 2016.

As of June 30, 2016, a total of \$870 million in 2015 tax anticipation notes was outstanding. The total amount drawn on the issues is reported as a separate line item on the statement of net position and therefore, none of the issues were included in the Note 9 summarizing the changes in long-term debt. This amount was paid off subsequent to year end and is discussed further in Note 16.

Short-term debt activity for the year ended June 30, 2016 was as follows (\$000's):

<u>Balance June 30, 2015</u>	<u>Draws</u>	<u>Repayments</u>	<u>Balance June 30, 2016</u>
\$700,000	\$1,472,520	(\$1,302,520)	\$870,000



**NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT****Long-term Obligations**

Long-term Debt activity for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 was as follows (in thousands)

	Balance July 1, 2015	Additions	Reductions	Balance June 30, 2016	Amounts Due within One Year
Governmental activities:					
General Obligation Long-term Debt . . .	\$ 6,073,049	\$ 725,000	\$(219,066)	\$ 6,578,983	\$ 74,148
Add unamortized premium (discount) . . . . .	93,117	(110,071)	(9,296)	(26,250)	—
Add accretion of capital appreciation bonds . . . . .	619,171	54,965	(39,979)	634,157	\$ 41,657
Subtotal of debt, net of premiums and discounts . . . . .	\$ 6,785,337	\$ 669,894	\$(268,341)	\$ 7,186,890	\$115,805
Capitalized lease obligations . . . . .	197,870	—	(38,865)	159,005	41,105
Total debt and capitalized lease obligations . . . . .	\$ 6,983,207	\$ 669,894	\$(307,206)	\$ 7,345,895	\$156,910
Derivative instrument liability . . . . .	\$ 37,818	\$ —	\$(37,818)	\$ —	\$ —
Swap implicit borrowing . . . . .	80,753	—	(80,753)	—	—
Other liabilities:					
Other accrued liabilities . . . . .	18,650	—	(3,204)	15,446	2,077
Net pension liability . . . . .	9,501,205	522,058	—	10,023,263	—
Net other post-employment benefits obligation . . . . .	1,789,441	105,604	—	1,895,045	—
Other benefits and claims . . . . .	563,826	6,055	(61,144)	508,737	67,903
Total other liabilities: . . . . .	\$11,873,122	\$ 633,717	\$(64,348)	\$12,442,491	\$ 69,980
Total long-term obligations: . . . . .	\$18,974,900	\$1,303,611	\$(490,125)	\$19,788,386	\$226,890

**General Obligation Bonds**

CPS issued the following long-term debt in fiscal year 2016.

**Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenue) Series 2016A**

In 2016, CPS issued \$725.0 million Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenue) as fixed-rate, Series 2016A. The proceeds of the Bonds were used to reimburse and finance expenditures related to the Board's Capital Improvement Program, refund and restructure certain outstanding obligations of the Board, fund capitalized interest on the Bonds, and pay the cost of issuance on the bonds.



**NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)**

The current portion of long-term debt and long-term lease obligations is comprised of the following (\$000's):

Bonds .....	\$ (74,148)
Accreted Interest .....	<u>(41,657)</u>
Subtotal .....	\$ (115,805)
Lease Obligations .....	<u>(41,105)</u>
Total Current Portion .....	<u><u>\$(156,910)</u></u>

The Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds are being repaid in the Debt Service Fund from Replacement Tax revenue, revenue from Intergovernmental Agreements with the City of Chicago, subsidies from the federal government, General State Aid, and other state funding to the extent possible, and then from a separate tax levy associated with the bonds.

Defeased Debt

Defeased bonds have been removed from the Statement of Net Position because related assets have been placed in irrevocable trust that, together with interest earned, will provide amounts sufficient for payment of all principal and interest. Defeased bonds at June 30, 2016 are as follows (\$000's):

<u>Description</u>	<u>Amount Defeased</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Series 2006B .....	\$ 8,375	\$ 8,375
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Series 2007D .....	9,310	9,310
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Series 2009D .....	1,500	1,500
Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Series 2009F .....	<u>6,255</u>	<u>6,255</u>
	<u><u>\$25,400</u></u>	<u><u>\$25,400</u></u>

**NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)**

*Future debt and associated swap payments* (see Note 10). Interest rates on fixed rate bonds range from 1.75% to 7.00%, except that CPS does not pay or accrue interest on the Series 2006A, Series 2003C Bonds, or the Series 2001B Bonds. These bond series were issued as "Qualified Zone Academy Bonds" within the meaning of Section 1397E of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. "Eligible taxpayers," as defined in Section 1397E of the Internal Revenue Code, who own these bonds will be entitled to a credit against taxable income. As of June 30, 2016 there were no hedged variable rate bonds outstanding. Interest rates on unhedged variable rate bonds assume the average monthly variable rate for June, 2016, and remain the same for the life of the bonds. Debt service requirements for the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds are scheduled as follows (\$000's):

Future Payments of Unlimited Tax GO Bonds  
As of June 30, 2016

Fiscal Year(s)	Fixed Rate Bonds		Variable Rate Bonds		Total**
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Estimated Interest*	
2017 .....	\$ 67,748	\$ 312,686	\$ 6,400	\$ 27,931	\$ 414,765
2018 .....	127,337	300,585	24,975	27,459	480,356
2019 .....	149,030	295,928	28,555	26,262	499,775
2020 .....	159,381	304,565	30,870	24,914	519,730
2021 .....	182,995	313,972	32,505	23,468	552,940
2022-2026 .....	1,106,759	1,468,314	250,820	92,554	2,918,447
2027-2031 .....	1,063,603	1,405,650	512,580	44,136	3,025,969
2032-2036 .....	739,690	831,113	198,595	5,962	1,775,360
2037-2041 .....	1,130,535	402,500	—	—	1,533,035
2042-2045 .....	766,605	76,828	—	—	843,433
Total .....	<u>\$5,493,683</u>	<u>\$5,712,141</u>	<u>\$1,085,300</u>	<u>\$272,686</u>	<u>\$12,563,810</u>

\* Interest on variable rate demand notes assumes current interest rates remain the same as of June 30, 2016, calculated at:

Series 2008A — 1.21000% x outstanding principal	Series 2013A-2 — 1.15500% x outstanding principal
Series 2008B — 1.21000% x outstanding principal	Series 2013A-3 — 1.23500% x outstanding principal
Series 2011C-1 — 9.00000% x outstanding principal	Series 2015A — 4.41000% x outstanding principal
Series 2011C-2 — 1.51000% x outstanding principal	Series 2015G — 4.41000% x outstanding principal
Series 2013A-1 — 7.50000% x outstanding principal	

\*\* Does not include debt backed by leases with the Public Building Commission, discussed in Note 10.



**NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)**

**Floating Rate Note Securities**

Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2011C-1 and 2011C-2

In December, 2011 the Board issued \$51.0 million (Series 2011C-1) and \$44.1 million (Series 2011C-2) variable rate bonds with JP Morgan Chase Bank acting as placement agent. The bonds refunded the former Series 2000D.

For the Series 2011C-1, an initial index floating rate period was set up to February 29, 2016. During this initial period, the rate is reset monthly and equal to SIFMA plus 95 basis points. The Series 2011C-1 bonds are callable beginning on September 1, 2015. As of June 30, 2016 the Board had not remarketed, redeemed or tendered for the Series 2011C-1 bonds, as a result for the period beginning March 1, 2016 the rate will be equal to 9.00% until such time that the issue is refinanced.

For the Series 2011C-2, an initial index floating rate period was set up to February 28, 2017. During this initial period, the rate is reset monthly and equal to SIFMA plus 110 basis points. The Series 2011C-2 bonds are callable beginning on September 1, 2016. Under the terms of the bond indenture, if the Board has not remarketed, redeemed or tendered for the Series 2011C-1 bonds, after the end of the initial index floating rate period, the rate will be equal to 9.00% until such time that the issue is refinanced.

Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2013A-1, 2013A-2 and 2013A-3

In May, 2013, the Board issued \$122.6 million (Series 2013A-1), \$124.3 million (Series 2013A-2), and \$157.1 million (Series 2013A-3) variable rate bonds. The bonds refunded the former Series 2009A, 2009B, 2010A, and 2010B.

For the Series 2013A-1, an initial index floating rate period was set up to June 1, 2016. During this initial period, the rate is reset monthly and equal to 70% of One Month Libor plus 58 basis points. The Series 2013A-1 bonds are callable beginning on December 1, 2015. As of June 30, 2016, the Board has not remarketed, redeemed or tendered for the Series 2013A-1 bonds, as a result for the period beginning June 1, 2016 and the next 90 days thereafter the rate will be 7.50%. On the 91<sup>st</sup> day and thereafter, the rate will be equal to 9.00% until such time that the issue is refinanced.

For the Series 2013A-2, an initial index floating rate period was set up to June 1, 2017. During this initial period, the rate is reset weekly and equal to the SIFMA Index plus 75 basis points. The Series 2013A-2 bonds are callable beginning on December 1, 2016. Under the terms of the bond indenture, if the Board has not remarketed, redeemed or tendered for the Series 2013A2 bonds, after the end of the initial index floating rate period and for the next 90 days thereafter, the rate will be 7.50%. On the 91<sup>st</sup> day and thereafter the rate will be equal to 9% until such time that the issue is refinanced.

For the Series 2013A-3, an initial index floating rate period was set up to June 1, 2018. During this initial period, the rate is reset weekly and equal to the SIFMA Index plus 83 basis points. The Series 2013A-3 bonds are callable beginning on December 1, 2017. Under the terms of the bond indenture, if the Board has not remarketed, redeemed or tendered for the Series 2013A3 bonds, after the end of the initial index floating rate period and for the next 90 days thereafter, the rate will be 7.50%. On the 91<sup>st</sup> day and thereafter the rate will be equal to 9% until such time that the issue is refinanced.

Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenues), Series 2015A and 2015G

In March, 2015, the Board issued \$89.2 million (Series 2015A) and \$88.9 million (2015G) variable rate bonds. The bonds refunded the former Series 2000B and 2011D.



**NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)**

For Series 2015A and the Series 2015G, an initial index floating rate period was set up to March 1, 2017. During this initial period, the rate is reset weekly and equal to the SIFMA Index plus 400 basis points. Both the Series 2015A and the Series 2015G bonds are callable beginning on September 1, 2016. Under the terms of the bond indenture for each series of bonds, if the Board has not remarketed, redeemed or tendered for the Series 2015A and 2015G bonds, after the end of the initial index floating rate period, the rate will be equal to 9.00% until such time that each issue is refinanced.

**Direct Placements****Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenues), Series 2008A and 2008B**

In May 2008, the Board issued \$262.8 million (Series 2008A) and \$241.0 million (Series 2008B) variable rate bonds in direct placements with Dexia Credit Local. The interest rate for each series is reset monthly, and is equal to the one month LIBOR rate plus 75 basis points with no expiration until maturity. The bonds are subject to optional redemption prior to their maturity date at the option of the Board, in whole or in part (and, if in part, in an authorized denomination (\$100,000 and any integral multiple thereof of \$5,000 in excess thereof)) on any LIBOR interest payment date (monthly), at a redemption price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof and accrued interest, if any, to the redemption date.

**Accreted Interest**

Interest and maturities include accretable interest on the Capital Appreciation Bonds as follows (\$000's):

<u>Series</u>	<u>Accreted Interest June 30, 2015</u>	<u>Increase</u>	<u>Payment</u>	<u>Accreted Interest June 30, 2016</u>
<b>1997A</b> .....	\$ 17,881	\$ 1,134	\$ (9,502)	\$ 9,513
<b>1998B-1</b> .....	348,094	31,281	(11,702)	367,673
<b>1999A</b> .....	253,196	22,550	(18,775)	256,971
	<u>\$619,171</u>	<u>\$54,965</u>	<u>\$(39,979)</u>	<u>\$634,157</u>



**NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)**

The following is a summary of changes in Long-term Debt outstanding (\$000's)

Series	Original Amount Issued	Debt Purpose	Interest Rate	Final Maturity	Principal Outstanding June 30, 2015	Accreted Interest
2016A	\$725,000	Capital Improvement/ Refunding	7.00%	12/1/2044	\$ —	\$ —
2015G	88,900	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2032	88,900	—
2015E	20,000	Capital Improvement	5.13%	12/1/2032	20,000	—
2015C	280,000	Capital Improvement	5.25%	12/1/2039	280,000	—
2015A	89,200	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2032	89,200	—
2013A-3	157,055	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2036	157,055	—
2013A-2	124,320	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2035	124,320	—
2013A-1	122,605	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2026	106,930	—
2012B	109,825	Refunding	5.00%	12/1/2034	109,825	—
2012A	468,915	Capital Improvement	5.00%	12/1/2042	468,915	—
2011C-2	44,100	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2032	44,100	—
2011C-1	51,000	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2032	47,200	—
2011A	402,410	Capital Improvement	5.00% to 5.50%	12/1/2041	402,410	—
2010G	72,915	Refunding	2.77% to 4.18%	12/1/2017	38,590	—
2010F	183,750	Refunding	5.00%	12/1/2031	176,630	—
2010D	125,000	Capital Improvement	6.52%	3/1/2036	125,000	—
2010C	257,125	Capital Improvement	6.32%	11/1/2029	257,125	—
2009G	254,240	Capital Improvement	1.75%	12/15/2025	254,240	—
2009F	29,125	Capital Improvement	2.50% to 5.00%	12/1/2016	12,325	—
2009E	518,210	Capital Improvement	4.682% to 6.14%	12/1/2039	518,210	—
2009D	75,720	Refunding	1.00% to 5.00%	12/1/2023	52,465	—
2008C	464,655	Refunding	4.25% to 5.00%	12/1/2032	464,655	—
2008B	240,975	Refunding	Variable	3/1/2034	200,775	—
2008A	262,785	Refunding	Variable	12/1/2030	262,785	—
2007D	238,720	Capital Improvement	4.00% to 5.00%	12/1/2029	187,375	—
2007C	6,870	Refunding	4.00% to 4.375%	12/1/2021	4,540	—
2007B	197,765	Refunding	5.00%	12/1/2024	197,765	—
2006B	355,805	Capital Improvement	4.25% to 5.00%	12/1/2036	305,875	—
2006A	6,853	Capital Improvement	0.00%	6/1/2021	6,853	—
2005B	52,595	Refunding	5.00% to 5.50%	12/1/2021	22,735	—
2005A	193,585	Refunding	5.00% to 5.50%	12/1/2031	181,085	—
2004G	56,000	Capital Improvement	4.00% to 6.00%	12/1/2022	—	—
2004A	205,410	Refunding	4.00% to 5.00%	12/1/2020	131,735	—
2003C	4,585	Capital Improvement	0.00%	10/27/2017	4,585	—
2002A	48,970	Capital Improvement	3.00% to 5.25%	12/1/2022	31,670	—
2001B	9,440	Capital Improvement	0.00%	10/23/2015	9,440	—
1999A	532,553	Capital Improvement/ Refunding	4.30% to 5.30%	12/1/2031	419,560	253,196
1998B-1	328,714	Capital Improvement	4.55% to 5.22%	12/1/2031	257,044	348,094
1997A	499,995	Capital Improvement	5.30% to 5.55%	12/1/2030	11,132	17,881
Total Bonds					\$6,073,049	\$619,171
Less Current Portion						
For Net Premium/ (Discount)						
Total Long-term Debt, net of Current Portion and Premium/Discount						



## NOTE 9. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)

Principal and Accreted Interest June 30, 2015	Issuances	Retirements	Principal Outstanding June 30, 2016	Accreted Interest	Principal and Accreted Interest June 30, 2016
\$ —	\$725,000	\$ —	\$ 725,000	\$ —	\$ 725,000
88,900	—	—	88,900	—	88,900
20,000	—	—	20,000	—	20,000
280,000	—	—	280,000	—	280,000
89,200	—	—	89,200	—	89,200
157,055	—	—	157,055	—	157,055
124,320	—	—	124,320	—	124,320
106,930	—	(16,940)	89,990	—	89,990
109,825	—	—	109,825	—	109,825
468,915	—	—	468,915	—	468,915
44,100	—	—	44,100	—	44,100
47,200	—	(3,600)	43,600	—	43,600
402,410	—	—	402,410	—	402,410
38,590	—	(15,855)	22,735	—	22,735
176,630	—	(7,475)	169,155	—	169,155
125,000	—	—	125,000	—	125,000
257,125	—	—	257,125	—	257,125
254,240	—	—	254,240	—	254,240
12,325	—	(12,325)	—	—	—
518,210	—	—	518,210	—	518,210
52,465	—	(7,125)	45,340	—	45,340
464,655	—	—	464,655	—	464,655
200,775	—	(15,425)	185,350	—	185,350
262,785	—	—	262,785	—	262,785
187,375	—	(18,180)	169,195	—	169,195
4,540	—	(390)	4,150	—	4,150
197,765	—	—	197,765	—	197,765
305,875	—	(16,350)	289,525	—	289,525
6,853	—	—	6,853	—	6,853
22,735	—	—	22,735	—	22,735
181,085	—	(6,720)	174,365	—	174,365
—	—	—	—	—	—
131,735	—	(57,255)	74,480	—	74,480
4,585	—	—	4,585	—	4,585
31,670	—	(3,310)	28,360	—	28,360
9,440	—	(9,440)	—	—	—
672,756	—	(14,235)	405,325	256,971	662,296
605,138	—	(8,698)	248,346	367,673	616,019
29,013	—	(5,743)	5,389	9,513	14,902
\$6,692,220	\$725,000	\$(219,066)	\$6,578,983	\$634,157	\$7,213,140
(158,490)	—	—	—	—	(115,805)
93,117	—	—	—	—	(26,250)
<u>\$6,626,847</u>	—	—	—	—	<u>\$7,071,085</u>



**NOTE 10. LEASE OBLIGATIONS**

Capitalized Leases

Annual rental payments are made pursuant to lease agreements with the Public Building Commission (the "PBC"). The PBC constructs, rehabilitates and equips school buildings and facilities for use by the CPS. The annual lease rentals are funded by a tax levy established when the CPS approved such construction.

The leases are structured so that annual rentals will exceed the PBC's requirements for debt service and other estimated expenses. This ensures that the PBC will receive adequate revenue to cover these obligations. The PBC can authorize rent surpluses to be used either to reduce future rental payments or to finance construction of other CPS projects.

In 2006, CPS entered into a \$3.7 million lease with an option to purchase with the Teachers Academy of Math and Science. The assets acquired under this lease are land and building at a cost of \$0.7 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. The accumulated depreciation as of June 30, 2016 amounted to \$0.6 million. The term of the lease commenced October 1, 2005, and shall end February 1, 2021. This end date represents the maturity date of bonds issued for the premises by the Illinois Development Finance Authority Bonds. Debt service includes principal and interest and all other costs associated with these bonds. Additionally, CPS will assume all operating costs and personnel costs of the premises.

The future PBC lease rentals and other capitalized leases due at June 30, 2016, are as follows (\$000's):

<u>Fiscal Year(s)</u>	<u>PBC Lease Rentals</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
2017 .....	\$ 52,020	\$ 424	\$ 52,444
2018 .....	52,069	424	52,493
2019 .....	52,099	424	52,523
2020 .....	30,635	424	31,059
2021 .....	—	647	647
Total Rentals .....	\$186,823	\$ 2,343	\$189,166
Less — Interest and other costs .....	(29,043)	(1,118)	(30,161)
Principal amount of rental due .....	<u>\$157,780</u>	<u>\$ 1,225</u>	<u>\$159,005</u>

Following is a summary of changes in PBC Leases and Capitalized Lease outstanding (\$000's):

	<u>Balance June 30, 2015</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Balance June 30, 2016</u>
PBC Leases .....	\$196,470	\$ —	\$(38,690)	\$157,780
Other Capitalized Leases .....	1,400	—	(175)	1,225
Total Lease Obligations .....	<u>\$197,870</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$(38,865)</u>	\$159,005
Less: Current Portion PBC Leases .....				(40,930)
Current Portion Other Capitalized Leases .....				(175)
Total Long-Term Leases Outstanding .....				<u>\$117,900</u>

Operating Leases

CPS is a lessee in numerous operating leases associated with the rental of trucks, automobiles, office equipment and real property. The lease arrangements are both cancelable and non-cancelable with some having structured rent increases. None of the operating leases are considered to be contingent leases.

**NOTE 10. LEASE OBLIGATIONS (continued)**

Total expenditures for operating leases for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$18.8 million. The following is a summary of operating lease commitments as of June 30, 2016 (000's):

<u>Fiscal Year(s)</u>	<u>Non-Real Property Leases</u>	<u>Real Property Leases</u>	<u>Total</u>
2017 .....	\$ 3,440	\$ 14,947	\$ 18,387
2018 .....	2,718	14,719	17,437
2019 .....	1,246	15,023	16,269
2020 .....	110	14,597	14,707
2021 .....	1	14,482	14,483
2022-2026 .....	—	58,939	58,939
2027-2030 .....	—	22,147	22,147
Total Operating Lease Commitments .....	<u>\$ 7,515</u>	<u>\$154,854</u>	<u>\$162,369</u>

**NOTE 11. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS****Interest Rate Derivatives**

Interest rate derivatives are financing structures which exchange ("swap") interest payments. They are used as risk management or investment tools.

**Breakdown of Outstanding Derivatives**

In fiscal year 2016, CPS terminated all six of its remaining outstanding swaps. CPS made termination payments to counterparties on five of the six outstanding swaps and received a termination credit on one outstanding swap. The total net amount of termination payments in fiscal year 2016 was \$123 million.

The six outstanding terminated swaps were (1) Series 2008B with Goldman Sachs for a total termination payment of \$17.68 million, (2) Series 2008B with Goldman Sachs for a total termination payment of \$18.73 million, (3) Series 2005A swap with Deutsche Bank AG for a total termination credit of \$2.66 million, (4) Series 2013A1 swap with Deutsche Bank AG for a total termination payment of \$14.46 million, (5) Series 2013A2 swap with Royal Bank of Canada for a total termination payment of \$34.98 million, and (6) Series 2013A3 swap with Deutsche Bank AG for a total termination payment of \$40.81 million.

**Fair Value**

The following table summarizes changes in fair value for Fiscal Year 2015 (\$000's):

	<u>Fair Value at June 30, 2015</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value*</u>	<u>Fair Value at June 30, 2016</u>
Effective Hedges:			
Synthetic fixed swaps .....	\$(119,779)	\$119,779	\$—
Investment Derivatives:			
Basis Swaps .....	2,561	(2,561)	\$—
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	<b><u>\$(117,218)</u></b>	<b><u>\$117,218</u></b>	<b><u>\$—</u></b>

\* Includes termination payments.



**NOTE 12. OTHER BENEFITS AND CLAIMS**

Sick Pay Benefits

CPS provides sick pay benefits for substantially all of its employees. Eligible employees were able to accumulate a maximum of 325 sick days granted before July 1, 2012. If an employee either reaches age 65; has a minimum of 20 years of service at the time of resignation or retirement, or dies, the employee is entitled to receive, as additional cash compensation, all or a portion of their accumulated sick leave days. CPS budgets an amount each year in the General Operating Fund for these estimated payments to employees terminated in the current fiscal year.

Effective July 1, 2012 any sick days granted that remain unused at the end of the fiscal year will not be carried over to the next fiscal year. The Board shall not pay out to any employee the value or any part of the value of any sick days granted on and after July 1, 2012 that are unused at the time the employee separates from the Board employment for any reason.

Vacation Pay Benefits

For eligible employees, the maximum number of accumulated unused vacation days permitted is 20 days for those employees with up to 10 years of service; 25 days for those with 11 to 20 years of service; and 30 days for those with more than 20 years of service. Eligible employees are entitled to receive 100% of accumulated vacation days at their current salary rate. These amounts will be liquidated from the General Operating Fund.

Workers' Compensation, General and Automobile and Tort Liabilities and Other Claims

CPS is substantially self-insured and assumes risk of loss as follows:

CPS maintains commercial excess property insurance for "all risks" of physical loss or damage with limits of \$100.0 million and Boiler and Machinery Insurance with limits of \$100.0 million with the following deductibles:

EPD Equipment, Data, and Media .....	\$ 25,000
Mechanical breakdown .....	\$ 50,000
All other losses (property) .....	\$5,000,000

CPS maintains commercial excess liability insurance with limits of \$55.0 million in excess of a \$10.0 million self-insured retention per loss for claims arising from general, automobile, school board legal, employment practices, and miscellaneous professional liability; additional coverage includes special events, crime, fiduciary, special crime, pollution, and catastrophic student accident insurance (under Public Act 98-0166, also known as "Rocky's Law"). During fiscal years 2016, 2015, and 2014 there were no casualty claims made in excess of the self-insured retention.

As discussed in Note 15, there are pending workers' compensation and tort claims involving CPS which have arisen out of the ordinary conduct of business. CPS budgets an amount each year in the Workers' and Unemployment Compensation/Tort Immunity Fund for the estimated claims, of which the expenditures are met through an annual tax levy.

CPS' estimate of liabilities for workers' compensation claims, general and automobile claims are actuarially determined based on loss estimates established by the respective claim administrators. Tort liabilities are based on loss estimates established by the respective trial attorneys. CPS accrues for the estimated workers' compensation, general and automobile claims and tort claims in the General Operating Fund when there is likelihood that an unfavorable outcome is probable and those expenditures will be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. Total expenditures reported in the fund financial statements amounted to \$29.3 million for claims paid during the fiscal year. No liabilities have been recorded at the fund level for unpaid claims as unpaid claims are not expected to be paid with available financial resources.

**NOTE 12. OTHER BENEFITS AND CLAIMS (continued)**

The following is a summary of changes to other long-term liabilities (\$000's) at the government-wide level:

	Balance July 1, 2015	Increase/ (Decrease)	Payments	Balance June 30, 2016
Accrued sick pay benefits	\$342,293	\$ 372	\$(31,287)	\$311,378
Accrued vacation pay benefits	59,044	(454)	(7,330)	51,260
Accrued workers' compensation claims	132,699	1,984	(19,792)	114,891
Accrued general and automobile claims	8,212	8,031	(2,735)	13,508
Tort liabilities and other claims	21,578	(3,878)	—	17,700
Total	<u>\$563,826</u>	<u>\$ 6,055</u>	<u>\$(61,144)</u>	<u>\$508,737</u>
Less: Current portion of accrued sick pay benefits				(25,990)
Less: Current portion of accrued vacation pay benefits				(8,362)
Less: Current portion of accrued workers' compensation claims				(23,970)
Less: Current portion of accrued general and automobile claims				(9,581)
Total long-term other benefits and claims				<u>\$440,834</u>

The following is activity related to workers' compensation claims and general and automobile claims (\$000's):

Balance July 1, 2014	Additions	Payments	Balance July 1, 2015	Additions	Payments	Balance June 30, 2016
<u>\$135,498</u>	<u>\$31,351</u>	<u>\$(25,938)</u>	<u>\$140,911</u>	<u>\$10,016</u>	<u>\$(22,528)</u>	<u>\$128,399</u>

CPS is self-insured for certain employee health insurance costs (reimbursed to a provider on a cost plus fees basis). A liability of \$60.3 million has been recorded for health insurance costs and is reported as part of accrued payroll and benefits in the General Operating Fund, which includes \$29.4 million for estimated medical claims incurred but not reported as of June 30, 2016. The following is the activity related to medical claims for which CPS is self-insured (\$000's):

Balance July 1, 2014	Additions	Payments	Balance July 1, 2015	Additions	Payments	Balance June 30, 2016
<u>\$48,161</u>	<u>\$391,441</u>	<u>\$(386,898)</u>	<u>\$52,704</u>	<u>\$392,891</u>	<u>\$(385,333)</u>	<u>\$60,262</u>

**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

Pension legislation (Public Act 96-0889) was approved in April 2010 and established two distinct classes of membership with different retirement eligibility conditions and benefit provisions. For convenience, the Illinois pension funds use a tier concept to distinguish these groups: Tier 1 members are participants that became members before January 1, 2011 and Tier 2 members are participants that became members on or after January 1, 2011.

The net pension liability is calculated as the difference between the actuarially calculated value of the projected benefit payments attributed to past periods of service and the plans' fiduciary net position. The total pension expense is comprised of the service cost or actuarial present value of projected benefit payments attributed to the valuation year, interest on the total pension liability, plan administrative expenses, current year benefit changes, and other changes in plan fiduciary net position less employee contributions and projected earnings on plan investments. Additionally, the total pension expense includes the annual recognition of outflows and inflows of resources due to pension assets and liabilities.



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources, deferred inflows of resources, pension expense and expenditures associated with CPS' contribution requirements, information about the fiduciary net position of the plans and additions to/deductions from the plans' fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported within the separately issued plan financial statements. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with terms of the plan. Investments are reported at fair value.

**Pension — Certified Teachers and Administrators**

Plan Description: Pension benefits for certified teachers and administrators are provided under a defined benefit cost-sharing multiple employer plan administered by the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago (the "CTPF") in which the CPS is the major contributor. Copies of the Pension Fund Annual Report are available by contacting the Public School Teachers' Pension & Retirement Fund of Chicago, 203 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, 60601.

Article 17 of the Illinois Pension Code governs the retirement, survivor and disability benefits provided by the CTPF. Participation in the CTPF is mandatory for all certified members of the teaching force, including those employed by charter schools, and employees of the Pension Fund. As of the June 30, 2015, CTPF Annual report, there were 29,706 active participants in the Pension Fund, substantially all of whom were employees of CPS.

Benefits Provided: A member of the Pension Fund who became a participant prior to January 1, 2011 with at least 20 years of service is entitled to a pension upon attainment of age 55. A member with at least 5 but less than 20 years of service is entitled to a pension upon attainment of age 62. The pension benefit is based upon years of service and salary level.

For service earned before July 1, 1998, the amount of the monthly service retirement pension is 1.67% of highest average salary for the first 10 years, 1.90% for each of the next 10 years, 2.10% for each of the following 10 years, and 2.30% for each year above 30. For service earned after June 30, 1998, the amount of the monthly service retirement pension is 2.2% of highest average salary for each year of service. Service earned before July 1, 1998 can be upgraded to the 2.2% formula through the payment of additional employee contributions of 1% of the teacher's highest salary within the last four years for each year of prior service, up to a maximum of 20%, which upgrades all service years. The number of years for which contributions are required is reduced by one for each three full years of service after June 30, 1998. No contribution is required if the employee has at least 30 years of service. The highest average salary is the average of the 4 highest consecutive years of salary within the last 10 years. The maximum pension payable is 75% of the highest annual salary or \$1.5 per month, whichever is greater.

Pension legislation (Public Act 96-0889) created a second tier of benefits for teachers who first become participants under the fund on or after January 1, 2011. Under this act, a member is entitled to a pension after attainment of age 67 with at least 10 years of service. However, a member can elect to retire at age 62 with at least 10 years of service and receive a retirement annuity reduced by 0.5% for each month that his or her age is under 67. In addition, the annual final average salary may not exceed the social security wage base of \$106.8 for 2011 and shall be increased by the lesser of 3% or 0.5% change in the Consumer Price Index-U during the preceding 12-month calendar year.

Contributions: Participating members contribute 9% of salary, allocated as follows: 7.5% for retirement pension, 0.5% for automatic annual increases and 1% for survivor's pension. In fiscal year 2016, total employee contributions were \$158,207, as in previous fiscal years, CPS paid a portion (7% or \$123,050) of the required employees' contribution, which has been recorded as a deferred outflow of



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

resources in the accompanying government-wide financial statements. A portion of grant funds from the Federal government and General Operating Fund revenues provides the funding of the 7% portion. The remaining portion (2%) is withheld from teachers' salaries.

State law requires statutorily determined employer contributions. Senate Bill 1946, which was signed into law on April 14, 2010, as Public Act 96-0889, revised the funding provisions that had previously been in effect. Public Act 96-0889 specifies that, for Fiscal Years 2014 through 2059, the Board of Education is to make annual contributions calculated as a level percent of payroll sufficient to bring the total assets of the fund up to 90% of the total actuarial liabilities of the fund by the end of Fiscal Year 2059. Under the Illinois Pension Code, required employer contributions — with the exception of federal funds — are calculated by the Pension Fund's actuary; however, the formula set forth in the Pension Code is not the same as the Annual Required Contribution or the Actuarially Determined Contribution as those terms are defined by GASB. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, total employer contributions to the plan were \$687,965. Of this amount, \$21,002 were Charter School contributions and \$12,105 were Contributions from the State of Illinois. CPS' employer contributions towards the cost of retirement benefits, and their related sources of funding, are as follows (\$000's):

<b>Retirement Benefit Contributions:</b>	
A contribution to increase funded ratio to 90% .....	\$631,016
A portion of grant funds from the Federal government for teachers paid from certain Federally-funded program .....	23,842
Charter school contributions .....	21,002
CPS contribution on-behalf of employees .....	<u>123,050</u>
Sub-total employer contributions .....	\$798,910
Contributions from the State of Illinois .....	<u>12,105</u>
Total CTPF contributions .....	<u>\$811,015</u>

Employer Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability: The amount of the proportionate share of the net pension liability recognized by CPS is \$10.023 billion or 100%. Further discussions with the State and Pension Fund related to the overall net pension liability will occur to determine a reasonable allocation of future plan costs between the entities that contribute to the plan. The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2015, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. Total pension expense for the 2016 fiscal year was \$886,188.

Employer Deferral of Fiscal Year 2016 Pension Contributions: CPS paid \$798,910 in contributions for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. These contributions were made subsequent to the pension liability measurement date as of June 30, 2015. These contributions will be reflected as Deferred Outflows of Resources in the Statement of Net Position as of June 30, 2016. As of June 30, 2016, CPS reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to CTPF from the following sources (\$000's):

	<u>Deferred inflow of resources</u>	<u>Deferred outflow of resources</u>
Difference between expected and actual experience .....	\$120,937	\$ —
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings on pension plan investments .....	244,327	—
Contributions after the measurement date .....	<u>—</u>	<u>798,910</u>
Totals .....	<u>\$365,264</u>	<u>\$798,910</u>



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

The \$798,910 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from CPS contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ended June 30, 2016. Other amounts reported as deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows (\$000's):

<u>Years Ended June 30:</u>	<u>Deferred Inflow of Resources</u>
2017 .....	\$138,629
2018 .....	138,629
2019 .....	138,629
2020 .....	(52,648)
2021 .....	2,025
Thereafter .....	—
Total .....	<u>\$365,264</u>

**Assumptions and Other Inputs**

Actuarial Assumptions: The actuarial assumptions used in the June 30, 2015 valuation were based on the results of an actuarial experience study for the period July 1, 2007 — June 30, 2012 and an economic study completed June 2014. The total pension liability in the June 30, 2015 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement:

**Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Actuarial valuation date .....	June 30, 2015
Actuarial cost method .....	Entry Age Normal
Amortization method .....	Level percent, closed
Remaining amortization period .....	28 years
Asset valuation method .....	4-year smoothed market
Actuarial assumptions:	
Investment rate of return .....	7.75%
Projected salary increases .....	4.25% to 15.75%, varying by age
Inflation .....	2.75%
Cost-of-living adjustments .....	3% compound for Tier 1 members; the lesser of 3% or one-half of CPI, simple, for Tier 2 members

The RP-2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table, set back 2 years with generational improvement from 2004 using Scale AA. The RP-2000 Disabled Mortality Table, set back 3 years. The mortality tables specified above without future generational improvement reasonably reflect the projected mortality experience of the Fund as of the measurement date. The healthy mortality table was then adjusted to future years using additional generational improvement using Scale AA to anticipate future mortality improvement.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best





**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

estimates of arithmetic real rates of return were adopted by the plan's trustees after considering input from the plan's investment consultant(s) and actuary(s). For each major asset class that is included in the pension plan's target asset allocation as of June 30, 2015, these best estimates are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return
Equities .....	60.0%	5.6%
Fixed Income .....	21.0%	0.8%
Real Estate .....	7.0%	3.9%
Private Equity .....	3.0%	6.3%
Hedge Funds .....	2.0%	3.0%
Infrastructure .....	3.0%	N/A
Commodities .....	0.0%	0.5%
Public REITs .....	2.0%	N/A
Cash Equivalents .....	2.0%	0.0%
Total .....	100%	

**Discount Rate:** The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed plan member contributions will be made at the current contribution rate and that employer contributions will be made as specified by Public Act 96-0889. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

**Sensitivity of Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate:** Regarding the sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the single discount rate, the following presents CPS' net pension liability, calculated using a single discount rate of 7.75%, as well as what the plan's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a single discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower or 1-percentage-point higher:

1% Decrease (6.75%)	Current Discount (7.75%)	1% Increase (8.75%)
\$12,677,156	\$10,023,263	\$7,826,252

Additional information regarding the CTPF basic financial statements including the Plan Net Position can be found in the CTPF comprehensive annual financial report by accessing the website at [www.ctpf.org](http://www.ctpf.org).

**Pension — Other Personnel**

**Plan Description:** All career service employees of CPS, except CPS employees who are members of the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund, participate in the Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago (the "MEABF"). The Annuity Fund is considered a cost-sharing multiple employer defined benefit plan. As of December 31, 2015, CPS employed approximately 17,143 of the 30,683 active participants in the Annuity Fund.

**Benefits Provided:** If an employee leaves covered employment without qualifying for an annuity, accumulated contributions are refunded with interest at 3% per annum, subject to certain exceptions.

Tier 1 employees age 55 or more with at least 10 years of service are entitled to receive a money purchase annuity with partial City contributions if under age 60 with less than 20 years of service.



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

Employees age 60 or more with at least 10 years of service or age 55 or more with at least 20 years of service or age 50 or more with at least 30 years of service are entitled to receive a minimum formula annuity of 2.4% per each year of service times the final average salary (highest average annual salary for any 4 consecutive years within the last 10 years of service immediately preceding the date of retirement). If the employee retires prior to age 60, the annuity shall be reduced by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1% for each month the employee is under age 60 if the employee has less than 25 years of service. The annuity is not discounted if the employee is age 50 with at least 30 years of service. An employee with at least 10, 20, or 30 years of service can withdraw and receive a minimum annuity formula at 60, 55, or 50, respectively. The original annuity is limited to 80% of the highest average annual salary, adjusted for annual Internal Revenue Code (IRC) §401(a)(17) and §415 limitations. Employees withdrawing from service at age 60 or older with at least 10 years of service are entitled to a minimum annuity of \$.850 per month.

Tier 2 employees age 67 or more with at least 10 years of service are entitled to receive an unreduced annuity benefit or a reduced annuity benefit at age 62 with 10 years of service. The annuity is discounted  $\frac{1}{2}$  percent for each full month the employee is under age 67. Final average salary is calculated using salary from the eight highest consecutive years within the last 10 years of service prior to retirement.

The highest salary for annuity purposes may not exceed the base of \$106.8 beginning in 2011 and shall be adjusted annually by the lesser of a) 3% of that amount, including all prior adjustments, or b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the annual unadjusted percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index-U for the 12 months ending with the September preceding November 1, including all prior adjustments. The annual salary rate limitations for FY2015 and FY2016 were \$111.6 and \$112.5, respectively.

Contributions: Except as described below, CPS makes no direct contributions to the Annuity Fund, which receives its income from three primary sources: a City of Chicago tax levy; income from investments; and deductions from participating employees' salaries.

Both Tier 1 and Tier 2 employees are required by Article 8, Chapter 40 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes to contribute a percentage of their salary (8.5%). The pensionable salary for Tier 1 members has no limitation while Tier 2 employees' pensionable salary may not exceed the social security wage base of \$106.8 adjusted by inflation. In fiscal year 2016, as in previous fiscal years, CPS agreed to pay a portion (7% for union and 5% for non-union members or \$35.754 million) of the required employees' contribution for most employees. CPS also receives a portion of the cost of providing pension benefits from grants by the Federal government for career service employees paid from certain Federally-funded programs. The amount reflected as career service pension expenditures in the accompanying governmental fund financial statements is \$102.908 million, \$35.754 million of this amount represents the required employees' contribution paid by CPS on behalf of its employees; \$61.885 million is contributed by the City of Chicago through its specific tax levies for pension plans and the remaining \$5.268 million is funded under Federally-funded programs. The portion funded by the City of Chicago and Federal Government is also reflected as revenue in the General Operating Fund.

Employer Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability: At December 31, 2015, the MEABF reported a net pension liability (NPL) of \$18,617,442. The amount of the proportionate share of the net pension liability recognized for CPS is \$0. The proportionate share of the City's net pension liability associated with the CPS is \$7,829,700 or 42.1%. The net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2015. The basis of allocation used in the proportionate share of net pension liability are the actual reported contributions of the covered members during fiscal year 2016.

Employer Proportionate Share of Pension Expense: The employer's proportionate share of collective pension expense is recognized as on-behalf payments as both revenue and expenditure/expense in CPS' financial statements. The basis of allocation used in the proportionate share of collective pension



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

expense is the actual reported employee contributions made to MEABF during fiscal year 2016. As a result, CPS recognized on-behalf revenue and on-behalf pension expense of \$61,885 for fiscal year 2016.

Employer Deferral of Fiscal Year 2015 Pension Contributions: CPS paid \$5.268 million in federal, trust or grant contributions for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Some contributions were made subsequent to the pension liability measurement date of December 31, 2015. However, the amount is immaterial to the financial statements and has not been recorded as Deferred Outflows of Resources as of June 30, 2016. Total pension expense for fiscal year 2016 was \$102.908 million.

**Assumptions and Other Inputs**

Actuarial assumptions: The actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2015 valuation were based on the results of an actuarial experience study for the period January 1, 2005 — December 31, 2009. They are the same as the assumptions used in the December 31, 2014 actuarial valuation. The total pension liability in the December 31, 2015 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement:

**Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Actuarial valuation date .....	December 31, 2015
Actuarial cost method .....	Entry Age Normal
Actuarial Value of Assets .....	5 year smoothed market
Amortization Method .....	Level dollar, open
Remaining Amortization Period .....	1 Years as of December 31, 2015
Actuarial assumptions:	
Investment rate of return .....	7.50%
Projected salary increases .....	4.5% - 8.25%, varying by years of service
Inflation .....	3.00%
Cost of living adjustments .....	Tier 1: 3.0% compound. Tier 2: the lesser of 3.0% or one-half the change in CPI, simple

The RP-2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table, with mortality improvements projected statically to 2010 using Scale AA (adopted December 31, 2010). The mortality rates for pre-retirement are the Post-retirement mortality multiplied by 85% for males and 70% for females (adopted December 31, 2010). The mortality table specified above was determined to contain provision appropriate to reasonably reflect future mortality improvement (actual-to-expected ratios of 111% for male retirees and 107% for female retirees, per the experience study report dated January 17, 2011), based on a review of mortality experience as of the measurement date.



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the pension plan's target asset allocation as of December 31, 2015 are summarized in the following table (\$000's):

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return
Domestic Equities .....	26%	4.9%
International Equity .....	22%	5.0%
Fixed Income .....	27%	0.2%
Real Estate .....	10%	6.0%
Private Equity .....	5%	8.6%
Hedge Funds .....	10%	3.0%
Total .....	100%	

**Discount Rate:** The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 3.7%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that member and employer contributions will be made as specified by Public Act 98-0641. For this purpose, only employer contributions that are intended to fund benefits of current plan members and their beneficiaries are included. Projected employer contributions and contributions from future plan members that are intended to fund the service costs of future plan members and their beneficiaries are not included. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

**Sensitivity of MEABF's Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate:** The amount of the proportionate share of the net pension liability recognized for CPS is \$0. Therefore, changes in the discount rate would not affect CPS. However, regarding the sensitivity of MEABF's net pension liability to changes in the single discount rate, the following presents the plan's net pension liability, calculated using a single discount rate of 3.7%, as well as what the plan's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a single discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower or 1-percentage-point higher:

1% Decrease (2.7%)	Current Discount (3.7%)	1% Increase (4.7%)
\$22,207,242	\$18,617,442	\$15,675,669

Additional information regarding the MEABF basic financial statements including the Plan Net Position can be found in the MEABF comprehensive annual financial report by accessing the website at [www.meabf.org](http://www.meabf.org).

**Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)**

Healthcare benefits for certified teachers and administrators are provided under a cost sharing multiple employer plan administered by the Pension Fund. The actuarial analysis is contained in the Pension Fund Annual Report and is available by contacting the Public School Teachers' Pension & Retirement Fund of Chicago, 203 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, 60601.

The Pension Fund administers a health insurance program that includes two external health insurance providers. A recipient of a retirement pension, survivor pension, or disability pension may be eligible to

**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

participate in a health insurance program and premium rebate sponsored by the Pension Fund, provided the Pension Fund is the recipient's final pension system prior to retirement. The purpose of this program is to help defray the retired member's premium cost for health insurance. The member is responsible for paying the cost of the insurance and may purchase insurance from the Pension Fund's providers or other outside providers. Each year, the Board of Trustees of the Pension Fund establishes a rebate percentage that is used to defray a portion of the cost of the insurance. The rebate percentage was 50% of the individual member's cost for calendar years 2016, 2015 and 2014. In accordance with Illinois Compiled Statutes (ILCS) Article 40 Chapter 5 Article 17 Section 142.1, the total health insurance benefits provided in any one year may not exceed \$65.0 million plus any previous year amounts authorized but not yet expended. The statutory threshold, however, does not fall under the definition of a funding cap as set forth in GASB 45. The Pension Fund has total discretion over the program, and no direct contributions are made for the subsidy. Although CPS does not contribute directly to retirees' health care premiums, the impact does require increased contributions by CPS to build assets to the 90% requirement. As of June 30, 2015, there were 17,490 retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving health benefits in the Chicago Teachers' Pension Fund Retiree Health Insurance Program. This provision reduces the net position of the Pension Fund.

Actuarial valuations involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. Actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Calculations are based on the types of benefits provided under the terms of the substantive plan at the time of each valuation and on the pattern of sharing of costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The schedule of funding progress, presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements, presents multiyear trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial liability for benefits. The projection of benefits for financial reporting purposes does not explicitly incorporate the potential effects of legal or contractual funding limitations on the pattern of cost sharing between the employer and plan members in the future. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective and, consistent with that perspective, actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets.

CPS' annual OPEB costs for fiscal year 2016 are as follows (\$000's):

Annual required contribution . . . . .	\$ 135,505
Interest on net OPEB obligation . . . . .	80,525
Adjustment to annual required contribution . . . . .	<u>(110,426)</u>
Annual OPEB cost . . . . .	\$ 105,604
Less: Contributions made by the State of Illinois . . . . .	<u>—</u>
Increase in Net OPEB obligation . . . . .	\$ 105,604
Net OPEB obligation, beginning of year . . . . .	<u>1,789,441</u>
Net OPEB obligation, end of year . . . . .	<u>\$1,895,045</u>

The three-year trend information for the fund is as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Annual OPEB cost . . . . .	\$ 105,604	\$ 109,194	\$ 143,654
Percentage of annual pension cost contributed . . . . .	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Net OPEB obligation . . . . .	\$1,895,045	\$1,789,441	\$1,680,247



**NOTE 13. PENSION AND OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

**Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Actuarial valuation date .....	June 30, 2015
Actuarial cost method .....	Projected unit credit
Amortization method .....	Level percent, closed
Remaining amortization period .....	28 years
Asset valuation method .....	Market value
Actuarial assumptions:	
Discount rate .....	4.50%
Medical trend rate .....	8.00% graded to 5% over 6 years
Inflation .....	2.75%

As of the June 30, 2015 actuarial valuation date, actuarial accrued liability (AAL) for benefits was \$1.911 billion, and the actuarial value of assets was \$21.7 million, resulting in an unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) of \$1.889 billion, and a funded ratio of 1.14%. The covered payroll (annual payroll of active employees covered by the plan) was \$2.156 billion, and the ratio of the UAAL to the covered payroll was 87.64%.

**Other Personnel**

Actuarial studies on other personnel (personnel other than teachers and administrators) determined that no OPEB liability exists for those employees as of June 30, 2016.

**NOTE 14. FUND BALANCE CLASSIFICATIONS AND NET POSITION RESTRICTIONS**

*a. Fund Balance Classifications*

At the end of the 2016 fiscal year, the General Operating Fund reported:

- \$429 thousand of nonspendable fund balance for donations in which the principal may not be spent.
- Restricted fund balance consisted of \$64.9 million for grants and donations and \$35.1 million for tort liabilities.

Note: There is a negative fund balance in the general operating fund. This is due to the operating deficit of expenditures exceeding revenues.

*b. Statement of Net Position*

The Statement of Net Position reports \$611.1 million of restricted fund balance, of which \$510.7 million is restricted for debt service, \$65.3 million is restricted for programs funded by grants and donations, and \$35.1 million is restricted for workers' comp/tort immunity.

**NOTE 15. LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES**

*a. State and Federal Aid Receipts*

State and Federal aid is generally subject to review by the responsible governmental agencies for compliance with the agencies' regulations governing the aid. In the opinion of CPS management any potential adjustments to the Federal or State aid recorded by CPS through June 30, 2016 resulting from a review by a responsible government agency will not have a material effect on CPS' financial statements at June 30, 2016.

**NOTE 15. LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES (continued)***b. Pollution Remediation Obligation*

In fiscal year 2016, CPS recorded a pollution remediation obligation of \$2.1 million as current year expense in the Statement of Activities.

Several CPS facilities contain hazardous contaminants such as lead and asbestos, which is continually monitored by the school district. CPS' pollution remediation obligation is primarily related to the removal of lead and asbestos during the remodeling and/or expansion of CPS facilities. The pollution remediation obligation is derived from construction contracts and the amount assumes no unexpected change orders.

*c. Vacant Property*

In fiscal year 2013, CPS closed 47 schools of which some of the schools were identified to be demolished. In accordance with GASB 62 "Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements," CPS recorded a liability for the estimated demolition cost of \$18.7 million at June 30, 2013. In fiscal year 2016, three (3) of the buildings identified to be demolished were sold, decreasing the estimated liability by \$5.4 million. As of June 30, 2016, the estimated liability is \$13.3 million.

*d. Financial Guarantees*

As of June 30, 2016, CPS has entered into one nonexchange financial guarantee. The guarantee agreement is with Perspectives Charter Schools, effective July 1, 2003, which is a Charter School under the Chicago Board of Education. Perspectives Charter Schools has a Reimbursement Agreement with Harris Trust and Savings Bank and CPS has guaranteed to pay Harris Trust and Savings Bank all outstanding debt if Perspectives Charter Schools defaults in reimbursing the Bank according to the terms listed in the reimbursement agreement. This amount is not to exceed the lesser of \$4,500,000 (Principal Amount) or the carrying debt amount less \$1,000,000. The guarantee agreement shall be of no further force or effect as of July 1, 2033, or after the gross available amount of the letter of credit has been reduced to \$1,000,000 or less. The gross available amount is scheduled to be reduced to \$1,000,000 as of July 1, 2031. Per the June 30, 2015 audited financial statements of Perspectives Charter Schools, the most recent audited financial information available, the outstanding balance of the revenue bonds is \$4,300,000. Once the July 1, 2015 annual payment of \$200,000 is made the June 30, 2016 outstanding balance of the revenue bonds will be \$4,100,000. This guarantee is still in place as of June 30, 2016, and CPS is not aware of any qualitative factors that would trigger an event of default. Therefore, CPS is not required to record a liability for this guarantee under GASB 70.

*e. Other Litigation and Claims*

There are five lawsuits and one union grievance that represent issues in which the financial loss to CPS has been determined to be a potential liability by CPS' law department in fiscal year 2016.

There are numerous other claims and pending legal actions involving CPS, including actions concerned with civil rights of employees, workers' compensation, torts and other matters, arising out of CPS' ordinary conduct of its business. Certain actions involve alleged damages in substantial amounts. The amounts of liability, if any, on these claims as of June 30, 2016, in excess of related insurance coverage with respect to certain claims, are not determinable at this time. However in FY15, CPS had recorded a general accrual not specific to any pending legal action for these amounts and it remains in FY16. In the opinion of CPS management and legal counsel, the final resolution of these claims and legal actions will not be material to CPS' financial statements as of June 30, 2016.

The liability for other litigation and claims, not including workers' compensation and general liability, decreased by \$3.9 million from \$21.6 million in fiscal year 2015 to \$17.7 million in fiscal year 2016.





**NOTE 16 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**Ratings Agency Downgrades

Several bond rating changes related to the long term debt of the Board occurred after June 30, 2016. Moody's Investor Service downgraded their general obligation (GO) debt rating of the Board to B3 on September 26, 2016. Standard & Poor's downgraded its long-term bond rating of the Board to "B" on November 9, 2016. Fitch Ratings lowered its rating to "B+" on November 7, 2016. On November 11, 2016, Kroll Bond Rating Agency affirmed its rating of "BBB" on the Board's Series 2016A general obligation bonds and affirmed the "BBB-" rating on the Board's remaining outstanding general obligation bonds. All rating agencies continue to express concern about continued structural fiscal imbalance, weakened liquidity position and rising pension obligations of the Board. The current outlook views by each agency is negative.

In addition, CPS structured an entirely new capital improvement tax (CIT) long term bond credit that is separate from the existing CPS GO credit. This CIT credit structure received an investment grade rating from two rating agencies in December 2016. Fitch Ratings rated the CIT credit "A" and Kroll Bond Rating Agency rated the CIT credit "BBB". See Issuance of Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds Series 2016 within this Note 16 for further information.

Repayment of 2015 Tax Anticipation Notes

To finance cash flow deficits in Fiscal Year 2016, the Board issued \$1.065 billion principal amount of 2015 Tax Anticipation Notes (the "2015 TANs") in anticipation of collection of its 2015 tax levy in 2016 in the amount of approximately \$2.305 billion.

On August 3, 2016, the Board repaid and ended its Series 2015A2 tax anticipation note issue. On August 12, 2016, the Board repaid and ended its Series 2015B tax anticipation note issue. On August 15, 2016, the Board repaid and ended its Series 2015A1 tax anticipation note issue. Upon the repayment of the 2015A1 issue on August 15, 2016 no additional 2015 TANs remained outstanding.

Issuance of 2016 Tax Anticipation Notes

For Fiscal Year 2017, on August 24, 2016 the Board approved a levy of *ad valorem* property taxes of approximately \$2.343 billion for educational purposes (the "2016 Tax Levy") to be collected in calendar year 2017 and authorized the issuance of not to exceed \$1.550 billion principal amount of 2016 Tax Anticipation Notes (the "2016 TANs") in anticipation of the collection of the 2016 Tax Levy. As of January 12, 2017, the Board has currently issued and has outstanding four series of 2016A TANS (the "2016A TANS") in the total aggregate amount of \$1,550 million.

The Series 2016A TANS sub-series designations are as follows: (1) \$325 million Series 2016A1 tax anticipation notes closed on September 8, 2016; (2) \$250 million of Series 2016A2 tax anticipation notes closed on October 3, 2016; (3) \$475 million Series 2016A3 tax anticipation notes closed on November 10, 2016; and (4) \$600 million Series 2016A4 tax anticipation notes closed on January 12, 2017. The Series 2016A1, A2 and A3 TANS totaling \$950 million were privately placed with JP Morgan. The Series 2016A4 TANS were privately placed with PNC Bank. The 2016 Tax Levy will be collected and held by a trustee, and it will be used to repay each issue.

The interest rate on each of the series of the Series 2016A TANS is a variable and equal to the lesser of: (i) the sum of (A) the product of (I) 0.70 multiplied by (II) LIBOR, plus (B) the Applicable Spread; and (ii) 9.00%.





**NOTE 16 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (continued)**

Principal of and interest on the 2016A TANs is payable on the respective sub-series maturity date of each series of the 2016A TANs from the revenues from the 2016 Tax Levy. Property taxes are payable in two installments, the first due on March 1 and the second on the later of August 1 or 30 days after the mailing of the tax bills. The first installment is an estimated bill calculated at 55% of the prior year's tax bill. The second installment is for the balance of the current year's tax bill. The maturity date of the 2016A4 TANs is March 31, 2017. The maturity date of the 2016A2, A3 and A4 TANs is the earlier of (A) December 15, 2017 or (B) (1) September 30, 2017, if the Tax Penalty Date is on or prior to August 1, 2017 or (2) the 60th day following the Tax Penalty Date, if the Tax Penalty Date is later than August 1, 2017.

The 2016A TANs are subject to extraordinary mandatory redemption on occurrence of certain events of default under the indentures securing 2016 TANs and in the event a court or other governmental authority shall rule or otherwise make a determination that the Board is not legally entitled to levy or collect the 2016 Levy, or that tax receipts are not available to pay the expenses of the Board or the 2016A TANs at any time, in either case, at the discretion of the Board, or any such court or other governmental authority shall make any other ruling or determination that adversely affects or limits the security for the 2016A TANs.

Issuance of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenue) Series 2016B

On July 29, 2016, the Board issued fixed-rate \$150.0 million Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Alternate Revenue), Series 2016B (the "Series 2016B" Bonds) with an original issue discount of \$13.5 million.

The proceeds of the Series 2016B Bonds were used to provide funds for the continued implementation of the Board's Capital Improvement Program, fund capitalized interest on the Series 2016B Bonds, and pay the costs of issuance on the Series 2016B Bonds.

The Series 2016B Bonds are general obligations of the Board. The full faith and credit and the taxing power of the Board are pledged to the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2016B Bonds. The debt service on the Series 2016B Bonds will be paid from General State Aid Revenues.

Issuance of Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds Series 2016

On January 4, 2017, the Board issued \$729.58 million fixed-rate Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2016 (the "2016 CIT Bonds") with an original issue discount of \$22.35 million.

The proceeds of the 2016 CIT Bonds will be used to finance certain permitted capital improvement projects, make a deposit to a consolidated debt service reserve fund, fund capitalized interest on the 2016 CIT Bonds through April 1, 2018, and pay costs of issuance of the 2016 CIT Bonds.

The 2016 Bonds are limited obligations of the Board payable from and secured by a revenues derived and to be derived by the Board from the levy of a Capital Improvement Tax (the "CIT"). The Board authorized the initial levy of the CIT in calendar year 2015 for collection in calendar year 2016. The CIT levy was created by the Illinois State Legislature in 2002, but not previously implemented. The Capital Improvement Tax Levy is outside of the Board's property tax cap limitation and may increase by the rate of inflation in future years. The statute authorizing the CIT allows the levy to be used for either expenditures on capital projects or to pay for debt service on bonds that are used to finance capital projects such as the 2016 CIT Bonds.



**NOTE 16 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (continued)**

Pension Property Tax Levy.

In 2016, the Illinois General Assembly adopted and Governor Rauner signed, Public Act 099 — 0521 that authorized the Board to annually levy a property tax on all real property within the boundaries of the School District at a rate not to exceed 0.383%. The proceeds from this additional tax are expected to be approximately \$250 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and will be paid directly to the Pension Fund to be credited to the Board's annual required contribution. The pension property tax levy is not subject to the limitations of PTELL and does not impact State Aid Revenues received by the Board. Public Act 099 — 0521 becomes effective June 1, 2017 and the Board has authorized the levy of this additional tax for tax year 2016 and expects that the full 2016 pension property tax levy will be collected in an approximate amount of \$250 million with the second property tax installment payment expected to be due August 1, 2017. The Board's Fiscal Year 2017 budget reflects that this \$250 million in revenue will be credited to its required Statutory Contribution to the Pension Fund due in June 2017; however, agreement on this credit has not been finalized with the Pension Fund and the Board cannot predict whether the Pension Fund will apply the credit to the June 2017 required Statutory Contribution.

Teachers Contract and Revised 2017 Budget

The Board's agreement with Chicago Teacher's Union ("CTU") expired on June 30, 2015. On October 10, 2016, both parties reached a new agreement on all issues subject to collective bargaining. The new agreement was then ratified by CTU's House of Delegates and, subsequently, by the CTU's full membership on November 1, 2016. The Board approved the new agreement and a revised Fiscal Year 2017 Budget at a December 7, 2016. The Board expects the new agreement to increase costs by approximately \$55 million above the amounts budgeted for Fiscal Year 2017. The revised Fiscal Year 2017 Budget will provide funding for the increased costs from additional revenues provided from surplus tax increment financing revenues that the City of Chicago has announced it will distribute to the Board in Fiscal Year 2017.

**NOTE 17. FUTURE SUSTAINABILITY**

For the year ended June 30, 2016 the total fund balance in the General Fund decreased by \$487 million and as of June 30, 2016, the total fund balance in the General Fund was a deficit of \$127 million and the unrestricted net position as reported in the Government-Wide Financial Statements, is a deficit of \$12.2 billion. The long-term future sustainability of the District at its current operating level is dependent on new revenue sources or major reductions in costs.

*Fiscal Year 2017 Budget*

The Board approved on August 24, 2016 a balanced budget for fiscal year 2017. The budget contains estimated resources of \$5.5 billion for operations which is .6 billion greater than actual revenue for 2016. The fiscal 2017 budget is available at <http://cps.edu/budget>.

The 2017 Budget plan reflects an increase of state funding as well as increasing personnel and operating costs, teacher pension costs and debt service costs. CPS has three main sources of revenues: 1) property taxes 2) state revenues and 3) federal revenues, of which property taxes are the District's largest single source of revenue.

1. In fiscal year 2016, property taxes increased by \$104 million from fiscal year 2015. Growth is normally capped at the rate of inflation (on existing properties), although in 2017 the State allowed CPS to increase its property tax levy by an additional \$250 million to be used for pension funding purposes.

**NOTE 17. FUTURE SUSTAINABILITY (continued)**

2. The 2017 budget includes additional State funding of \$420 million. Included in the estimate of these resources is \$215 million State Pension Equity Funding that has not yet been approved or appropriated by the State. Without additional funding from the State, CPS will need to make difficult decisions to balance fiscal year 2018 and future budgets.
3. Federal revenues is the third major source of funding which has remained relatively stable.

The 2016 total budgeted expenditures were \$5.7 billion and the actual were \$5.4 billion, a favorable variance of 300 million. The 2017 Budget reflects estimated expenditures of \$5.5 billion. Approximately 70% of the District's costs are payroll related. Cost reductions initiated in 2016 are expected to continue in 2017.

The overall increase in pension costs is largely due to several years of pension contribution deferrals, lower than expected returns on plan investments, a growing unfunded liability balance and a change to State law requiring the plan to be 90% funded by 2059. In fiscal year 2017, CPS estimates a pension contribution of \$733 million for the required pension contribution to the Chicago Teachers Pension Fund (CTPF). In contrast, the fiscal year 2016 contribution was \$676 million, which is a 7.78% increase.

*Risk Mitigation and Debt*

To mitigate risks, CPS monitors credit markets to determine the most advantageous conditions for debt issuance. Despite credit rating downgrades, CPS continues to have borrowing capacity and will continue to access the long term credit market. A new credit instrument restricted for capital purposes and debt retirement was introduced to the marketplace in December 2016, backed by a dedicated capital improvement tax, which received a single 'A' investment grade rating. Furthermore, the District has access to the short term market and has increased our total lines of credit from \$1.0 billion in 2016 to \$1.5 billion in 2017. Management has no reason to believe CPS will not receive an extension of their existing variable lines of credit.

*Management Initiatives and Internal Factors*

Our experienced Board of Directors and senior management team have instituted extensive reviews of operations, identified efficiencies and created cash and overall financial forecasts to identify concerns and act immediately to remedy them. CPS has a myriad of tools and remedies to improve its financial condition and liquidity position. CPS has taken, and will continue to take, action to improve their financial condition in several ways including, but not limited to:

- Administrative workforce reductions
- Operating expenditure reductions
- Operational efficiencies
- Property tax increases
- Short and long term financing
- School level budget reductions
- Health Care cost reductions
- Debt restructuring
- Efficient grant management



**NOTE 17. FUTURE SUSTAINABILITY (continued)**

---

*External Factors*

In addition to the internal factors driving CPS' financial and operational performance, other external factors outside of CPS' direct control include, but are not limited to:

- Request for equitable state funding-Pending with the State government.
- Pension reform

CPS believes internal decisions and initiatives, coupled with Local and State responses to appropriately fund public education, will sufficiently address the CPS deficit and provide adequate liquidity. Without these actions, CPS may be in a deficit cash position in fiscal year 2017 and without additional funding, CPS will need to make difficult decisions to balance fiscal year 2018 and future budgets.

It is critical to note to readers of our financial statements that CPS is the third largest school district in the nation and the second largest employer in the City of Chicago. CPS provides a statutorily required and highly demanded "essential" service.





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**Required Supplementary Information**

---



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES BY OBJECT**  
**OTHER FINANCING SOURCES AND NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE**  
**FINAL APPROPRIATIONS VS. ACTUAL — GENERAL OPERATING FUND**  
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016  
(Thousands of Dollars)

	Original Budget	Supplemental Appropriations & Transfers In/(Out)	Final Budget	Fiscal Year Actual	Over (under) Budget
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Property taxes	\$2,307,809	\$ —	\$2,307,809	\$2,313,469	\$ 5,660
Replacement taxes	149,517	—	149,517	115,961	(33,557)
State aid	2,057,293	—	2,057,293	1,398,855	(658,437)
Federal aid	852,618	—	852,618	776,277	(76,341)
Interest and investment earnings	140	—	140	1,347	1,207
Other	245,223	—	245,223	271,858	26,635
Total revenues	\$5,612,600	\$ —	\$5,612,600	\$4,877,767	(734,833)
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
<b>Salaries —</b>					
Teachers' salaries	\$1,935,371	\$(62,570)	\$1,872,801	\$1,869,683	\$ (3,118)
Career service salaries	618,006	(4,544)	613,462	605,817	(7,645)
<b>Commodities -</b>					
Energy	78,339	(6,697)	71,642	70,227	(1,415)
Food	102,406	(2,691)	99,715	98,777	(938)
Textbook	41,857	13,246	55,103	54,856	(247)
Supplies	40,987	14,070	55,057	47,085	(7,972)
Other	462	17	479	294	(185)
<b>Services —</b>					
Professional and special services	284,875	71,656	356,531	314,732	(41,799)
Charter Schools	730,064	(12,296)	717,768	704,981	(12,786)
Transportation	100,147	2,017	102,164	104,450	2,286
Tuition	50,439	14,154	64,593	61,028	(3,565)
Telephone and telecommunications	26,133	403	26,536	24,579	(1,957)
Other	15,395	5,945	21,340	16,471	(4,869)
Equipment — educational	22,020	18,606	40,626	45,407	4,782
<b>Building and Sites —</b>					
Repair and replacements	20,547	(95)	20,452	18,853	(1,598)
Capital outlay	—	2,386	2,386	1,135	(1,251)
Teachers' pension	817,958	(24,157)	793,801	811,051	17,250
Career service pension	96,511	8,044	104,555	102,762	(1,793)
Hospitalization and dental insurance	347,273	8,151	355,424	348,083	(7,341)
Medicare	38,820	(3,407)	35,413	34,824	(589)
Unemployment compensation	8,923	652	9,575	9,438	(137)
Workers compensation	22,670	(2,728)	19,942	20,337	395
Rent	16,295	958	17,253	16,012	(1,242)
Debt service	20,417	—	20,417	25,003	4,586
Other	255,910	(41,120)	214,790	8,961	(205,829)
Total expenditures	\$5,691,825	\$ —	\$5,691,825	\$5,414,846	(276,979)
Revenues in excess of (less than) expenditures	\$ (79,225)	\$ —	\$ (79,225)	\$ (537,079)	(457,854)
<b>Other financing sources (uses):</b>					
Transfers in / (out)	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ 50,162	50,162
Total other financing sources (uses)	—	—	—	50,162	50,162
Net change in fund balances	\$ (79,225)	—	\$ (79,225)	\$ (486,917)	\$(407,692)
Fund balances, beginning of period	360,285	—	360,285	360,285	—
Fund balances, end of period	\$ 281,060	—	\$ 281,060	\$ (126,632)	\$(407,692)

The accompanying notes to the basic financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF CPS' PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF NET PENSION LIABILITY**

For the Two Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

**Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago:**

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
CPS' Proportion of the Net Pension Liability .....	100.000%	100.000%
CPS' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability .....	\$9,501,206	\$10,023,263
State of Illinois' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability associated with CPS .....	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Total .....	<u>\$9,501,206</u>	<u>\$10,023,263</u>
CPS' Covered Employee Payroll .....	\$2,233,281	\$ 2,273,551
CPS' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Employee Payroll .....	425.44%	440.86%
CTPF Plan Net Position as a Percentage of Total Pension Liability .....	53.23%	51.61%

**Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago:**

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
CPS' Proportion of the Net Pension Liability .....	0.000%	0.000%
CPS' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability .....	\$ —	\$ —
Nonemployer Contributing Entities' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability associated with CPS .....	<u>2,779,767</u>	<u>7,829,700</u>
Total .....	<u>\$2,779,767</u>	<u>\$ 7,829,700</u>
Covered Employee Payroll .....	\$ 625,161	\$ 691,178
CPS' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Employee Payroll .....	0.00%	0.00%
MEABF Plan Net Position as a Percentage of Total Pension Liability .....	42.09%	20.30%

**NOTES:**

CPS implemented GASB No. 68 in fiscal year 2015. The information above is presented for as many years as available. The Schedule is intended to show information for 10 years.

The amounts presented for each fiscal year were determined as of the year-end that occurred one year prior.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF CPS' CONTRIBUTIONS TO DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS**  
For the Two Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2016  
(Thousands of dollars)

**Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago**

Year Ended	CPS' Contractually Required Contributions	Contributions made on behalf of CPS by the State of Illinois	CPS Contributions related to the Contractually required contributions	Total Contributions	Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	CPS' Covered Employee Payroll	Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Employee Payroll
June 30, 2016 . . . . .	\$687,965	\$12,105	\$675,860	\$687,965	\$ —	\$2,281,269	30.16%
June 30, 2015 . . . . .	696,522	62,145	634,377	696,522	—	\$2,273,551	30.64%

**Municipal Employees' Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago**

Year Ended	Contractually Required Contributions	Contributions made on behalf of CPS by the City of Chicago	Total Contributions	Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	Covered Employee Payroll	Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Employee Payroll
June 30, 2016 . . . . .	\$288,660	\$61,885	\$61,885	\$226,775	\$691,178	8.95%
June 30, 2015 . . . . .	327,225	58,200	58,200	269,025	625,161	9.31%

**NOTE:**

CPS implemented GASB No. 68 in fiscal year 2015. The information above is presented for as many years as available.

The Schedule is intended to show information for 10 years.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS**

**Other Post-employment Benefits**

(Thousands of dollars)

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) -Projected Unit Credit (b)	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL) (b-a)	Funded Ratio (a/b)	Covered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b-a)/c]
6/30/2015	\$21,713	\$1,910,992	\$1,889,279	1.14%	\$2,155,604	87.64%
6/30/2014	35,977	1,938,856	1,902,878	1.86%	2,233,281	85.21%
6/30/2013	35,797	2,386,106	2,350,309	1.50%	2,239,347	104.96%
6/30/2012	34,125	3,110,316	3,076,191	1.10%	2,224,903	138.26%
6/30/2011	31,325	3,071,517	3,040,192	1.02%	2,090,132	145.45%
6/30/2010	34,858	2,864,877	2,830,019	1.22%	2,107,934	134.26%
6/30/2009	49,692	2,670,283	2,620,591	1.86%	1,996,194	131.28%





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**General Operating Fund**

---

The General Operating Fund is the primary operating fund of the Board. It was created in response to the provisions of P.A. 89-15 which consolidated all of the rate-limited tax levies into the Board's general education tax levy. All information in this fund is presented in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Program Accounting Manual for Local Education Agencies. The General Operating Fund includes all the revenues and expenditures of the following programs: Educational Program; Supplementary General State Aid Program; School Food Service Program; Elementary and Secondary Education Act Program; Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Program; Workers' and Unemployment Compensation/Tort Immunity Program; Public Building Commission Operations and Maintenance Program, and Other Government-funded Programs.



## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

## Chicago Board of Education

## GENERAL OPERATING FUND

## SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE

## FINAL APPROPRIATIONS AND ACTUAL

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

	Final Budget	Fiscal Year 2016 Actual	Over (under) Budget	Fiscal Year 2015 Actual	2016 Over (under) 2015
Revenues:					
Property taxes	\$2,307,809	\$2,313,469	\$ 5,660	\$2,252,828	\$ 60,641
Replacement taxes	149,517	115,961	(33,556)	143,867	(27,906)
State aid	2,057,293	1,398,855	(658,438)	1,579,324	(180,469)
Federal aid	852,618	776,277	(76,341)	767,548	8,729
Interest and investment earnings	140	1,347	1,207	198	1,149
Other	245,223	271,858	26,635	165,819	106,039
Total revenues	\$5,612,600	\$4,877,767	\$(734,833)	\$4,909,584	\$ (31,817)
Expenditures:					
Teachers' salaries	\$1,872,801	\$1,869,683	\$ (3,118)	\$1,953,938	\$ (84,255)
Career service salaries	613,462	605,817	(7,645)	622,591	(16,774)
Energy	71,642	70,227	(1,415)	74,516	(4,289)
Food	99,715	98,777	(938)	99,573	(796)
Textbook	55,103	54,856	(247)	55,255	(399)
Supplies	55,057	47,085	(7,972)	50,571	(3,486)
Other commodities	479	294	(185)	474	(180)
Professional fees	356,531	314,732	(41,799)	395,221	(80,489)
Charter Schools	717,768	704,981	(12,786)	662,553	42,428
Transportation	102,164	104,450	2,286	103,891	559
Tuition	64,593	61,028	(3,565)	90,901	(29,873)
Telephone and telecommunications	26,536	24,579	(1,957)	28,061	(3,482)
Other services	21,340	16,471	(4,869)	14,133	2,338
Equipment – educational	40,626	45,407	4,782	60,962	(15,555)
Repair and replacements	20,452	18,853	(1,598)	27,291	(8,438)
Capital outlay	2,386	1,135	(1,251)	5	1,130
Teachers' pension	793,801	811,051	17,250	826,304	(15,253)
Career service pension	104,555	102,762	(1,793)	102,012	750
Hospitalization and dental insurance	355,424	348,083	(7,341)	357,124	(9,041)
Medicare	35,413	34,824	(589)	36,557	(1,733)
Unemployment compensation	9,575	9,438	(137)	8,138	1,300
Workers compensation	19,942	20,337	395	25,926	(5,589)
Rent	17,253	16,012	(1,242)	13,029	2,982
Debt service	20,417	25,003	4,586	1,971	23,032
Other fixed charges	214,790	8,961	(205,829)	9,368	(407)
Total expenditures	\$5,691,825	\$5,414,846	\$(276,979)	\$5,620,366	\$(205,520)
Revenues in excess of (less than) expenditures	\$ (79,225)	\$ (537,079)	\$(457,854)	\$ (710,782)	\$ 173,703
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers in / (out)	\$ —	\$ 50,162	\$ 50,162	\$ (12,915)	\$ 63,077
Total other financing sources (uses)	\$ —	50,162	50,162	(12,915)	63,077
Net change in fund balances	\$ (79,225)	\$ (486,917)	\$(407,692)	\$ (723,697)	\$ 236,780
Fund balances, beginning of period	360,285	360,285	—	1,083,982	(723,697)
Fund balances, end of period	\$ 281,060	\$ (126,632)	\$(407,692)	\$ 360,285	\$(486,917)



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**Capital Projects Fund**

---

The Capital Projects Fund is for the receipts and expenditures of revenues for Board capital projects. This fund includes the Capital Asset Program and the Capital Improvement Program.

**Capital Asset Program:**

This program is for the receipts and expenditures of proceeds from the sale of certain Board real estate, and other miscellaneous capital project revenues from various sources as designated by the Board.

**Capital Improvement Program:**

This program is for the receipts and expenditures of proceeds from the sale of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds, Public Building Commission Building Revenue Bonds, State of Illinois construction grant receipts and federal E-rate capital subsidies for the purpose of building and improving schools at the designation of the Board.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND**  
**SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,**  
**OTHER FINANCING SOURCES AND NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016  
(Thousands of dollars)

	Capital Asset Program	Capital Improvement Program	Total
Revenues:			
Property taxes .....	\$ —	\$ 42,588	\$ 42,588
State aid .....	—	39,430	39,430
Federal aid .....	—	7,707	7,707
Interest and investment earnings .....	—	84	84
Other .....	—	62,910	62,910
Total revenues .....	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 152,719</u>	<u>\$ 152,719</u>
Expenditures:			
Capital outlay .....	<u>\$ 238</u>	<u>\$ 293,073</u>	<u>\$ 293,311</u>
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$ 238</u>	<u>\$ 293,073</u>	<u>\$ 293,311</u>
Revenues less than expenditures .....	<u>\$ (238)</u>	<u>\$(140,354)</u>	<u>\$(140,592)</u>
Other financing sources:			
Gross amounts from debt issuances .....	—	428,892	428,892
Discounts .....	—	(64,953)	(64,953)
Sales of general capital assets .....	15,012	—	15,012
Total other financing sources (uses) .....	<u>\$15,012</u>	<u>\$ 363,939</u>	<u>\$ 378,951</u>
Net change in fund balances .....	\$14,774	\$ 223,585	\$ 238,359
Fund balances, beginning of period .....	26,046	(157,157)	(131,111)
Fund balances, end of period .....	<u>\$40,820</u>	<u>\$ 66,428</u>	<u>\$ 107,248</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**CAPITAL ASSET PROGRAM**  
**SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE**  
**FINAL APPROPRIATIONS VS. ACTUAL**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016  
With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015  
(Thousands of dollars)

	Final Appropriations	Fiscal Year 2016	Variance	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over (Under) 2015
Expenditures:					
Services .....	\$ 47	\$ 41	\$ (6)	\$ —	\$ 41
Educational equipment .....	8	—	(8)	—	—
Capital outlay .....	6,193	197	(5,996)	15,366	(15,169)
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$ 6,248</u>	<u>\$ 238</u>	<u>\$ (6,010)</u>	<u>\$ 15,366</u>	<u>\$(15,169)</u>
Revenues less than expenditures .....	<u>\$ (6,248)</u>	<u>\$ (238)</u>	<u>\$ (6,010)</u>	<u>\$(15,366)</u>	<u>\$ 15,128</u>
Other financing sources:					
Sales of general capital assets .....	\$ —	\$15,012	\$15,012	\$ 37,504	\$(22,492)
Total other financing sources (uses) .....	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$15,012</u>	<u>\$15,012</u>	<u>\$ 37,504</u>	<u>\$(22,492)</u>
Net change in fund balance .....	<u>\$ (6,248)</u>	<u>\$14,774</u>	<u>\$21,022</u>	<u>\$ 22,138</u>	<u>\$ (7,364)</u>
Fund balance, beginning of period .....	26,046	26,046	—	3,908	22,138
Fund balance, end of period .....	<u>\$19,798</u>	<u>\$40,820</u>	<u>\$21,022</u>	<u>\$ 26,046</u>	<u>\$ 14,774</u>





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**  
**SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES BY OBJECT,**  
**OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) AND NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE**  
**FINAL APPROPRIATIONS VS. ACTUAL**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016**  
**With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015**  
**(Thousands of dollars)**

	Final Appropriations	Fiscal Year 2016	Variance	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over (Under) 2015
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Property taxes .....	\$ —	\$ 42,588	\$ 42,588	\$ —	\$ 42,588
State aid .....	96,349	39,430	(56,919)	31,587	7,843
Federal aid .....	12,487	7,707	(4,780)	6,498	1,209
Interest and investment earnings .....	—	84	84	368	(284)
Other .....	82,535	62,910	(19,625)	107,171	(44,261)
Total revenues .....	<u>\$ 191,371</u>	<u>\$ 152,719</u>	<u>\$ (38,651)</u>	<u>\$ 145,624</u>	<u>\$ 7,095</u>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Salaries .....	\$ 1,436	\$ 824	\$ (612)	\$ 492	\$ 332
Services .....	17,503	16,828	(674)	3,665	13,163
Educational equipment .....	67	—	(67)	6,278	(6,278)
Capital outlay .....	642,214	269,049	(373,165)	348,811	(79,762)
Career Service Pension .....	146	146	—	89	57
Hospitalization and dental insurance .....	65	65	—	38	27
Medicare .....	11	11	—	7	4
Unemployment compensation .....	3	3	—	2	1
Workers compensation .....	7	7	—	5	2
Other .....	(5,853)	6,140	11,993	—	6,140
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$ 655,599</u>	<u>\$ 293,073</u>	<u>\$ (362,525)</u>	<u>\$ 359,387</u>	<u>\$ (66,312)</u>
Revenues less than expenditures ...	<u>\$(464,228)</u>	<u>\$(140,354)</u>	<u>\$ 323,874</u>	<u>\$(213,763)</u>	<u>\$ 73,407</u>
<b>Other financing sources:</b>					
Gross amounts from debt issuances .....	\$ 555,000	\$ 428,892	\$(126,108)	\$ 148,530	\$280,362
Discounts .....	—	(64,953)	(64,953)	—	(64,953)
Transfers (out)/in .....	40,000	—	(40,000)	—	—
Total other financing sources ...	<u>\$ 595,000</u>	<u>\$ 363,939</u>	<u>\$(231,061)</u>	<u>\$ 148,530</u>	<u>\$215,410</u>
Net change in fund balance .....	<u>\$ 130,772</u>	<u>\$ 223,585</u>	<u>\$ 92,812</u>	<u>\$ (65,233)</u>	<u>\$288,818</u>
Fund balance, beginning of period .....	<u>(157,157)</u>	<u>(157,157)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(91,924)</u>	<u>(65,233)</u>
Fund balance, end of period .....	<u>\$ (26,385)</u>	<u>\$ 66,428</u>	<u>\$ 92,812</u>	<u>\$(157,157)</u>	<u>\$223,585</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**Debt Service Fund**

---

The Debt Service Fund is established to account for annual property tax levies and other revenues that are used for the payment of principal and interest and redemption for general obligation bonds by the Board and for lease payments to the Public Building Commission. The fund includes the Bond Redemption and Interest Program and the Public Building Commission Leases Program.

**Bond Redemption and Interest Program:**

This program is for the receipt and expenditure of replacement taxes, City of Chicago Intergovernmental Agreement Revenue, State of Illinois construction grant receipts and other revenues as designated by the Board for the payment of interest and principal on specific bond issues.

**Public Building Commission Leases Program:**

This program is for the receipt and expenditure of tax levies and for State of Illinois construction grant receipts for the rental of school buildings from the Public Building Commission.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**DEBT SERVICE FUND**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, OTHER**  
**FINANCING SOURCES (USES) AND NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016  
With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015  
(Thousands of Dollars)

	Bond Redemption and Interest Program	Public Building Commission Leases Program	Total
Revenues:			
Property taxes .....	\$ —	\$52,358	\$ 52,358
Replacement taxes .....	45,574	—	45,574
State aid .....	114,041	—	114,041
Federal aid .....	25,015	—	25,015
Interest and investment earnings .....	(97,225)	144	(97,081)
Other .....	102,274	—	102,274
Total revenues .....	<u>\$ 189,679</u>	<u>\$52,502</u>	<u>\$ 242,181</u>
Expenditures:			
Debt service .....	\$ 403,288	\$51,997	\$ 455,285
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$ 403,288</u>	<u>\$51,997</u>	<u>\$ 455,285</u>
Revenues in excess of (less than) expenditures .....	<u>\$(213,609)</u>	<u>\$ 505</u>	<u>\$(213,104)</u>
Other financing sources (uses):			
Gross amounts from debt issuances .....	\$ 296,107	\$ —	\$ 296,107
Discounts .....	(45,118)	—	(45,118)
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent .....	(120,856)	—	(120,856)
Transfers in / (out) .....	(50,066)	(96)	(50,162)
Total other financing sources (uses) .....	<u>\$ 80,067</u>	<u>\$ (96)</u>	<u>\$ 79,971</u>
Net change in fund balances .....	\$(133,542)	\$ 410	\$(133,133)
Fund balances, beginning of period .....	544,531	57,909	602,440
Fund balances, end of period .....	<u>\$ 410,989</u>	<u>\$58,319</u>	<u>\$ 469,307</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**BOND REDEMPTION AND INTEREST PROGRAM**  
**SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES BY OBJECT,**  
**OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) AND NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE**  
**FINAL APPROPRIATIONS VS. ACTUAL**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Final Appropriations	Fiscal Year 2016	Variance	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over (Under) 2015
Revenues:					
Replacement taxes .....	\$ 58,283	\$ 45,574	\$ (12,709)	\$ 58,281	\$ (12,707)
State aid .....	42,900	114,041	71,141	236,158	(122,117)
Federal aid .....	24,827	25,015	188	24,885	130
Interest and investment earnings .....	30	(97,225)	(97,255)	(93,389)	(3,836)
Other .....	95,500	102,274	6,774	104,296	(2,022)
Total revenues .....	<u>\$ 221,541</u>	<u>\$ 189,679</u>	<u>\$ (31,862)</u>	<u>\$ 330,231</u>	<u>\$(140,552)</u>
Expenditures:					
Debt Service .....	486,651	403,288	(83,362)	481,464	(78,176)
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$ 486,651</u>	<u>\$ 403,288</u>	<u>\$ (83,362)</u>	<u>\$ 481,464</u>	<u>\$ (78,176)</u>
Revenues less than expenditures ...	<u>\$(265,110)</u>	<u>\$(213,609)</u>	<u>\$ 51,501</u>	<u>\$(151,233)</u>	<u>\$ (62,376)</u>
Other financing sources:					
Gross amounts from debt issuances .....	\$ 294,530	\$ 296,107	\$ 1,577	\$ 413,350	\$(117,243)
Discounts .....	—	(45,118)	(45,118)	(12,502)	(32,616)
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent .....	—	(120,856)	(120,856)	(386,710)	265,854
Transfers in / (out) .....	—	(50,066)	(50,066)	12,920	(62,986)
Total other financing sources ...	<u>\$ 294,530</u>	<u>\$ 80,067</u>	<u>\$(214,464)</u>	<u>\$ 27,058</u>	<u>\$ 53,009</u>
Net change in fund balance .....	\$ 29,420	\$(133,542)	\$(162,963)	\$(124,175)	\$ (9,367)
Fund balance, beginning of period .....	544,531	544,531	—	668,706	(124,175)
Fund balance, end of period .....	<u>\$ 573,951</u>	<u>\$ 410,989</u>	<u>\$(162,963)</u>	<u>\$ 544,531</u>	<u>\$(133,542)</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**PUBLIC BUILDING COMMISSION LEASES PROGRAM**  
**SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES BY OBJECT,**  
**OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) AND NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE**  
**FINAL APPROPRIATIONS VS. ACTUAL**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016**  
**With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015**  
**(Thousands of dollars)**

	Final Appropriations	Fiscal Year 2016	Variance	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over (Under) 2015
Revenues:					
Property taxes .....	\$51,997	\$52,358	\$361	\$51,828	\$ 530
Interest and investment earnings .....	—	144	144	(2)	146
Total revenues .....	<u>\$51,997</u>	<u>\$52,502</u>	<u>\$505</u>	<u>\$51,826</u>	<u>\$ 676</u>
Expenditures:					
Debt Service .....	51,997	51,997	—	52,029	(32)
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$51,997</u>	<u>\$51,997</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$52,029</u>	<u>\$ (32)</u>
Revenues less than expenditures .....	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 505</u>	<u>\$505</u>	<u>\$ (203)</u>	<u>\$ 708</u>
Other financing sources:					
Transfers in / (out) .....	—	(96)	(96)	(5)	(91)
Total other financing sources .....	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (96)</u>	<u>\$ (96)</u>	<u>\$ (5)</u>	<u>\$ (91)</u>
Net change in fund balance .....	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 410</u>	<u>\$410</u>	<u>\$ (208)</u>	<u>\$ 618</u>
Fund balance, beginning of period .....	<u>57,909</u>	<u>57,909</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>58,117</u>	<u>(208)</u>
Fund balance, end of period .....	<u><u>\$57,909</u></u>	<u><u>\$58,319</u></u>	<u><u>\$410</u></u>	<u><u>\$57,909</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 410</u></u>





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**STATISTICAL SECTION**

---

This part of CPS' Comprehensive Annual Financial Report presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information says about CPS' overall financial position.

**Contents:**

***Financial Trends***

These schedules contain trend information to help the reader understand how CPS' financial performance has changed over time.

***Revenue Capacity***

These schedules contain information to help the reader assess CPS' major revenue sources.

***Debt Capacity***

These schedules present information to help the reader assess the affordability of CPS' current levels of outstanding debt and CPS' ability to issue additional debt in the future.

***Demographic and Economic Information***

These schedules offer demographic and economic indicators to help the reader understand the environment within which CPS' financial activities take place.

***Operating Information***

These schedules contain service and infrastructure data to help the reader understand how the information in CPS' financial report relates to the services CPS provides and the activities it performs.

***Sources:***

Unless otherwise noted, the information contained herein is derived from the comprehensive annual financial reports for the relevant year.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**COMPONENTS OF NET POSITION**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

	2007	2008	2009 (1) (as restated)	2010 (2)
Net investment in capital assets .....	\$ 267,249	\$ 133,440	\$ 30,202	\$ 440,099
Restricted for:				
Debt service .....	413,747	445,782	391,392	442,851
Donations .....	1,765	1,826	3,695	5,825
Enabling legislation .....	129,597	102,695	101,072	109,163
Grants and donations .....	—	—	—	—
Workers' comp/tort immunity .....	—	—	—	—
Unrestricted .....	<u>(698,809)</u>	<u>(784,702)</u>	<u>(1,017,248)</u>	<u>(1,916,207)</u>
Total net position .....	<u>\$ 113,549</u>	<u>\$(100,959)</u>	<u>\$ (490,887)</u>	<u>\$ (918,269)</u>

**NOTES:**

- 1) For FY2009, the amounts for net position restricted for debt service and unrestricted net position were restated to reflect the effects of GASB 53 adopted in FY2010.
- 2) Certain items in the FY2010 financial statements were reclassified to conform with the FY2011 presentation. These reclassifications had no impact in the total net position as previously reported.
- 3) Certain items in the FY2011 financial statements were reclassified to conform with the FY2012 presentation. These reclassifications had no impact in the total net position as previously reported.
- 4) Certain items in the FY2012 financial statements were restated to reflect the effects of GASB 63 and GASB 65 adopted in FY2013.



<u>2011 (3)</u>	<u>2012 (4)</u> <u>(as restated)</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
\$ 370,159	\$ 310,028	\$ 80,009	\$ (37,194)	\$ (159,007)	\$ (342,529)
276,097	282,253	345,399	368,794	445,663	510,743
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
70,045	70,302	63,862	61,451	64,584	65,282
91,036	92,680	64,985	19,838	41,373	35,116
<u>(2,009,152)</u>	<u>(2,552,441)</u>	<u>(3,358,734)</u>	<u>(4,372,335)</u>	<u>(11,604,516)</u>	<u>(12,239,387)</u>
<u><u>\$(1,201,815)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(1,797,178)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(2,804,479)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(3,959,446)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(11,211,903)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(11,970,775)</u></u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Governmental Activities:				
Expenses:				
Instruction .....	\$ 3,096,529	\$ 3,138,036	\$ 3,324,936	\$ 3,507,221
Pupil support services .....	360,628	384,765	408,705	438,164
Administrative support services .....	178,891	205,693	233,361	201,908
Facilities support services .....	461,265	519,982	582,539	481,245
Instructional support services .....	481,477	496,708	512,427	523,851
Food services .....	186,297	193,614	203,880	207,127
Community services .....	45,203	46,779	56,392	50,879
Interest expense .....	219,826	274,356	259,850	258,360
Other .....	8,126	10,652	8,504	12,919
Total governmental activities .....	<u>\$ 5,038,242</u>	<u>\$ 5,270,585</u>	<u>\$ 5,590,594</u>	<u>\$ 5,681,674</u>
Program revenues:				
Charges for services				
Instruction .....	\$ 3,748	\$ 3,940	\$ 5,189	\$ 4,308
Food services .....	8,784	8,537	8,298	6,881
Operating grants and contributions .....	862,674	945,723	1,250,526	1,376,744
Capital grants and contributions .....	97,477	128,570	151,405	99,054
Total program revenues .....	<u>\$ 972,683</u>	<u>\$ 1,086,770</u>	<u>\$ 1,415,418</u>	<u>\$ 1,486,987</u>
Revenues (less than) expenditures .....	<u>\$(4,065,559)</u>	<u>\$(4,183,815)</u>	<u>\$(4,175,176)</u>	<u>\$(4,194,687)</u>
General revenues and other changes in net position:				
Taxes:				
Property taxes .....	\$ 1,813,006	\$ 1,861,781	\$ 1,936,656	\$ 1,896,265
Replacement taxes .....	201,509	215,489	188,503	152,497
Non-program state aid .....	1,651,730	1,756,386	1,603,926	1,532,679
Interest and investment earnings .....	116,907	85,896	43,692	12,734
Gain recognized from swaptions earnings .....	37,647	—	—	—
Gain on sale of capital assets .....	22,919	45,386	91	—
Other .....	162,779	4,369	56,132	173,130
Extraordinary item — gain on impairment of capital assets .....	—	—	708	—
Total general revenues and extraordinary item .....	<u>\$ 4,006,497</u>	<u>\$ 3,969,307</u>	<u>\$ 3,829,708</u>	<u>\$ 3,767,305</u>
Change in net position .....	<u>\$ (59,062)</u>	<u>\$ (214,508)</u>	<u>\$ (345,468)</u>	<u>\$ (427,382)</u>

<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
\$ 3,712,681	\$ 3,742,788	\$ 4,040,352	\$ 4,139,906	\$ 4,217,996	\$ 3,870,330
545,428	483,167	494,076	487,139	484,745	470,316
187,559	192,605	211,294	241,913	249,662	318,736
499,093	455,342	490,381	654,971	477,892	454,652
541,714	473,202	491,137	474,926	492,232	468,999
215,609	219,382	234,659	205,989	207,834	211,288
47,021	38,941	39,946	37,507	37,997	36,967
285,577	310,452	337,053	335,237	332,023	365,136
8,845	8,115	7,043	6,134	6,319	7,388
<u>\$ 6,043,527</u>	<u>\$ 5,923,994</u>	<u>\$ 6,345,941</u>	<u>\$ 6,583,722</u>	<u>\$ 6,506,700</u>	<u>\$ 6,203,812</u>
\$ 692	\$ 727	\$ 700	\$ 657	\$ 571	\$ 612
6,404	6,083	5,554	3,485	1,303	1,336
1,368,118	1,196,073	963,325	1,086,885	1,051,655	1,147,750
184,837	112,914	186,394	162,403	356,189	109,766
<u>\$ 1,560,051</u>	<u>\$ 1,315,797</u>	<u>\$ 1,155,973</u>	<u>\$ 1,253,430</u>	<u>\$ 1,409,718</u>	<u>\$ 1,259,464</u>
<u>\$(4,483,476)</u>	<u>\$(4,608,197)</u>	<u>\$(5,189,968)</u>	<u>\$(5,330,292)</u>	<u>\$(5,096,982)</u>	<u>\$(4,944,348)</u>
\$ 2,053,119	\$ 2,089,016	\$ 2,156,943	\$ 2,218,033	\$ 2,302,881	\$ 2,399,287
197,762	181,927	185,884	188,040	202,148	161,535
1,792,747	1,611,726	1,688,611	1,572,564	1,492,019	1,442,822
17,101	20,683	7,879	15,563	(47,720)	(18,706)
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	10,058
139,201	147,550	143,350	181,125	125,638	190,480
—	—	—	—	—	—
<u>\$ 4,199,930</u>	<u>\$ 4,050,902</u>	<u>\$ 4,182,667</u>	<u>\$ 4,175,325</u>	<u>\$ 4,074,966</u>	<u>\$ 4,185,476</u>
<u>\$ (283,546)</u>	<u>\$ (557,295)</u>	<u>\$(1,007,301)</u>	<u>\$(1,154,967)</u>	<u>\$(1,022,016)</u>	<u>\$ (758,872)</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**COMPONENTS OF FUND BALANCE**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years**

**(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
General operating fund				
Reserved .....	\$ 229,093	\$ 237,205	\$215,452	\$226,154
Unreserved .....	404,843	432,391	311,422	198,461
Nonspendable .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for grants and donations .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for workers' comp/tort immunity .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for educational services .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for appropriated fund balance .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for commitments and contracts .....	—	—	—	—
Unassigned .....	—	—	—	—
Total general operating fund .....	<u>\$ 633,936</u>	<u>\$ 669,596</u>	<u>\$526,874</u>	<u>\$424,615</u>
All other governmental funds				
Reserved .....	\$ 463,935	\$ 541,068	\$373,010	\$604,733
Unreserved, reported in:				
Capital projects fund .....	481,445	337,506	—	33,846
Debt service fund .....	158,480	178,489	154,616	124,556
Nonspendable .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for capital improvement program .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for debt service .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for debt service .....	—	—	—	—
Unassigned (deficit) .....	—	—	—	—
Total all other governmental funds .....	<u>\$1,103,860</u>	<u>\$1,057,063</u>	<u>\$527,626</u>	<u>\$763,135</u>

**NOTE:**

1) Since FY2011 fund balances are classified to conform with GASB 54 adopted in July 2010.

<u>2011 (1)</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
—	—	—	—	—	—
1,972	3,329	1,720	429	429	429
69,616	69,873	63,434	61,022	64,155	64,854
91,036	92,680	64,985	19,838	41,373	35,116
289,000	—	—	—	—	—
181,300	348,900	562,682	267,652	79,225	—
102,163	110,397	105,664	87,067	73,101	—
5,293	443,575	150,658	—	102,002	(227,031)
<u>\$740,380</u>	<u>\$1,068,754</u>	<u>\$949,143</u>	<u>\$436,008</u>	<u>\$ 360,285</u>	<u>\$(126,632)</u>
\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	5,674	4,388	—	—	—
182,884	88,762	169,368	—	—	107,248
271,643	332,517	466,966	491,552	545,383	535,116
231,413	254,967	269,167	193,877	57,057	—
—	—	—	(91,953)	(131,111)	(65,809)
<u>\$685,940</u>	<u>\$ 681,920</u>	<u>\$909,889</u>	<u>\$593,476</u>	<u>\$ 471,329</u>	<u>\$ 576,555</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Property taxes .....	\$1,767,760	\$ 1,813,917	\$1,896,540	\$2,047,163
Replacement taxes .....	201,509	215,489	188,503	152,497
State aid .....	1,701,585	1,846,034	1,511,886	1,552,076
Federal aid .....	746,029	876,041	1,125,580	1,180,148
Interest and investment earnings .....	116,907	85,895	43,693	12,483
Other .....	286,230	181,028	253,376	359,661
Total revenues .....	<u>\$4,820,020</u>	<u>\$ 5,018,404</u>	<u>\$5,019,578</u>	<u>\$5,304,028</u>
<b>Expenditures:</b>				
<b>Current:</b>				
Instruction .....	\$2,491,653	\$ 2,575,124	\$2,773,440	\$2,898,855
Pupil support services .....	349,324	362,325	390,399	416,502
General support services .....	914,117	986,905	1,057,672	1,010,637
Food services .....	179,902	181,778	194,603	196,828
Community services .....	45,467	45,708	56,003	50,331
Teachers' pension and retirement benefits .....	155,563	206,651	237,011	294,424
Other .....	8,126	10,652	8,504	11,928
Capital outlay .....	345,963	466,895	672,412	705,691
<b>Debt service:</b>				
Principal .....	180,767	60,568	81,351	141,977
Interest .....	154,669	206,028	212,934	236,261
Other charges .....	6,743	15,546	7,921	8,359
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$4,832,294</u>	<u>\$ 5,118,180</u>	<u>\$5,692,250</u>	<u>\$5,971,793</u>
Revenues (less than) expenditures .....	<u>\$ (12,274)</u>	<u>\$ (99,776)</u>	<u>\$ (672,672)</u>	<u>\$ (667,765)</u>
<b>Other financing sources (uses):</b>				
Gross amounts from debt issuances .....	\$ 355,805	\$ 1,674,555	\$ 225,675	\$1,083,260
Premiums on bonds issued .....	14,444	41,226	—	6,459
Insurance proceeds .....	—	—	1,155	—
Sales of general capital assets .....	25,673	6,404	91	—
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent .....	—	(1,474,081)	(226,408)	(288,704)
Transfers in .....	1,904	3,813	20,389	—
Transfers out .....	(1,904)	(3,813)	(20,389)	—
Proceeds from notes .....	—	—	—	—
Discounts on bonds issued .....	—	—	—	—
Capital leases .....	—	—	—	—
Total other financing sources (uses) .....	<u>\$ 395,922</u>	<u>\$ 248,104</u>	<u>\$ 513</u>	<u>\$ 801,015</u>
Net changes in fund balances .....	<u>\$ 383,648</u>	<u>\$ 148,328</u>	<u>\$ (672,159)</u>	<u>\$ 133,250</u>
Debt service as a percentage of noncapital expenditures .....	7.35%	5.61%	5.71%	7.07%

**NOTES:**

- 1) This schedule was prepared using the modified accrual basis of accounting.
- 2) Fiscal year 2014 was restated due to a change in the revenue recognition period in fiscal year 2015.

<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014 (2)</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
\$1,936,655	\$2,352,136	\$2,211,568	\$2,204,252	\$ 2,304,656	\$2,408,416
197,762	181,927	185,884	188,041	202,148	161,535
1,949,781	1,965,901	1,815,798	1,840,805	1,847,069	1,552,325
1,144,884	935,951	845,796	907,241	798,931	808,999
13,399	20,760	7,303	15,596	(92,825)	(95,650)
417,516	303,744	322,128	286,472	377,286	437,042
<u>\$5,659,997</u>	<u>\$5,760,419</u>	<u>\$5,388,477</u>	<u>\$5,442,407</u>	<u>\$ 5,437,265</u>	<u>\$5,272,667</u>
\$2,955,772	\$2,992,481	\$3,034,509	\$3,126,689	\$ 3,253,484	\$2,970,553
508,803	469,366	454,240	457,939	459,672	448,254
1,023,004	967,692	941,270	987,048	972,526	1,044,740
201,325	213,115	215,739	193,642	197,084	201,377
45,848	39,794	39,656	37,460	38,003	37,497
149,377	183,499	227,766	593,225	676,078	664,123
8,845	8,115	7,043	6,134	6,319	7,388
580,363	591,148	519,604	534,980	391,953	308,091
70,848	88,466	73,423	148,272	214,707	139,096
249,975	275,707	304,788	315,927	310,923	310,778
11,274	10,321	12,198	3,705	7,863	31,545
<u>\$5,805,434</u>	<u>\$5,839,704</u>	<u>\$5,830,236</u>	<u>\$6,405,021</u>	<u>\$ 6,528,612</u>	<u>\$6,163,442</u>
<u>\$ (145,437)</u>	<u>\$ (79,285)</u>	<u>\$ (441,759)</u>	<u>\$ (962,614)</u>	<u>\$(1,091,347)</u>	<u>\$ (890,775)</u>
\$ 638,790	\$ 592,510	\$ 982,720	\$ 131,600	\$ 561,880	\$ 724,999
14,700	1,229	47,271	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	723	7,301	37,504	15,012
(269,483)	(190,100)	(480,597)	—	(386,710)	(120,856)
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	(12,502)	(110,071)
—	—	—	—	—	—
<u>\$ 384,007</u>	<u>\$ 403,639</u>	<u>\$ 550,117</u>	<u>\$ 138,901</u>	<u>\$ 200,172</u>	<u>\$ 509,084</u>
<u>\$ 238,570</u>	<u>\$ 324,354</u>	<u>\$ 108,358</u>	<u>\$ (823,713)</u>	<u>\$ (891,175)</u>	<u>\$ (381,691)</u>
6.09%	6.89%	7.02%	7.64%	8.47%	7.68%



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**REVENUES BY SOURCE — ALL PROGRAMS**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

	2007		2008		2009	
	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total
Revenues:						
Property taxes . . . . .	\$1,767,760	36.7%	\$1,813,917	36.1%	\$1,896,540	37.8%
Replacement taxes . . . . .	201,509	4.2%	215,489	4.3%	188,503	3.8%
State aid . . . . .	1,701,585	35.3%	1,846,034	36.8%	1,511,886	30.1%
Federal aid . . . . .	746,029	15.5%	876,041	17.5%	1,125,580	22.4%
Interest and investment earnings . . . . .	116,907	2.4%	85,895	1.7%	43,693	0.9%
Other . . . . .	286,230	5.9%	181,028	3.6%	253,376	5.0%
Total revenues . . . . .	<u>\$4,820,020</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,018,404</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,019,578</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

	2014 (as restated)		2015		2016	
	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total
Revenues:						
Property taxes . . . . .	\$2,204,252	40.5%	\$2,304,656	42.4%	\$2,408,416	45.7%
Replacement taxes . . . . .	188,041	3.5%	202,148	3.7%	161,535	3.1%
State aid . . . . .	1,840,805	33.9%	1,847,069	34.0%	1,552,325	29.4%
Federal aid . . . . .	907,241	16.7%	798,931	14.7%	808,999	15.3%
Interest and investment earnings . . . . .	15,596	0.3%	(92,825)	-1.7%	(95,650)	-1.8%
Other . . . . .	286,472	5.3%	377,286	6.9%	437,042	8.3%
Total revenues . . . . .	<u>\$5,442,407</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,437,265</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,272,667</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

**NOTES:**

This schedule was prepared using the modified accrual basis of accounting.



2010		2011		2012		2013	
<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent of Total</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent of Total</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent of Total</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent of Total</u>
\$2,047,163	38.6%	\$1,936,655	34.2%	\$2,352,136	40.8%	\$2,211,568	41.1%
152,497	2.9%	197,762	3.5%	181,927	3.2%	185,884	3.4%
1,552,076	29.3%	1,949,781	34.5%	1,965,901	34.1%	1,815,798	33.7%
1,180,148	22.3%	1,144,884	20.2%	935,951	16.2%	845,796	15.7%
12,483	0.2%	13,399	0.2%	20,760	0.4%	7,303	0.1%
359,661	6.7%	417,516	7.4%	303,744	5.3%	322,128	6.0%
<u>\$5,304,028</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,659,997</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,760,419</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,388,477</u>	<u>100.0%</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**EXPENDITURES BY FUNCTION — ALL PROGRAMS**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

	2007		2008		2009	
	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total
Expenditures:						
Current:						
Instruction .....	\$2,491,653	51.6%	\$2,575,124	50.3%	\$2,773,440	48.7%
Pupil support services .....	349,324	7.2%	362,325	7.1%	390,399	6.9%
General support services .....	914,117	18.9%	986,905	19.3%	1,057,672	18.6%
Food services .....	179,902	3.7%	181,778	3.6%	194,603	3.4%
Community services .....	45,467	0.9%	45,708	0.9%	56,003	1.0%
Teachers' pension and retirement benefits .....	155,563	3.2%	206,651	4.0%	237,011	4.2%
Other .....	8,126	0.2%	10,652	0.2%	8,504	0.1%
Capital outlay .....	345,963	7.2%	466,895	9.1%	672,412	11.8%
Debt service .....	342,179	7.1%	282,142	5.5%	302,206	5.3%
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$4,832,294</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,118,180</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,692,250</u>	<u>100.0%</u>
	2014		2015		2016	
	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total
Expenditures:						
Current:						
Instruction .....	\$3,126,689	48.8%	\$3,253,484	49.9%	\$2,970,553	48.1%
Pupil support services .....	457,939	7.1%	459,672	7.1%	448,254	7.3%
General support services .....	987,048	15.4%	972,526	14.9%	1,044,740	17.0%
Food services .....	193,642	3.0%	197,084	3.0%	201,377	3.3%
Community services .....	37,460	0.6%	38,003	0.6%	37,497	0.6%
Teachers' pension and retirement benefits .....	593,225	9.3%	676,078	10.4%	664,123	10.8%
Other .....	6,134	0.1%	6,319	0.1%	7,388	0.1%
Capital outlay .....	534,980	8.4%	391,953	6.0%	308,091	5.0%
Debt service .....	467,904	7.3%	533,493	8.0%	481,419	7.8%
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$6,405,021</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$6,528,612</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$6,163,442</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

**NOTE:**

This schedule was prepared using the modified accrual basis of accounting.

2010		2011		2012		2013	
Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total
\$2,898,855	48.5%	\$2,955,772	50.9%	\$2,992,481	51.3%	\$3,034,509	52.0%
416,502	7.0%	508,803	8.8%	469,366	8.0%	454,240	7.9%
1,010,637	17.0%	1,023,004	17.6%	967,692	16.6%	941,270	16.1%
196,828	3.3%	201,325	3.5%	213,115	3.7%	215,739	3.7%
50,331	0.8%	45,848	0.8%	39,794	0.7%	39,656	0.7%
294,424	4.9%	149,377	2.6%	183,499	3.1%	227,766	3.9%
11,928	0.2%	8,845	0.1%	8,115	0.1%	7,043	0.1%
705,691	11.8%	580,363	10.0%	591,148	10.1%	519,604	8.9%
386,597	6.5%	332,097	5.7%	374,494	6.4%	390,409	6.7%
<u>\$5,971,793</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,805,434</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,839,704</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$5,830,236</u>	<u>100.0%</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**

**DETAILED SCHEDULE OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Fiscal Year 2016	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over (Under) 2015
Revenues:			
Local taxes:			
Property taxes .....	\$2,313,470	\$2,252,828	\$ 60,642
Replacement taxes .....	115,961	143,867	(27,906)
Total revenue from local taxes .....	<u>\$2,429,431</u>	<u>\$2,396,695</u>	<u>\$ 32,736</u>
Local nontax revenue:			
Interest and investment earnings .....	\$ 1,347	\$ 198	\$ 1,149
Lunchroom operations .....	—	1,302	(1,302)
Other .....	271,858	164,517	107,341
Total revenue from nontax revenue .....	<u>\$ 273,205</u>	<u>\$ 166,017</u>	<u>\$ 107,188</u>
Total local revenue .....	<u>\$2,702,636</u>	<u>\$2,562,712</u>	<u>\$ 139,924</u>
State grants and subsidies:			
General state aid .....	\$ 857,601	\$ 847,420	\$ 10,181
Block grants .....	511,192	621,625	(110,433)
Other .....	30,061	110,279	(80,218)
Total state grants & subsidies .....	<u>\$1,398,854</u>	<u>\$1,579,324</u>	<u>\$(180,470)</u>
Federal grants and subsidies:			
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) .....	\$ 293,302	\$ 253,514	\$ 39,788
American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) (1) ...	14,304	22,405	(8,101)
School lunch program .....	202,943	200,412	2,531
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) .....	93,483	103,899	(10,416)
Other .....	172,245	187,318	(15,073)
Total federal grants and subsidies .....	<u>\$ 776,277</u>	<u>\$ 767,548</u>	<u>\$ 8,729</u>
Total revenues .....	<u>\$4,877,767</u>	<u>\$4,909,584</u>	<u>\$ (31,817)</u>

**NOTE:**

- ARRA does not include General State Aid — Education SFSF, ARRA — Early Childhood, and General State Aid — Government SFSF

## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

## GENERAL OPERATING FUND

## DETAILED SCHEDULE OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Fiscal Year 2016	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over (Under) 2015
Expenditures:			
Instruction:			
Salaries .....	\$1,775,630	\$1,844,868	\$ (69,238)
Commodities .....	68,814	70,757	(1,943)
Services .....	653,379	843,073	(189,694)
Equipment — educational .....	33,310	43,836	(10,526)
Building and sites .....	2,449	4,264	(1,815)
Fixed charges .....	436,971	446,686	(9,715)
Total instruction .....	<u>\$2,970,553</u>	<u>\$3,253,484</u>	<u>\$ (282,931)</u>
Pupil support services:			
Salaries .....	\$ 230,887	\$ 241,575	\$ (10,688)
Commodities .....	4,277	4,767	(490)
Services .....	140,994	137,439	3,555
Equipment — educational .....	446	1,883	(1,437)
Building and sites .....	402	65	337
Fixed charges .....	71,248	73,943	(2,695)
Total pupil support services .....	<u>\$ 448,254</u>	<u>\$ 459,672</u>	<u>\$ (11,418)</u>
Administrative support services:			
Salaries .....	\$ 67,187	\$ 80,332	\$ (13,145)
Commodities .....	11,569	11,106	463
Services .....	196,280	110,243	86,037
Equipment — educational .....	375	1,460	(1,085)
Building and sites .....	536	643	(107)
Fixed charges .....	27,838	32,964	(5,126)
Total administrative support services .....	<u>\$ 303,785</u>	<u>\$ 236,748</u>	<u>\$ 67,037</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**

**DETAILED SCHEDULE OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Fiscal Year 2016	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over/(Under) 2015
Facilities support services:			
Salaries .....	\$ 77,424	\$ 77,376	\$ 48
Commodities .....	74,855	80,751	(5,896)
Services .....	170,328	134,757	35,571
Equipment — educational .....	1,135	2,196	(1,061)
Building and sites .....	13,390	20,268	(6,878)
Fixed charges .....	43,857	40,755	3,102
Total facilities support services .....	<u>\$380,989</u>	<u>\$356,103</u>	<u>\$ 24,886</u>
Instructional support services:			
Salaries .....	\$246,951	\$255,400	\$ (8,449)
Commodities .....	9,456	10,413	(957)
Services .....	37,868	45,286	(7,418)
Equipment — educational .....	4,257	5,510	(1,253)
Building and sites .....	1,815	1,969	(154)
Fixed charges .....	59,619	61,097	(1,478)
Total instructional support services .....	<u>\$359,966</u>	<u>\$379,675</u>	<u>\$(19,709)</u>
Food services:			
Salaries .....	\$ 61,527	\$ 60,299	\$ 1,228
Commodities .....	97,247	96,522	725
Services .....	4,356	4,066	290
Equipment — educational .....	1,762	620	1,142
Building and sites .....	—	—	—
Fixed charges .....	36,485	35,577	908
Total food services .....	<u>\$201,377</u>	<u>\$197,084</u>	<u>\$ 4,293</u>

## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

## GENERAL OPERATING FUND

## DETAILED SCHEDULE OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Fiscal Year 2016	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over/(Under) 2015
Community services:			
Salaries .....	\$ 12,901	\$ 13,283	\$ (382)
Commodities .....	1,384	2,377	(993)
Services .....	18,501	17,552	949
Equipment — educational .....	377	436	(59)
Building and sites .....	117	—	117
Fixed charges .....	4,217	4,355	(138)
Total community services .....	<u>\$ 37,497</u>	<u>\$ 38,003</u>	<u>\$ (506)</u>
Teacher's Pension:			
Fixed charges .....	\$664,123	\$676,078	\$(11,955)
Total teachers' pension .....	<u>\$664,123</u>	<u>\$676,078</u>	<u>\$(11,955)</u>
Capital outlay:			
Salaries .....	\$ 2,822	\$ 3,213	\$ (391)
Commodities .....	3,626	3,686	(60)
Services .....	2,495	2,311	184
Equipment — educational .....	3,717	5,020	(1,303)
Building and sites .....	1,279	86	1,193
Fixed charges .....	841	2,884	(2,043)
Total capital outlay .....	<u>\$ 14,780</u>	<u>\$ 17,200</u>	<u>\$ (2,420)</u>
Debt service:			
Services .....	\$ 1,131	\$ —	\$ 1,131
Fixed charges .....	25,003	—	25,003
Total debt service .....	<u>\$ 26,134</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 26,134</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**

**DETAILED SCHEDULE OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Fiscal Year 2016	Fiscal Year 2015	2016 Over/(Under) 2015
Other:			
Salaries .....	\$ 172	\$ 184	\$ (12)
Commodities .....	9	9	—
Services .....	909	32	877
Equipment — educational .....	29	—	29
Building and sites .....	—	—	—
Fixed charges .....	6,269	6,094	175
Total other .....	\$ 7,388	\$ 6,319	\$ 1,069
Total expenditures .....	\$5,414,846	\$5,620,366	\$(205,520)

**NOTE:**

This schedule was prepared using the modified accrual basis of accounting.





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**OTHER FINANCING SOURCES AND (USES)**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>
General operating fund:			
Transfers in/(out) .....	\$ 1,904	\$ 3,813	\$ 20,389
Total general operating fund .....	<u>\$ 1,904</u>	<u>\$ 3,813</u>	<u>\$ 20,389</u>
All other governmental funds:			
Gross amounts from debt issuances .....	\$355,805	\$ 1,674,555	\$ 225,675
Premiums on bonds issued .....	14,444	41,226	—
Insurance proceeds .....	—	—	1,155
Sales of general capital assets .....	25,673	6,404	91
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent .....	—	(1,474,081)	(226,408)
Transfers in/(out) .....	(1,904)	(3,813)	(20,389)
Amount from notes .....	—	—	—
Discounts on bonds issued .....	—	—	—
Proceeds from swaps .....	—	—	—
Total all other governmental funds .....	<u>\$394,018</u>	<u>\$ 244,291</u>	<u>\$ (19,876)</u>



<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
\$ 17,851	\$109,830	\$ 62	\$ 439	\$ 161	\$ (12,915)	\$ 50,162
<u>\$ 17,851</u>	<u>\$109,830</u>	<u>\$ 62</u>	<u>\$ 439</u>	<u>\$ 161</u>	<u>\$ (12,915)</u>	<u>\$ 50,162</u>
\$1,083,260	\$638,790	\$ 592,510	\$ 982,720	\$131,600	\$ 561,880	\$ 724,999
6,459	14,700	1,229	47,271	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	723	7,301	37,504	15,012
(288,704)	(269,483)	(190,100)	(480,597)	—	(386,710)	(120,856)
(17,851)	(109,830)	(62)	(439)	(161)	12,915	(50,162)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	(12,502)	(110,071)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<u>\$ 783,164</u>	<u>\$274,177</u>	<u>\$ 403,577</u>	<u>\$ 549,678</u>	<u>\$138,740</u>	<u>\$ 213,087</u>	<u>\$ 458,922</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**RATIO OF DEBT SERVICE TO NON-CAPITAL EXPENDITURES**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Debt Service</u>	<u>Non-Capital</u>	<u>Ratio</u>
2007	\$342,179	\$4,486,331	0.08 : 1
2008	260,438	4,651,285	0.06 : 1
2009	301,169	5,019,838	0.06 : 1
2010	383,887	5,266,102	0.07 : 1
2011	332,097	5,225,071	0.06 : 1
2012	374,494	5,248,556	0.07 : 1
2013	390,409	5,310,632	0.07 : 1
2014	467,904	5,870,041	0.08 : 1
2015	533,493	6,136,659	0.09 : 1
2016	481,419	5,855,351	0.08 : 1





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING PROPERTY TAX RATES**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years**

(Rate per \$100 of equalized assessed valuation)

<u>School Direct Rates</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008 (A)</u>
Education .....	\$2.078	\$2.376
Worker's and Unemployment Compensation/Tort Immunity .....	0.021	0.191
PBC Operation & Maintenance .....	0.521	—
Public Building Commission .....	0.077	0.016
Capital Improvement .....	—	—
Total direct rate .....	<u>\$2.697</u>	<u>\$2.583</u>
Chicago Finance Authority .....	\$0.118	\$0.091
City of Chicago .....	1.062	1.044
Chicago City Colleges .....	0.205	0.159
Chicago Park District .....	0.379	0.355
Metropolitan Water		
Reclamation District .....	0.284	0.263
Cook County .....	0.500	0.446
Cook County Forest Preserve .....	0.057	0.053
Total for all governments .....	<u><u>\$5.302</u></u>	<u><u>\$4.994</u></u>

Source: Cook County Clerk's Office

**NOTES:**

- A) Beginning in fiscal year 2008, the tax levy for PBC Operations & Maintenance has been consolidated with the Education tax rate.
- B) Beginning in fiscal year 2009, the tax levy for Chicago Finance Authority has been consolidated with the Education tax rate.



<u>2009 (B)</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
\$2.426	\$2.204	\$2.449	\$2.671	\$3.309	\$3.519	\$3.409	\$3.205
0.031	0.148	0.067	0.133	0.031	0.067	0.169	0.111
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0.015	0.014	0.065	0.071	0.082	0.085	0.082	0.075
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.064
<u>\$2.472</u>	<u>\$2.366</u>	<u>\$2.581</u>	<u>\$2.875</u>	<u>\$3.422</u>	<u>\$3.671</u>	<u>\$3.660</u>	<u>\$3.455</u>
\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
1.147	1.098	1.132	1.229	1.425	1.496	1.473	1.806
0.156	0.150	0.151	0.165	0.190	0.199	0.193	0.177
0.323	0.309	0.319	0.346	0.395	0.420	0.415	0.382
0.252	0.261	0.274	0.320	0.370	0.417	0.430	0.426
0.415	0.394	0.423	0.462	0.531	0.560	0.568	0.552
0.051	0.049	0.051	0.058	0.063	0.069	0.069	0.069
<u>\$4.816</u>	<u>\$4.627</u>	<u>\$4.931</u>	<u>\$5.455</u>	<u>\$6.396</u>	<u>\$6.832</u>	<u>\$6.808</u>	<u>\$6.867</u>

**Note:**

The tax direct rate for the Capital Improvement for fiscal year 2016 is rounded up by .001 in order to tie to the agency grand total of 3.455 on the Cook County Agency Report for tax year 2015.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**PROPERTY TAX LEVIES AND COLLECTIONS**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

Tax Year of Levy	Fiscal Year of Extension	Total Tax Extension	Collected within the Fiscal Year of Extension (A)		Collections in Subsequent Years	Total Collections to Date (B)	
			Amount	Percentage of Extension		Amount	Percentage of Extension
2006	2007	\$1,874,750	\$ 835,191	44.55%	\$ 966,103	\$1,801,294	96.08%
2007	2008	1,901,887	865,576	45.51%	976,942	1,842,518	96.88%
2008	2009	2,001,751	916,129	45.77%	1,024,939	1,941,068	96.97%
2009	2010	2,001,252	1,024,263	51.18%	899,999	1,924,262	96.15%
2010	2011	2,118,541	1,021,564	48.22%	1,030,958	2,052,522	96.88%
2011	2012	2,159,586	1,083,667	50.18%	1,040,248	2,123,915	98.35%
2012	2013	2,232,684	1,090,274	48.83%	1,074,246	2,164,520	96.95%
2013	2014	2,289,250	1,134,859	49.57%	1,125,993	2,260,852	98.76%
2014	2015	2,375,822	1,177,370	49.56%	1,172,030	2,349,400	98.89%
2015	2016	2,451,566	1,230,423	50.19%	—	—	—

**NOTES:**

- A) The amount does not represent a full year's tax collection.
- B) The total amount collected to date is net of refunds.
- C) Tax Year 2015 contains Capital Improvement Tax amounts that were not levied in prior years.
- D) Amounts collected within the fiscal year of extension for Tax Year 2011 - 2014 were revised to present the information on the cash basis of accounting.





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**ASSESSED VALUE AND ESTIMATED VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

Tax Year Levy	Fiscal Year	Assessed Values (A)				Total
		Class 2 (B)	Class 3 (C)	Class 5 (D)	Other (E)	
2006	2007	\$18,521,873	\$2,006,898	\$12,157,149	\$688,868	\$33,374,788
2007	2008	18,937,256	1,768,927	12,239,086	678,196	33,623,465
2008	2009	19,339,573	1,602,768	12,359,537	693,239	33,995,117
2009	2010	18,311,981	1,812,850	10,720,244	592,364	31,437,439
2010	2011	18,120,678	1,476,291	10,407,012	561,682	30,565,663
2011	2012	17,976,208	1,161,634	10,411,363	544,416	30,093,621
2012	2013	15,560,876	1,252,635	10,201,554	454,593	27,469,658
2013	2014	15,440,622	1,282,342	10,137,795	453,201	27,313,960
2014	2015	15,416,908	1,345,482	10,096,651	487,529	27,346,570
2015	2016	17,319,503	1,589,995	11,240,864	541,183	30,691,545

**NOTES:**

- A. *Source:* Cook County Assessor's Office
- B. Residential, six units and under
- C. Residential, seven units and over and mixed-use
- D. Industrial/Commercial
- E. Vacant, not-for-profit and industrial/commercial incentive classes
- F. *Source:* Illinois Department of Revenue
- G. *Source:* Cook County Clerk's Office — Total equalized assessed value is net of exemptions and includes assessment of pollution control facilities. Excludes DuPage County Valuation.
- H. Property in the City of Chicago is reassessed once every three years. Tax rates are per \$100 of the equalized assessed value.
- I. *Source:* The Civic Federation — Excludes railroad property.

N/A: Not available at publishing.

State Equalization Factor (F)	Total Equalized Assessed Value (G)	Total Direct Tax Rate (H)	Total Estimated Fair Cash Value (I)	Total Equalized Assessed Value as a Percentage of Total Estimated Fair Cash Value (%)
2.7076	\$69,511,192	\$2.697	\$329,770,733	21.08%
2.8439	73,645,316	2.583	320,503,503	22.98%
2.9786	80,977,543	2.472	310,888,609	26.05%
3.3701	84,586,808	2.366	280,288,730	30.18%
3.3000	82,087,170	2.581	231,986,396	35.38%
2.9706	75,122,914	2.875	222,856,064	33.71%
2.8056	65,250,387	3.422	206,915,723	31.53%
2.6621	62,363,876	3.671	236,695,475	26.35%
2.7253	64,908,057	3.660	255,639,792	25.39%
2.6685	70,963,289	3.455	N/A	N/A



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**PRINCIPAL PROPERTY TAX PAYERS, BASED ON EQUALIZED ASSESSED VALUATION**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

Property	2015			2014		
	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation
Willis Tower	\$ 386,932	1	0.55%	\$ 364,455	1	0.56%
AON Building	239,092	2	0.34%	241,081	2	0.37%
HCSC Blue Cross	238,631	3	0.34%	206,782	3	0.32%
Water Tower Place	215,481	4	0.30%	195,486	4	0.30%
300 LaSalle LLC	196,095	5	0.28%	183,764	8	0.28%
Franklin Center	194,504	6	0.27%	187,461	6	0.29%
Chase Tower	193,365	7	0.27%	194,963	5	0.30%
Citadel Center	187,291	8	0.26%	181,210	10	0.28%
Prudential Plaza	186,795	9	0.26%	184,101	7	0.28%
Three First National Plaza	182,523	10	0.26%	182,084	9	0.28%
Northwestern Memorial Hospital	—	—	—	—	—	—
131 S. Dearborn	—	—	—	—	—	—
One North Wacker	—	—	—	—	—	—
Citigroup Center	—	—	—	—	—	—
Leo Burnett Building	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<u>\$2,220,709</u>		<u>3.13%</u>	<u>\$2,121,387</u>		<u>3.26%</u>

Property	2010			2009		
	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation
Willis Tower	\$ 495,000	1	0.60%	\$ 505,515	1	0.60%
AON Building	335,454	2	0.41%	375,441	2	0.44%
HCSC Blue Cross	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Tower Place	231,000	4	0.28%	235,907	5	0.28%
300 LaSalle LLC	—	—	—	—	—	—
Franklin Center	209,723	8	0.26%	256,590	4	0.30%
Chase Tower	226,875	5	0.28%	231,694	6	0.27%
Citadel Center	—	—	—	—	—	—
Prudential Plaza	305,026	3	0.37%	318,635	3	0.38%
Three First National Plaza	226,222	6	0.28%	231,028	7	0.27%
Northwestern Memorial Hospital	—	—	—	—	—	—
131 S. Dearborn	210,502	7	0.26%	212,725	8	0.25%
One North Wacker	207,127	9	0.25%	211,526	9	0.25%
Citigroup Center	191,070	10	0.23%	—	—	—
Leo Burnett Building	—	—	—	208,973	10	0.25%
	<u>\$2,637,999</u>		<u>3.22%</u>	<u>\$2,788,034</u>		<u>3.29%</u>

Source: Cook County Treasurer's Office and Cook County Assessor's Office

2013			2012			2011		
Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation
\$ 370,197	1	0.59%	\$ 386,266	1	0.59%	\$ 445,590	1	0.59%
248,906	2	0.40%	255,347	2	0.39%	302,124	2	0.40%
201,987	3	0.32%	205,275	4	0.31%	206,343	6	0.27%
190,953	5	0.31%	201,246	5	0.31%	207,942	5	0.28%
159,537	10	0.26%	179,804	10	0.28%	190,005	10	0.25%
183,114	7	0.29%	192,985	7	0.30%	197,944	8	0.26%
190,442	6	0.31%	200,708	6	0.31%	204,229	7	0.27%
177,008	9	0.28%	184,596	9	0.28%	—	—	—
193,495	4	0.31%	234,964	3	0.36%	272,345	3	0.36%
177,862	8	0.29%	187,449	8	0.29%	197,183	9	0.26%
—	—	—	—	—	—	243,609	4	0.32%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<u>\$ 2,093,501</u>		<u>3.36%</u>	<u>\$2,228,640</u>		<u>3.42%</u>	<u>\$2,467,314</u>		<u>3.26%</u>

2008			2007			2006		
Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation	Equalized Assessed Valuation	Rank	Percentage of Total Equalized Assessed Valuation
\$ 540,074	1	0.67%	\$ 514,662	1	0.70%	\$ 493,803	1	0.71%
392,192	2	0.48%	374,456	2	0.51%	356,510	2	0.51%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
242,014	6	0.30%	231,069	6	0.31%	219,995	6	0.32%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
294,569	4	0.36%	297,653	3	0.40%	283,387	3	0.41%
262,114	5	0.32%	250,261	5	0.34%	238,266	5	0.34%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
307,510	3	0.38%	293,604	4	0.40%	279,532	4	0.40%
215,666	10	0.27%	205,913	10	0.28%	196,044	9	0.28%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
218,722	9	0.27%	208,906	9	0.28%	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	189,061	10	0.27%
226,458	7	0.28%	216,217	7	0.29%	205,854	7	0.30%
221,846	8	0.27%	211,813	8	0.29%	201,662	8	0.29%
<u>\$ 2,921,165</u>		<u>3.60%</u>	<u>\$2,804,554</u>		<u>3.80%</u>	<u>\$2,664,114</u>		<u>3.83%</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF REPLACEMENT TAX DATA**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

**Statewide Replacement Tax Data (A)**

<u>Calendar Year</u>	<u>Invested Capital Tax Collections</u>	<u>Business Income Tax Collections (Net of Refunds)</u>	<u>Net Adjustments (C)</u>	<u>Total Replacement Tax Allocations to Local Govts.</u>	<u>Board Percent (E)</u>
2007	\$ 211,708,013	\$ 1,220,116,567	\$ 86,763,391	\$ 1,518,587,971	14.00%
2008	212,367,886	1,196,441,849	87,136,806	1,495,946,541	14.00%
2009	205,330,651	987,176,180	69,521,623	1,262,028,454	14.00%
2010	203,650,450	978,009,221	179,094,552	1,360,754,223	14.00%
2011	200,629,609	936,788,640	61,689,732	1,199,107,981	14.00%
2012	203,045,899	1,091,345,367	(93,077,866)	1,201,313,400	14.00%
2013	210,557,060	1,293,732,061	(172,528,019)	1,331,761,102	14.00%
2014	208,039,618	1,243,163,624	(80,317,444)	1,370,885,798	14.00%
2015 (F)	200,808,953	1,319,550,246	(117,189,755)	1,403,169,444	14.00%
2016 (H)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

**NOTES:**

- A) *Source:* Illinois Department of Revenue
- B) *Source:* Board of Education of the City of Chicago
- C) Consists of adjustments for administrative fees, interest earned on deposits, interfund transfers, timing of collections and payments and related items.
- D) Reflects reductions to pay applicable Statutory Claims. All Statutory Claims with respect to debt service have been paid and, under the Statue Revenue Sharing Act, no future Statutory Claims with respect to debt service will arise or need to be paid.
- E) Percentage rounded.
- F) Replacement tax collection for January 1, 2015 — October 31, 2015 only.
- G) Estimated.
- H) The Statewide Replacement Tax Data for calendar year 2016 was not made available from the Illinois Department of Revenue (IDOR) at time of publishing.



**Board Replacement Tax Data (B)**

<u>Board</u>	<u>Revenues (D)</u>	<u>Revenues</u>
\$212,663,134	\$212,663,134	\$201,509,427
209,492,428	209,492,428	215,488,652
176,734,528	176,734,528	188,503,101
190,560,089	190,560,089	152,497,491
167,923,445	167,923,445	197,761,584
168,231,989	168,231,989	181,926,998
186,499,892	186,499,892	185,883,929
191,978,921	191,978,921	188,040,647
206,242,430	206,242,430	202,147,157
181,335,026	181,335,026	161,535,119

**Monthly Summary of the Total Allocations to the Board of Education**

<u>Calendar Year</u>	<u>January</u>	<u>March</u>	<u>April</u>	<u>May</u>	<u>July</u>	<u>August</u>	<u>October</u>	<u>December</u>	<u>Total</u>
2007	\$23,706,088	\$12,541,684	\$42,960,330	\$35,720,916	\$35,575,987	\$15,691,722	\$32,603,768	\$13,862,639	\$212,663,134
2008	28,898,261	13,371,613	37,943,940	40,606,164	32,510,546	17,770,472	29,019,609	9,371,823	209,492,428
2009	21,095,325	7,777,403	37,489,531	36,561,422	29,417,516	3,022,112	33,592,731	7,778,488	176,734,528
2010	22,103,156	8,619,712	32,076,622	22,475,680	22,828,990	2,997,879	43,980,968	35,477,082	190,560,089
2011	18,180,918	10,057,508	36,489,761	26,235,905	24,341,562	6,092,825	40,652,479	5,872,487	167,923,445
2012	25,024,841	6,995,224	38,430,380	25,676,518	33,182,244	4,009,471	25,251,856	9,661,455	168,231,989
2013	25,661,184	8,031,048	40,687,665	36,710,938	35,870,312	3,762,361	26,213,949	9,562,435	186,499,892
2014	32,365,778	9,605,194	42,927,880	31,682,731	31,920,320	3,433,503	31,625,454	8,418,061	191,978,921
2015	28,059,669	8,010,311	49,024,542	40,392,319	33,183,298	4,472,067	33,357,743	9,742,481(G)	206,242,430
2016	26,524,204	10,652,765	37,937,134	30,650,698	33,320,166	3,878,948	30,306,843	8,064,267	181,335,026



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**CITY OF CHICAGO TAX INCREMENT FINANCING (TIF) DISTRICTS**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

TIF District	Date TIF Initiated	Date TIF Matures	Initial EAV \$	2015 EAV \$	% Change in EAV (for 2015)
Addison Corridor North . . . . .	6/4/1997	2020	\$ 14,400,224	\$ 42,579,728	195.7%
Addison South . . . . .	5/9/2007	2031	70,940,232	118,469,466	67.0%
Archer Courts . . . . .	5/12/1999	2023	85,326	5,786,498	6681.6%
Archer/Central . . . . .	5/17/2000	2024	37,646,911	38,624,004	2.6%
Archer/Western . . . . .	2/11/2009	2033	117,506,250	101,343,264	-13.8%
Armitage/Pulaski . . . . .	6/13/2007	2031	17,643,508	18,287,653	3.7%
Austin/Commercial . . . . .	9/27/2007	2031	72,287,864	78,869,095	9.1%
Avalon Park/South Shore . . . . .	7/31/2002	2026	22,180,151	26,087,259	17.6%
Avondale . . . . .	7/29/2009	2033	40,426,760	35,335,174	-12.6%
Belmont/Central . . . . .	1/12/2000	2024	137,304,682	169,021,038	23.1%
Belmont/Cicero . . . . .	1/12/2000	2024	33,673,880	44,187,009	31.2%
Bronzeville . . . . .	11/4/1998	2022	46,166,304	96,262,094	108.5%
Bryn Mawr/Broadway . . . . .	12/11/1996	2019	17,682,409	43,766,505	147.5%
California/Foster . . . . .	4/2/2014	2038	15,399,717	14,917,544	-3.1%
Calumet/Cermak . . . . .	7/29/1998	2021	3,219,685	164,882,168	5021.1%
Calumet River . . . . .	3/10/2010	2034	14,220,381	6,972,718	-51.0%
Canal/Congress . . . . .	11/12/1998	2022	36,872,487	382,158,077	936.4%
Central West . . . . .	2/16/2000	2024	85,481,254	364,506,261	326.4%
Chicago/Central Park . . . . .	2/27/2002	2026	84,789,947	167,418,239	97.5%
Chicago/Kingsbury . . . . .	4/12/2000	2024	38,520,706	387,139,275	905.0%
Cicero/Archer . . . . .	5/17/2000	2024	19,629,324	28,299,002	44.2%
Clark/Montrose . . . . .	7/7/1999	2022	23,433,096	63,345,163	170.3%
Clark/Ridge . . . . .	9/29/1999	2022	39,619,368	65,268,122	64.7%
Commercial Ave. . . . .	11/13/2002	2026	40,748,652	52,477,712	28.8%
Devon/Sheridan . . . . .	3/31/2004	2028	46,265,220	40,076,934	-13.4%
Devon/Western . . . . .	11/3/1999	2023	71,430,503	94,033,908	31.6%
Diversey/Narragansett . . . . .	2/5/2003	2027	34,746,231	62,121,306	78.8%
Division/Homan . . . . .	6/27/2001	2025	24,683,716	39,369,651	59.5%
Drexel Blvd. . . . .	7/10/2002	2026	127,408	5,345,620	4095.7%
Edgewater/Ashland . . . . .	10/1/2003	2027	1,875,282	45,715,705	2337.8%
Elston/Armstrong . . . . .	7/19/2007	2031	45,742,226	49,527,831	8.3%
Englewood Mall . . . . .	11/29/1989	2025	3,868,736	8,777,381	126.9%
Englewood Neighborhood . . . . .	6/27/2001	2025	56,079,946	134,140,890	139.2%
Ewing Avenue . . . . .	3/10/2010	2034	52,994,264	44,540,869	-16.0%
Fullerton/Milwaukee . . . . .	2/16/2000	2024	85,157,390	183,383,033	115.3%
Galewood/Armitage Industrial . . . . .	7/7/1999	2023	48,056,697	127,116,038	164.5%
Goose Island . . . . .	7/10/1996	2019	13,676,187	82,230,274	501.3%
Greater Southwest (West) . . . . .	4/12/2000	2024	115,603,413	84,894,981	-26.6%
Harlem Industrial Park . . . . .	3/14/2007	2031	45,981,764	36,593,874	-20.4%



## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

## Chicago Board of Education

## CITY OF CHICAGO TAX INCREMENT FINANCING (TIF) DISTRICTS (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

TIF District	Date TIF Initiated	Date TIF Matures	Initial EAV \$	2015 EAV \$	% Change in EAV (for 2015)
Harrison/Central	7/26/2006	2030	\$ 43,430,700	\$ 45,341,918	4.4%
Hollywood/Sheridan	11/7/2007	2031	158,696,916	128,384,501	-19.1%
Homan/Arthington	2/5/1998	2021	2,658,362	9,962,872	274.8%
Humbolt Park Commercial	6/27/2001	2025	32,161,252	76,486,951	137.8%
Irving Park/Cicero	6/10/1996	2020	8,150,631	17,563,924	115.5%
Irving Park/Elston	5/13/2009	2033	44,853,282	37,855,204	-15.6%
Jefferson Park	9/9/1998	2021	23,970,085	33,965,264	41.7%
Jefferson/Roosevelt	8/30/2000	2024	52,292,656	156,837,609	199.9%
Kennedy/Kimball	3/12/2008	2032	72,841,679	64,916,277	-10.9%
Kinzie Conservation	6/10/1998	2022	144,961,719	516,995,046	256.6%
Lake Calumet	12/13/2000	2024	176,186,639	186,597,658	5.9%
Lakefront	3/27/2002	2026	—	5,478,630	—
Lakeside Dev Phase 1	5/12/2010	2034	3,489,242	295,552	-91.5%
LaSalle/Central	11/15/2006	2030	4,192,597,468	4,039,777,575	-3.6%
Lawrence/Broadway	6/27/2001	2025	38,603,611	88,815,677	130.1%
Lawrence/Kedzie	2/16/2000	2024	110,395,843	192,085,262	74.0%
Lawrence/Pulaski	2/27/2002	2026	43,705,743	60,961,947	39.5%
Lincoln Avenue	11/3/1999	2023	63,741,191	94,037,314	47.5%
Lincoln/Belmont/Ashland	11/2/1994	2018	2,457,347	19,978,591	713.0%
Little Village East	4/22/2009	2033	44,751,945	35,125,893	-21.5%
Little Village Ind	6/13/2007	2031	88,054,895	70,079,847	-20.4%
Madden/Wells	11/6/2002	2026	1,333,582	18,159,288	1261.7%
Madison/Austin Corridor	9/29/1999	2023	48,748,259	69,095,126	41.7%
Michigan Ave/Cermak	9/13/1989	2025	5,858,634	28,615,109	388.4%
Midway Ind. Corridor	2/16/2000	2024	48,652,950	115,875,364	138.2%
Midwest	5/17/2000	2036	216,733,898	433,553,731	100.0%
Montclare	8/30/2000	2024	792,770	4,780,661	503.0%
Montrose/Clarendon	6/30/2010	2034	—	2,903,570	—
Near North	7/30/1997	2020	41,671,541	404,916,427	871.7%
North Ave./Cicero	7/30/1997	2020	5,658,542	25,826,141	356.4%
North Branch/North	7/2/1997	2021	29,574,537	106,208,388	259.1%
North Branch/South	2/5/1998	2021	44,361,677	153,286,422	245.5%
North Pullman	6/30/2009	2033	44,582,869	55,139,149	23.7%
NW Industrial Corridor	12/2/1998	2022	146,115,991	228,672,342	56.5%
Ogden/Pulaski	4/9/2008	2032	221,709,034	198,398,980	-10.5%
Ohio/Wabash	6/7/2000	2024	1,278,143	25,795,389	1918.2%
Pershing/King	9/5/2007	2031	12,948,117	11,467,793	-11.4%
Peterson/Cicero	2/16/2000	2024	1,116,653	7,385,359	561.4%
Peterson/Pulaski	2/16/2000	2024	40,112,395	50,530,487	26.0%
Pilsen Area	6/10/1998	2022	111,394,217	272,657,556	144.8%
Portage Park	9/9/1998	2021	65,084,552	89,806,460	38.0%



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**CITY OF CHICAGO TAX INCREMENT FINANCING (TIF) DISTRICTS (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

TIF District	Date TIF Initiated	Date TIF Matures	Initial EAV \$	2015 EAV \$	% Change in EAV (for 2015)
Pratt/Ridge	6/23/2004	2028	\$ 16,414,897	\$ 20,241,056	23.3%
Pulaski Corridor	6/9/1999	2023	82,778,075	123,489,301	49.2%
Randolph/Wells	6/9/2010	2034	72,140,805	73,899,459	2.4%
Ravenswood Corridor	3/9/2005	2029	44,169,275	53,783,653	21.8%
Read/Dunning	1/11/1991	2027	6,382,072	45,236,301	608.8%
River South	7/30/1997	2020	65,930,580	403,566,834	512.1%
River West	1/10/2001	2025	50,463,240	294,074,065	482.7%
Roosevelt/Cicero Corridor	2/5/1998	2021	45,179,428	81,211,376	79.8%
Roosevelt/Racine (DOH)	11/4/1998	2034	6,992,428	32,299,677	361.9%
Roosevelt/Union	5/12/1999	2022	4,369,258	78,375,909	1693.8%
Roseland/Michigan	1/16/2002	2026	29,627,768	35,596,506	20.1%
Sanitary Draig & Ship	7/24/1991	2027	10,722,329	16,978,537	58.3%
South Chicago	4/12/2000	2024	14,775,992	33,181,948	124.6%
South Works	11/3/1999	2023	3,823,633	3,975,066	4.0%
Stevenson/Brighton Park	4/11/2007	2031	216,330,994	194,598,906	-10.0%
Stockyards Annex	12/11/1996	2020	38,650,631	56,235,821	45.5%
Stockyards-Southeast Quad	2/26/1992	2016	21,527,824	41,638,026	93.4%
Stony Island Com/Burnside	6/10/1998	2034	46,058,038	82,273,027	78.6%
Southwest Ind. Corridor	3/10/1999	2023	17,662,923	28,061,736	58.9%
Touhy/Western	9/13/2006	2030	55,187,828	50,095,553	-9.2%
Washington Park	10/8/2014	2038	72,073,855	73,483,337	2.0%
Weed/Fremont	1/8/2008	2032	6,430,360	16,387,907	154.9%
West Irving Park	1/12/2000	2024	36,446,831	47,648,822	30.7%
West Woodlawn	5/12/2010	2034	127,750,505	90,405,091	-29.2%
Western Ave. South	1/12/2000	2024	69,504,372	168,864,537	143.0%
Western Ave. North	1/12/2000	2024	71,260,546	165,258,095	131.9%
Western/Ogden	2/5/1998	2021	41,536,306	164,482,952	296.0%
Western/Rock Island	2/8/2006	2030	102,358,411	108,702,988	6.2%
Wilson Yard	6/27/2001	2025	56,194,225	151,791,860	170.1%
Woodlawn	1/20/1999	2022	28,865,833	70,081,884	142.8%
105th/Vincennes	10/3/2001	2025	108,828,811	118,800,193	9.2%
107th/Halsted	4/2/2014	2038	122,435,316	128,185,922	4.7%
111th/Kedzie	9/29/1999	2022	14,456,141	22,017,412	52.3%
119th/Halsted	2/6/2002	2026	63,231,728	75,551,426	19.5%
119th/I-57	11/6/2002	2026	100,669,561	150,374,336	49.4%
126th/Torrence	12/21/1994	2017	1,224,731	17,755,920	1349.8%
24th/Michigan	7/21/1999	2022	15,874,286	38,786,788	144.3%
26th/King Drive	1/11/2006	2030	—	10,386,547	—
35th/Halsted	1/14/1997	2021	81,212,182	163,321,540	101.1%
35th/State	1/14/2004	2028	3,978,955	34,721,772	772.6%

## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

## CITY OF CHICAGO TAX INCREMENT FINANCING (TIF) DISTRICTS (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

TIF District	Date TIF Initiated	Date TIF Matures	Initial EAV \$	2015 EAV \$	% Change in EAV (for 2015)
35th/Wallace	12/15/1999	2023	\$ 9,047,402	\$ 21,948,120	142.6%
41st/King Drive	7/13/1994	2018	129,892	2,659,530	1947.5%
43rd/Cottage Grove	7/8/1998	2022	13,728,931	52,136,392	279.8%
47th/Ashland	3/27/2002	2026	53,606,185	82,622,008	54.1%
47th/Halsted	5/29/2002	2026	39,164,012	85,979,592	119.5%
47th/King Drive	3/27/2002	2026	61,269,066	159,468,970	160.3%
47th/State	7/21/2004	2028	19,279,360	39,001,932	102.3%
49th/St. Lawrence	1/10/1996	2020	683,377	6,604,440	866.4%
51st/Archer	5/17/2000	2024	29,522,751	30,980,874	4.9%
51st/Lake Park	11/15/2012	2036	2,320,971	338,769	-85.4%
53rd St.	1/10/2001	2025	20,916,553	72,191,020	245.1%
60th/Western	5/9/1996	2019	2,464,026	3,967,957	61.0%
63rd/Ashland	3/29/2006	2030	47,496,362	63,138,986	32.9%
63rd/Pulaski	5/17/2000	2024	56,171,856	73,465,925	30.8%
67th/Cicero	10/2/2002	2026	—	3,540,765	—
67th/Wentworth	5/4/2011	2035	210,005,927	148,831,797	-29.1%
69th/Ashland	11/3/2004	2028	813,600	10,132,958	1145.4%
71st/Stony Island	10/7/1998	2021	53,336,063	86,819,204	62.8%
73rd/University	9/13/2006	2030	16,998,947	21,675,095	27.5%
79th Street Corridor	7/8/1998	2021	21,576,305	32,520,604	50.7%
79th/Cicero	6/8/2005	2029	8,018,405	15,015,019	87.3%
79th/SW Highway	10/3/2001	2025	36,347,823	52,636,257	44.8%
79th/Vincennes	9/27/2007	2031	32,132,472	29,191,983	-9.2%
83rd/Stewart	3/31/2004	2028	10,618,689	25,470,580	139.9%
87th/Cottage Grove	11/13/2002	2026	53,959,824	71,610,712	32.7%
95th/Western	7/13/1995	2019	16,035,773	27,319,767	70.4%
			<u>\$10,901,063,213</u>	<u>\$16,523,579,959</u>	

## NOTE

State law empowers cities to create Tax Increment Financing Districts (TIFs) to finance redevelopment of blighted areas or areas at risk of blight. Taxes subsequently generated by new development and increases in property values in TIF districts are reinvested for further development. Increased tax revenues pay for general improvements such as roadways, viaducts, sewers, and sidewalk replacements or for financial assistance for developers.

State law requires the City to call a meeting of the Joint Review Board in order for the City to legally create any TIF.

The Chicago Public Schools serves on this committee.

Source: Office of The County Clerk Tax Increment Agency

Total 2015 EAV for the City of Chicago is \$70,968,532,875—Source of The Cook County Report



STATISTICAL SECTION



CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

SCHEDULE OF NEW PROPERTY EAV AS A PERCENTAGE OF OVERALL EAV

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

Tax Year Levy	Fiscal Year	Agency Overall Equalized Assessed Value (A)	Components of New Property by Tax Levy Year (B)					Total New Property (A)	New property percentage of overall EAV
			New Property	Annexed Property	Disconnected Property	Recovered Tax Increment Value	Expired Incentives		
2006	2007	\$69,517,264	\$ 786,042	\$—	\$—	\$ —	\$ 8,980	\$ 795,022	1.14%
2007	2008	73,651,158	838,279	—	—	45,875	24,179	908,333	1.23%
2008	2009	80,983,239	1,073,096	—	—	2,318,769	—	3,391,865	4.19%
2009	2010	84,592,286	1,052,426	—	—	162	—	1,052,588	1.24%
2010	2011	82,092,476	727,019	—	—	104,289	18,790	850,098	1.04%
2011	2012	75,127,913	344,503	—	—	—	2,420	346,923	0.46%
2012	2013	65,257,093	213,120	—	—	41,499	19,845	274,464	0.42%
2013	2014	62,370,205	279,426	—	—	244,388	10,066	533,880	0.86%
2014	2015	64,913,774	414,558	—	—	1,040,246	9,912	1,464,716	2.26%
2015	2016	70,968,533	339,649	—	—	21,038	16,432	377,119	0.53%

NOTES:

- A) Source: Cook County Clerk's Office—Agency Tax Rate Report, includes DuPage County Valuation.
- B) Source: Cook County Clerk's Office—PTELL New Property, Annexed Property, Disconnected Property, Recovered Tax Increment Report by Town Within Agency.

## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

## Chicago Board of Education

## Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Agreements in Support of Chicago Public Schools

## Capital Intergovernmental Agreements as of June 30, 2016

School	Total Benefit To CPS From IGA with Interest	Total Benefit Received By CPS	Amounts Pending To Be Paid To CPS	Parent TIF
<b>Modern Schools Across Chicago (MSAC) Program Phase I</b>				
Collins Renovation	\$ 30,300,000	\$ 31,788,774	\$ —	Midwest
Mather Renovation	32,401,366	32,401,366	—	Lincoln Avenue
Austin Renovation	32,203,759	32,203,759	—	Madison/ Austin
Southwest Elementary (Hernandez Middle School)	32,818,102	32,818,102	—	51st/ Archer
South Shore Replacement HS	72,164,382	72,164,382	—	71st/ Stony Island
Additional Westinghouse HS Funding and Refunding	17,752,030	17,752,030	—	Chicago/ Central Park
Skinner Replacement Elementary	36,418,205	34,340,000	—	Central West
Avondale Irving Park Elementary	10,766,724	10,766,724	—	Fullerton/ Milwaukee
Boone Clinton Elementary	8,142,740	8,142,740	—	Touhy/ Western
Belmont Cragin Elementary	8,097,471	8,097,471	—	Galewood/ Armitage
Peterson Addition	15,150,000	15,150,000	—	Lawrence/ Kedzie
<b>Modern Schools Across Chicago Program Phase II</b>				
Avondale Irving Park Elementary	25,000,000	25,452,297	—	Fullerton/ Milwaukee
Belmont Cragin Elementary	31,300,000	28,712,447	—	Galewood/ Armitage
Hernandez Middle School	9,540,000	6,382,816	—	51st/ Archer
Boone Clinton Elementary	18,655,000	18,767,428	—	Touhy/ Western
Chicago Ag West High School (Al Raby Horticultural)	22,000,000	13,286,828	—	Chicago/ Central Park
Westinghouse High School	32,920,000	31,560,329	—	Chicago/ Central Park
Back of the Yards HS	19,800,000	19,800,000	—	47th/ Ashland
<b>Modern Schools Across Chicago Program Additional Agreements</b>				
Austin Renovation	5,570,000	Rescinded	—	Madison/ Austin
Skinner Replacement Elementary	6,120,000	3,506,630	—	Central/ West
Peterson Addition	2,900,000	2,900,000	—	Lawrence/ Kedzie
Brighton Park II Elementary	25,420,000	—	25,420,000	Stevenson/ Brighton
<b>Modern Schools Across Chicago Program Re-Programmed Bond Funds</b>				
Ericson Play Lot	225,000	200,881	—	Midwest MSAC Bonds
Faraday STEM	650,000	633,267	—	Midwest MSAC Bonds
Jensen Play Lot	400,000	378,365	—	Midwest MSAC Bonds
Prieto ES Modular	1,900,000	1,849,239	—	—
Prosser High School Renovation	978,602	978,602	—	Galewood/Armitage
Back of the Yard HS Renovation	225,000	225,000	—	47th/ Ashland
<b>MSAC Subtotal</b>	<b>\$499,818,381</b>	<b>\$450,259,477</b>	<b>\$25,420,000</b>	



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Agreements in Support of Chicago Public Schools**

**Capital Intergovernmental Agreements as of June 30, 2016 (continued)**

School	Total Benefit To CPS From IGA with Interest	Total Benefit Received By CPS	Amounts Pending To Be Paid To CPS	Parent TIF
<b>American Disabilities Act (ADA)</b>				
<b>ADA Accessibility -Year 1</b>				
Beidler Elementary .....	\$ 750,000	\$ 594,531	\$ —	Kinzie Industrial
Brown Elementary .....	750,000	750,000	—	Central West
Creiger Campus .....	1,500,250	1,207,911	—	Central West
Dodge Elementary .....	750,000	476,025	—	Midwest
Fiske Elementary .....	1,500,000	—	—	Woodlawn
Holmes Elementary .....	750,000	606,820	—	Englewood Neighborhood
Manierre Elementary .....	750,000	750,000	—	Near North
Mays Elementary .....	750,000	—	—	Englewood Neighborhood
McAuliffe Elementary .....	750,000	441,771	—	Pulaski Corridor
Mollison Elementary .....	750,000	750,000	—	47th/ King Drive
Morton Elementary .....	750,000	750,000	—	Kinzie Industrial
Nicholson Elementary .....	750,000	600,125	—	Englewood Neighborhood
Ryerson Elementary .....	750,000	750,000	—	Chicago/ Central Park
Schiller Elementary .....	1,500,000	565,181	—	Near North
Seward Elementary .....	1,500,000	1,500,000	—	47th/ Ashland
<b>ADA Accessibility -Years 2-5</b>				
Attucks-Farren Building .....	1,000,000	Pending	—	47th / King
Burke Elementary .....	1,000,000	Pending	—	47th / State
Banneker Elementary .....	—	—	—	Englewood Neighborhood
Armour Elementary .....	2,000,000	Pending	—	35th / Halsted
Hearst Elementary .....	2,673,750	Pending	—	Cicero/Archer
Hearst Elementary .....	2,219,500	Pending	—	Midwest
Lawndale Elementary .....	2,500,000	Pending	—	Western /Ogden Industrial Corridor
Plamondon Elementary .....	1,748,000	Pending	—	Portage Park
Schurz High School .....	2,100,000	Pending	—	Clark/Ridge
Hayt Elementary .....	670,000	Pending	—	Lawrence/Kedzie
Peterson Elementary .....	500,000	Pending	—	Western Ave. North
Chappell Elementary .....	1,500,000	Pending	—	
<b>ADA Subtotal</b>	<b>\$ 32,161,500</b>	<b>\$ 9,742,365</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	

CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Chicago Board of Education

Tax Increment Financing (TIF) Agreements in Support of Chicago Public Schools

Capital Intergovernmental Agreements as of June 30, 2016 (continued)

School	Total Benefit To CPS From IGA with Interest	Total Benefit Received By CPS	Amounts Pending To Be Paid To CPS	Parent TIF
<b>Other Capital Intergovernmental Agreements</b>				
Walter Payton HS and Jenner School	\$ 11,125,000	\$ 11,125,000	\$ —	Near North
Walter Payton HS Addition	20,000,000	15,399,790	—	Near North
Jones Academic High School Renovation/ Addition (Original)	42,315,243	42,315,243	—	Near South
Jones Academic High School Renovation/ Addition (Amended)	114,641,656	114,641,656	—	Near South
Jones Academic High School New Construction	8,700,000	8,145,386	—	Near South
National Teachers Academy New Construction	47,000,000	44,529,387	—	24th/ Michigan
Simeon High School Renovation	22,184,925	18,381,140	—	Chatham Ridge
Albany Park Middle School New Construction	25,000,000	28,662,826	—	*Lawrence/ Kedzie
Juarez High School Addition	18,500,000	18,017,456	—	Pilsen
DePriest Elementary New Construction	18,500,000	21,457,220	—	*Madison/ Austin
Additional Westinghouse HS- Refunding Debt Service	53,750,000	58,618,967	—	*Chicago/ Central Park
Canter Elementary School	150,000	150,000	—	53rd Street
Orozoco Elementary Health Center School	250,000	250,000	—	Western/ Ogden
Lane Tech High School Stadium	1,892,100	1,892,100	—	Western Avenue South
Clark Park Lane Tech High School	3,500,000	3,500,000	—	Western Avenue South
Coonley Middle School Renovation	2,201,500	2,201,500	—	Western Avenue South
Coonley Middle School Addition	16,500,000	14,729,008	—	Western Avenue South
Arai/ Uplift Elementary School Renovation	1,447,244	1,447,244	—	Wilson Yard
Lloyd Elementary Turf Field	750,000	750,000	—	Midwest
Lloyd Elementary Turf Field Scope Increase	550,000	113,947	—	Midwest
Chase ADA Renovation	3,600,000	2,759,563	—	Fullerton/Milwaukee
Holmes Elementary Lunchroom	3,270,000	3,270,000	—	Englewood Neighborhood
Senn High School Auditorium Upgrade	1,000,000	1,000,000	—	Clark Ridge
Arai/ Uplift Elementary School Courtyard Renovations	—	Rescinded	—	Wilson Yard
Beidler Campus Park	1,000,000	1,000,000	—	Kinzie Industrial
Donoghue Parking Lot	200,000	200,000	—	Madden-Wells
Juarez High School Athletic Field	701,308	701,308	—	Pilsen Industrial Corridor
Kenwood Academy	60,000	60,000	—	53rd Street
Lane Tech Renovation #2	2,000,000	2,000,000	—	Western Avenue South
Melody STEM	1,500,000	713,385	—	*Madison/ Austin
Spencer Play Lot	700,000	545,958	—	*Madison/ Austin
Tilton Play Lot	500,000	456,448	—	*Madison/ Austin
Whittier Renovation	2,887,000	2,887,000	—	Pilsen Industrial Corridor
McPherson Elementary School	400,000	400,000	—	Western Avenue North
Amundsen High School	500,000	500,000	—	Western Avenue North
Penn Elementary School	1,150,000	1,114,381	—	Midwest
Crane High School	2,250,000	2,250,000	—	Central West
Addams Renovation	1,700,000	—	—	Ewing Avenue
Ames renovation	4,500,000	4,476,461	—	Pulaski Industrial Corridor
Amundsen Gym	2,600,000	2,600,000	—	Western Ave. North
Amundsen CTE	760,000	—	—	Western Ave. North
Belmont Cragin Playground	287,000	—	—	Belmont Central
Budlong ES Bathroom Improvements	2,200,000	2,141,830	—	Foster / California
Cather ES Space to Grow	500,000	384,528	—	Kinzie Industrial
Earle ES Playground	287,000	—	—	63rd Ashland
Franklin ES Lockers	410,000	87,245	—	Near North
Gallistel Renovation	2,700,000	2,031,117	—	Ewing Avenue
Hope HS/ KIPP Playground	287,000	—	—	47th Ashland
New Selective Enrollment High School	520,000	—	—	Near North
Wadsworth Space to Grow	500,000	98,472	—	Woodlawn
<b>Other Capital IGA Subtotal</b>	<b>\$447,926,976</b>	<b>\$438,005,568</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>\$979,906,857</b>	<b>\$898,007,409</b>	<b>\$25,420,000</b>	

NOTES:

Based on intergovernmental agreements approved by City Council and executed by the City of Chicago and Chicago Public Schools as of June 30, 2016.

\* City of Chicago refunded bonds to cover future principal and interest payments, no additional amounts to be paid to CPS.





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**BOND ISSUES OUTSTANDING RELATED TO THE CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

Series	Debt Type	Pledged Revenue Source	Issued
1992A	PBC GO Lease Certificate	Property Taxes	1/1/1992
1999B	PBC Building Revenue Refunding Bonds	Property Taxes	3/11/1999
1997A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	PPRT/IGA	12/3/1997
1998 B-1	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	IGA	10/28/1998
1999A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	PPRT/IGA	2/25/1999
2001B	Qualified Zone Academy G.O. Bonds	State Aid	10/24/2001
2002A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	City Note/IGA	9/24/2002
2003C	Qualified Zone Academy G.O. Bonds	State Aid	10/28/2003
2004A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	PPRT/State Aid	4/6/2004
2005A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	6/27/2005
2005B	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	PPRT	6/27/2005
2006A	Qualified Zone Academy G.O. Bonds	State Aid	6/7/2006
2006B	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	9/27/2006
2007B	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	IGA	9/5/2007
2007C	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	IGA	9/5/2007
2007D	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	12/13/2007
2008A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	PPRT/IGA	5/13/2008
2008B	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	5/13/2008
2008C	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	5/1/2008
2009D	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	7/30/2009
2009E	Unlimited Tax G.O. Build America Bonds	State Aid and Federal Subsidy	9/24/2009
2009F	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	9/24/2009
2009G	Qualified School Construction G.O. Bonds	State Aid	12/17/2009
2010C	Qualified School Construction G.O. Bonds	State Aid and Federal Subsidy	11/2/2010
2010D	Unlimited Tax G.O. Build America Bonds	State Aid and Federal Subsidy	11/2/2010
2010F	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	11/2/2010
2010G	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	11/2/2010
2011A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	11/1/2011
2011C-1	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	12/20/2011
2011C-2	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	12/20/2011
2012A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	8/21/2012
2012B	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	12/21/2012
2013A-1	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	5/22/2013
2013A-2	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	5/22/2013
2013A-3	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	5/22/2013
2015A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	3/26/2015
2015C	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	4/29/2015
2015E	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	4/29/2015
2015G	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	3/26/2015
2016A	Unlimited Tax G.O. Bonds	State Aid	2/8/2016

**Grand Total Direct Debt**

NOTES: A. Net of amounts set aside/ escrowed to maturity for 12/1/16 payments deposited by 6/30/16 in connection with the series 2016A Bonds.  
 B. Excludes total accreted interest in the following series:

Series	Accreted Interest
1997A	\$ 9,513
1998B-1	367,673
1999A	256,972
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$634,158</b>





Final Maturity	Interest Rate	Outstanding at June 30, 2015	Issued or (Redeemed)	Outstanding at June 30, 2016 (A) (B)
1/1/2020	6.00%-6.5%	\$ 123,875	(\$ 22,025)	\$ 101,850
12/1/2018	5.00%-5.25%	72,595	(16,665)	55,930
12/1/2030	5.30%-5.55%	11,132	(5,743)	5,389
12/1/2031	4.55%-5.22%	257,044	(8,698)	248,346
12/1/2031	4.30%-5.3%	419,560	(14,235)	405,325
10/23/2015	0.00%	9,440	(9,440)	—
12/1/2022	3.00%-5.25%	31,670	(3,310)	28,360
10/27/2017	0.00%	4,585	—	4,585
12/1/2020	4.00%-5.00%	131,735	(57,255)	74,480
12/1/2031	5.00%-5.50%	181,085	(6,720)	174,365
12/1/2021	5.00%	22,735	—	22,735
6/1/2021	0.00%	6,853	—	6,853
12/1/2036	4.25%-5.00%	305,875	(16,350)	289,525
12/1/2024	5.00%	197,765	—	197,765
12/1/2021	4.00%-4.375%	4,540	(390)	4,150
12/1/2029	4.00%-5.00%	187,375	(18,180)	169,195
12/1/2030	Variable	262,785	—	262,785
12/1/2041	Variable	200,775	(15,425)	185,350
3/1/2032	4.25%-5.00%	464,655	—	464,655
12/1/2023	1.00%-5.00%	52,465	(7,125)	45,340
12/1/2039	4.682%-6.14%	518,210	—	518,210
12/1/2016	2.50%-5.00%	12,325	(12,325)	—
12/15/2025	1.75%	254,240	—	254,240
11/1/2029	6.32%	257,125	—	257,125
3/1/2036	6.52%	125,000	—	125,000
12/1/2031	5.00%	176,630	(7,475)	169,155
3/1/2017	2.77%-4.18%	38,590	(15,855)	22,735
12/1/2041	5.00%-5.50%	402,410	—	402,410
3/1/2032	Variable	47,200	(3,600)	43,600
3/1/2032	Variable	44,100	—	44,100
12/1/2042	5.00%	468,915	—	468,915
12/1/2034	5.00%	109,825	—	109,825
3/1/2026	Variable	106,930	(16,940)	89,990
3/1/2035	Variable	124,320	—	124,320
3/1/2036	Variable	157,055	—	157,055
3/1/2032	Variable	89,200	—	89,200
12/1/2039	5.25%-6.00%	280,000	—	280,000
12/1/2039	5.13%	20,000	—	20,000
3/1/2032	Variable	88,900	—	88,900
12/1/2044	7.00%	—	725,000	725,000
		<u>\$6,269,519</u>	<u>\$ 467,244</u>	<u>\$6,736,763</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**TOTAL AUTHORIZED AND PROPOSED BOND ISSUANCES**

**As of June 30, 2016**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

<u>Bond Authorization</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Lien Closed</u>	<u>Retired</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding June 30, 2016 (1)</u>	<u>Remaining Authorization</u>
1995 COP Board Authorization . . . .	\$ 45,000	\$ 45,000	\$ —	\$ 45,000	\$ —	\$ —
1996 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	1,150,000	850,000 (A)	300,000	850,000	— (A)	—
1997 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	1,500,000	1,497,703 (B)	—	838,643	659,060 (B)	2,297
1998 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	900,000	870,195 (C)	—	865,610	4,585 (C)	29,805
2001 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	500,000	500,000 (D)	—	500,000	— (D)	—
2002 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	500,000	500,000 (E)	—	471,640	28,360 (E)	—
2004 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	965,000	965,000 (F)	—	712,960	252,040 (F)	—
2006 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	750,000	634,258 (G)	—	371,235	263,023 (G)	115,742
2008 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	1,900,000	1,899,990 (H)	—	214,750	1,685,240 (H)	10
2009 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	2,300,000	1,906,180 (I)	—	373,140	1,533,040 (I)	393,820
2012 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	750,000	709,825 (J)	—	300,000	409,825 (J)	40,175
2015 Alternate Bond Authorization . . . .	1,160,000	725,000 (K)	—	—	725,000(K)	435,000
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b><u>\$12,420,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$11,103,151</u></b>	<b><u>\$300,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$5,542,978</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,560,173</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,016,849</u></b>

(1) Debt Reform Act Section 15 of the State of Illinois states that Alternate bonds may, upon meeting certain requirements of the Debt Reform Act, be issued to refund previously issued Alternate Bonds without utilizing additional authorization. CPS has issued eight series of refunding bonds which met these requirements: \$205,410 Series 2004A, of which \$74,480 is outstanding; \$193,585 Series 2005A, of which \$181,085 is outstanding; \$52,595 Series 2005B, of which \$22,735 is outstanding; \$197,765 Series 2007B, of which all is outstanding; \$403,980 Series 2013A, of which \$371,365 is outstanding; \$89,200 Series 2015A, of which all is outstanding; \$88,900 Series 2015G, of which all is outstanding; and \$88,900 Series 2007G, of which all is outstanding. These series are not included in the authorization table. Total principal amount issued including these series is \$12,334,586. Principal outstanding on CPS Debt is \$6,578,983.

**NOTES:**

A. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 1996 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds Series 1996 . . . . .	4/17/1996	\$350,000	\$ —
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds Series 1997 . . . . .	5/7/1997	500,000	—
		<u>\$850,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS****Chicago Board of Education****TOTAL AUTHORIZED BOND ISSUANCES****As of June 30, 2016****(Thousands of dollars)**

- B. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 1997 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds Series 1997A . . . . .	12/3/1997	\$ 499,995	\$ 5,389
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds Series 1998 . . . . .	9/24/1998	14,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds Series 1998 B-1 . . . . .	10/28/1998	328,714	248,346
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds Series 1999A . . . . .	2/25/1999	532,554	405,325
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, IDFA Series 1999A . . . . .	12/22/1999	12,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2000D . . . . .	9/7/2000	101,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2001B . . . . .	10/24/2001	9,440	—
		<u>\$1,497,703</u>	<u>\$659,060</u>

- C. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 1998 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, PBC Series C of 1999 . . . . .	9/30/1999	\$316,255	\$ —
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2000A . . . . .	7/20/2000	106,960	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2000B,C . . . . .	9/7/2000	202,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2000E . . . . .	12/19/2000	13,390	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2001A . . . . .	3/1/2001	45,110	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2003C . . . . .	10/28/2003	4,585	4,585
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2004B . . . . .	4/6/2004	81,895	—
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2007A . . . . .	9/5/2007	100,000	—
		<u>\$870,195</u>	<u>\$4,585</u>

- D. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2001 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2001C . . . . .	12/11/2001	\$217,260	\$ —
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2003A . . . . .	2/13/2003	75,890	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2003B . . . . .	2/13/2003	183,775	—
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2004B . . . . .	4/6/2004	23,075	—
		<u>\$500,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**TOTAL AUTHORIZED BOND ISSUANCES (continued)**

**As of June 30, 2016**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

E. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2002 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2002A . . . . .	9/24/2002	\$ 48,970	\$28,360
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2003D . . . . .	12/12/2003	257,925	—
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2004B . . . . .	4/6/2004	193,105	—
		<u>\$500,000</u>	<u>\$28,360</u>

F. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2004 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2004CDE . . . . .	11/10/2004	\$222,080	\$ —
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2004FGH . . . . .	12/9/2004	56,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2005C . . . . .	11/15/2005	53,750	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2005DE . . . . .	12/8/2005	325,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2006A . . . . .	6/7/2006	6,853	6,853
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2006B . . . . .	9/27/2006	301,317	245,187
		<u>\$965,000</u>	<u>\$252,040</u>

G. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2006 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2006B . . . . .	9/27/2006	\$ 54,488	\$ 44,338
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2007A . . . . .	9/5/2007	162,785	—
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2007C . . . . .	9/5/2007	6,870	4,150
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2007D . . . . .	12/13/2007	238,720	169,195
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2009B . . . . .	6/25/2009	75,410	—
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2009C . . . . .	6/25/2009	20,265	—
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2009D . . . . .	7/30/2009	75,720	45,340
		<u>\$634,258</u>	<u>\$263,023</u>



## CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

## Chicago Board of Education

## TOTAL AUTHORIZED BOND ISSUANCES (continued)

As of June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

- H. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2008 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2008A .....	5/13/2008	\$ 262,785	\$ 262,785
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2008B .....	5/13/2008	240,975	185,350
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2008C .....	5/1/2008	464,655	464,655
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2009A .....	3/18/2009	130,000	—
Unlimited Taxable GO Bonds, Series 2009E ...	9/24/2009	518,210	518,210
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2009F .....	9/24/2009	29,125	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2009G .....	12/17/2009	254,240	254,240
		<u>\$1,899,990</u>	<u>\$1,685,240</u>

- I. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2009 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A .....	2/17/2010	\$ 48,910	\$ —
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2010B .....	2/17/2010	157,055	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2010C .....	11/2/2010	257,125	257,125
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2010D .....	11/2/2010	125,000	125,000
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2010F .....	11/2/2010	183,750	169,155
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2010G .....	11/2/2010	72,915	22,735
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2011A .....	11/1/2011	402,410	402,410
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2011C .....	12/20/2012	95,100	87,700
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2011D .....	12/16/2011	95,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2012A .....	8/21/2012	468,915	468,915
		<u>\$1,906,180</u>	<u>\$1,533,040</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**TOTAL AUTHORIZED BOND ISSUANCES (continued)**

**As of June 30, 2016**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

J. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2012 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Refunding Bonds, Series 2012B .....	12/21/2012	\$109,825	\$109,825
Unlimited Tax GO Short-term Line of Credit, Series 2013B .....	12/20/2013	150,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Short-term Line of Credit, Series 2013C .....	12/20/2013	150,000	—
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2015C .....	4/29/2015	280,000	280,000
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2013E .....	4/29/2015	20,000	20,000
		<u>\$709,825</u>	<u>\$409,825</u>

K. The total issued and outstanding debt for the 2015 Authorization is the issuance as outlined below:

	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
Unlimited Tax GO Bonds, Series 2016A .....	2/8/2016	\$725,000	\$725,000
		<u>\$725,000</u>	<u>\$725,000</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**OUTSTANDING DEBT PER CAPITA**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars, except per capita)

As of June 30, 2016

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>General Obligation Bonds</u>	<u>Leases Securing PBC Bonds</u>	<u>Asbestos Abatement Loan</u>	<u>Capital Leases</u>	<u>Notes Payable</u>	<u>Total Primary Government</u>
2007	\$4,091,856	\$435,535	\$4,885	\$2,800	\$3,606	\$4,538,682
2008	4,276,507	411,690	3,747	2,625	2,516	4,697,085
2009	4,221,497	386,385	2,710	2,450	1,317	4,614,359
2010	4,904,510	359,215	—	2,275	—	5,266,000
2011	5,249,147	330,375	—	2,100	—	5,581,622
2012	5,593,686	299,780	—	1,925	—	5,895,391
2013	6,058,398	267,330	—	1,750	—	6,327,478
2014	5,944,516	232,940	—	1,575	—	6,179,031
2015	6,073,049	196,470	—	1,400	—	6,270,919
2016	6,578,983	157,780	—	1,225	—	6,737,988

**NOTES:**

- (A) Starting in FY2013, CPS will include information about accumulated resources that are restricted to repaying the principal of outstanding general bonded debt. These accumulated resources will be subtracted from the total primary government amount in order to calculate a net total primary amount.
- (B) For all years prior to FY2013, the total net outstanding debt per capita ratio is the total primary government amount divided by population.



Accumulated Resources Restricted to Repaying the Principal of General Bonded Debt	Net Total Primary Government	Percentage of Personal Income	Percentage of Actual Taxable Value of Property	Population	Total Net General Bonded Debt Per Capita	Total General Obligation Debt Per Capita
N/A	\$4,538,682	3.46%	13.50%	2,896,016	\$1,567.22	\$1,412.93
N/A	4,697,085	3.49%	13.82%	2,896,016	1,621.91	1,476.69
N/A	4,614,359	3.45%	14.68%	2,896,016	1,593.35	1,457.69
N/A	5,266,000	4.31%	17.23%	2,695,598	1,953.56	1,819.45
N/A	5,581,622	4.41%	18.55%	2,695,598	2,070.64	1,947.30
N/A	5,895,391	4.47%	21.46%	2,695,598	2,187.04	2,075.12
144,852	6,182,626	4.62%	22.64%	2,695,598	2,293.60	2,247.52
167,270	6,011,761	4.35%	n/a	2,695,598	2,230.21	2,205.27
167,270	6,103,649	n/a	n/a	2,695,598	2,264.30	2,252.95
97,695	6,640,293	n/a	n/a	2,695,598	2,463.38	2,440.64



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**LEGAL DEBT MARGIN INFORMATION**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

As of June 30, 2016

(Thousands of dollars)

	Fiscal Year			
	2007	2008	2009	2010
Debt limit .....	\$9,593,382	\$10,163,860	\$11,175,687	\$11,673,736
General obligation .....	658,947	606,009	553,134	498,593
Less: amount set aside for repayment of bonds .....	(37,322)	(36,238)	(34,719)	(16,042)
Total net debt applicable to limit (A) ....	\$ 621,625	\$ 569,771	\$ 518,415	\$ 482,551
Legal debt margin .....	\$8,971,757	\$ 9,594,089	\$10,657,272	\$11,191,185
Total net debt applicable to the limit as a percentage of debt limit .....	6.48%	5.61%	4.64%	4.13%

**NOTE:**

(A) Pursuant to Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act, this table does not reflect the following alternate bonds because these bond series do not count against the debt limit until the tax levy supporting them is extended for collection:

\$499.9 million Series 1997A	\$75.7 million Series 2009D
\$328.7 million Series 1998B-1	\$547.3 million Series 2009EF
\$532.5 million Series 1999A	\$254.2 million Series 2009G
\$9.44 million Series 2001B	\$257.1 million Series 2010C
\$49.0 million Series 2002A	\$125.0 million Series 2010D
\$4.6 million Series 2003C	\$183.7 million Series 2010F
\$205.4 million Series 2004A	\$72.9 million Series 2010G
\$193.5 million Series 2005A	\$402.4 million Series 2011A
\$52.5 million Series 2005B	\$95.1 million Series 2011C
\$6.9 million Series 2006A	\$468.9 million Series 2012A
\$355.8 million Series 2006B	\$109.8 million Series 2012B
\$197.7 million Series 2007B	\$403.9 million Series 2013A
\$6.8 million Series 2007C	\$89.2 million Series 2015A
\$238.7 million Series 2007D	\$280.0 million Series 2015C
\$262.8 million Series 2008A	\$20.0 million Series 2015E
\$240.9 million Series 2008B	\$88.9 million Series 2015G
\$464.7 million Series 2008C	\$725.0 million Series 2016A

Fiscal Year					
2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
\$11,328,763	\$10,367,652	\$9,005,479	\$8,607,088	\$8,958,101	\$9,793,658
446,719	394,793	342,830	290,849	238,820	186,823
(36,440)	(29,917)	(34,790)	(35,201)	(34,684)	(34,866)
\$ 410,279	\$ 364,876	\$ 308,040	\$ 255,648	\$ 204,136	\$ 151,957
<u>\$10,918,484</u>	<u>\$10,002,776</u>	<u>\$8,697,439</u>	<u>\$8,351,440</u>	<u>\$8,753,965</u>	<u>\$9,641,701</u>
3.62%	3.52%	3.42%	2.97%	2.28%	1.55%



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES DEBT**

As of June 30, 2016

(Thousands of Dollars)

Governmental Unit	Debt Outstanding (A)	Estimated Percentage Applicable (B)	Estimated Share of Overlapping Debt
Debt repaid with property taxes			
City of Chicago .....	\$9,097,065	100.00%	\$ 9,097,065
City Colleges of Chicago .....	245,995	100.00%	245,995
Chicago Park District .....	798,045	100.00%	798,045
Cook County .....	3,362,052	51.98%	1,747,595
Forest Preserve District .....	168,620	53.47%	90,161
Water Reclamation District .....	2,629,939	54.46%	1,432,265
Subtotal, overlapping debt .....			\$13,411,126
Chicago Public School Direct Debt .....			6,736,763
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt .....			<u>\$20,147,889</u>

**NOTES:**

- (A) Debt outstanding data provided by each governmental unit.
- (B) Assessed value data used to estimate applicable percentage is provided by the Office of the Cook County Clerk. Percentages are calculated by dividing each taxing district's 2015 City of Chicago tax extension within the City of Chicago by the total 2015 Cook County extension for the district.

**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**CPS' DEBT RATING HISTORY**

The following table presents the changes in credit rating for Chicago Public Schools for the last five years:

	Jul. 2012	Aug. 2012	Sep. 2012	Oct. 2012	July 2013	Sep. 2013	Mar. 2014	Mar. 2015	May 2015	July 2015	Aug. 2015	Jan. 2016*
<b>S&amp;P</b> .....	AA-	A+	A+	A+	A+	A+	A+	A-	A-	BBB	BB	B+
<b>Moody's</b> .....	A1	A1	A2	A2	A3	A3	Baa1	Baa3	Ba3	Ba3	Ba3	B2
<b>Fitch</b> .....	A+	A+	A+	A	A	A-	A-	BBB-	BBB-	BB+	BBB-	B+
<b>Kroll</b> .....								BBB+	BBB+	BBB+	BBB-	BBB-

**Security Structure:** All of CPS' general obligation debt has been issued as alternate revenue bonds. Alternate revenue bonds are secured by at least one other revenue stream in addition to the Board's unlimited tax general obligation pledge. CPS has pledged revenues from Personal Property Replacement Taxes (PPRT), revenues from an Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) with the City of Chicago, revenues from City Notes and Intergovernmental Agreements with the City of Chicago, federal subsidies, and both State Aid and State Grant revenues as alternate revenue sources.

NOTES: \*The rating provided by Kroll for the CPS Series 2016A bonds was BBB. All other issues were BBB-.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC STATISTICS**

Last Ten Calendar Years

<u>Year</u>	<u>City of Chicago Population (A)</u>	<u>Personal Income (\$000's)</u>	<u>Per Capita Income (B)</u>	<u>Median Age (C)</u>	<u>Number of Households (C)</u>
2006	2,896,016	\$121,612,400	\$41,993	33.48	1,042,014
2007	2,896,016	130,986,804	45,230	33.75	1,033,328
2008	2,896,016	134,592,344	46,475	34.13	1,032,746
2009	2,896,016	133,682,995	46,161	34.50	1,037,069
2010	2,695,598	122,140,241	45,311	34.80	1,045,666
2011	2,695,598	126,523,283	46,937	33.20	1,045,666
2012	2,695,598	131,930,653	48,943	33.10	1,030,076
2013	2,695,598	133,866,092	49,661	33.30	1,028,746
2014	2,695,598	138,230,265	51,280	33.40	1,028,829
2015	2,695,598	N/A	N/A	33.70	1,035,436

**NOTES:**

A) *Source:* U.S. Census Bureau. The census is conducted decennially at the start of each decade.

B) *Source:* Bureau of Economic Analysis. These rates are for Cook County.

C) *Source:* World Business Chicago Website.

D) *Source:* Illinois Workforce Info Center Website

N/A: Not available at publishing.

Civilian Labor Force (D)		Employment (D)		
Number	Percent of Population	Number	Percent of Population	Unemployment Rate
1,296,045	44.75%	1,227,320	42.38%	5.30%
1,321,924	45.65%	1,245,876	43.02%	5.80%
1,328,413	45.87%	1,235,459	42.66%	7.00%
1,318,491	45.53%	1,174,785	40.57%	10.90%
1,320,502	48.99%	1,175,029	43.59%	11.00%
1,259,055	46.71%	1,116,216	41.41%	11.30%
1,273,805	47.26%	1,144,896	42.47%	10.10%
1,277,649	47.40%	1,143,944	42.44%	10.50%
1,369,656	50.81%	1,264,234	46.90%	7.70%
1,361,418	50.51%	1,273,727	47.25%	6.40%



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**CITY OF CHICAGO PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS (NON-GOVERNMENT)**

**Last Ten Years**

Employer	2015			2014			2013			2012			2011		
	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment
Advocate Health Care . . .	18,308	1	1.44%	18,556	1	1.47%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
University of Chicago . . .	16,197	2	1.27%	16,025	2	1.27%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Northwestern Memorial Healthcare . . . . .	15,317	3	1.20%	14,550	4	1.15%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
J.P. Morgan Chase (2) . . .	14,158	4	1.11%	15,015	3	1.19%	8,499	1	0.78%	8,168	1	0.76%	7,993	1	0.77%
United Continental Holdings Inc . . . . .	14,000	5	1.10%	14,000	5	1.11%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health Care Service Corporation . . . . .	13,006	6	1.02%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Walgreens Boots Alliance Inc. . . . .	13,006	7	1.02%	13,797	6	1.09%	2,869	9	0.26%	2,789	10	0.26%	4,429	7	0.43%
Presence Health . . . . .	10,500	8	0.82%	11,279	8	0.89%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Abbot Laboratories . . . . .	10,000	9	0.79%	10,000	10	0.79%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Northwestern University . . . . .	9,708	10	0.76%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
AT&T Inc. (3) . . . . .	—	—	—	13,000	7	1.03%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
University of Illinois at Chicago . . . . .	—	—	—	10,100	9	0.80%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
United Airlines . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,199	2	0.75%	7,521	2	0.70%	6,366	2	0.62%
Accenture LLP . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,821	3	0.53%	5,590	3	0.52%	5,014	4	0.48%
Northern Trust . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,353	4	0.49%	5,448	4	0.51%	5,485	3	0.53%
Ford Motor Company . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,103	5	0.47%	4,187	6	0.39%	3,410	10	0.33%
Jewel Food Stores, Inc. . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,441	6	0.41%	4,572	5	0.43%	4,799	5	0.46%
ABM Janitorial Midwest, Inc. . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,399	7	0.31%	3,398	8	0.32%	3,629	9	0.35%
Bank of America NT & SA . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,392	8	0.31%	3,811	7	0.36%	4,557	6	0.44%
American Airlines . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,749	10	0.25%	3,076	9	0.29%	—	—	—
SBC Ameritech . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CVS Corporation . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,159	8	0.40%
Bonded Maintenance Company . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Deloitte & Touche . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Source: City of Chicago, Department of Revenue, Employer's Expense Tax Returns. Prior to 2014, the source for information was the City of Chicago, Bureau of Revenue- Tax Division report, which is no longer available.

**NOTES:**

- Beginning with fiscal year 2006, the Chicago Board of Education will accumulate 10 years of data.
- 1) Source: Reprinted with permission, Crain's Chicago Business [January 18, 2016], Crain Communications, Inc.
- 2) J.P. Morgan Chase formerly known as Bank One.
- 3) AT&T Inc. formerly known as SBC Ameritech. 2014 number of employees is a statewide number.



Demographic and Economic Information

2010			2009			2008			2007			2006		
Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment	Number of Employees	Rank	Percentage of Total City Employment
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8,094	1	0.81%	8,431	1	0.81%	8,865	1	0.81%	9,114	1	0.73%	8,979	1	0.82%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4,552	6	0.33%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5,585	2	0.58%	6,019	2	0.58%	6,403	2	0.58%	6,102	2	0.49%	5,944	2	0.55%
4,224	7	0.32%	3,341	7	0.32%	4,532	5	0.41%	4,283	5	0.34%	4,470	5	0.41%
5,833	3	0.56%	5,394	4	0.52%	5,084	4	0.46%	4,787	4	0.38%	4,610	4	0.42%
—	—	—	2,764	10	0.27%	3,325	8	0.30%	3,367	8	0.27%	3,480	8	0.32%
5,307	4	0.52%	5,833	3	0.56%	5,977	3	0.55%	5,424	3	0.43%	5,453	3	0.50%
3,840	9	0.30%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4,668	5	0.44%	4,631	5	0.44%	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,108	10	0.29%
3,153	10	0.27%	3,394	6	0.33%	3,582	7	0.33%	3,645	7	0.29%	3,750	7	0.34%
—	—	—	3,136	8	0.30%	3,459	6	0.32%	4,002	6	0.32%	3,834	6	0.35%
4,067	8	0.30%	3,120	9	0.30%	3,161	9	0.29%	3,120	9	0.25%	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	2,955	10	0.27%	—	—	—	3,298	9	0.30%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,988	10	0.24%	—	—	—



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**METROPOLITAN CHICAGO TOP PUBLIC COMPANIES RANKED BY 2015 NET REVENUES**

(Millions of dollars)

<u>Company Name</u>	<u>2015 Net Revenues</u>	<u>Number of Employees (1)</u>
Walgreens Boots Alliance Inc. (2) .....	\$103,444.0	360,000
Boeing Co. ....	96,114.0	161,400
Archer Daniels Midland Co. ....	67,702.0	32,300
Caterpillar Inc. ....	47,011.0	105,700
United Continental Holdings Inc. ....	37,864.0	84,000
Allstate Corp. ....	35,653.0	41,600
Mondelez International Inc. ....	29,636.0	99,000
Exelon Corp. ....	29,447.0	29,762
Deere & Co. (3) .....	28,862.0	57,180
McDonald's Corp. ....	25,413.0	420,000
Sears Holdings Corp. (4) .....	25,146.0	178,000
Abbvie Inc. ....	22,859.0	28,000
Abbott Laboratories .....	20,405.0	74,000
Kraft Heinz Co. (5) .....	18,388.0	42,000
Illinois Tool Works Inc. ....	13,405.0	48,000
CDW Corp. ....	12,988.7	8,465
R.R. Donnelley & Sons Co. ....	11,256.8	68,400
Navistar International Corp (3) .....	10,140.0	13,200
Discover Financial Services Inc. ....	10,002.0	15,036
W.W. Grainger Inc. ....	9,973.4	25,800

Source: **Crain's Chicago Business**, "Chicago's Largest Public Companies", from May 23, 2016 issue. Copyright 2016 Crain Communications Inc.

**NOTES:**

- 1) Most recent employee count available
- 2) Fiscal year ends in August.
- 3) Fiscal year ends in October.
- 4) Fiscal year ends in January.
- 5) Company has dual headquarters in Pittsburgh and Chicago.





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**

**SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

**CURRENT APPROPRIATIONS AND ACTUAL**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

(Thousands of dollars)

	Approved Budget	Transfers In (Out)	Final Appropriations	Fiscal Year 2016 Actual	Variance	Fiscal Year 2015 Actual	2016 Over (Under) 2015
<b>Revenues:</b>							
Property taxes	\$2,307,809	\$ —	\$2,307,809	\$2,313,469	\$ 5,660	\$2,252,828	\$ 60,641
Replacement taxes	149,517	—	149,517	115,961	(33,556)	143,867	(27,906)
State aid	2,057,293	—	2,057,293	1,398,855	(658,438)	1,579,324	(180,469)
Federal aid	852,618	—	852,618	776,277	(76,341)	767,548	8,729
Interest and investment income	140	—	140	1,347	1,207	198	1,149
Other	245,223	—	245,223	271,858	26,635	165,819	106,039
Total revenues	<u>\$5,612,600</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$5,612,600</u>	<u>\$4,877,767</u>	<u>(\$ 734,833)</u>	<u>\$4,909,584</u>	<u>(\$ 31,817)</u>
<b>Expenditures:</b>							
Teachers' salaries	\$1,935,371	\$(62,570)	\$1,872,801	\$1,869,683	\$ (3,118)	\$1,953,938	\$ (84,255)
Career service salaries	618,006	(4,544)	613,462	605,817	(7,645)	622,591	(16,774)
Energy	78,339	(6,697)	71,642	70,227	(1,415)	74,516	(4,289)
Food	102,406	(2,691)	99,715	98,777	(938)	99,573	(796)
Textbooks	41,857	13,246	55,103	54,856	(247)	55,254	(398)
Supplies	40,987	14,070	55,057	47,085	(7,972)	50,571	(3,486)
Other commodities	462	17	479	294	(185)	474	(180)
Professional fees	284,875	71,656	356,531	314,732	(41,799)	395,221	(80,489)
Charter schools	730,064	(12,296)	717,768	704,981	(12,787)	662,553	42,428
Transportation	100,147	2,017	102,164	104,450	2,286	103,891	559
Tuition	50,439	14,154	64,593	61,028	(3,565)	90,901	(29,873)
Telephone and telecommunications	26,133	403	26,536	24,579	(1,957)	28,061	(3,482)
Other services	15,395	5,945	21,340	16,471	(4,869)	14,133	2,338
Equipment — educational	22,020	18,606	40,626	45,407	4,781	60,962	(15,555)
Repairs and replacements	20,547	(95)	20,452	18,853	(1,599)	27,291	(8,438)
Capital outlay	—	2,386	2,386	1,135	(1,251)	5	1,130
Teachers' pension	817,958	(24,157)	793,801	811,051	17,250	826,304	(15,253)
Career service pension	96,511	8,044	104,555	102,762	(1,793)	102,012	750
Hospitalization and dental insurance	347,273	8,151	355,424	348,083	(7,341)	357,124	(9,041)
Medicare	38,820	(3,407)	35,413	34,824	(589)	36,557	(1,733)
Unemployment compensation	8,923	652	9,575	9,438	(137)	8,138	1,300
Workers' compensation	22,670	(2,728)	19,942	20,337	395	25,926	(5,589)
Rent	16,295	958	17,253	16,012	(1,241)	13,030	2,982
Other fixed charges	276,327	(41,120)	235,207	33,964	(201,243)	11,340	22,624
Total expenditures	<u>\$5,691,825</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$5,691,825</u>	<u>\$5,414,846</u>	<u>(\$ 276,979)</u>	<u>\$5,620,366</u>	<u>(\$ 205,520)</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**

**SCHEDULE OF REVENUE — BY PROGRAM**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

	<u>Educational Program</u>	<u>Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Program</u>	<u>Other Government Funded Program</u>	<u>Supplementary General State Aid</u>
Revenues:				
Property taxes .....	\$2,234,094	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Replacement taxes .....	115,961	—	—	—
State aid .....	700,128	—	131,330	261,193
Federal aid .....	55,421	93,483	116,824	—
Interest and investment income .....	1,328	—	—	—
Other .....	<u>227,582</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>8,384</u>	<u>5,089</u>
Total revenues .....	<u>\$3,334,514</u>	<u>\$93,483</u>	<u>\$256,538</u>	<u>\$266,282</u>



<u>Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) Program</u>	<u>School Lunch Program</u>	<u>Workers' and Unemployment Compensation/ Tort Immunity Program</u>	<u>Public Building Commission Operations and Maintenance Program</u>	<u>ARRA American Recovery and Reinvestment Act Program</u>	<u>Total</u>
\$ —	\$ —	\$79,375	\$ —	\$ —	\$2,313,469
—	—	—	—	—	115,961
—	4,563	—	301,641	—	1,398,855
293,302	202,943	—	—	14,304	776,277
—	—	19	—	—	1,347
—	8,428	5,138	17,237	—	271,858
<u>\$293,302</u>	<u>\$215,934</u>	<u>\$84,532</u>	<u>\$318,878</u>	<u>\$14,304</u>	<u>\$4,877,767</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND**

**SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES — BY PROGRAM**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

	Educational Program	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Program	Other Government Funded Program
Teachers' salaries .....	\$1,495,518	\$63,095	\$ 93,818
Career service salaries .....	305,775	3,741	37,898
Energy .....	192	—	—
Food .....	1,129	10	2,767
Textbooks .....	39,571	14	4,267
Supplies .....	28,170	153	3,784
Other commodities .....	203	—	4
Professional fees .....	65,960	2,195	75,782
Charter schools .....	609,413	—	6,959
Transportation .....	93,948	10	2,073
Tuition .....	56,520	2,762	1,761
Telephone and telecommunications .....	24,493	—	7
Other services .....	8,999	28	2,145
Equipment — educational .....	25,605	4	3,583
Repairs and replacements .....	4,138	—	97
Capital outlay .....	1,135	—	—
Teachers' pension .....	747,918	11,306	15,822
Career service pension .....	50,769	699	6,140
Hospitalization and dental insurance .....	236,631	8,043	17,508
Medicare .....	25,168	905	1,837
Unemployment compensation .....	6,923	271	479
Workers' compensation .....	14,916	585	1,031
Rent .....	767	17	1,391
Other fixed charges .....	12,649	19	246
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$3,856,510</u>	<u>\$93,857</u>	<u>\$279,399</u>



Supplementary General State Aid	Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) Program	School Lunch Program	Workers' and Unemployment Compensation/ Tort Immunity Program	Public Building Commission Operations and Maintenance Program	Total
\$97,868	\$119,302	\$ 2	\$ 80	\$ —	\$1,869,683
50,267	23,030	61,566	46,034	77,506	605,817
—	—	—	—	70,035	70,227
3	249	94,619	—	—	98,777
4,668	6,324	12	—	—	54,856
4,422	5,989	69	70	4,428	47,085
51	16	—	—	20	294
5,639	33,433	4,234	16,555	110,934	314,732
46,953	41,656	—	—	—	704,981
1,729	6,418	17	22	233	104,450
—	(15)	—	—	—	61,028
—	—	—	—	79	24,579
841	3,483	103	861	11	16,471
4,696	9,768	1,541	186	24	45,407
1,112	197	—	268	13,041	18,853
—	—	—	—	—	1,135
16,885	19,106	—	14	—	811,051
7,808	3,913	11,121	7,944	14,368	102,762
20,443	18,314	23,770	10,976	12,398	348,083
2,227	2,040	845	802	1,000	34,824
535	512	236	172	310	9,438
1,154	1,103	509	371	668	20,337
—	—	17	—	13,820	16,012
—	3,432	11,184	6,434	—	33,964
<u>\$267,301</u>	<u>\$298,270</u>	<u>\$209,845</u>	<u>\$90,789</u>	<u>\$318,875</u>	<u>\$5,414,846</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**ANALYSIS OF COMPOUNDED GROWTH OF REVENUES — ALL FUNDS**

Last Ten Fiscal Years and 2017 Budget

(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of dollars)

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>
Local revenue:						
Property taxes .....	\$ 1,767,760	\$1,813,917	\$1,896,540	\$2,047,163	\$1,936,655	\$2,352,136
Replacement taxes .....	201,509	215,489	188,503	152,497	197,762	181,927
Investment income .....	116,907	85,895	43,693	12,483	13,399	20,760
Other .....	286,230	181,028	253,376	359,661	417,516	303,744
Total local .....	<u>\$ 2,372,406</u>	<u>\$2,296,329</u>	<u>\$2,382,112</u>	<u>\$2,571,804</u>	<u>\$2,565,332</u>	<u>\$2,858,567</u>
State revenue:						
General state aid .....	\$ 1,040,241	\$1,107,408	\$ 879,658	\$1,001,777	\$1,163,412	\$1,136,472
Teachers' pension .....	75,242	75,218	74,845	37,551	42,971	10,449
Capital .....	—	—	—	—	2,793	—
Other .....	586,102	663,408	557,383	512,748	740,605	818,980
Total state .....	<u>\$ 1,701,585</u>	<u>\$1,846,034</u>	<u>\$1,511,886</u>	<u>\$1,552,076</u>	<u>\$1,949,781</u>	<u>\$1,965,901</u>
Federal revenue:						
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) .....	\$ 269,446	\$ 350,515	\$ 369,352	\$ 307,331	\$ 271,859	\$ 283,681
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) .....	81,721	106,051	95,230	96,240	88,058	84,385
School lunchroom .....	147,407	150,394	139,096	178,764	175,753	182,836
Medicaid .....	24,257	31,671	50,758	34,937	72,343	92,736
Other .....	223,198	237,410	471,144	562,876	536,871	292,313
Total federal .....	<u>\$ 746,029</u>	<u>\$ 876,041</u>	<u>\$1,125,580</u>	<u>\$1,180,148</u>	<u>\$1,144,884</u>	<u>\$ 935,951</u>
Total revenue .....	<u>\$ 4,820,020</u>	<u>\$5,018,404</u>	<u>\$5,019,578</u>	<u>\$5,304,028</u>	<u>\$5,659,997</u>	<u>\$5,760,419</u>
Change in revenue from previous year .....	\$303,093.00	\$ 198,384	\$ 1,174	\$ 284,450	\$ 355,969	\$ 100,422
Percent change in revenue .....	6.7%	4.1%	0.0%	5.7%	6.7%	1.8%

2013	2014 (as restated)	2015	2016	Budget 2017	Ten Year Compounded Growth Rate	Five Year Compounded Growth Rate
\$2,211,568	\$2,204,252	\$2,304,656	\$2,408,416	\$2,659,829	4.2%	2.5%
185,884	188,041	202,148	161,535	188,814	-0.6%	0.7%
7,303	15,596	(92,825)	(95,650)	—	-100.0%	-100.0%
322,128	286,472	377,286	437,042	398,100	3.4%	5.6%
<u>\$2,726,883</u>	<u>\$2,694,361</u>	<u>\$2,791,265</u>	<u>\$2,911,343</u>	<u>\$3,246,743</u>	3.2%	2.6%
\$1,094,732	\$1,089,673	\$1,014,395	\$ 971,642	\$1,076,161	0.3%	-1.1%
10,931	11,903	62,145	12,105	227,386	11.7%	85.2%
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
710,135	739,229	770,529	568,578	687,335	1.6%	-3.4%
<u>\$1,815,798</u>	<u>\$1,840,805</u>	<u>\$1,847,069</u>	<u>\$1,552,325</u>	<u>\$1,990,882</u>	1.6%	0.3%
\$ 264,600	\$ 342,915	\$ 253,514	\$ 150,477	\$ 186,189	-3.6%	-8.1%
106,902	100,092	103,899	93,483	97,850	1.8%	3.0%
190,093	181,902	200,412	202,943	208,392	3.5%	2.7%
41,523	44,801	42,524	34,806	58,000	9.1%	-9.0%
242,678	237,531	198,582	327,290	310,269	3.3%	1.2%
<u>\$ 845,796</u>	<u>\$ 907,241</u>	<u>\$ 798,931</u>	<u>\$ 808,999</u>	<u>\$ 860,700</u>	1.4%	-1.7%
<u>\$5,388,477</u>	<u>\$5,442,407</u>	<u>\$5,437,265</u>	<u>\$5,272,667</u>	<u>\$6,098,325</u>	2.4%	1.1%
\$ (371,942)	\$ 53,930	\$ (5,142)	\$ (164,598)	\$ 825,658		
-6.5%	1.0%	-0.1%	-3.0%	15.7%		



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**ANALYSIS OF COMPOUNDED GROWTH OF EXPENDITURES — ALL FUNDS**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years and 2017 Budget**

**(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>
Compensation:						
Teacher salaries .....	\$1,924,109	\$1,885,400	\$1,975,940	\$2,026,257	\$2,023,510	\$2,026,832
ESP salaries .....	535,148	559,741	597,533	604,042	610,741	618,265
Total salaries .....	<u>\$2,459,257</u>	<u>\$2,445,141</u>	<u>\$2,573,473</u>	<u>\$2,630,299</u>	<u>\$2,634,251</u>	<u>\$2,645,097</u>
Teacher pension .....	282,488	350,483	392,801	475,628	306,111	335,657
ESP pension .....	83,317	89,776	93,791	96,913	102,158	100,026
Hospitalization .....	250,765	260,386	299,206	311,048	353,878	324,918
Medicare .....	25,279	31,075	33,667	34,826	35,004	34,900
Unemployment insurance .....	8,236	5,764	8,599	16,000	21,992	17,141
Workers' compensation .....	24,619	29,757	28,148	28,244	25,859	26,042
Total benefits .....	<u>\$ 674,704</u>	<u>\$ 767,241</u>	<u>\$ 856,212</u>	<u>\$ 962,659</u>	<u>\$ 845,002</u>	<u>\$ 838,684</u>
Total compensation .....	<u>\$3,133,961</u>	<u>\$3,212,382</u>	<u>\$3,429,685</u>	<u>\$3,592,958</u>	<u>\$3,479,253</u>	<u>\$3,483,781</u>
Non-compensation:						
Energy .....	\$ 77,133	\$ 86,759	\$ 92,354	\$ 78,682	\$ 83,356	\$ 73,409
Food .....	83,798	83,326	89,592	93,088	93,766	104,245
Textbooks .....	65,772	89,514	86,356	70,596	70,249	49,147
Supplies .....	45,945	46,030	44,572	48,046	51,125	45,521
Commodities — other .....	1,072	910	998	948	478	583
Professional fees .....	322,252	360,277	440,921	381,851	450,127	412,072
Charter schools .....	141,030	189,006	256,154	326,322	377,755	424,423
Transportation .....	97,076	102,828	109,351	109,349	107,530	109,368
Tuition .....	63,103	65,105	63,858	62,568	59,102	55,001
Telephone and telecommunications .....	13,701	17,671	19,426	18,199	19,823	23,451
Services — other .....	13,271	13,253	13,935	15,688	11,789	11,010
Equipment .....	34,614	39,003	34,450	33,661	41,896	40,938
Repairs and replacements .....	32,973	36,999	34,772	31,854	37,355	33,912
Capital outlays .....	345,020	463,067	648,314	691,774	563,390	576,925
Rent .....	12,965	11,020	12,000	12,093	11,941	11,745
Debt service .....	342,179	282,142	302,206	386,597	332,097	374,494
Other .....	6,429	18,888	13,306	17,519	14,402	9,679
Total non-compensation .....	<u>\$1,698,333</u>	<u>\$1,905,798</u>	<u>\$2,262,565</u>	<u>\$2,378,835</u>	<u>\$2,326,181</u>	<u>\$2,355,923</u>
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$4,832,294</u>	<u>\$5,118,180</u>	<u>\$5,692,250</u>	<u>\$5,971,793</u>	<u>\$5,805,434</u>	<u>\$5,839,704</u>
Change in expenditures from previous year .....	\$ 223,152	\$ 285,886	\$ 574,070	\$ 279,543	\$ (166,359)	\$ 34,270
Percent change in expenditures .....	4.8%	5.9%	11.2%	4.9%	-2.8%	0.6%

2013	2014	2015	2016	Budget 2017	Ten Year Compounded Growth Rate	Five Year Compounded Growth Rate
\$1,942,007	\$1,921,969	\$1,953,938	\$1,869,683	\$1,773,479	-0.8%	-2.6%
633,489	619,462	622,591	605,817	576,398	0.7%	-1.4%
<u>\$2,575,496</u>	<u>\$2,541,431</u>	<u>\$2,576,529</u>	<u>\$2,475,500</u>	<u>\$2,349,877</u>	-0.5%	-2.3%
374,567	740,419	826,304	811,051	843,643	11.6%	20.2%
102,342	101,885	102,012	102,762	92,607	1.1%	-1.5%
319,792	343,308	357,124	348,083	359,126	3.7%	2.0%
36,404	35,951	36,557	34,824	36,449	3.7%	0.9%
9,134	16,426	8,138	9,438	8,499	0.3%	-13.1%
23,967	25,646	25,926	20,337	20,593	-1.8%	-4.6%
<u>\$ 866,206</u>	<u>\$1,263,635</u>	<u>\$1,356,061</u>	<u>\$1,326,495</u>	<u>\$1,360,917</u>	7.3%	10.2%
<u>\$3,441,702</u>	<u>\$3,805,066</u>	<u>\$3,932,590</u>	<u>\$3,801,995</u>	<u>\$3,710,794</u>	1.7%	1.3%
\$ 76,559	\$ 87,547	\$ 74,516	\$ 70,227	\$ 75,719	-0.2%	0.6%
106,650	96,816	99,573	98,777	97,095	1.5%	-1.4%
68,969	52,871	55,254	54,856	37,602	-5.4%	-5.2%
52,925	55,223	50,571	47,085	38,056	-1.9%	-3.5%
408	648	474	294	394	-9.5%	-7.5%
398,064	441,667	395,221	314,732	309,401	-0.4%	-5.6%
498,162	580,652	662,553	704,981	677,988	17.0%	9.8%
106,861	104,430	103,891	104,450	98,439	0.1%	-2.1%
54,626	66,396	90,901	61,028	59,630	-0.6%	1.6%
23,642	30,297	28,061	24,579	28,499	7.6%	4.0%
12,438	14,126	14,133	16,471	20,430	4.4%	13.2%
59,654	62,757	60,962	45,407	24,451	-3.4%	-9.8%
26,449	31,679	27,291	18,853	20,537	-4.6%	-9.5%
493,532	486,986	374,758	294,446	337,507	-0.2%	-10.2%
10,547	12,164	13,030	16,012	15,023	1.5%	5.0%
390,409	467,904	523,113	480,288	563,735	5.1%	8.5%
8,639	7,792	11,340	8,961	245,813	44.0%	91.0%
<u>\$2,388,534</u>	<u>\$2,599,955</u>	<u>\$2,585,642</u>	<u>\$2,361,447</u>	<u>\$2,650,319</u>	4.6%	2.4%
<u>\$5,830,236</u>	<u>\$6,405,021</u>	<u>\$6,518,232</u>	<u>\$6,163,442</u>	<u>\$6,361,113</u>	2.8%	1.7%
\$ (9,468)	\$ 574,785	\$ 113,211	\$ (354,790)	\$ 197,671		
-0.2%	9.8%	1.8%	-5.4%	3.2%		



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) — ALL FUNDS**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years and 2017 Budget**

**(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Revenues:				
Local .....	\$2,372,406	\$ 2,296,329	\$2,382,112	\$2,571,804
State .....	1,701,585	1,846,034	1,511,886	1,552,076
Federal .....	746,029	876,041	1,125,580	1,180,148
Total revenues .....	<u>\$4,820,020</u>	<u>\$ 5,018,404</u>	<u>\$5,019,578</u>	<u>\$5,304,028</u>
Total expenditures .....	<u>4,832,294</u>	<u>5,118,180</u>	<u>5,692,250</u>	<u>5,971,793</u>
Revenues less expenditures .....	<u>\$ (12,274)</u>	<u>\$ (99,776)</u>	<u>\$ (672,672)</u>	<u>\$ (667,765)</u>
Other Financing Sources:				
Bond proceeds .....	\$ 355,805	\$ 1,674,555	\$ 225,675	\$1,083,260
Net premiums/discounts .....	14,444	41,226	—	6,459
Proceeds from swaps .....	—	—	—	—
Capital leases .....	—	—	—	—
Insurance proceeds .....	—	—	1,155	—
Sales of general capital assets .....	25,673	6,404	91	—
Payment to bond escrow agent .....	—	(1,474,081)	(226,408)	(288,704)
Transfers in/ (out) .....	—	—	—	—
Total other financing sources .....	<u>\$ 395,922</u>	<u>\$ 248,104</u>	<u>\$ 513</u>	<u>\$ 801,015</u>
Change in fund balance .....	<u>\$ 383,648</u>	<u>\$ 148,328</u>	<u>\$ (672,159)</u>	<u>\$ 133,250</u>
Fund balance — beginning of period .....	1,354,148	1,578,331	1,726,659	1,054,500
Fund balance — end of period .....	<u>\$1,737,796</u>	<u>\$ 1,726,659</u>	<u>\$1,054,500</u>	<u>\$1,187,750</u>
Revenues as a percent of expenditures .....	99.7%	98.1%	88.2%	88.8%
Composition of fund balance				
Reserved:				
Reserved for encumbrances .....	\$ 296,799	\$ 401,281	\$ 211,422	\$ 340,688
Reserved for restricted donations .....	1,765	1,826	3,695	5,825
Reserved for specific purposes .....	129,597	102,695	101,072	109,163
Reserved for debt services .....	264,867	272,471	272,273	375,211
Unreserved:				
Designated to provide operating capital .....	233,200	258,000	181,200	—
Undesignated .....	811,568	690,386	284,838	356,863
Nonspendable .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for grants and donations .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for workers' comp/tort immunity .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for capital improvement program .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for debt service .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for 2017 Budget .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for educational services .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for appropriated fund balance .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for debt service .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for commitments and contracts .....	—	—	—	—
Unassigned .....	—	—	—	—
Total fund balance .....	<u>\$1,737,796</u>	<u>\$ 1,726,659</u>	<u>\$1,054,500</u>	<u>\$1,187,750</u>
Unreserved/Unassigned fund balance as a percentage of revenues .....	21.7%	18.9%	9.3%	6.7%
Total fund balance as a percentage of revenues .....	36.1%	34.4%	21.0%	22.4%

**NOTE:**

The classification of fund balances for FY2011 was modified to comply with GASB 54, which was adopted in July 2010.

2011	2012	2013	2014 (as restated)	2015	2016	Budget 2017
\$2,565,332	\$2,858,567	\$2,726,883	\$2,694,361	\$ 2,791,265	\$2,911,343	\$3,246,700
1,949,781	1,965,901	1,815,798	1,840,805	1,847,069	1,552,325	1,990,882
1,144,884	935,951	845,796	907,241	798,931	808,999	860,667
<u>\$5,659,997</u>	<u>\$5,760,419</u>	<u>\$5,388,477</u>	<u>\$5,442,407</u>	<u>\$ 5,437,265</u>	<u>\$5,272,667</u>	<u>\$6,098,249</u>
5,805,434	5,839,704	5,830,236	6,405,021	6,518,232	6,163,442	5,514,800
<u>\$ (145,437)</u>	<u>\$ (79,285)</u>	<u>\$ (441,759)</u>	<u>\$ (962,614)</u>	<u>\$(1,080,967)</u>	<u>\$ (890,775)</u>	<u>\$ 583,449</u>
\$ 638,790	\$ 592,510	982,720	131,600	561,880	724,999	\$ 331,000
14,700	1,229	47,271	—	(12,502)	(110,071)	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	723	7,301	37,504	15,012	—
(269,483)	(190,100)	(480,597)	—	(397,090)	(120,856)	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<u>\$ 384,007</u>	<u>\$ 403,639</u>	<u>\$ 550,117</u>	<u>\$ 138,901</u>	<u>\$ 189,792</u>	<u>\$ 509,084</u>	<u>\$ 331,000</u>
\$ 238,570	\$ 324,354	\$ 108,358	\$ (823,713)	\$ (891,175)	\$ (381,691)	
1,187,750	1,426,320	1,750,674	2,546,502	1,722,789	831,614	
<u>\$1,426,320</u>	<u>\$1,750,674</u>	<u>\$1,859,032</u>	<u>\$1,722,789</u>	<u>\$ 831,614</u>	<u>\$ 449,923</u>	
97.5%	98.6%	92.4%	85.0%	83.4%	85.5%	
\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
1,972	9,003	6,108	429	429	429	
126,855	69,873	63,434	61,022	64,155	64,854	
91,036	92,680	64,985	19,838	41,373	35,116	
182,884	88,762	169,368	—	—	107,248	
271,643	332,517	466,966	491,552	545,383	535,116	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
289,000	—	—	—	—	—	
181,300	348,900	562,682	267,652	79,225	—	
231,413	254,967	269,167	193,877	57,057	—	
44,924	110,397	105,664	87,067	73,101	—	
5,293	443,575	150,658	(91,953)	(29,109)	(292,840)	
<u>\$1,426,320</u>	<u>\$1,750,674</u>	<u>\$1,859,032</u>	<u>\$1,029,484</u>	<u>\$ 831,614</u>	<u>\$ 449,923</u>	
0.1%	7.7%	2.8%	-1.7%	-0.5%	-5.6%	
25.2%	30.4%	34.5%	18.9%	15.3%	8.5%	



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**ANALYSIS OF COMPOUNDED GROWTH OF GENERAL OPERATING FUND REVENUES**

Last Ten Fiscal Years and 2017 Budget

(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)

(Thousands of Dollars)

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>
Local revenue:					
Property taxes .....	\$1,716,516	\$1,763,282	\$1,867,350	\$2,035,938	\$1,904,169
Replacement taxes .....	147,403	159,805	132,819	96,816	172,384
Investment income .....	61,595	40,905	21,405	3,084	1,920
Other .....	95,534	96,816	102,107	111,985	221,391
Total local .....	<u>\$2,021,048</u>	<u>\$2,060,808</u>	<u>\$2,123,681</u>	<u>\$2,247,823</u>	<u>\$2,299,864</u>
State Revenue:					
General state aid .....	\$ 888,220	\$ 953,783	\$ 700,954	\$ 801,198	\$ 940,693
Teacher pension .....	75,233	75,210	74,845	74,922	42,971
Other .....	586,040	663,358	557,383	491,677	710,902
Total state .....	<u>\$1,549,493</u>	<u>\$1,692,351</u>	<u>\$1,333,182</u>	<u>\$1,367,797</u>	<u>\$1,694,566</u>
Federal revenue:					
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) .....	\$ 269,446	\$ 350,515	\$ 369,352	\$ 307,331	\$ 271,859
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) .....	81,721	106,051	95,230	96,240	88,058
School lunch program .....	147,407	150,394	139,096	178,764	175,753
Medicaid .....	24,257	31,671	50,758	34,937	72,343
Other .....	189,132	193,895	468,369	543,140	513,444
Total federal .....	<u>\$ 711,963</u>	<u>\$ 832,526</u>	<u>\$1,122,805</u>	<u>\$1,160,412</u>	<u>\$1,121,457</u>
Total revenue .....	<u>\$4,282,504</u>	<u>\$4,585,685</u>	<u>\$4,579,668</u>	<u>\$4,776,032</u>	<u>\$5,115,887</u>
Change in revenue from previous year .....	\$ 96,652	\$ 303,181	\$ (6,017)	\$ 196,364	\$ 339,855
Percentage change in revenue .....	2.3%	7.1%	-0.1%	4.3%	7.1%





2012	2013	2014 (as restated)	2015	2016	Budget 2017	Ten Year Compounded Growth Rate	Five Year Compounded Growth Rate
\$2,295,178	\$2,157,777	\$2,152,753	\$2,252,828	\$2,313,470	\$2,607,809	4.3%	2.6%
126,786	128,212	131,075	143,867	115,961	130,531	-1.2%	0.6%
4,363	2,207	4,458	198	1,347	—	-100.0%	-100.0%
142,160	132,717	156,115	165,819	271,858	263,148	10.7%	13.1%
<u>\$2,568,487</u>	<u>\$2,420,913</u>	<u>\$2,444,401</u>	<u>\$2,562,712</u>	<u>\$2,702,636</u>	<u>\$3,001,488</u>	4.0%	3.2%
\$ 989,943	\$ 945,651	\$ 972,572	\$ 847,420	\$ 857,601	\$ 702,748	-2.3%	-6.6%
10,449	10,931	11,903	62,145	12,105	227,386	11.7%	85.2%
756,774	642,842	645,417	669,759	529,148	672,563	1.4%	-2.3%
<u>\$1,757,166</u>	<u>\$1,599,424</u>	<u>\$1,629,892</u>	<u>\$1,579,324</u>	<u>\$1,398,854</u>	<u>\$1,602,697</u>	0.3%	-1.8%
\$ 283,681	\$ 264,600	\$ 342,915	\$ 253,514	\$ 293,302	\$ 86,521	-10.7%	-21.1%
84,385	106,902	100,092	103,899	93,483	97,850	1.8%	3.0%
182,836	190,093	189,336	200,412	202,943	208,392	3.5%	2.7%
92,736	41,523	40,879	42,524	34,806	58,000	9.1%	-9.0%
247,349	202,865	194,290	167,199	151,743	379,076	7.2%	8.9%
<u>\$ 890,987</u>	<u>\$ 805,983</u>	<u>\$ 867,512</u>	<u>\$ 767,548</u>	<u>\$ 776,277</u>	<u>\$ 829,839</u>	1.5%	-1.4%
<u>\$5,216,640</u>	<u>\$4,826,320</u>	<u>\$4,941,805</u>	<u>\$4,909,584</u>	<u>\$4,877,767</u>	<u>\$5,434,024</u>	2.4%	0.8%
\$ 100,753	\$ (390,320)	\$ 115,485	\$ (32,221)	\$ (31,817)	\$ 556,257		
2.0%	-7.5%	2.4%	-0.7%	-0.6%	11.4%		



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**ANALYSIS OF COMPOUNDED GROWTH OF GENERAL OPERATING FUND EXPENDITURES**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years and 2017 Budget**

**(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>
<b>Compensation:</b>						
Teachers' salaries .....	\$1,924,109	\$1,885,400	\$1,975,940	\$2,026,257	\$2,023,510	\$2,026,832
ESP salaries .....	535,148	559,741	597,533	604,042	610,741	618,265
Total salaries .....	<u>\$2,459,257</u>	<u>\$2,445,141</u>	<u>\$2,573,473</u>	<u>\$2,630,299</u>	<u>\$2,634,251</u>	<u>\$2,645,097</u>
Teachers' pension .....	282,488	350,483	392,801	475,628	306,111	335,657
ESP pension .....	83,317	89,776	93,791	96,913	102,158	100,026
Hospitalization .....	250,765	260,386	299,206	311,048	353,878	324,918
Medicare .....	25,279	31,075	33,667	34,826	35,004	34,900
Unemployment insurance .....	8,236	5,764	8,599	16,000	21,992	17,141
Workers' compensation .....	24,619	29,757	28,148	28,244	25,859	26,042
Total benefits .....	<u>\$ 674,704</u>	<u>\$ 767,241</u>	<u>\$ 856,212</u>	<u>\$ 962,659</u>	<u>\$ 845,002</u>	<u>\$ 838,684</u>
Total compensation .....	<u>\$3,133,961</u>	<u>\$3,212,382</u>	<u>\$3,429,685</u>	<u>\$3,592,958</u>	<u>\$3,479,253</u>	<u>\$3,483,781</u>
<b>Non-compensation:</b>						
Energy .....	\$ 77,133	\$ 86,759	\$ 92,354	\$ 78,682	\$ 83,356	\$ 73,409
Food .....	83,798	83,326	89,592	93,088	93,766	104,245
Textbooks .....	65,772	89,514	86,356	70,596	70,249	49,147
Supplies .....	45,945	46,030	44,572	48,046	51,125	45,521
Commodities — other .....	1,072	910	998	948	478	583
Professional fees .....	322,252	360,277	440,921	381,851	450,127	412,072
Charter schools .....	141,030	189,006	256,154	326,322	377,755	424,423
Transportation .....	97,076	102,828	109,351	109,349	107,530	109,368
Tuition .....	63,103	65,105	63,858	62,568	59,102	55,001
Telephone and telecommunications .....	13,701	17,671	19,426	18,199	19,823	23,451
Services — other .....	13,271	13,253	13,935	15,688	11,789	11,010
Equipment .....	34,614	39,003	34,450	33,661	41,896	40,938
Repairs and replacements .....	32,973	36,999	34,772	31,854	37,355	33,912
Capital outlays .....	5	10	12	10	5	43
Rent .....	12,965	11,020	12,000	12,093	11,941	11,745
Debt service .....	1,269	21,704	1,037	2,710	—	—
Other .....	6,429	18,888	13,306	17,519	14,402	9,679
Total non-compensation .....	<u>\$1,012,408</u>	<u>\$1,182,303</u>	<u>\$1,313,094</u>	<u>\$1,303,184</u>	<u>\$1,430,699</u>	<u>\$1,404,547</u>
Total expenditures .....	<u>\$4,146,369</u>	<u>\$4,394,685</u>	<u>\$4,742,779</u>	<u>\$4,896,142</u>	<u>\$4,909,952</u>	<u>\$4,888,328</u>
<b>Change in expenditures from previous</b>						
year .....	\$ 61,276	\$ 248,316	\$ 348,094	\$ 153,363	\$ 13,810	\$ (21,624)
Percent change in expenditures .....	1.5%	6.0%	7.9%	3.2%	0.3%	-0.4%

2013	2014	2015	2016	Budget 2017	Ten Year Compounded Growth Rate	Five Year Compounded Growth Rate
\$1,942,007	\$1,921,969	\$1,953,938	\$1,869,683	\$1,773,479	-0.8%	-2.6%
633,489	619,462	622,591	605,817	576,398	0.7%	-1.4%
\$2,575,496	\$2,541,431	\$2,576,529	\$2,475,500	\$2,349,877	-0.5%	-2.3%
374,567	740,419	826,304	811,051	843,643	11.6%	20.2%
102,342	101,885	102,012	102,762	92,607	1.1%	-1.5%
319,792	343,308	357,124	348,083	359,126	3.7%	2.0%
36,404	35,951	36,557	34,824	36,449	3.7%	0.9%
9,134	16,426	8,138	9,438	8,499	0.3%	-13.1%
23,967	25,646	25,926	20,337	20,593	-1.8%	-4.6%
\$ 866,206	\$1,263,635	\$1,356,061	\$1,326,495	\$1,360,917	7.3%	10.2%
\$3,441,702	\$3,805,066	\$3,932,590	\$3,801,995	\$3,710,794	1.7%	1.3%
\$ 76,559	\$ 87,547	\$ 74,516	\$ 70,227	\$ 75,719	-0.2%	0.6%
106,650	96,816	99,573	98,777	97,095	1.5%	-1.4%
68,969	52,871	55,254	54,856	37,602	-5.4%	-5.2%
52,925	55,223	50,571	47,085	38,056	-1.9%	-3.5%
408	648	474	294	394	-9.5%	-7.5%
398,064	441,667	395,221	314,732	309,401	-0.4%	-5.6%
498,162	580,652	662,553	704,981	677,991	17.0%	9.8%
106,861	104,430	103,891	104,450	98,439	0.1%	-2.1%
54,626	66,396	90,901	61,028	59,630	-0.6%	1.6%
23,642	30,297	28,061	24,579	28,499	7.6%	4.0%
12,438	14,126	14,133	16,471	11,665	-1.3%	1.2%
59,654	62,757	60,962	45,407	24,451	-3.4%	-9.8%
26,449	31,679	27,291	18,853	20,236	-4.8%	-9.8%
75	—	5	1,135	301	50.6%	47.6%
10,547	12,164	13,030	16,012	15,023	1.5%	5.0%
—	—	—	25,003	34,000	38.9%	0.0%
8,639	7,792	11,340	8,961	275,577	45.6%	95.4%
\$1,504,668	\$1,645,065	\$1,687,776	\$1,612,851	\$1,804,079	5.9%	5.1%
\$4,946,370	\$5,450,131	\$5,620,366	\$5,414,846	\$5,514,873	2.9%	2.4%
\$ 58,042	\$ 503,761	\$ 170,235	\$ (205,520)	\$ 100,027		
1.2%	10.2%	3.1%	-3.7%	1.8%		



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**GENERAL OPERATING FUND REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years and 2017 Budget**

**(Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting)**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Revenues:				
Local .....	\$2,021,048	\$2,060,808	\$2,123,681	\$2,247,823
State .....	1,549,493	1,692,351	1,333,182	1,367,797
Federal .....	711,963	832,526	1,122,805	1,160,412
Total revenues .....	<u>\$4,282,504</u>	<u>\$4,585,685</u>	<u>\$4,579,668</u>	<u>\$4,776,032</u>
Total expenditures .....	4,146,369	4,394,685	4,742,779	4,896,142
Revenues less expenditures .....	\$ 136,135	\$ 191,000	\$ (163,111)	\$ (120,110)
Other financing sources less transfers .....	1,904	3,813	20,389	17,851
Change in fund balance .....	\$ 138,039	\$ 194,813	\$ (142,722)	\$ (102,259)
Fund balance — beginning of period .....	495,897	474,783	669,596	526,874
Fund balance — end of period .....	<u>\$ 633,936</u>	<u>\$ 669,596</u>	<u>\$ 526,874</u>	<u>\$ 424,615</u>
Revenues as a percent of expenditures .....	103.3%	104.3%	96.6%	97.5%
Composition of fund balance				
Reserved:				
Reserved for encumbrances .....	\$ 97,731	\$ 132,684	\$ 110,685	\$ 111,166
Reserved for restricted donations .....	1,765	1,826	3,695	5,825
Reserved by law for specific purposes .....	129,597	102,695	101,072	109,163
Unreserved:				
Designated to provide operating capital .....	233,200	258,000	181,200	—
Undesignated .....	171,643	174,391	130,222	198,461
Nonspendable .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for grants and donations .....	—	—	—	—
Restricted for workers' comp/tort immunity .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for 2017 Budget .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for educational services .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for appropriated fund balance .....	—	—	—	—
Assigned for commitments and contracts .....	—	—	—	—
Unassigned .....	—	—	—	—
Total fund balance .....	<u>\$ 633,936</u>	<u>\$ 669,596</u>	<u>\$ 526,874</u>	<u>\$ 424,615</u>
Unreserved/unassigned fund balance as a percent of revenues ...	9.5%	9.4%	6.8%	4.2%
Total fund balance as a percentage of revenues .....	14.8%	14.6%	11.5%	8.9%

**NOTE:**

The classification of fund balances for FY2011 was modified to comply with GASB 54, which was adopted in July 2010.

2011	2012	2013	2014 (as restated)	2015	2016	Budget 2017
\$2,299,864	\$2,568,487	\$2,420,913	\$2,444,401	\$2,562,712	\$2,702,635	\$3,001,500
1,694,566	1,757,166	1,599,424	1,629,892	1,579,324	1,398,855	1,602,697
1,121,457	890,987	805,983	867,512	767,548	776,277	829,839
\$5,115,887	\$5,216,640	\$4,826,320	\$4,941,805	\$4,909,584	\$4,877,767	\$5,434,036
4,909,952	4,888,328	4,946,370	5,450,131	5,620,366	5,414,846	5,514,873
\$ 205,935	\$ 328,312	\$ (120,050)	\$ (508,326)	\$ (710,782)	\$ (537,079)	\$ (80,837)
109,830	62	439	161	(12,915)	50,162	
\$ 315,765	\$ 328,374	\$ (119,611)	\$ (508,165)	\$ (723,697)	\$ (486,917)	
424,615	740,380	1,068,754	1,592,147	1,083,982	360,285	
\$ 740,380	\$1,068,754	\$ 949,143	\$1,083,982	\$ 360,285	\$ (126,632)	
104.2%	106.7%	97.6%	90.7%	87.4%	90.1%	
\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
1,972	3,329	1,720	429	429	429	
126,855	69,873	63,434	61,022	64,155	64,854	
91,036	92,680	64,985	19,838	41,373	35,116	
—	—	—	—	—	—	
289,000	—	—	—	—	—	
181,300	348,900	562,682	267,652	79,225	—	
44,924	110,397	105,664	87,067	73,101	—	
5,293	443,575	150,658	—	102,002	(227,031)	
\$ 740,380	\$1,068,754	\$ 949,143	\$ 436,008	\$ 360,285	\$ (126,632)	
0.1%	8.5%	3.1%	0.0%	2.1%	-4.7%	
14.5%	20.5%	19.7%	8.8%	7.3%	-2.6%	



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF TORT EXPENDITURES**

As Required Under Section 9-103 (a-5) of the Tort Immunity Act

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

**Eligible Expenditures:**

Other General Charges .....	\$ 556,250
Physical Education — Athletic Claims .....	47,369
Legal Services .....	127,373
Tort Claims — Administration Fee .....	607,100
Tort Claims — Major Settlements .....	2,082,692
Tort Claims — Casualty .....	686,051
General Liability Insurance .....	1,472,401
Property Damage Insurance .....	2,124,685
Property Loss Reserve Fund .....	4,381
Charter Schools — Support Services .....	312,511
Investigations — Administration .....	37,226
School Safety Services .....	20,919,261
School Security Personnel .....	53,216,428
Central Service Security .....	4,707,490
Security Services .....	3,866,685
Crisis Intervention .....	11,572
Risk Management Administration .....	8,800
Employee Solutions .....	1,518
Total Eligible Expenditures .....	<u>\$90,789,792</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF STUDENT ACTIVITY FUNDS**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

**CASH AND INVESTMENTS HELD FOR STUDENT ACTIVITIES**

	Beginning Balance	Cash Receipts	Cash Disbursements	Amounts Held for Student Activities
Checking:				
Elementary Schools .....	\$19,708,021	\$35,045,808	\$33,556,185	\$21,197,644
Child Parent Centers .....	46,350	50,874	53,924	43,300
Alternative Schools .....	22,147	30,228	30,444	21,931
Middle Schools .....	519,346	567,770	627,861	459,255
High Schools .....	19,526,645	35,573,698	34,334,583	20,765,760
	<u>\$39,822,509</u>	<u>\$71,268,378</u>	<u>\$68,602,997</u>	<u>\$42,487,890</u>
Investments:				
Elementary Schools .....				118,622
High Schools .....				913,179
Total Cash and Investments Held for Student Activities .....				<u>\$43,519,691</u>

**STUDENT FEES**

	Graduation Fees (A)	Student Activity Fees (B)	Total
Total Elementary School Fees .....	\$1,628,785	\$3,502,292	\$ 5,131,077
Total Elementary Students .....	<u>247,487</u>	<u>247,487</u>	<u>247,487</u>
Average Fee per Student .....	<u>\$ 6.58</u>	<u>\$ 14.15</u>	<u>\$ 20.73</u>
Total High School Fees .....	\$ 837,339	\$9,833,923	\$10,671,262
Total High School Students .....	<u>86,208</u>	<u>86,208</u>	<u>86,208</u>
Average Fee per Student .....	<u>\$ 9.71</u>	<u>\$ 114.07</u>	<u>\$ 123.79</u>

**NOTES:**

- A) Graduation fees are defined as all mandatory graduation fees, including cap and gown.
- B) Student activity fees are defined as fees collected from students to cover activities and items necessary to complete a given curriculum and fees collected from students to cover the cost of extra-curricular activities and items.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE AND INSURANCE SERVICES**  
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

<u>Type of Coverage</u>	<u>Provider Broker/ Insurer/TPA</u>	<u>Term From — To</u>	<u>Annual Expense</u>	<u>Coverage Details Limits of Liability</u>
<b>BROKER SERVICES</b>	Mesirow Financial	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 69,750	Insurance placement and consultation. The contract with Mesirow for these services has been extended and continues.
<b>PROPERTY INSURANCE</b>				
All Risk-Property Insurance layers				
Property Primary I	Lexington Insurance Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 1,789,688	\$50M per occurrence subject to \$5M deductible
Property Excess II	Starr Specialty Insurance Chubb Insurance GSINDA Insurance	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	74,731	\$25M per occurrence \$50M excess \$50M
Property Excess II	Steadfast Insurance (Zurich) Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	73,553	\$25M per occurrence \$50M excess \$50M
Boiler & Machinery Insurance	Federal Insurance Company (Chubb)	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	84,792	\$100M subject to \$50,000 deductible
			<u>\$ 2,022,764</u>	Total Property, Boiler & Machinery for year end 06/30/16
Property Loss Reserve			—	Self-Insurance contents/claim payments
Total Property Program			<u>\$ 2,022,764</u>	





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
**Chicago Board of Education**

**SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE AND INSURANCE SERVICES (continued)**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016**

<u>Type of Coverage</u>	<u>Provider Broker/ Insurer/TPA</u>	<u>Term From — To</u>	<u>Annual Expense</u>	<u>Coverage Details Limits of Liability</u>
<b>LIABILITY INSURANCE</b>				
General Liability, Auto, SBLL, EPL, Abuse	Allied World Assurance Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 552,680	\$10M excess \$10M Self Insured Retention
Excess Liability II	Lexington Insurance Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	383,690	\$15M excess of \$10M excess \$10M excess \$10M Self Insured Retention
Excess Liability III	Ironshore Specialty Insurance Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	313,174	\$20M excess of \$30M excess Self Insured Retention
Special Events CGL	National Casualty Insurance Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	42,738	\$1M/no deductible/\$5M Product Agg
Special Events Excess CGL	National Casualty Insurance Company	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	16,134	\$5M excess of \$5M no deductible
Fiduciary	Chartis Insurance	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	82,214	\$10 million no deductible
Student Catastrophic	National Union Fire Insurance Company of Pittsburg, PA	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	97,259	\$6M Subject to \$25,000 deductible
Total Liability Insurance Cost			<u>\$ 1,487,889</u>	
Total Insurance Cost			<u>\$ 3,510,653</u>	
<b>SELF INSURANCE PROGRAMS</b>				
General Liability Self Insurance Claims	Cannon Cochran Management Services, Inc	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 2,485,998	Claim administration services including investigation and adjustment of liability claims; interscholastic, pay medical costs, legal expense and settlements
	Cannon Cochran Management Services, Inc	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	477,750	Administration fees
			<u>\$ 2,963,748</u>	Total General Liability Claims and Expenses



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE AND INSURANCE SERVICES (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

<u>Type of Coverage</u>	<u>Provider Broker/ Insurer/TPA</u>	<u>Term From — To</u>	<u>Annual Expense</u>	<u>Coverage Details Limits of Liability</u>
Workers' Compensation Claims	Sedgwick Claims Management Services, Inc	07/01/15 — 12/31/15	\$ 692,924	Claim administration services including receive and review for compensability all employee accident claims. Review and apply PPO discount to medical claims. Pay indemnity costs for compensable claims. Determine case management needs. Provide claim statistics and establish safety initiatives. <i>Note: As of 01/01/16, Sedgwick is no longer the 3rd party administrator for CPS Workers Compensation Program. It will be managed by CCMSI</i>
	Cannon, Cochran, Management Services, Inc	01/01/16 — 06/30/16	\$ 556,250	Claim administration services including receive and review for compensability all employee accident claims. Review and apply PPO discount to medical claims. Pay indemnity costs for compensable claims. Determine case management needs. Provide claim statistics and establish safety initiatives.
	Sedgwick Claims Management Services, Inc		\$ 11,481,254	Amounts paid through escrow accounts to claimants, attorneys, medical treatment and expenses. <i>Note: As of 01/01/16, Sedgwick is no longer the 3rd party administrator for CPS Workers Compensation Program. It will be managed by CCMSI</i>
	Cannon Cochran Management Services, Inc		\$ 8,330,115	Amounts paid through escrow accounts to claimants, attorneys, medical treatment and expenses.
			<u>\$ 21,060,543</u>	Total Workers Compensation Claims and Expenses
Total Self Insured Program			<u>\$ 24,024,291</u>	



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**  
**Chicago Board of Education**

**SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE AND INSURANCE SERVICES (continued)**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016**

Type of Coverage	Provider Broker/ Insurer/TPA	Term From — To	Annual Expense	Coverage Details Limits of Liability
<b>HEALTH INSURANCE / HMO/PPO</b>				
Medical-Administrative Services	Blue Cross PPO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 3,660,561	PPO Health care for eligible employees and dependents
	United Healthcare PPO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	1,301,094	PPO Health care for eligible employees and dependents
	United Healthcare PPO w/HRA	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	285,861	PPO and Health Reimbursement Account for eligible employees and dependents
	Blue Cross HMO Illinois	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	3,901,158	HMO Health care for eligible employees and dependents
	Blue Cross BA HMO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	5,846,596	HMO Health care for eligible employees and dependents
	United Healthcare HMO (EPO)	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	1,119,483	HMO Health care for eligible employees and dependents
Medical Total Administrative Fees			<u>\$ 16,114,753</u>	
Medical PPO Claim	Blue Cross/Blue Shield of Illinois	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 88,260,589	PPO Health care of eligible employees & dependents
	United Healthcare PPO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	32,911,558	PPO Health care of eligible employees & dependents
	United Healthcare PPO w/HRA	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	3,469,184	PPO and Health Reimbursement Account for eligible employees and dependents
Medical Total PPO Claims			<u>\$124,641,331</u>	
Medical HMO Claims	Blue Cross HMO Illinois	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$129,253,513	HMO Healthcare for eligible employees and dependents and Claims and Physician Service Fees
	United Healthcare HMO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	34,537,058	HMO Healthcare for eligible employees and dependents
	Blue Cross BA HMO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	645,338	HMO Healthcare for eligible employees and dependents and Claims and Physician Service Fees
Medical Total HMO Claims			<u>\$164,435,909</u>	
Medical Claims Total		07/01/15 — 06/30/16	<u>\$289,077,240</u>	
Medical Claims and Administration		07/01/15 — 06/30/16	<u>\$305,191,993</u>	
Managed Mental Health Service	United Behavioral Health	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 2,846,187	Mental health care for PPO eligible employees and dependents
Utilization Review and Case Management	Encompass	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 1,215,383	Pre-certification, utilization review and case management for PPO eligible employees and dependents
Prescription Drugs	Caremark	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 83,000,000	Pharmaceutical services for PPO and HMO eligible employees and dependents
Total Medical Expenses		07/01/15 — 06/30/16	<u>\$392,253,563</u>	



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE AND INSURANCE SERVICES (continued)**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016**

<u>Type of Coverage</u>	<u>Provider Broker/ Insurer/TPA</u>	<u>Term From — To</u>	<u>Annual Expense</u>	<u>Coverage Details Limits of Liability</u>
<b>OTHER INSURANCE</b>				
Dental Insurance	Delta Dental HMO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	\$ 2,819,598	Dental HMO for eligible employees and dependents
	Delta Dental PPO	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	<u>7,891,795</u>	Dental PPO for eligible employees and dependents
Dental Insurance Total			<u>\$ 10,711,393</u>	
Vision Plan	Vision Service Plan (VSP)	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	<u>\$ 180,473</u>	Vision services for eligible employees and dependents
Term Life Insurance	Aetna Life Insurance	07/01/15 — 06/30/16	<u>\$ 1,506,468</u>	Life insurance policy at \$10,000 per eligible employee
Total Dental/Vision/Life			<u>\$ 12,398,334</u>	
Total Health/Life Benefit Expenses			<u><u>\$404,651,897</u></u>	





**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM — BY ACTIVITY**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

(Millions of dollars)

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>
Unexpended (over expended) . . . . .	\$496.8	\$ 646.4	\$565.7
Proceeds available from bond issuance . . . . .	370.2	252.5	—
Property Taxes . . . . .			
State aid . . . . .	18.1	0.1	—
Federal aid . . . . .	34.1	43.5	2.8
Investment income . . . . .	35.6	25.9	12.5
Other income . . . . .	<u>36.6</u>	<u>60.4</u>	<u>127.5</u>
Total . . . . .	\$991.4	\$1,028.8	\$708.5
Expenditures . . . . .	345.0	463.1	634.6
Operating transfers in (out) . . . . .	—	—	—
Unexpended . . . . .	\$646.4	\$ 565.7	\$ 73.9
Encumbrances . . . . .	<u>199.1</u>	<u>268.6</u>	<u>73.9</u>
Available balance . . . . .	<u>\$447.3</u>	<u>\$ 297.1</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**NOTES:**

- A) The above amounts do not include construction expenditures made by the Public Building Commission.
- B) Beginning in FY2013, the proceeds available from bond issuance includes both premiums and gross amounts from debt issuances.
- C) In FY2015, CPS changed its revenue recognition policy resulting in a restatement to FY2014 balances.

<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013 (B)</u>	<u>2014 (C)</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016 (D)</u>
\$ 73.9	\$261.6	\$182.2	\$ 88.1	\$174.2	\$ (91.9)	\$ (157.1)
803.8	382.3	402.4	508.9	131.3	148.5	364.0
—	2.8	1.3	6.9	37.8	31.6	42.5
12.3	4.4	18.1	13.6	14.9	6.5	39.4
2.0	2.1	5.5	1.9	0.8	0.4	7.7
83.1	91.5	54.2	88.0	31.3	107.2	0.1
<u>\$975.1</u>	<u>\$744.7</u>	<u>\$663.7</u>	<u>\$707.4</u>	<u>\$390.3</u>	<u>\$ 202.3</u>	<u>\$ 359.5</u>
666.7	562.3	576.8	493.4	482.2	359.4	293.1
(46.8)	(0.2)	1.2	(41.6)	—	—	—
<u>\$261.6</u>	<u>\$182.2</u>	<u>\$ 88.1</u>	<u>\$172.4</u>	<u>\$ (91.9)</u>	<u>\$ (157.1)</u>	<u>\$ 66.4</u>
229.5	182.2	88.1	172.4	(91.9)	(157.1)	66.4
<u>\$ 32.1</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**SCHOOL FOOD SERVICE PROGRAM**

**Last Five Fiscal Years**

(Thousands of dollars)

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015 (A)</u>	<u>2016 (A)</u>
<b>DAYS MEALS SERVED:</b>					
National School Lunch Program .....	\$ 173	\$ 181	\$ 177	\$ 178	\$ 176
<b>PUPIL LUNCHES SERVED:</b>					
Paid lunches (regular) .....	1,715,302	1,528,287	1,324,623	—	—
Reduced lunches (regular) .....	2,219,797	1,919,787	1,353,204	—	—
Free lunches (regular) .....	39,439,339	40,730,512	40,531,544	43,507,955	42,061,499
<b>TOTAL PUPIL LUNCHES SERVED .....</b>	<b>\$43,374,438</b>	<b>\$44,178,586</b>	<b>\$43,209,371</b>	<b>\$43,507,955</b>	<b>\$42,061,499</b>
Daily Average .....	250,719	244,081	244,121	244,427	238,986
Change from Previous Year .....	(361,900)	804,148	(969,215)	298,584	(1,446,456)
Daily Percentage Change .....	-0.8%	-2.6%	0.0%	0.1%	-2.2%
<b>PUPIL BREAKFASTS SERVED:</b>					
Paid breakfasts (regular) .....	1,852,888	1,694,160	1,534,733	—	—
Reduced breakfasts (regular) .....	1,276,808	1,023,368	724,873	—	—
Free breakfasts (regular) .....	23,935,561	24,138,173	23,724,239	26,144,917	24,850,825
<b>TOTAL PUPIL BREAKFASTS SERVED .....</b>	<b>\$27,065,257</b>	<b>\$26,855,701</b>	<b>\$25,983,845</b>	<b>\$26,144,917</b>	<b>\$24,850,825</b>
Daily Average .....	156,447	148,374	146,801	146,882	141,198
Change from Previous Year .....	6,011,770	(209,556)	(871,856)	161,072	(1,294,092)
Daily Percentage Change .....	28.6%	-5.2%	-1.1%	0.1%	-3.9%
<b>TOTAL MEALS SERVED .....</b>	<b>\$70,439,695</b>	<b>\$71,034,287</b>	<b>\$69,193,216</b>	<b>\$69,652,872</b>	<b>\$66,912,324</b>
Daily Average .....	407,166	392,455	390,922	391,308	380,184
Total Change From Previous Year .....	5,649,870	594,592	(1,841,071)	459,656	(2,740,548)
Daily Percentage Change .....	8.7%	-3.6%	-0.4%	0.1%	-2.8%
<b>NUMBER OF ADULT LUNCHES (REGULAR) .....</b>	<b>114,583</b>	<b>61,741</b>	<b>429,877</b>	<b>241,263</b>	<b>241,533</b>
Daily Average .....	662	341	2,429	1,355	1,372
Total Change From Previous Year .....	(28,249)	(52,842)	368,136	(188,614)	270
Daily Percentage Change .....	-19.8%	-48.5%	612.2%	-44.2%	1.3%

**NOTE:**

- A) Beginning in fiscal year 2015 through fiscal year 2018 all breakfasts and lunches are provided to pupils free of charge per the Community Eligibility Provision Program.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**SCHOOL FOOD SERVICE PROGRAM (continued)**

**Last Five Fiscal Years**

**(Thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>REVENUE:</b>					
Federal and State Sources .....	\$196,000	\$197,514	\$189,152	\$204,975	\$207,506
Local Sources .....	27,645	32,137	13,698	7,747	8,428
Total Revenue .....	<u>\$223,645</u>	<u>\$229,651</u>	<u>\$202,850</u>	<u>\$212,722</u>	<u>\$215,934</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>					
Career Service Salaries .....	\$ 71,007	\$ 71,124	\$ 60,680	\$ 60,303	\$ 61,566
Career Service Pension .....	12,074	12,136	10,282	10,374	11,121
Hospitalization .....	22,557	22,907	23,567	23,562	23,770
Food .....	102,365	103,972	92,984	94,576	94,619
Professional and Special Services .....	2,167	1,544	2,927	3,942	4,234
Administrative Allocation .....	9,833	14,624	10,124	7,665	11,184
Other .....	3,642	3,344	2,286	2,174	3,351
Total Expenditures .....	<u>\$223,645</u>	<u>\$229,651</u>	<u>\$202,850</u>	<u>\$202,596</u>	<u>\$209,845</u>
Revenues Less Than Expenditures .....	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 10,126</u>	<u>\$ 6,089</u>
<b>DAILY AVERAGE</b>					
Revenues .....	\$ 1,293	\$ 1,269	\$ 1,146	\$ 1,195	\$ 1,227
Expenditures .....	\$ 1,293	\$ 1,269	\$ 1,146	\$ 1,138	\$ 1,192
<b>PERCENTAGE CHANGE</b>					
Revenues .....	8.1%	2.7%	-11.7%	4.9%	1.5%
Expenditures .....	8.1%	2.7%	-11.7%	-0.1%	3.6%



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**ANALYSIS OF UTILITY CONSUMPTION**

For Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

With Comparative Amounts for the Period Ended June 30, 2015

	<u>2016 Schools</u>	<u>2016 Administrative Center</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Electricity</b>			
Total Electricity Charges .....	\$ 49,639,877	\$ 128,922	\$ 49,768,799
Kilowatt Hours .....	<u>527,270,030</u>	<u>1,189,074</u>	<u>528,459,104</u>
Charge per Kilowatt Hour .....	<u>\$ 0.09415</u>	<u>\$ 0.10842</u>	<u>\$ 0.09418</u>
<b>Gas</b>			
Total Gas Charges .....	\$ 20,459,051	\$ —	\$ 20,459,051
Therms .....	<u>26,555,109</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>26,555,110</u>
Charge per Therm .....	<u>\$ 0.77044</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.77044</u>

	<u>2015 Schools</u>	<u>2015 Administrative Center</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Electricity</b>			
Total Electricity Charges .....	\$ 48,927,513	\$ 372,130	\$ 49,299,643
Kilowatt Hours .....	<u>561,374,276</u>	<u>4,310,321</u>	<u>565,684,597</u>
Charge per Kilowatt Hour .....	<u>\$ 0.08716</u>	<u>\$ 0.08633</u>	<u>\$ 0.08715</u>
<b>Gas</b>			
Total Gas Charges .....	\$ 25,107,307	\$ 108,843	\$ 25,216,150
Therms .....	<u>33,742,528</u>	<u>176,107</u>	<u>33,918,635</u>
Charge per Therm .....	<u>\$ 0.74408</u>	<u>\$ 0.61805</u>	<u>\$ 0.74343</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**PROPERTY SALES AND PURCHASES**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

Unit Location	Sales*			
	Date Acquired	Net Book Value	Gross/Sales Proceeds	Gain / (Loss) on Sale
1450 N. Larrabee .....	N/A	\$1,040,513	\$ —	(1,040,513)
115 W. 108th Street .....	1903	58,200	3,000**	(55,200)
511 S. Plymouth Court .....	2000	450,000	551,155	101,155
5211-29 S. Prairie .....	2015	7,700	124,890	117,190
2221 South Lawndale Ave .....	N/A	—	3,800**	3,800
2620 W. Hirsch .....	1885, 1918	—	2,726,980	2,726,980
221 E. 49th Street (Main) .....	1963	—	285,855	285,855
739 N. Ada .....	1884	18,520	4,492,292	4,473,772
1540 W. 84th Street .....	N/A	—	2,250	2,250
230 N. Kolmar .....	1962	—	10,000	10,000
4525 N. Kenmore .....	1906, 1941	—	4,469,783	4,469,783
2722 S. Martin Luther King Drive .....	1961	—	1,321,381	1,321,381
		<u>\$1,574,933</u>	<u>\$13,991,386</u>	<u>\$12,416,454</u>

**NOTE:**

\* Historical records related to the month and day of acquisition are not available.

\*\* Sale Price instead of Net Proceeds were used to calculate Gain/(Loss)

There were no purchases in fiscal year 2016



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**TEACHERS' BASE SALARIES**

(Annual School Year Salary)

Last Ten Fiscal Years

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Minimum Salary (A)</u>	<u>Median Salary</u>	<u>Maximum Salary (B)</u>	<u>Percent Change (C)</u>
2007 .....	\$40,405	\$57,215	\$74,025	4.00%
2008 .....	42,021	59,504	76,986	4.00%
2009 .....	43,702	62,384	81,065	4.00%
2010 .....	45,450	64,879	84,308	4.00%
2011 .....	47,268	67,974	88,680	4.00%
2012 .....	47,268	68,474	89,680	0.00%
2013 .....	48,686	70,644	92,602	3.00%
2014 .....	49,660	72,163	94,666	2.00%
2015 .....	50,653	73,706	96,759	2.00%
2016 .....	50,653	73,706	96,759	0.00%

**NOTES:**

- A) The minimum salary represents the minimum amount a CPS teacher with a bachelor's degree may earn for regular classroom instruction during the school year according to the lane and step salary schedule dependent on education attainment and years of service. Minimum salary excludes pension and hospitalization benefits.
- B) The maximum salary represents the maximum amount a CPS teacher with a doctoral degree may earn for regular classroom instruction during the school year according to the lane and step salary schedule dependent on educational attainment and years of service. The majority of the Chicago Public Schools Teaching Staff receive the maximum salary due to the 16 years minimum needed to reach the highest pay scale dependent on years of service only. Maximum salary excludes pension and hospitalization benefits.
- C) The percent change is the official CTU (Chicago Teachers Union) agreed to minimum salary increase for that year, net of any changes to the salary schedule or step advances on the pay schedule.

**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**TEACHERS' PENSION FUNDING ANALYSIS**

Last Five Fiscal Years

(Thousands of dollars)

Fiscal Year	Employer and Employee Contribution	Net Assets of Plan (Fair Market Value)	Unfunded Obligation (Assets at Fair Market Value)	% Funded of Pension Obligation Fund at Year End (Assets at Fair Market Value)	% Unfunded (Assets at Fair Market)
2011 .....	\$306,111	\$10,109,315	\$6,831,312	59.7%	40.3%
2012 .....	335,657	9,364,077	8,011,584	53.9%	46.1%
2013 .....	374,567	9,422,519(A)	9,622,014(A)	49.5%(A)	50.5%
2014 .....	740,419	10,045,543	9,458,351	51.5%	48.5%
2015 .....	826,304	10,344,375	9,606,915	51.9%	48.1%

**NOTE:**

A) The Board of Trustees at the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago (CTPF) approved various changes to their assumptions used in the valuation of the fund starting in fiscal year 2013.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE AND PER PUPIL COSTS**

Last Five Fiscal Years

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>School Year</u>	<u>Average Daily Attendance (A)</u>	<u>Operating Expenses Per Pupil (B)</u>	<u>Per Capita Tuition Charge (C)</u>
2012 .....	2011-12	367,883	\$13,433	\$ 9,462
2013 .....	2012-13	365,974	13,791	10,412
2014 .....	2013-14	366,077	15,120	11,707
2015 .....	2014-15	363,276	15,310	12,229
2016 .....	2015-16	361,764	N/A	N/A

**NOTES:**

- A) *Source:* Department of Finance, Grants Management.
- B) *Source:* Illinois State Board of Education — Operating Expense Pupil is the total operating cost of regular K-12 programs divided by the nine-month average daily attendance. This measure excludes expenditures related to Pre-school, Summer School, Adult Education, Capital Expenditures, and Board Principal and Interest.
- C) *Source:* Illinois State Board of Education — Per Capita Tuition Charge is the amount a local school district charges as tuition for non-resident students per Section 18-3 of the School Code. It is a reasonable measure of basic education program costs. Per Capita Tuition is calculated by deducting the costs of supplemental programs from operating expenses and dividing the result by the nine- month average daily attendance.

N/A: Not available at publishing.



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**TOTAL STUDENT MEMBERSHIP**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>
Elementary			
Pre-Kindergarten .....	21,363	21,388	23,325
Kindergarten .....	28,403	27,901	28,975
Grades 1-3 .....	95,744	93,853	93,416
Grades 4-6 .....	94,235	90,701	89,234
Grades 7-8 .....	<u>62,385</u>	<u>62,217</u>	<u>59,839</u>
Total Elementary .....	<u>302,130</u>	<u>296,060</u>	<u>294,789</u>
Secondary			
9th Grade .....	37,514	35,151	34,233
10th Grade .....	30,286	31,994	32,177
11th Grade .....	23,871	24,608	25,292
12th Grade .....	<u>19,893</u>	<u>20,788</u>	<u>21,464</u>
Total Secondary .....	<u>111,564</u>	<u>112,541</u>	<u>113,166</u>
Grand Total .....	<u><u>413,694</u></u>	<u><u>408,601</u></u>	<u><u>407,955</u></u>

Source: CPS Performance Website ([www.cps.edu/SchoolData/Pages/SchoolData.aspx](http://www.cps.edu/SchoolData/Pages/SchoolData.aspx))





<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
24,370	23,705	24,232	24,507	23,671	22,873	22,555
29,632	28,812	29,594	30,936	30,166	28,978	27,651
92,581	91,899	92,302	91,880	92,251	92,526	91,347
88,695	87,834	87,630	86,966	86,244	86,066	85,391
<u>58,231</u>	<u>56,791</u>	<u>56,520</u>	<u>56,773</u>	<u>56,184</u>	<u>54,233</u>	<u>54,174</u>
<u>293,509</u>	<u>289,041</u>	<u>290,278</u>	<u>291,062</u>	<u>288,516</u>	<u>284,676</u>	<u>281,118</u>
32,877	31,081	30,336	29,812	30,069	30,366	29,130
34,659	33,303	32,230	31,343	30,963	31,130	31,189
25,436	26,277	27,039	26,610	26,500	26,378	26,714
<u>22,798</u>	<u>22,979</u>	<u>24,268</u>	<u>24,634</u>	<u>24,497</u>	<u>24,133</u>	<u>24,134</u>
<u>115,770</u>	<u>113,640</u>	<u>113,873</u>	<u>112,399</u>	<u>112,029</u>	<u>112,007</u>	<u>111,167</u>
<u>409,279</u>	<u>402,681</u>	<u>404,151</u>	<u>403,461</u>	<u>400,545</u>	<u>396,683</u>	<u>392,285</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

**Chicago Board of Education**

**TEACHER - TO - STUDENT RATIO**

**Last Ten Fiscal Years**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
Elementary .....	21.1	20.0	23.5	21.3	23.2	23.3	24.6	25.2	25.4	25.8
Secondary .....	19.6	16.3	19.5	19.7	19.8	19.2	19.8	21.5	21.9	20.3

Source: Illinois State Board of Education

**NOTE:**

Starting in 2009, the ratio includes Charter Schools.

**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**SCHEDULE OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES BY FUNCTION**

Last Five Fiscal Years

As of June 30, 2016

<u>Functions</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
Instruction .....	25,884	26,909	26,123	26,261	25,615
Support services:					
Pupil support services .....	4,841	5,010	4,676	4,652	4,415
Administrative support services .....	1,129	1,063	1,042	1,038	705
Facilities support services .....	1,666	1,633	1,527	1,468	1,427
Instructional support services .....	3,134	3,311	2,920	2,965	2,788
Food services .....	3,688	3,562	2,860	2,762	2,721
Community services .....	326	339	266	247	250
Total government employees .....	<u>40,668</u>	<u>41,827</u>	<u>39,414</u>	<u>39,393</u>	<u>37,921</u>



**CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

Chicago Board of Education

**NUMBER OF SCHOOLS, SCHOOL ENROLLMENT AND HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATES**

Last Ten Fiscal Years

	<u>2006-2007</u>	<u>2007-2008</u>	<u>2008-2009</u>	<u>2009-2010</u>	<u>2010-2011</u>	<u>2011-2012</u>
Number of Schools						
Elementary (A) .....	472	474	474	474	474	473
Special (C) .....	18	17	17	13	12	12
High School .....	93	98	98	109	107	103
Vocational/Technical (C) .....	12	10	10	8	8	8
Charter Schools .....	27	28	67	71	82	87
Kindergarten to H.S. (K-12) (C) .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Schools .....	<u>622</u>	<u>627</u>	<u>666</u>	<u>675</u>	<u>683</u>	<u>683</u>
School Enrollment (B)						
Elementary (A) .....	287,252	279,823	274,875	272,308	264,569	263,540
Special (C) .....	3,222	2,846	2,762	2,073	1,940	1,839
High School .....	88,487	88,936	90,055	91,390	87,061	85,068
Vocational/Technical (C) .....	15,313	14,219	11,251	9,956	8,833	8,226
Charter Schools .....	19,420	22,777	29,012	33,552	40,278	45,478
Kindergarten to H.S. (K-12) (C) .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total School Enrollment .....	<u>413,694</u>	<u>408,601</u>	<u>407,955</u>	<u>409,279</u>	<u>402,681</u>	<u>404,151</u>
Number of High School Graduates .....	<u>18,235</u>	<u>20,285</u>	<u>18,972</u>	<u>22,245</u>	<u>20,131</u>	<u>20,914</u>

Source: Office of Accountability, Data Quality and Management

**NOTES:**

- A) Elementary schools include the traditional classification of middle schools.
- B) School enrollment includes the number of students in each type of school regardless of the students' grades.
- C) The governance and school types in fiscal year 2015 has changed compared to FY14 and prior years. As a result, there is no longer a category for "Vocational/Technical", "Special" or "Kindergarten to H.S (K-12)" in fiscal year 2016.

<u>2012-2013</u>	<u>2013-2014</u>	<u>2014-2015</u>	<u>2015-2016</u>
468	422	426	425
12	5	—	—
98	109	121	122
8	—	—	—
95	126	131	129
—	5	—	—
<u>681</u>	<u>667</u>	<u>678</u>	<u>676</u>
261,638	254,864	251,554	247,487
1,961	907	—	—
81,735	86,184	88,183	86,208
7,927	—	—	—
50,200	54,572	56,946	58,590
—	4,018	—	—
<u>403,461</u>	<u>400,545</u>	<u>396,683</u>	<u>392,285</u>
<u>22,447</u>	<u>22,817</u>	<u>22,825</u>	<u>22,839</u>





RSM US LLP

**Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting  
and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit  
of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with  
Government Auditing Standards**

**Independent Auditor's Report**

To the Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Chicago Public Schools  
Chicago, Illinois

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Chicago Public Schools (Board of Education of the City of Chicago, the "CPS", a body politic and corporate of the State of Illinois), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise CPS's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated January 23, 2017. Our report includes an emphasis of matter paragraph relative to management's plan for future sustainability. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

**Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered CPS's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of CPS's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of CPS's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.



Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. We did identify a certain deficiency in internal control, described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs as item 2016-001 that we consider to be a significant deficiency.

**Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether CPS's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

**Response to Finding**

CPS's response to the finding identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. CPS's response was not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

RSM US LLP

Chicago, Illinois  
January 23, 2017





RSM US LLP

**Report on Compliance for Each  
Major Federal Program; Report on Internal Control over Compliance;  
and Report on Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards  
Required by the Uniform Guidance**

**Independent Auditor's Report**

To the Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Chicago Public Schools  
Chicago, Illinois

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

We have audited Chicago Public Schools' (Board of Education of the City of Chicago, the "CPS", a body politic and corporate of the State of Illinois) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of CPS's major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2016. CPS's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

**Management's Responsibility**

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

**Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of CPS's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about CPS's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of CPS's compliance.

**THE POWER OF BEING UNDERSTOOD**  
AUDIT | TAX | CONSULTING

RSM US LLP is the U.S. member firm of RSM International, a global network of independent audit, tax, and consulting firms. Visit [rsm.com/aboutus](http://rsm.com/aboutus) for more information regarding RSM US LLP and RSM International.





### Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, CPS complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2016.

### Other Matters

The results of our auditing procedures disclosed instances of noncompliance, which are required to be reported in accordance with the Uniform Guidance and which are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs as items 2016-002, 2016-003, 2016-004 and 2016-005. Our opinion on each major federal program is not modified with respect to these matters.

CPS's responses to the noncompliance findings identified in our audit are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs and corrective action plan. CPS's responses were not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of compliance and, accordingly, we express no opinion on the responses.

### Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of CPS is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered CPS's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of CPS's internal control over compliance.

*A deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, we identified certain deficiencies in internal control over compliance, as described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs as items 2016-002, 2016-003, 2016-004 and 2016-005 that we consider to be significant deficiencies.

CPS's responses to the internal control over compliance findings identified in our audit are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs and corrective action plan. CPS's responses were not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of compliance and, accordingly, we express no opinion on the responses.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



**Statutory Reporting Section**

**Report on Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards Required by the Uniform Guidance**

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of CPS as of and for the year ended June 30, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise CPS's basic financial statements. We issued our report thereon dated January 23, 2017, which contained unmodified opinions on those financial statements. Our report includes an emphasis of matter paragraph relative to management's plan for future sustainability. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter. Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements as a whole. The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by the Uniform Guidance and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditure of federal awards is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

We also previously audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States, CPS's basic financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2015 (not presented herein), and have issued our report thereon dated December 16, 2015, which contained unmodified opinions on the respective financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information. Our report includes emphasis of matter paragraphs relative the adoption of the reporting and disclosure requirements of Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27* and GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*, the change in measurement period for revenue recognition for governmental funds and management's plan for future sustainability. The implementation of GASB Statements No. 68 and No. 71 and the change in the measurement period for revenue recognition resulted in a restatement of opening July 1, 2014 net position. Our opinion is not modified with respect to these matters. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards for the year ended June 30, 2015 is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare those basic financial statements or to those basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole for the year ended June 30, 2015.

*RSM US LLP*

Chicago, Illinois  
January 23, 2017





**Statutory Reporting Section**

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
SUPPLEMENTARY SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2016**

FUNDING SOURCE Program Name	Name of Grant	ISBE Account Number	Federal Catalog Number	Contract Number	Contract Period
<b>NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY</b>					
<b>Direct Funding</b>					
Language Grant Program	Startalk Arabic and Chinese Language Institute	N/A	12.900	H-98230-14-1-0013	04/07/14-02/28/15
		N/A	12.900	H-98230-15-1-0073	03/13/15-02/28/16
		N/A	12.900	H-98230-16-1-0085	04/01/15-02/28/17
<b>TOTAL NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY</b>					
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>					
<b>National School Lunch Program</b>					
National School Lunch Program	Lunch Program	4210	10.555	15-4210-00	09/01/14-09/30/15
		4210	10.555	16-4210-00	09/01/15-09/30/16
Food Donation Program	Food Donation Program * Noncash Awards	4290	10.555	16-4290-00	07/01/15-06/30/16
School Breakfast Program	Breakfast Program	4220	10.553	15-4220-00	09/01/14-09/30/15
		4220	10.553	16-4220-00	09/01/15-09/30/16
<b>Total Child Nutrition Cluster</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>					
<b>Child and Adult Care Food Program</b>					
Child and Adult Care Food Program	Child & Adult Care Food Program	4226	10.558	15-4226-00	09/01/14-09/30/15
		4226	10.558	16-4226-00	09/01/15-09/30/16
Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Program	Fresh Fruits and Vegetables	4240	10.582	11-4240-10	07/01/10-06/30/11
		4240	10.582	15-4240-15 / 15-4240-16	07/01/14-09/30/15
		4240	10.582	16-4240-15 / 16-4240-16	07/01/15-09/30/16
Team Nutrition Grants	Healthier US Challenge	N/A	10.574	N/A	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Agriculture Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (not including cluster)</b>					
<b>Total U.S. Department of Agriculture Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (including cluster)</b>					
<b>Passed Through Natural Resources Conservation Services</b>					
Soil and Water Conservation	Community Gardens for Agricultural Sciences Region	N/A	10.902	65-5A12-14-335	09/22/14-12/31/15
<b>Total U. S. Department of Agriculture Through Natural Resources Conservation Services</b>					
<b>Passed Through Northwestern Illinois Association</b>					
Team Nutrition Grants	Illnet Mini Grants	N/A	10.574	N/A	09/01/10-05/31/16
<b>Total U. S. Department of Agriculture Passed Through Northwestern Illinois Association</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>					
Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program	Homeless Services & Supportive Housing	N/A	10.561	FCSSQ01324	07/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	10.561	FCSUQ01324	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Agriculture Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>					
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>					
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>					
<b>Education of Homeless Children and Youth Cluster</b>					
Education for Homeless Children and Youth	McKinney Education for Homeless Children	4920	84.196A	15-4920-00	07/01/14-06/30/15
		4920	84.196A	16-4920-00	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total Education for Homeless Children and Youth Cluster</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>					
<b>School Improvement Grants Cluster</b>					
School Improvement Grants	School Improvement — Cohort 3	4339	84.377A	15-4339-13	07/01/14-08/31/15
	School Improvement — Cohort 4	4339	84.377A	15-4339-14	07/01/14-08/31/15
	School Improvement — Cohort 5	4339	84.377A	15-4339-15	07/30/14-08/31/15
	School Improvement — Cohort 3	4339	84.377A	16-4339-13	09/30/15-08/31/16
	School Improvement — Cohort 4	4339	84.377A	16-4339-14	07/01/15-08/31-16
	School Improvement — Cohort 5	4339	84.377A	16-4339-15	07/01/15-08/31/16
	School Improvement — Cohort 6	4339	84.377A	16-4339-16	01/01/16-08/31/16
School Improvement Grants, Recovery Acts	ARRA-School Improvement Grant — Harper	4855	84.388A	12-4855-11	08/15/11-08/31/12
	ARRA-School Improvement Grant — Tilden	4855	84.388A	12-4855-12	09/01/11-08/31/12
	ARRA-School Improvement Grant — Transformation	4855	84.388A	13-4855-12	07/01/12-08/31/13
<b>Total School Improvement Grants Cluster</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>					
<b>Special Education Cluster (IDEA)</b>					
Special Education Grants to State	IDEA — Flow Through Instruction	4620	84.027A	10-4620-00	07/01/09-08/31/10
		4620	84.027A	15-4620-00	07/01/14-08/31/15
		4620	84.027A	16-4620-00	07/01/15-08/31/16
	Room and Board	4625	84.027A	16-4625-00	09/01/15-08/31/16



Amount of Grant	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2015	Cash (Received) Refunded July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Revenue Recognized July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Federal Award Expenditures July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Pass Through to Subrecipient July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2016	Prior Years' Expenditures Through June 30, 2015	Final Status
								Cumulative Expenditures Through June 30, 2016
\$ 89,992	\$ 3,077	\$ —	\$ (3,077)	\$ (3,077)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 93,069	\$ 89,992
89,865	6,018	(89,863)	83,845	83,845	—	—	6,018	89,863
89,984	—	—	4,267	4,267	—	4,267	—	4,267
<b>\$ 269,841</b>	<b>\$ 9,095</b>	<b>\$ (89,863)</b>	<b>\$ 85,035</b>	<b>\$ 85,035</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 4,267</b>	<b>\$ 99,087</b>	<b>\$ 184,122</b>
\$ N/A	\$ 9,417,109	\$ (9,417,109)	\$ 1,497,589	\$ 1,497,589	\$ —	\$ 1,497,589	\$127,698,215	\$129,195,804
N/A	—	(123,279,259)	131,211,635	131,211,635	—	7,932,376	—	131,211,635
N/A	—	(13,113,493)	13,113,493	13,113,493	—	—	—	13,113,493
N/A	3,792,681	(9,151,369)	5,358,687	5,358,687	—	—	43,384,827	48,743,514
N/A	—	(40,384,481)	43,987,777	43,987,777	—	3,603,296	—	43,987,777
<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$13,209,790</b>	<b>\$ (195,345,711)</b>	<b>\$195,169,181</b>	<b>\$195,169,181</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$13,033,261</b>	<b>\$171,083,042</b>	<b>\$366,252,223</b>
\$ N/A	\$ 1,237,528	\$ (1,477,968)	\$ 240,440	\$ 240,440	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,959,125	\$ 7,199,565
N/A	—	(6,471,359)	7,533,432	7,533,432	—	1,062,073	—	7,533,432
N/A	94	—	(94)	(94)	—	—	94	94
1,869,132	494,712	(494,053)	(659)	(659)	—	—	1,869,790	1,869,131
2,169,265	—	(1,790,449)	2,169,265	2,169,265	—	378,816	—	2,169,265
N/A	—	(52,500)	52,500	52,500	—	—	—	52,500
<b>\$ 4,038,397</b>	<b>\$ 1,732,334</b>	<b>\$ (10,286,329)</b>	<b>\$ 9,994,884</b>	<b>\$ 9,994,884</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 1,440,889</b>	<b>\$ 8,829,009</b>	<b>\$ 18,823,987</b>
<b>\$ 4,038,397</b>	<b>\$14,942,124</b>	<b>\$ (205,632,040)</b>	<b>\$205,164,065</b>	<b>\$205,164,065</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$14,474,150</b>	<b>\$179,912,051</b>	<b>\$385,076,210</b>
\$ 2,500	\$ —	\$ (2,500)	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,500
<b>\$ 2,500</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (2,500)</b>	<b>\$ 2,500</b>	<b>\$ 2,500</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 2,500</b>
\$ 5,500	\$ 1,200	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,200	\$ 5,500	\$ 5,500
<b>\$ 5,500</b>	<b>\$ 1,200</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 1,200</b>	<b>\$ 5,500</b>	<b>\$ 5,500</b>
\$ 422,914	\$ 24,786	\$ (24,786)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 257,073	\$ 257,073
343,406	—	(57,847)	57,847	57,847	—	—	—	57,847
<b>\$ 766,320</b>	<b>\$ 24,786</b>	<b>\$ (82,633)</b>	<b>\$ 57,847</b>	<b>\$ 57,847</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 257,073</b>	<b>\$ 314,920</b>
<b>\$ 4,812,717</b>	<b>\$14,968,110</b>	<b>\$ (205,717,173)</b>	<b>\$205,224,412</b>	<b>\$205,224,412</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$14,475,350</b>	<b>\$180,174,624</b>	<b>\$385,399,130</b>
\$ 807,100	\$ 801,289	\$ (801,289)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 803,565	\$ 803,565
838,820	—	—	803,127	803,127	—	803,127	—	803,127
<b>\$ 1,645,920</b>	<b>\$ 801,289</b>	<b>\$ (801,289)</b>	<b>\$ 803,127</b>	<b>\$ 803,127</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 803,127</b>	<b>\$ 803,565</b>	<b>\$ 1,606,692</b>
\$ 9,088,410	\$ 1,556,239	\$ (1,509,172)	\$ (47,067)	\$ (47,067)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7,619,242	\$ 7,572,175
3,680,906	474,620	(778,501)	303,881	303,881	—	—	3,051,454	3,355,335
5,552,415	792,858	(1,484,399)	691,541	691,541	—	—	4,117,416	4,808,957
2,500,000	—	(647,407)	1,717,802	1,717,802	—	1,070,395	—	1,717,802
3,658,904	—	(1,626,770)	2,630,069	2,630,069	—	1,003,299	—	2,630,069
6,295,873	—	(2,935,847)	4,562,358	4,562,358	—	1,626,711	—	4,562,358
500,000	—	(118,008)	453,015	453,015	—	335,007	—	453,015
1,910,000	1,121	—	(1,121)	(1,121)	—	—	1,836,228	1,835,107
1,865,150	644,406	—	(644,406)	(644,406)	—	—	976,871	332,465
1,651,428	(1)	—	1	1	—	—	16,030,438	16,030,439
<b>\$36,703,086</b>	<b>\$ 3,469,243</b>	<b>\$ (9,099,904)</b>	<b>\$ 9,666,073</b>	<b>\$ 9,666,073</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 4,035,412</b>	<b>\$ 33,631,649</b>	<b>\$ 43,297,722</b>
\$96,011,080	\$ 125,436	\$ —	\$ (125,436)	\$ (125,436)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 91,007,811	\$ 90,882,375
95,604,447	664,252	(664,252)	—	—	—	—	95,604,447	95,604,447
90,119,237	—	(84,612,767)	89,199,602	89,199,602	—	4,586,835	—	89,199,602
N/A	—	(2,578,098)	2,578,098	2,578,098	—	—	—	2,578,098



**Statutory Reporting Section**

**Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (continued)**

FUNDING SOURCE Program Name	Name of Grant	ISBE Account Number	Federal Catalog Number	Contract Number	Contract Period	
Special Education — Preschool Grants	IDEA — Pre-School Flow Through	4600	84.173A	15-4600-00	07/01/14-08/31/15	
		4600	84.173A	16-4600-00	07/01/15-08/31/16	
	IDEA — Pre-School Discretionary	4605	84.173A	15-4605-01	07/01/14-06/30/15	
		4605	84.173A	16-4605-01	07/01/15-08/31/16	
<b>Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)</b>						
<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>						
<b>Title I, Part A Cluster</b>						
Title I Grants to Local Education Agencies	Title I — Low Income	4300	84.010A	12-4300-00	07/01/11-08/31/12	
		4300	84.010A	14-4300-00	07/01/13-08/31/14	
		4300	84.010A	15-4300-00	07/01/14-08/31/15	
		4300	84.010A	16-4300-00	07/01/15-08/31/16	
	ESEA — School Improvement	4331	84.010A	15-4331-SS	07/01/14-06/30/15	
		4331	84.010A	16-4331-SS	07/01/15-06/30/16	
	ESEA — Title I — Low Income — Neglected Private	4305	84.010A	15-4305-00	07/01/14-08/31/15	
		4305	84.010A	16-4305-00	07/01/14-08/31/16	
	ESEA — Title I — Low Income — Delinquent Private	4306	84.010A	12-4306-00	07/01/11-08/31/12	
		4306	84.010A	15-4306-00	07/01/14-08/31/15	
		4306	84.010A	16-4306-00	07/01/15-08/31/16	
	<b>Total Title I, Part A Cluster</b>					
	<b>Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)</b>					
Improving Teacher Quality State Grants	Title IIA — Teacher Quality	4932	84.367A	14-4932-00	07/01/13-08/31/14	
		4932	84.367A	15-4932-00	07/01/14-08/31/15	
		4932	84.367A	16-4932-00	07/01/15-08/31/16	
	Career and Technical Education	Title II — Teacher Quality Leadership	4935	84.367A	16-4935-02	05/06/16-08/31/16
			4745	84.048A	11-4745-00	07/01/10-08/31/11
			4745	84.048A	15-4745-00	07/01/14-08/31/15
	Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	V.E. — Perkins — Title IIC — Secondary	4745	84.048A	16-4745-00	07/01/15-08/31/16
			4745	84.048A	16-4745-00	07/01/15-08/31/16
		Perkins Leadership High Schools that Work	4720	84.048A	11-4720-01	08/10/10-07/31/11
			4720	84.048A	16-4720-01	08/10/10-07/31/11
Title IV — 21st Century Comm Learning Centers		4421	84.287	16-4421-13	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	16-4421-15	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	16-4421-35	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	16-4421-45	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	16-4421-55	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	16-4421-65	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	16-4421-25	07/11/15-08/31-16	
		4421	84.287	15-4421-13	07/01/14-08/31/15	
		4421	84.287	15-4421-15	11/01/14-08/31/15	
		4421	84.287	15-4421-25	11/01/14-08/31/15	
	4421	84.287	15-4421-35	11/01/14-08/31/15		
	4421	84.287	15-4421-45	11/01/14-08/31/15		
4421	84.287	15-4421-55	11/01/14-08/31/15			
4421	84.287	15-4421-65	11/01/14-08/31/15			
4421	84.287C	Agreement	11/01/14-08/31/15			
Race to the Top	Race to the Top	4901	84.395	15-4901-00	07/01/14-06/30/15	
		4901	84.395	16-4901-00	07/01/15-12/31/16	
	Race to the Top — Early Learning Challenge	4999	84.412	15-4999-00	07/01/14-06/30/15	
English Language Acquisition Grants	Title III — Lang Inst Prog — Limited Eng LIPLEP	4909	84.365A	15-4909-00	09/01/14-08/31/15	
		4909	84.365A	16-4909-00	09/01/15-08/31/16	
Preschool Development Grants	Title III — Sheltered Instruction International Baccalaureate	4998	84.365A	16-4998-SI	07/01/15-09/30/15	
		4999	84.365A	4999-IB	07/01/10-06/30/14	
	Preschool Expansion	4999	84.365A	4999-IB	07/01/15-06/30/16	
		4999	84.419B	15-4999-PE	02/24/15-08/31/15	
4902	84.419B	16-4902-PE	07/01/15-06/30/16			
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (not including clusters)</b>						
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through Illinois State Board of Education (including clusters)</b>						
Direct Funding Impact Aid	Federal Impact Aid Grant	N/A	84.041	S041Z-2008-1446	07/01/15-06/30/16	
Indian Education — Grants to Local Education Agencies	Indian Elementary/Secondary School Assistance Program	N/A	84.060A	S060A140666	07/01/14-06/30/15	
		N/A	84.060A	S060A140666	07/01/15-06/30/16	



Amount of Grant								Final Status
	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2015	Cash (Received) Refunded July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Revenue Recognized July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Federal Award Expenditures July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Pass Through to Subrecipient July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2016	Prior Years' Expenditures Through June 30, 2015	Cumulative Expenditures Through June 30, 2016
1,267,600	424,509	(716,651)	292,142	292,142	—	—	957,716	1,249,858
1,311,409	—	(690,439)	1,163,840	1,163,840	—	473,401	—	1,163,840
489,250	169,499	(192,594)	23,095	23,095	—	—	466,155	489,250
489,250	—	(191,220)	381,434	381,434	—	190,214	—	381,434
<b>\$ 285,292,273</b>	<b>\$ 1,383,696</b>	<b>\$ (89,646,021)</b>	<b>\$ 93,512,775</b>	<b>\$ 93,512,775</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 5,250,450</b>	<b>\$ 188,036,129</b>	<b>\$ 281,548,904</b>
\$ 332,558,791	\$ 450,001	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 450,001	\$ 290,751,234	\$ 290,751,234
308,559,813	(1,062,981)	—	1,062,981	1,062,981	—	—	283,491,894	284,554,875
291,933,677	35,167,648	(52,851,018)	17,683,370	17,683,370	355,498	—	213,275,574	230,958,944
323,134,906	—	(234,440,219)	272,206,021	272,206,021	41,300,010	37,765,802	—	272,206,021
3,915,800	2,003,972	(1,960,411)	(43,561)	(43,561)	—	—	2,362,114	2,318,553
3,915,800	—	(1,621,027)	3,481,037	3,481,037	—	1,860,010	—	3,481,037
693,584	178,927	(583,398)	282,658	282,658	—	(121,813)	317,773	600,431
680,886	—	(190,953)	399,273	399,273	—	208,320	—	399,273
774,664	18,216	—	(18,216)	(18,216)	—	—	648,199	629,983
947,785	259,557	(350,414)	90,857	90,857	—	—	624,989	715,846
1,166,491	—	(497,962)	762,882	762,882	—	264,920	—	762,882
<b>\$1,268,282,197</b>	<b>\$37,015,340</b>	<b>\$(292,495,402)</b>	<b>\$295,907,302</b>	<b>\$295,907,302</b>	<b>\$41,655,508</b>	<b>\$40,427,240</b>	<b>\$ 791,471,777</b>	<b>\$1,087,379,079</b>
\$ 56,200,586	\$ (2,269,107)	\$ 2,269,107	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 46,851,060	\$ 46,851,060
43,713,318	10,662,545	(15,121,775)	4,459,230	4,459,230	268,263	—	29,885,201	34,344,431
43,655,852	—	(21,828,562)	27,012,189	27,012,189	5,450,228	5,183,627	—	27,012,189
62,512	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7,974,040	(99,900)	—	99,900	99,900	—	—	7,874,120	7,974,020
5,978,354	2,173,123	(2,651,420)	478,297	478,297	—	—	5,500,057	5,978,354
5,960,454	—	(3,014,104)	4,937,757	4,937,757	—	1,923,653	—	4,937,757
10,000	5,118	—	(5,118)	(5,118)	—	—	8,061	2,943
2,835,000	—	(953,618)	2,196,890	2,196,890	—	1,243,272	—	2,196,890
540,000	—	(253,907)	439,484	439,484	—	185,577	—	439,484
540,000	—	(197,867)	414,602	414,602	—	216,735	—	414,602
540,000	—	(216,294)	456,004	456,004	—	239,710	—	456,004
540,000	—	(149,109)	333,929	333,929	—	184,820	—	333,929
540,000	—	(260,014)	476,832	476,832	—	216,818	—	476,832
540,000	—	(179,177)	409,817	409,817	—	230,640	—	409,817
3,150,000	1,080,218	(1,695,094)	614,876	614,876	—	—	2,535,124	3,150,000
540,000	211,173	(371,162)	159,989	159,989	—	—	281,550	441,539
540,000	263,052	(485,623)	222,571	222,571	—	—	308,912	531,483
540,000	173,685	(466,505)	292,820	292,820	—	—	195,671	488,491
540,000	223,349	(463,220)	239,871	239,871	—	—	239,558	479,429
540,000	207,588	(477,671)	270,083	270,083	—	—	207,588	477,671
540,000	311,015	(447,158)	136,143	136,143	—	—	403,857	540,000
32,110	32,110	(32,110)	—	—	—	—	32,110	32,110
5,603,712	2,495,946	(2,642,254)	146,308	146,308	—	—	4,492,690	4,638,998
2,541,974	—	(1,779,857)	1,955,336	1,955,336	—	175,479	—	1,955,336
193,655	27,314	(25,493)	(1,821)	(1,821)	—	—	193,655	191,834
70,000	—	—	70,000	70,000	—	70,000	—	70,000
12,746,883	2,184,417	(3,041,555)	857,138	857,138	—	—	7,180,582	8,037,720
13,883,538	—	(6,433,020)	7,177,942	7,177,942	406,799	744,922	—	7,177,942
7,700	—	(7,700)	7,700	7,700	—	—	—	7,700
494,424	(62,498)	291,158	(229,200)	(229,200)	—	(540)	940,699	711,499
291,158	—	(291,158)	291,158	291,158	—	—	—	291,158
804,253	4,500	(708,635)	704,135	704,135	—	—	4,500	708,635
5,400,000	—	(3,083,682)	5,119,961	5,119,961	—	2,036,279	—	5,119,961
<b>\$ 218,089,523</b>	<b>\$17,623,648</b>	<b>\$ (64,717,479)</b>	<b>\$ 59,744,823</b>	<b>\$ 59,744,823</b>	<b>\$ 6,125,290</b>	<b>\$12,650,992</b>	<b>\$ 107,134,995</b>	<b>\$ 166,879,818</b>
<b>\$1,810,012,999</b>	<b>\$60,293,216</b>	<b>\$(456,760,095)</b>	<b>\$459,634,100</b>	<b>\$459,634,100</b>	<b>\$47,780,798</b>	<b>\$63,167,221</b>	<b>\$1,121,078,115</b>	<b>\$1,580,712,215</b>
\$ 76,411	\$ —	\$ (60,496)	\$ 76,411	\$ 76,411	\$ —	\$ 15,915	\$ —	\$ 76,411
234,313	58,709	(63,494)	4,785	4,785	—	—	203,369	208,154
239,087	—	(196,523)	211,833	211,833	—	15,310	—	211,833



**Statutory Reporting Section**

**Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (continued)**

FUNDING SOURCE Program Name	Name of Grant	ISBE Account Number	Federal Catalog Number	Contract Number	Contract Period	
Fund for the Improvement of Education	Carol M. White Physical Education Program	N/A	84.215F	S215F130218	10/01/14-09/30/15	
Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities	School Emergency Response to Violence (Project SERV)	N/A	84.215F	S215F130218	10/01/14-09/30/16	
	Start on Success Program	N/A	84.184S	S184S160005	04/29/16-09/28/16	
Arts in Education	Arts Teachers Leading Achievement and Success	N/A	84.215H	U215H150069	10/01/15-09/30/16	
		N/A	84.351C	U351C140052	10/01/14-09/30/15	
Early Reading First	Enhancing Early Reading in Chicago (EERIC)	N/A	84.351C	U351C140052	10/01/14-09/30/16	
		N/A	84.359B	S359B050093	10/01/05-06/30/09	
High School Graduation Initiative	Pathways to Accelerated Student Success (PASS)	N/A	84.360A	S360A100176	10/01/14-09/30/15	
		N/A	84.360A	S360A100176	10/01/15-09/30/16	
TRIO — Talent Search	Pullman Talent Search	N/A	84.044A	P044A110797	09/01/14-08/31/15	
		N/A	84.044A	P044A110797	09/01/15-08/31/16	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education — Direct Funding (not including cluster)</b>						
<b>Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>						
Rehabilitation Grants to States	Secondary Transitional Experience Program (STEP)	N/A	84.126	46CTD00155	07/01/14-06/30/15	
		N/A	84.126	46CUD00155	07/01/15-06/30/16	
Rehabilitation Services Vocational Rehabilitation Grants to States	IDHS-Community Based Employment Services	N/A	84.126	46CTD03159	07/01/14-06/30/15	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through IDHS</b>						
<b>Passed Through WestED</b>						
Improving Teacher Quality	Improving Teacher Quality — RA Leadership & Sustainability	N/A	84.367D	S000029593.0	10/01/15-09/30/16	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through WestED</b>						
<b>Passed Through Illinois Board of Higher Education</b>						
Improving Teacher Quality Through Human Relationships	Title II T.Q.E. (Depaul University)	N/A	84.367A	500194SG014	01/01/04-09/30/05	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through Illinois Higher Board of Education</b>						
<b>Passed Through American Institute for Research</b>						
Back on Track Study	Back on Track Study	N/A	84.305A	R305A110149	06/01/11-08/31/11	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through American Institute for Research</b>						
<b>Passed Through University of Illinois at Chicago</b>						
UIC — Substitute Reimbursement	UIC — Substitute Reimbursement	N/A	84.305F	R305F100007	01/24/14-06/30/17	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through University of Illinois at Chicago</b>						
<b>Passed Through University of Southern California</b>						
Pathways for Success University of Southern California	Pathways For Success — University of Southern California	N/A	84.305a	R305A140281-15/55562128	07/01/15-06/30/16	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through University of Southern California</b>						
<b>Passed Through National Opinion Research Center</b>						
Education Research, Development and Dissemination	Preventing Truancy in Urban Schools	N/A	84.305	R305A120809	07/01/13-06/30/14	
		N/A	84.305	R305A120809	07/01/14-06/30/15	
		N/A	84.305	R305A120809	07/01/15-06/30/16	
Child Health and Human Development Extramural Research	Randomized Study to Abate Truancy in Urban Schools	N/A	93.865	R01HD067500	12/01/13-11/30/14	
		N/A	93.865	R01HD067500	12/01/14-11/30/15	
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through National Opinion Research Center</b>						
<b>Passed Through Northeastern Illinois University</b>						
Gaining Early Awareness and	Gear-Up 4 (Year 3)	N/A	84.334A	P334A100031 / P0019677	10/01/12-09/30/13	
Readiness for Undergraduate Program	Gear-Up 4 (Year 6)	N/A	84.334A	P334A100031 / P0042020	10/01/15-09/30/16	
	Gear Up 5 (Year 5)	N/A	84.334A	P334A100082 / P0042021	09/26/15-09/25/16	
	Gear-Up 4 (Year 5)	N/A	84.334A	P334A100031 / P00371701	10/01/14-09/30/15	
	Gear-Up 5 (Year 3)	N/A	84.334A	P334A100082 / P0032423	09/26/13-09/25/14	
	Gear-Up 5 (Year 4)	N/A	84.334A	P334A100082 / P0037306	08/26/14-09/25/15	
	Gear Up 6 (Year 1)	N/A	84.334A	P334A140132 / P0038883	09/25/14-09/24/15	
	Gear Up 6 (Year 2)	N/A	84.334A	P334A140132 / P0042022	09/25/15-09/24/16	
	Gear-Up-Kelly High School — (NEIU)	N/A	84.334A	PO#017870	06/20/11-08/08/11	
	Gear-Up-Harlan High School — (NEIU)	N/A	84.334A	PO#018067	06/27/11-08/08/11	
	Gear-Up-Wells High School — (NEIU)	N/A	84.334A	PO#017869	06/20/11-08/08/11	
	Gear-Up-Curie High School — (NEIU)	N/A	84.334A	PO#017886	06/20/11-08/08/11	
	Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	Illinois 21st Century CLC NEIU — Ella Flagg Young	N/A	84.287	PO#035851	10/13/14-08/15/15
			N/A	84.287	PO#0040535	10/15/15-08/31/16
		Illinois 21st Century CLC NEIU- Duke Ellington	N/A	84.287	PO#036419	10/13/14-08/15/15
		N/A	84.287	PO#0040534	10/15/15-06/15/16	
Illinois 21st Century CLC NEIU- Michelle Clark Academic		N/A	84.287	PO#035853	10/13/14-08/15/15	
		N/A	84.287	PO#0040533	11/01/15-08/31/16	
Illinois 21st Century CLC NEIU- Frederick A Douglas		N/A	84.287	PO#035852	10/13/14-08/15/15	
	N/A	84.287	PO#041070	10/15/15-08/15/16		
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through Northeastern Illinois University</b>						
<b>Passed Through University of Illinois at Chicago</b>						
Teacher Quality Partnership Grants	Increase Teacher Quality	N/A	84.336S	U336S090013	10/01/11-09/30/12	
	ISU Chicago Teacher Education Pipeline	N/A	84.336S	U336S090013	10/01/13-09/30/15	
		N/A	84.336S	U336S090145	01/15/15-09/30/15	





Amount of Grant								Final Status	
	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2015	Cash (Received) Refunded July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Revenue Recognized July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Federal Award Expenditures July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Pass Through to Subrecipient July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2016	Prior Years' Expenditures Through June 30, 2015	Cumulative Expenditures Through June 30, 2016	
717,383	229,278	(314,060)	84,782	84,782	—	—	467,789	552,571	
750,000	—	(220,604)	348,845	348,845	—	128,241	—	348,845	
70,650	—	—	70,650	70,650	—	70,650	—	70,650	
395,455	—	(109,219)	162,859	162,859	—	53,640	—	162,859	
349,851	95,993	(106,533)	10,540	10,540	—	—	98,292	108,832	
349,888	—	(150,960)	247,514	247,514	—	96,554	—	247,514	
846,947	69,116	—	—	—	—	69,116	69,116	69,116	
5,003,347	599,563	(858,480)	258,917	258,917	—	—	2,069,708	2,328,625	
2,674,722	—	(868,033)	924,113	924,113	—	56,080	—	924,113	
252,133	66,389	(119,971)	53,582	53,582	—	—	212,178	265,760	
216,373	—	(173,526)	187,452	187,452	—	13,926	—	187,452	
<b>\$ 12,176,560</b>	<b>\$ 1,119,048</b>	<b>\$ (3,241,899)</b>	<b>\$ 2,642,283</b>	<b>\$ 2,642,283</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 519,432</b>	<b>\$ 3,120,452</b>	<b>\$ 5,762,735</b>	
\$ 1,124,571	\$ 149,390	\$ (165,429)	\$ 10,417	\$ 10,417	\$ —	\$ (5,622)	\$ 542,428	\$ 552,845	
925,074	—	(12,560)	357,223	357,223	—	344,663	—	357,223	
250,000	63,907	(52,221)	(11,685)	(11,685)	—	1	158,604	146,919	
<b>\$ 2,299,645</b>	<b>\$ 213,297</b>	<b>\$ (230,210)</b>	<b>\$ 355,955</b>	<b>\$ 355,955</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 339,042</b>	<b>\$ 701,032</b>	<b>\$ 1,056,987</b>	
\$ 79,500	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 26,304	\$ 26,304	\$ —	\$ 26,304	\$ —	\$ 26,304	
<b>\$ 79,500</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 26,304</b>	<b>\$ 26,304</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 26,304</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 26,304</b>	
\$ 27,000	\$ (58,741)	\$ 58,741	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	
<b>\$ 27,000</b>	<b>\$ (58,741)</b>	<b>\$ 58,741</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	
\$ 181,720	\$ —	\$ (107,105)	\$ 107,105	\$ 107,105	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 107,105	
<b>\$ 181,720</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (107,105)</b>	<b>\$ 107,105</b>	<b>\$ 107,105</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 107,105</b>	
\$ 35,000	\$ 14,577	\$ (5,434)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,143	\$ 14,577	\$ 14,577	
<b>\$ 35,000</b>	<b>\$ 14,577</b>	<b>\$ (5,434)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 9,143</b>	<b>\$ 14,577</b>	<b>\$ 14,577</b>	
\$ 19,310	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,126	\$ 11,126	\$ —	\$ 11,126	\$ —	\$ 11,126	
<b>\$ 19,310</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 11,126</b>	<b>\$ 11,126</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 11,126</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 11,126</b>	
\$ 681,525	\$ 281	\$ —	\$ (281)	\$ (281)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 348,578	\$ 348,297	
579,877	110,486	(106,732)	(3,753)	(3,753)	—	—	316,899	313,146	
435,932	—	(100,170)	192,494	192,494	—	92,324	—	192,494	
313,705	155,793	—	—	—	—	155,793	274,293	274,293	
245,500	146,998	(155,435)	8,437	8,437	—	—	236,400	244,837	
<b>\$ 2,256,539</b>	<b>\$ 413,558</b>	<b>\$ (362,337)</b>	<b>\$ 196,897</b>	<b>\$ 196,897</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 248,117</b>	<b>\$ 1,176,170</b>	<b>\$ 1,373,067</b>	
\$ 413,322	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ 413,322	\$ 413,322	
344,263	—	—	283,714	283,714	—	283,714	—	283,714	
968,178	—	—	605,631	605,631	—	605,631	—	605,631	
333,037	97,274	(159,131)	61,857	61,857	—	—	232,985	294,842	
1,097,940	31,316	—	(31,316)	(31,316)	—	—	1,129,256	1,097,940	
849,195	266,665	(458,119)	191,455	191,455	—	—	596,220	787,675	
534,244	93,039	(253,274)	160,235	160,235	—	—	93,039	253,274	
806,155	—	—	492,786	492,786	—	492,786	—	492,786	
12,326	10,956	—	(10,956)	(10,956)	—	—	10,956	—	
10,408	7,437	—	(7,437)	(7,437)	—	—	7,437	—	
12,326	11,996	—	(11,996)	(11,996)	—	—	11,996	—	
12,326	10,653	—	(10,653)	(10,653)	—	—	10,653	—	
43,623	20,357	(20,357)	—	—	—	—	43,623	43,623	
38,102	—	(12,151)	38,102	38,102	—	25,951	—	38,102	
18,423	7,799	(7,799)	—	—	—	—	15,194	15,194	
23,597	—	(6,389)	23,597	23,597	—	17,208	—	23,597	
10,753	3,526	(3,526)	—	—	—	—	6,286	6,286	
21,834	—	(1,694)	21,834	21,834	—	20,140	—	21,834	
11,890	5,187	(5,187)	—	—	—	—	7,103	7,103	
6,839	—	—	6,839	6,839	—	6,839	—	6,839	
<b>\$ 5,568,781</b>	<b>\$ 566,206</b>	<b>\$ (927,627)</b>	<b>\$ 1,813,692</b>	<b>\$ 1,813,692</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 1,452,270</b>	<b>\$ 2,578,070</b>	<b>\$ 4,391,762</b>	
\$ 91,645	\$ 29,103	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 29,103	\$ 46,453	\$ 46,453	
91,425	21,881	—	(21,881)	(21,881)	—	—	21,881	—	
225,000	164,828	(175,882)	11,054	11,054	—	—	198,828	209,882	



**Statutory Reporting Section**

**Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (continued)**

FUNDING SOURCE Program Name	Name of Grant	ISBE Account Number	Federal Catalog Number	Contract Number	Contract Period
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through University of Illinois at Chicago</b>					
<b>Passed Through University of Minnesota</b>					
Midwest Expansion of the Child Parent Center Education	Midwest Expansion of the Child Parent Center Education Program	N/A	84.411B	U411B110098	01/01/13-12/31/13
		N/A	84.411B	U411B110098	01/01/14-12/31/14
		N/A	84.411B	U411B110098	01/01/15-06/30/16
Investing In Innovation (i3)	Comprehensive Strategies to Promote Social and Emotional Learning	N/A	84.411C	U411C130091	07/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	84.411C	U411C130091	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through University of Minnesota</b>					
<b>Passed Through Columbia College — Chicago</b>					
Investing In Innovation(i3)	i3 Convergence Academies: Digital Media Whole School Reform Model Project	N/A	84.411	Agreement	07/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	84.411	Agreement	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through Columbia College — Chicago</b>					
<b>Passed Through Old Dominion University Research Foundation / Success for All Foundation</b>					
Investing In Innovation(i3)	Investing In Innovation (i3)	N/A	84.411A	U411A110004/14-138-317101	07/01/13-06/30/14
			84.411A	U411A110004/14-138-317101	07/01/14-06/30/15
			84.411A	U411A110004/14-138-317101	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education Passed Through Old Dominion University Research Foundation / Success for All Foundation</b>					
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b>					
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>					
<b>Passed Through Centers for Disease Control</b>					
Community Transformation Grants	Healthy Chicago Public Schools	N/A	93.737	1H75DP004181-01	09/30/13-09/29/14
Cooperative Agreements to Promote Adolescent Health through	CDC Strategy 1 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (HIV)	N/A	93.079	1U87PS004162-01	08/01/13-07/31/14
	CDC Strategy 1 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (HIV)	N/A	93.079	5U87PS004162-02	08/01/14-07/31/15
	CDC Strategy 1 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (HIV)	N/A	93.079	5U87PS004162-03	08/01/15-07/31/16
	CDC Strategy 1 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS)	N/A	93.079	1U87PS004162-01	08/01/13-07/31/14
	CDC Strategy 1 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS)	N/A	93.079	5U87PS004162-02	08/01/14-07/31/15
	CDC Strategy 1 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS)	N/A	93.079	5U87PS004162-03	08/01/15-07/31/16
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services	CPS Youth Mental Health First Aid (YMHFA)	N/A	93.243	1H79SM062028-01	09/30/14-09/29/15
	CPS Youth Mental Health First Aid (YMHFA)	N/A	93.243	1H79SM062028-01	09/30/14-09/29/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Passed Through Centers for Disease Control</b>					
<b>Passed Through Aids Foundation of Chicago</b>					
Preventive Health Services	CDC Community Approaches to Reducing STD	N/A	93.978	Agreement	10/01/15-09/30/16
		N/A	93.978	Agreement	01/01/15-09/30/15
<b>Passed Through Aids Foundation of Chicago</b>					
<b>Passed Through City of Chicago</b>					
Head Start	Head Start — Child Development	N/A	93.600	PO#28837-2	12/01/14-11/30/15
			93.600	PO#33360-1	12/01/15-11/30/16
	Head Start — Supp DIS SP initiatives	N/A	93.600	PO#38583	12/01/14-11/30/15
		N/A	93.600	IGA	12/01/15-11/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Passed Through City of Chicago-Head Start Cluster</b>					
<b>Direct Funding</b>					
Teenage Pregnancy Prevention Program	Chicago Teen Pregnancy Prevention Initiative	N/A	93.297	TP1AH000066-05-00	09/01/14-08/31/15
		N/A	93.297	TP1AH000066-05-00	09/01/15-08/31/16
Projects of Regional and National Significance	Enhancing Students Skills for Success	N/A	93.243	1U79SM060297-01	09/30/10-09/29/11
		N/A	93.243	5U79SM060297-03	09/30/14-09/29/15
		N/A	93.243	5U79SM060297-03	09/30/15-09/29/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services — Direct Funding</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>					
Refugee and Entrant Assistance	Refugee Children Impact Grant	N/A	93.576	FCSSK01131	07/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	93.576	FCSUK01131	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois Department of Healthcare and Family Services (IDHFS)</b>					
Medical Assistance Program	Medicaid — Administrative Services	N/A	93.778	95-4900-00	07/01/13-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Passed Through IDHFS</b>					
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>					



Amount of Grant									Final Status
	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2015	Cash (Received) Refunded July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Revenue Recognized July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Federal Award Expenditures July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Pass Through to Subrecipient July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2016	Prior Years' Expenditures Through June 30, 2015	Cumulative Expenditures Through June 30, 2016	
\$ 408,070	\$ 215,812	\$ (175,882)	\$ (10,827)	\$ (10,827)	\$ —	\$ 29,103	\$ 267,162	\$ 256,335	
\$ 2,112,985	\$ (30,327)	\$ 30,327	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,277,740	\$ 2,277,740	
2,001,576	1,603,223	—	(699,107)	(699,107)	—	904,116	2,642,037	1,942,930	
1,564,904	—	—	1,486,894	1,486,894	—	1,486,894	—	1,486,894	
207,120	57,635	(51,425)	(6,210)	(6,210)	—	—	140,879	134,669	
108,160	—	(39,045)	52,131	52,131	—	13,086	—	52,131	
\$ 5,994,745	\$ 1,630,531	\$ (60,143)	\$ 833,708	\$ 833,708	\$ —	\$ 2,404,096	\$ 5,060,656	\$ 5,894,364	
\$ 108,776	\$ 43,336	\$ (40,618)	\$ (2,717)	\$ (2,717)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 110,049	\$ 107,332	
103,875	—	(70,959)	103,875	103,875	—	32,916	—	103,875	
\$ 212,651	\$ 43,336	\$ (111,577)	\$ 101,158	\$ 101,158	\$ —	\$ 32,916	\$ 110,049	\$ 211,207	
\$ 95,000	\$ —	\$ (16,387)	\$ 16,387	\$ 16,387	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 16,387	
95,000	31,748	(31,748)	—	—	—	—	31,748	31,748	
95,000	—	(22,961)	79,020	79,020	—	56,059	—	79,020	
\$ 285,000	\$ 31,748	\$ (71,096)	\$ 95,407	\$ 95,407	\$ —	\$ 56,059	\$ 31,748	\$ 127,155	
\$1,839,557,520.00	\$64,482,588.00	\$(461,994,664.00)	\$465,806,908.44	\$465,806,908.44	\$47,780,798.00	\$68,294,829.44	\$1,134,138,031.00	\$1,599,944,939.44	
\$ 4,398,118	\$ 14,204	\$ —	\$ (14,204)	\$ (14,204)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,213,155	\$ 3,198,951	
225,000	18,627	—	(18,627)	(18,627)	—	—	237,123	218,496	
400,000	142,520	(196,767)	54,247	54,247	—	—	288,902	343,149	
320,000	—	(209,170)	253,257	253,257	1,115	44,087	—	253,257	
50,000	3,467	—	(3,467)	(3,467)	—	—	50,197	46,730	
50,000	10,710	(16,246)	5,536	5,536	—	—	34,590	40,126	
50,000	—	(39,967)	44,229	44,229	—	4,262	—	44,229	
49,931	1,584	(42,754)	52,243	52,243	—	11,073	3,915	56,158	
49,184	—	(16,258)	16,727	16,727	—	469	—	16,727	
\$ 5,592,233	\$ 191,112	\$ (521,162)	\$ 389,941	\$ 389,941	\$ 1,115	\$ 59,891	\$ 3,827,882	\$ 4,217,823	
\$ 20,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 12,504	\$ 12,504	\$ —	\$ 12,504	\$ —	\$ 12,504	
17,968	—	(2,947)	2,947	2,947	—	—	—	2,947	
\$ 37,968	\$ —	\$ (2,947)	\$ 15,451	\$ 15,451	\$ —	\$ 12,504	\$ —	\$ 15,451	
38,796,279	\$ 7,775,145	\$ (19,523,288)	\$ 11,748,143	\$ 11,748,143	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 26,139,448	\$ 37,887,591	
36,517,007	—	(18,471,593)	25,444,587	25,444,587	—	6,972,994	—	25,444,587	
975,000	611,146	(928,887)	317,741	317,741	—	—	611,146	928,887	
975,000	—	—	426,771	426,771	—	426,771	—	426,771	
\$ 77,263,286	\$ 8,386,291	\$ (38,923,768)	\$ 37,937,242	\$ 37,937,242	\$ —	\$ 7,399,765	\$ 26,750,594	\$ 64,687,836	
\$ 3,268,237	\$ 1,048,790	\$ (1,752,231)	\$ 703,441	\$ 703,441	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,682,796	\$ 3,386,237	
979,953	—	(752,161)	752,161	752,161	—	—	—	752,161	
99,456	2,053	—	(2,053)	(2,053)	—	—	2,053	2,053	
302,697	39,501	(57,040)	17,539	17,539	—	—	89,929	107,468	
99,115	—	(92,994)	99,115	99,115	—	6,121	—	99,115	
\$ 4,749,458	\$ 1,090,344	\$ (2,654,426)	\$ 1,570,203	\$ 1,570,203	\$ —	\$ 6,121	\$ 2,774,778	\$ 4,347,034	
\$ 48,750	\$ 15,681	\$ (15,681)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 48,750	\$ 48,750	
57,525	—	(36,794)	55,267	55,267	—	18,473	—	55,267	
\$ 106,275	\$ 15,681	\$ (52,475)	\$ 55,267	\$ 55,267	\$ —	\$ 18,473	\$ 48,750	\$ 104,017	
\$ N/A	\$ 6,204,190	\$ (8,278,570)	\$ 8,180,133	\$ 8,180,133	\$ —	\$ 6,105,753	\$ 24,377,509	\$ 32,557,642	
\$ —	\$ 6,204,190	\$ (8,278,570)	\$ 8,180,133	\$ 8,180,133	\$ —	\$ 6,105,753	\$ 24,377,509	\$ 32,557,642	
\$ 87,749,220	\$ 15,887,618	\$ (50,433,348)	\$ 48,148,237	\$ 48,148,237	\$ 1,115	\$ 13,602,507	\$ 57,779,513	\$ 105,929,803	



**Statutory Reporting Section**

**Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (continued)**

FUNDING SOURCE Program Name	Name of Grant	ISBE Account Number	Federal Catalog Number	Contract Number	Contract Period
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>					
Juvenile Accountability Block Grants	Restorative Justice Conflict Resolution	N/A	16.523	FCSTR03403	07/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	16.540	FCSTR03403	07/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	16.523	FCSUR03403	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Justice Passed Through Illinois Department of Human Services</b>					
<b>Passed Through the Chicago Police Department</b>					
Public Safety Partnership and Community Policing Grants	DOJ — Secure Our Schools	N/A	16.710	2008-CK-WX-0661	09/01/08-02/28/15
<b>Total U.S. Department of Justice Passed Through Chicago Police Department</b>					
<b>Passed Through the City of Chicago</b>					
National Forum on Youth Violence Prevention	National Youth Forum on Violence	N/A	16.819	2013-NY-FX-K001	10/01/13-09/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Justice Passed Through City of Chicago</b>					
<b>Direct Funding</b>					
National Institute of Justice Research, Evaluation, and Development Project Grants	Connect and Redirect to Respect	N/A	16.560	2014-CK-BX-0002	01/01/15-12/31/15
Project Safe Neighborhood	Project Safe Neighborhood	N/A	16.609	113003	02/01/14-01/31/15
		N/A	16.609	113004	02/01/15-01/31/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Justice — Direct Funding</b>					
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE</b>					
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR</b>					
<b>Passed Through Manufacturing Renaissance</b>					
Youthbuild	Youth Career Connect	N/A	17.274	YC-25414-14-60-A-17	06/01/14-06/30/15
		N/A	17.274	YC-25414-14-60-A-17	07/01/15-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Labor Passed Through Manufacturing Renaissance</b>					
<b>Passed through the Illinois Department of Commerce and Economic Opportunity</b>					
Coastal Zone Management Administration Awards	CIMBY Gets Wet	N/A	11.419	14-013-N12-11	04/19/14-05/31/15
	CIMBY-IDNR	N/A	11.419	16-065-N15-23	10/17/15-04/30/16
Incentive Grants — WIA Section 203	Illinois Innovation Talent Program — Schurz	N/A	17.267	Agreement	07/01/15-05/31/11
<b>Total U.S. Department of Labor Passed Through Illinois Department of Commerce and Economic Opportunity</b>					
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR</b>					
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</b>					
<b>Passed Through Illinois Department of Aviation</b>					
Airport Improvement Program	Noise Abatement -Farnsworth	N/A	20.106	3-17-0022-106-2009	09/23/09-09/22/11
		N/A	20.106	3-17-0022-125-2012	09/06/12-09/07/15
	Noise Abatement — Ebinger	N/A	20.106	3-17-0022-134	04/08/14-06/30/16
		N/A	20.106	3-17-0022-142	09/16/14-06/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Transportation Passed Through Illinois Department of Aviation</b>					
<b>OFFICE OF NAVAL RESEARCH</b>					
<b>Passed Through City Colleges of Chicago</b>					
Basic and Applied Scientific Research	Critical MASS	N/A	12.300	15-12-1-0738	07/01/14-06/30/15
	Critical MASS Year 3	N/A	12.300	16-12-1-0738	04/01/15-03/31/16
	Critical MASS Year 4	N/A	12.300	17-12-1-0738	04/01/16-03/31/17
<b>Total Office of Naval Research Passed Through City Colleges of Chicago</b>					
<b>US ARMY RESEARCH</b>					
Basic Scientific Research	Accelerated STEM Program of Study & Leadership	N/A	12.431	W911NF-15-1-0251	05/15/15-06/30/16
	Accelerated STEM Program of Study & Leadership	N/A	12.431	W911NF-15-1-0251	05/15/16-06/30/17
<b>Total US Army Research Office</b>					
<b>INSTITUTE OF MUSEUM AND LIBRARY SERVICES</b>					
National Leadership Grant for Libraries	Re-enVision to Integrate Technology and Libraries (REVITAL)	N/A	45.312	LG-07-13-0288-13	10/01/13-06/30/15
<b>Total Institute of Museum and Library Services</b>					
<b>NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION</b>					
<b>Passed Through DePaul University</b>					
Computer and Information Science and Engineering	Track 2 CS10K: Accelerate ECS4ALL	N/A	47.070	501165SG125	10/15/15-0/30/16
<b>Total National Science Foundation Passed Through DePaul University</b>					
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE</b>					
<b>Passed Through NIST Summer Institute Program</b>					
Science, Technology, Business and/or Education Outreach	NIST Summer Institute for Middle School Science Teachers	N/A	11.620	70NANB16H0132	05/15/16-9/30/16
<b>Total U.S. Department of Commerce Passed Through NIST Summer Institute Program</b>					
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>					



									Final Status
Amount of Grant	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2015	Cash (Received) Refunded July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Revenue Recognized July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Federal Award Expenditures July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Pass Through to Subrecipient July 1, 2015 June 30, 2016	Accrued (Deferred) Grant Revenue June 30, 2016	Prior Years' Expenditures Through June 30, 2015	Cumulative Expenditures Through June 30, 2016	
\$ 114,312	\$ 91,487	\$ (91,487)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 114,312	\$ 114,312	
42,698	29,200	(29,200)	—	—	—	—	35,734	35,734	
76,589	—	(49,628)	76,589	76,589	—	26,961	—	76,589	
<b>\$ 233,599</b>	<b>\$ 120,687</b>	<b>\$ (170,315)</b>	<b>\$ 76,589</b>	<b>\$ 76,589</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 26,961</b>	<b>\$ 150,046</b>	<b>\$ 226,635</b>	
\$ 305,819	\$ 58,741	\$ (58,741)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 305,819	\$ 305,819	
<b>\$ 305,819</b>	<b>\$ 58,741</b>	<b>\$ (58,741)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 305,819</b>	<b>\$ 305,819</b>	
\$ 200,000	\$ 91,505	\$ —	\$ 28,795	\$ 28,795	\$ —	\$ 120,301	\$ 91,505	\$ 120,300	
<b>\$ 200,000</b>	<b>\$ 91,505</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 28,795</b>	<b>\$ 28,795</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 120,301</b>	<b>\$ 91,505</b>	<b>\$ 120,300</b>	
\$ 737,861	\$ 18,528	\$ (182,583)	\$ 208,175	\$ 208,175	\$ —	\$ 44,120	\$ 18,528	\$ 226,703	
720,009	—	—	116,476	116,476	—	116,476	—	116,476	
118,896	799	—	(799)	(799)	—	—	104,414	103,615	
118,896	36,813	(96,720)	62,843	62,843	—	2,936	57,138	119,981	
<b>\$ 1,695,662</b>	<b>\$ 56,140</b>	<b>\$ (279,303)</b>	<b>\$ 386,695</b>	<b>\$ 386,695</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 163,532</b>	<b>\$ 180,080</b>	<b>\$ 566,775</b>	
<b>\$ 2,435,080</b>	<b>\$ 327,073</b>	<b>\$ (508,359)</b>	<b>\$ 492,079</b>	<b>\$ 492,079</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 310,794</b>	<b>\$ 727,450</b>	<b>\$ 1,219,529</b>	
\$ 37,317	\$ 40,515	\$ (37,317)	\$ (3,198)	\$ (3,198)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 40,515	\$ 37,317	
148,683	—	—	148,683	148,683	—	148,683	—	148,683	
<b>\$ 186,000</b>	<b>\$ 40,515</b>	<b>\$ (37,317)</b>	<b>\$ 145,485</b>	<b>\$ 145,485</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 148,683</b>	<b>\$ 40,515</b>	<b>\$ 186,000</b>	
\$ 134,736	\$ 57,649	\$ (67,993)	\$ 10,344	\$ 10,344	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 116,795	\$ 127,139	
100,000	—	(12,126)	35,112	35,112	—	22,986	—	35,112	
5,000	(5,000)	—	5,000	5,000	—	—	—	5,000	
<b>\$ 239,736</b>	<b>\$ 52,649</b>	<b>\$ (80,119)</b>	<b>\$ 50,456</b>	<b>\$ 50,456</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 22,986</b>	<b>\$ 116,795</b>	<b>\$ 167,251</b>	
<b>\$ 425,736</b>	<b>\$ 93,164</b>	<b>\$ (117,436)</b>	<b>\$ 195,941</b>	<b>\$ 195,941</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 171,669</b>	<b>\$ 157,310</b>	<b>\$ 353,251</b>	
\$ 350,000	\$ (148,099)	\$ 148,899	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 800	\$ 291,791	\$ 291,791	
4,500,000	178,196	—	—	—	—	178,196	4,730,610	4,730,610	
\$ 375,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 44,138	\$ 44,138	
6,000,000	—	—	5,330,461	5,330,461	—	5,330,461	—	5,330,461	
<b>\$ 11,225,000</b>	<b>\$ 30,097</b>	<b>\$ 148,899</b>	<b>\$ 5,330,461</b>	<b>\$ 5,330,461</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 5,509,457</b>	<b>\$ 5,066,539</b>	<b>\$ 10,397,000</b>	
\$ 514,181	\$ 207,694	\$ (181,309)	\$ (26,385)	\$ (26,385)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 383,634	\$ 357,249	
542,072	—	(251,659)	357,816	357,816	—	106,157	—	357,816	
420,000	—	—	101,126	101,126	—	101,126	—	101,126	
<b>\$ 1,476,253</b>	<b>\$ 207,694</b>	<b>\$ (432,968)</b>	<b>\$ 432,557</b>	<b>\$ 432,557</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 207,283</b>	<b>\$ 383,634</b>	<b>\$ 816,191</b>	
\$ 1,084,253	\$ 974	\$ (323,439)	\$ 620,119	\$ 620,119	\$ —	\$ 297,654	\$ 974	\$ 621,093	
883,925	—	—	69,742	69,742	—	69,742	—	69,742	
<b>\$ 1,968,178</b>	<b>\$ 974</b>	<b>\$ (323,439)</b>	<b>\$ 689,861</b>	<b>\$ 689,861</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 367,396</b>	<b>\$ 974</b>	<b>\$ 690,835</b>	
\$ 249,999	\$ 249,502	\$ (249,502)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 249,502	\$ 249,502	
<b>\$ 249,999</b>	<b>\$ 249,502</b>	<b>\$ (249,502)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 249,502</b>	<b>\$ 249,502</b>	
\$ 114,346	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 21,645	\$ 21,645	\$ —	\$ 21,645	\$ —	\$ 21,645	
<b>\$ 114,346</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 21,645</b>	<b>\$ 21,645</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 21,645</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 21,645</b>	
\$ 24,000	\$ —	\$ (24,000)	\$ 24,000	\$ 24,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 24,000	
<b>\$ 24,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (24,000)</b>	<b>\$ 24,000</b>	<b>\$ 24,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 24,000</b>	
<b>\$1,950,307,890</b>	<b>\$96,255,915</b>	<b>\$(719,741,853)</b>	<b>\$726,451,136</b>	<b>\$726,451,136</b>	<b>\$47,781,913</b>	<b>\$102,965,198</b>	<b>\$1,378,776,664</b>	<b>\$2,105,229,948</b>	



**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
SINGLE AUDIT**

**NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURE OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2016**

**1. SCOPE OF SINGLE AUDIT**

**General** — The Board of Education of the City of Chicago (“CPS”) is a body politic and corporate of the State of Illinois. All significant federal financial and compliance operations of CPS are included in the scope of the Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 20 *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). The U.S. Department of Education (the “USDEd”) is CPS’ cognizant federal agency for the Single Audit. Cognizant duties have been delegated to the Illinois State Board of Education (the “ISBE”) by the USDEd, which, in turn, oversees the performance of such duties.

**2. NATURE OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Generally, federal awards are granted for the purpose of providing specific goods or services or aid to specific individuals. In addition to the purposes they serve, federal programs can be classified according to the basis under which the federal programs are funded. For certain federal programs, funds are received based upon actual qualified expenditures up to the total federal awards amount (expenditure-driven federal programs). For other federal programs, funds are received based on an approved formula such as a standard reimbursement rate applied to qualified unit of service provided (formula-driven federal program).

The majority of CPS’ federal awards are passed through and received from the ISBE. For those pass-through federal awards, CPS’ direct reporting responsibility is to ISBE, which, in their capacity as sub-grantors, oversee and monitor the utilization of such federal awards by CPS.

**3. BASIS OF PRESENTATION IN THE SCHEDULE OF GRANT ACTIVITY**

**General** — The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards (the “Schedule”) includes the federal grant activity of CPS under programs of the federal government for the year ended June 30, 2016. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of the Uniform Guidance and the pass through requirements of ISBE. Because the schedule presents only a selected portion of the operations of CPS, it is not intended to and does not present the financial position or changes in net position of CPS. Only federal programs considered active during the year ended June 30, 2016, are reflected in the Schedule. An active federal program is defined as a federal program that incurred expenditures (adjustments) of funds or accrued (deferred) grant revenue adjustments during the fiscal year or a federal program considered as not completed or closed out at the beginning of the fiscal year. The Schedule is prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. In addition, there is no federal insurance in effect during the year and loan or loan guarantee outstanding at year end.

**Revenues** — Grant revenues for expenditure-driven federal programs are recognized in the Schedule based on expenditures incurred during the fiscal year. Grant revenues for formula-driven federal programs are recognized based on units of services provided as of June 30, 2016.

Grant revenues for the Food Donation Program are based upon commodities received, at amounts per standard price listing, published quarterly by the United States Department of Agriculture (the “USDA”).



**Expenditures** — For all expenditure-driven federal programs, expenditures included on the Schedule represent actual expenditures incurred (governmental fund basis) during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. In accordance with Uniform Guidance, pension costs are uniformly charged to all positions as a direct benefit cost in proportion to pensionable salary regardless of whether the funding source is local, state, or federal.

For formula-driven federal programs, expenditures are presented on the Schedule as follows:

- The expenditures for the National School Lunch and Breakfast Program in the schedule only reflect the portion funded by the Program.
- Expenditures for the Food Donation Program represent commodities received at amounts per the USDA standard price listings.

**Adjustments to Increase (Decrease) Accrued Grant Revenue** — Adjustments reflected in the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards represent (1) adjustments for recorded expenditures that have been determined to be unallowable by respective funding agencies, (2) corrections of prior year’s estimated accruals.

**Accrued and Unearned Grant Revenue** — Various funding schedules are used for the federal awards received by CPS. Consequently, timing differences between the recognition of revenues and related cash receipts can exist at the beginning and end of the fiscal year. Accrued grant revenue balances represent the excess of revenue recognized over cash received to date. Unearned grant revenue balances represent the excess of cash received over revenue recognized to date.

**Indirect Cost Rate** — The amount expended includes amounts claimed as indirect cost recovery using an approved indirect cost rate percent by the Illinois State Board of Education or as per the funding agencies approved budget. The Chicago Public Schools has not elected to use the 10-percent de minimis indirect cost rate allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

**4. RELATIONSHIP TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS INCLUDED IN THE COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

The following is a reconciliation of federal grant revenues as reflected in the Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards in CPS’ Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports:

“Revenue recognized” per the Schedule . . . . .	\$726,451,136
E-Rate program revenues not included in the Schedule . . . . .	16,577,751
Medicare Part D Revenue not included in the Schedule . . . . .	517,070
Medicaid Fee for Service Revenue not included in the Schedule . . . . .	26,607,632
Build America Bonds (BABS) revenue not included in the Schedule . . . . .	25,011,602
U.S. Department of Defense Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) revenue not included in the Schedule . . . . .	5,708,666
Adjustments to record revenue that do not provide current financial resources . . . . .	<u>8,124,546</u>
Federal aid per the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Net Changes in Fund Balances — Governmental Funds . . . . .	<u>\$808,998,403</u>



## **Statutory Reporting Section**

Expenditures relating to individual federal programs are not represented separately from other CPS expenditures in CPS' Comprehensive Annual Financial Report. Accordingly, a similar reconciliation of expenditures is not included herein.

### **5. FINAL CLAIMS**

Some final claims for federal programs with a contractual funding period ended June 30, 2016, were filed prior to recording certain year-end adjustments and, therefore, do not agree with the related amounts accrued and reported in the Schedule. CPS plans to submit a program liquidation report to the respective grantor agencies, which will revise the outstanding obligation amounts per the final claim, thereby reflecting the appropriate year-end adjustments for these federal awards.

### **6. FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS**

The findings and questioned costs identified in connection with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, Single Audit are disclosed in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs and Auditee Corrective Action Plan. The presentation conforms to the formatting requirements of the ISBE. The questioned cost reflected in such schedule reflect the potential reimbursement effect of costs which were deemed as inappropriately allocated to a federal program or which could have been allocated to a federal program, but were not.





**Board of Education of the City of Chicago**  
**Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2016**

**I. SUMMARY OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S RESULTS**

Financial Statements

Type of auditor's report issued: Unmodified

Internal control over financial reporting:

Material weakness(es) identified?  Yes  No  
 Significant deficiency(ies) identified?  Yes  No  
 Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?  Yes  No

Federal Awards

Internal control over major programs:

Material weakness(es) identified?  Yes  No  
 Significant deficiency(ies) identified?  Yes  No

Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs: Unmodified

Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with section 2 CFR 200.516(a)  Yes  No

Identification of major programs:

<u>CFDA Number</u>	<u>Name of Federal Program</u>	<u>Amount Expended</u>
84.010	Title I — Grants to Local Education Agencies	\$295,907,302
84.027	Special Education Grants to States	91,652,264(1)
84.173	Special Education — Preschool Grants	1,860,511(1)
84.048	Career and Technical Education — Basic Grants	4,966,440
84.377	School Improvement Grants	10,311,599(2)
84.388	School Improvement Grants, Recovery Act	(645,526)(2)
84.419B	Preschool Development Grant	5,824,096
84.334A	Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Program	1,723,319
93.778	Medical Assistance Program	7,421,767
		<u>\$419,021,772</u>

**Notes:**

- (1) Part of Special Education cluster
- (2) Part of School Improvement Grants cluster

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs: \$3,000,000

Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?  Yes  No



## II. FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS

### 2016-001: Maintenance of Capital Asset Records

**Criteria:**

Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements — and Management’s Discussion and Analysis — for State and Local Governments* require that:

- Capital assets be reported at historical cost and that capital assets include land, improvements to land, buildings, building improvements, vehicles, equipment, and all other tangible or intangible assets that are used in operations and have a useful life extending beyond a single reporting period;
- Governments may use any established depreciation method
- Capital assets are to be depreciated over their estimated useful lives;
- Governments should consider how long an asset is expected to meet service demands
- Depreciation expense be reported in the statement of activities
- Governments provide detail in the notes to the financial statements about capital assets, including beginning- and end-of-year balances with accumulated depreciation presented separately from historic cost, capital acquisitions, sales or other dispositions, and current-period depreciation expense.
- In determining estimated useful life, a government should consider an asset’s present conditions and how long it is expected to meet service demands.

GASB Statement No. 42, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Impairment of Capital Assets and for Insurance Recoveries* defines asset impairment as a “significant, unexpected decline in the service utility of a capital asset.” An unexpected decline results when “at the time the capital asset was acquired, the event of change in circumstance would not have been expected to occur during the useful life of the capital asset.” GASB 42 lists five indicators of impairment, with indicator #4 being “a change in the manner or expected duration of use of a capital asset, such as closure of a school prior to the end of its useful life.” Under this impairment indicator, it appears as though school buildings scheduled for closure would meet the impairment requirement.

Management of the District should have policies, procedures and controls in place to provide reasonable assurance that the District meets the various financial reporting requirements in preparing its annual Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

**Condition:**

Based on our testing, we noted the following issues in relation to the District’s capital asset record maintenance:

- The District does not have controls in place to provide reasonable assurance that schools and departments maintain accurate fixed asset inventory listings or update the listings quarterly in accordance with board policy.
- The District does not reconcile fixed assets in a timely manner.
- The District did not identify, and subsequently record an impairment charge, for a school which was approved for closure subsequent to year-end.
- The District does not have physical security in place to secure the property which is maintained at the warehouse where surplus assets are stored.



**Context:**

**Asset Management Noncompliance**

The District’s board policy requires schools to maintain a fixed asset inventory listing, update the listing quarterly, and perform a physical inventory annually. The asset listing should include all tangible assets with a value of \$500 or more and a useful life over a year. Each asset should be tagged, and the tag number should be referenced in the asset register. The listing should include any assets purchased, capital leases or assets donated to the school. Examples of assets commonly held by schools include computers, printers, other electronics, office furniture, gym equipment and engineer’s equipment.

At the end of the school year the physical inventory allows for schools to test for the accuracy of the fixed asset listing. Previously, each school independently monitored its fixed asset records and submitted their final registers to Internal Accounts. Historically, these records have been inaccurate and unreliable. An electronic asset register is more efficient and significantly more accurate in preserving information.

Maintaining proper controls over fixed assets with costs over \$25,000 has a direct impact on the financial statements, as these assets are required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes. Although assets below this amount may not be capitalized on the financial statements, strong controls are still critical for operational purposes and to ensure compliance with state and federal requirements over asset management.

Internal Audit and Compliance performs school based audits on various areas of school level operations, including fixed assets. During our audit, we reviewed the audit work of CPS’ Internal Audit and Compliance department for twelve internal audit school visits during fiscal year 2016, and performed audit procedures at 3 schools. In total, we performed audit procedures or reviewed the work of internal audit for 375 assets and noted exceptions with 125 (33%) of these.

<u>Type of Exception:</u>	<u># of Instances</u>
Identification issues (tags/serial #'s/duplicates) . . . .	85
Asset not found . . . . .	38
Asset not recorded in Oracle . . . . .	1
Asset register amount overstated . . . . .	1
Total . . . . .	125

The District requires individual schools to track equipment in registers that are designed to comply with State and Federal requirements. Many equipment items lacked all data required to by Federal and State requirements.

**Fixed Asset Registers Noncompliance — Acquisitions Through State and Federal Grants**

Effective controls over fixed assets are critical for compliance with State and Federal Grant Requirements. Federal Grant requirements include specific identification requirements over fixed assets purchased with federal funds, including that all assets be added to asset registers, purchase price, serial numbers, tag numbers and funding source be included. The District also is required to have controls in place such as the performance of an annual physical inventory, and that all deletions are properly documented and approved.

Equipment purchases do not represent a material portion of the total expenditures of the affected grant programs.



## Statutory Reporting Section

The following conditions were noted during testing for fiscal year 2016:

- 18 out of 68 equipment additions tested were recorded in the District asset registers, but were missing required information as to the unique identification number assigned to the property.
- 36 out of 140 equipment items tested do not meet the requirements of federal equipment and real property management guidelines, such as missing asset tags and serial numbers.
- 78 out of 140 equipment items tested, an annual equipment inventory has not been performed for.
- 83 out of 140 equipment items tested, a physical inventory was not taken within the last two years.

### **Maintenance of Fixed Assets Records**

We also observed that the fixed asset ledger is not reconciled to the general ledger in a timely manner. We believe that timely reconciliation is a critical control to help ensure fixed asset additions and retirements are properly recorded. Subsequent to year-end, the District capitalized approximately \$255 million of additions.

### **School Impairment**

Through our testing of fixed assets, we noted that the District failed to record an impairment charge for a school that was approved for closure subsequent to year-end. The District properly identified the school as scheduled for closing, but did not record an impairment charge because the closure happened subsequent to fiscal year-end. However, this is a subsequent event that requires adjustment to the financial statements. As such, the District wrote-down the remaining asset, resulting in an adjustment of approximately \$3.8 million.

### **Warehouse**

The District operates a warehouse which contains various items (mainly furniture and supplies) that the District has either received from an outside entity or which came from a closed school. We visited the warehouse and noted there was both a lack of security cameras and security professionals on site.

### **Cause and Effect:**

These errors are due to 1) the ineffectiveness of the maintenance of asset registers and records, 2) the lack of timely reconciliation of accounting records, and 3) the lack of controls over evaluating school impairment.

Individual schools are required to maintain their equipment registers and annually perform a physical inventory of their property and reconcile the results with their equipment register. A number of schools failed to perform the physical inventory and update their registers. Central Office staff did not adequately follow up on incomplete physical inventories to understand if proper updates and corrections were made to equipment registers, including the identification of lost, stolen or disposed of equipment.

Based on discussions with school administrators, employee turnover, lack of record keeping for the movement of assets between classrooms and employees, and insufficient training on how to use the fixed asset application contribute to the asset management issue.

The District's fixed asset subsidiary ledgers were not reconciled timely throughout the fiscal year. Failure to close out fixed assets in a timely manner results in significant year end reporting and audit timeline delays.

The District did not properly record an impairment charge for a school which was closed subsequent to year-end. This resulted in an audit adjustment of approximately \$3.8 million to write-down the value of the school at year-end.

The District has not taken adequate measures to secure the inventory located at the warehouse.



**Recommendations:**

We recommend that the District begin using radio-frequency identification devices for the purpose of automatically identifying and tracking tags attached to fixed assets. Use of this technology could improve the effectiveness of asset tracking and maintenance.

Additional training at the school level and increased oversight by the School Support Center would improve asset management. We recommend that the District work with the schools to enforce the requirements in these areas.

We recommend the District update its procedures on how to account for impairment once a school has been approved for closure.

We recommend the District implement security measures at the warehouse.

**Management Response and Corrective Action Plan:**

See Corrective Action Plan.

**III. FEDERAL AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS****Finding 2016-002: Subrecipient Monitoring**

**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education

**Federal Program Title, Pass-Through Entity (if applicable), CFDA Number:**

Title I Grants to Local Education Agencies (Low Income); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.010; ISBE project numbers 2016-4300-00; award years July 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016

**Criteria:**

Uniform Administrative Requirements and Cost Principles for Federal Awards (2 CFR Part 200, "Uniform Guidance") requires pass-through to ensure that every subaward is clearly identified to the subrecipient as a subaward and includes the following information at the time of the subaward and if any of these data elements change, include the changes in subsequent subaward modification (2 CFR Part 200.331). Subawards must include the following federal award identification information:

- Subrecipient name
- Subrecipient's unique entity identifier
- Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN)
- Federal Award Date (see 2 CFR Part 200.39 Federal award date) of award to the recipient by the Federal agency
- Subaward Period of Performance start and end date
- Amount of federal funds obligated by this action by the pass-through entity to the subrecipient
- Total amount of federal funds obligated to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity including the current obligation
- Total amount of the federal award committed to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity
- Federal award project description, as required to be responsive to the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA)



### Statutory Reporting Section

- Name of Federal awarding agency, pass-through entity, and contact information for awarding official of the pass-through entity
- CFDA Number and name; the pass-through entity must identify the dollar amount made available under each federal award and the CFDA number at time of disbursement
- Identification of whether the award is Research and Development
- Indirect cost rate for the federal award (including if the de minimis rate is charged per 2 CFR Part 200.414).

#### **Condition:**

In 6 out of 6 subrecipient awards selected for testing, management was unable to demonstrate they communicated the following at the time of subaward:

- Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN)
- Federal Award Date (see 2 CFR Part 200.39 Federal award date) of award to the recipient by the Federal agency
- Subaward Period of Performance start and end date
- Amount of federal funds obligated by this action by the pass-through entity to the subrecipient
- Total amount of federal funds obligated to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity including the current obligation
- Total amount of the federal award committed to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity
- CFDA Number and name; the pass-through entity must identify the dollar amount made available under each federal award and the CFDA number at time of disbursement

#### **Context:**

The amount of grant funds passing through to subrecipients is not a significant portion of total grant expenditures.

#### **Questioned costs:**

None.

#### **Cause:**

Due to staffing limitations and changes in the district, the new uniform grant guidance implementation was delayed. The Grants Operation Team has recently taken the lead to update, address and/or implement the new requirements for 2 CFR Part 200, "Uniform Guidance".

#### **Effect:**

Subrecipients may not be aware of federal compliance requirements at the time of an award and may be deficient in complying with those requirements.

#### **Recommendation:**

We recommend CPS standardize its subaward notification documentation, through revised written policies and procedures, to include the federal award identification information required by 2 CFR Part 200.331. The subaward notification should be available to the subrecipient at the time of subaward and prior to disbursement.

#### **Management Response and Corrective Action Plan:**

See Corrective Action Plan.



**Finding 2016-003: Standards for Documentation of Personnel Expenses****Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education**Federal Program Title, Pass-Through Entity (if applicable), CFDA Number:**

Title I Grants to Local Education Agencies (Low Income); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.010; ISBE project numbers 2016-4300-00; award years July 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016

Career and Technical Education (V.E. — Perkins — Title IIC — Secondary); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.048A; ISBE project numbers 2015-4745-00, 2016-4745-00; award years July 1, 2014 through August 31, 2016

Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Program (Gear Up 6); Northeastern Illinois University; CFDA number 84.334A; project numbers P334A140132/P0042022; award years September 25, 2015 through September 24, 2016

School Improvement Grants (School Improvement Cohort 4-6); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.377A; ISBE project numbers 15-4339-14, 16-4339-14, 16-4339-15, 16-4339-16; award years July 1, 2014 through August 31, 2016

**Criteria:**

Costs of compensation are allowable to the extent that they satisfy the Uniform Administrative Requirements and Cost Principles for Federal Awards (2 CFR Part 200, "Uniform Guidance"). Paragraph (i) of 2 CFR Part 200.430, *Standards for Documentation of Personnel Expenses*, requires charges to federal awards for salaries and wages be based on records that accurately reflect the work performed. These records must reasonably reflect the total activity for which the employee is compensated by the non-Federal entity, not exceeding 100% of compensated activities.

**Condition:**

In reviewing CPS's established written policy for compliance with *Standards for Documentation of Personnel Expenses*, we noted:

1. The policy refers to OMB Circular A-87, Attachment B, Section 11 as being the source of rules and regulations related to compensation for personnel services. This was true prior to Uniform Guidance being effective.
2. CPS's written policy does not require, for all employees, the personnel expense documentation to reflect total activity for which the employee is compensated (not exceeding 100% of compensated activities). Specifically, the use of the "Bucket Position" and "Personal Activity Report" options under CPS's written policy, result in noncompliance with 2 CFR Part 200.430.

**Context:**

A majority of the personnel expenses charged to federal awards are supported by documentation that is compliant with 2 CFR Part 200.430. Of the \$237,000 amount tested in fiscal year 2016, \$14,600 was out of compliance. The amount for each grant is as follows:

- Title I Grants to Local Education Agencies (Low Income); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.010; ISBE project numbers 2016-4300-00; award years July 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016 — \$1,091



### Statutory Reporting Section

- Career and Technical Education (V.E. — Perkins — Title IIC — Secondary); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.048A; ISBE project numbers 2015-4745-00, 2016-4745-00; award years July 1, 2014 through August 31, 2016—\$1,057
- Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Program (Gear Up 6); Northeastern Illinois University; CFDA number 84.334A; project numbers P334A140132/P0042022; award years September 25, 2015 through September 24, 2016 — \$488
- School Improvement Grants (School Improvement Cohort 4-6); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.377A; ISBE project numbers 15-4339-14, 16-4339-14, 16-4339-15, 16-4339-16; award years July 1, 2014 through August 31, 2016 — \$11,930

**Cause:**

In the absence of clear guidance from major funding agencies, CPS was not aware that they needed update and/or change the process for out of school time documentation. The “Time and Effort” that is correctly in place did document the out of school time questioned above, but may not have meet the current guidance.

**Effect:**

Recipients that do not comply with all the requirements related to a particular grant risk future reductions in funding or the grantor agency may require CPS to reimburse for questioned costs.

**Questioned costs:**

\$14,568

**Recommendation:**

We recommend CPS request implementation guidance from its major funding agencies (U.S. Department of Education and Illinois State Board of Education) regarding employees who have additional responsibilities beyond their regular schedules. We also recommend CPS update is written policies and procedures to require in all instances documentation reflect the total activity for which the employee is compensated, not exceeding 100% of compensated activities.

**Management Response and Corrective Action Plan:**

See Corrective Action Plan.

**Finding 2016-004: Procurement**

**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education

**Federal Program Title, Pass-Through Entity (if applicable), CFDA Number:**

Title I Grants to Local Education Agencies (Low Income); Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.010; ISBE project numbers 2016-4300-00; award years July 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016

Special Education Grants; Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.027A; ISBE project number 16-4625-00; award year September 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016

Preschool Development Grants; Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.419B; ISBE project number 15-4999-PE; award year February 25, 2015 through August 31, 2015

**Criteria:**

The A-102 Common Rule (§ .36(b)(9)) requires grantees and subgrantees to maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records should include: rationale for





the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

**Condition:**

CPS was unable to locate certain procurement files that contain the history of the procurement, including the rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, basis for contractor selection, and the basis of contract price. Specifically, the exceptions were as follows:

- Title I Grants to Local Education Agencies (Low Income) — CPS was unable to locate the contract files for one selection.
- Special Education Grants — CPS was unable to locate the contract files for one selection.
- Preschool Development Grants — CPS was unable to locate the contract files for two selections.

**Context:**

Although CPS was unable to locate the procurement files, invoices and contracts did exist that evidence the allowability of the expenditures. Additionally, CPS was able to provide support that the procurement action was properly approved (Chief Purchasing Officer over \$25,000 and Board Report over \$75,000).

**Cause:**

CPS recently relocated and various procurement files were sent to storage misfiled.

**Effect:**

Noncompliance with federal administrative requirements could result in a lack of documentation to support procurement actions.

**Questioned costs:**

None.

**Recommendation:**

We recommend CPS ensure its written policies and procedures require that supporting documentation is maintained as evidence that contracts undergo the proper procurement process and that execution of those procedures is monitored for compliance by supervisory level personnel.

**Management Response and Corrective Action Plan:**

See Corrective Action Plan.

**Finding 2016-005: Special Education Funding and Child Tracking System**

**Federal Agency:** US Department of Education

**Federal Program Title, Pass-Through Entity (if applicable), CFDA Number:**

Special Education Grants; Illinois State Board of Education; CFDA number 84.027A; ISBE project number 16-4625-00; award year September 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016

**Criteria:**

Requirements regarding the *Report of Children and Youth with Disabilities Receiving Special Education Under Part B of the Individuals With Disabilities Education Act, as amended (OMB Nos. 1820-0030 and 1875-0240)*, require the Illinois State Board of Education to report to the US Department of Education an unduplicated count of children with disabilities receiving special education



### **Statutory Reporting Section**

and related services. CPS is required to report in accordance with the ISBE established procedure, which is through the Special Education Funding and Child Tracking System (FACTS). ISBE specifies that only students with an individualized educational program (IEP) or individualized service plan (ISP) should be reported on the FACTS.

**Condition:**

CPS was unable to provide support that students listed in their FACTS had an IEP or ISP.

**Context:**

For 1 out of 60 students tested, CPS was unable to provide support that the student has an IEP or ISP.

**Cause:**

There was an error in the data collection and student, who had an IEP in a previous was improperly included in the report.

**Effect:**

Noncompliance with this requirement can lead to inaccurate reporting of data by ISBE to the federal government related to its special education funding.

**Questioned costs:**

None.

**Recommendation:**

We recommend CPS develop controls to identify that all special needs students have an Individualized Educational Program in place.

**Management Response and Corrective Action Plan:**

See Corrective Action Plan.



**Board of Education of the City of Chicago**

**Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings  
Year Ended June 30, 2016**

**I. FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS**

Finding 2015-001: Fixed Assets

Correction Action Plan: See prior year report.

Current Status: Certain components of the prior year corrective action plan has been taken. See 2016-001.

Finding 2015-002: Accrued Sick Leave Calculation

Correction Action Plan: See prior year report.

Current Status: Corrective action was taken.

Finding 2015-003: Grants Management

Correction Action Plan: See prior year report.

Current Status: Corrective action was taken.

Finding 2015-004: Accounts Payable

Correction Action Plan: See prior year report.

Current Status: Corrective action was taken.

**II. FEDERAL AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS**

The prior year single audit disclosed no federal award findings or questioned costs in the Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs and no uncorrected or unresolved findings exist from prior year's Summary Schedule of Prior Year Audit Findings.





Office of The Controller · 42 West Madison, 2nd Floor · Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Telephone: 773-553-2710 · Fax: 773-553-2711

RSM US LLP  
One South Wacker Drive  
Chicago, IL 60601

The Chicago Public School's Corrective Action Plan for the findings identified in connection with your audit of federal awards conducted in accordance with Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance) for the year ended June 30, 2016 are identified below. The findings are titled and numbered consistently with the titles and numbers assigned in the schedule of findings and questioned costs.

**Finding 2016-001:**

**Corrective Action Plan:**

As of the report date, CPS Facilities and Finance departments are in the process of implementing a new inventory software system which will not only aid in tracking assets but also reduce expenditures for new assets, when comparable and existing resources are currently located within CPS and may be redeployed. Currently a pilot program is underway that utilizes asset tagging and radio-frequency identification (RFID) to conduct inventories and track existing assets going forward. New asset management procedures and training will be updated as the implementation occurs and will be aligned with Federal grant and ISBE inventory requirements.

As noted in the audit finding, equipment purchases do not represent a material portion of the total expenditures of the affected grant programs. Such equipment purchases are expensed when acquired and CPS maintains compensating controls over the acquisition process. Examples of such controls include system-requirements for an approved purchase order before an invoice can be entered and three-way match before payment.

The timeliness issue in the recording of FY2016 assets had two underlying causes: the loss of staff with institutional knowledge and implementing new procedures performed to improve system controls. In prior years, CPS has relied on manual workarounds to accommodate unexpected system behaviors. In the course of recording FY16 assets, CPS spent significant time working to identify and resolve software issues and outdated system configurations, with a goal towards eliminating these workarounds. As a result, the need for manual processes has been reduced and control over the completeness and accuracy of financial records for assets in FY16 and future fiscal years has been increased.

In order to avoid future issues related to the proper recording of impairments for closed schools, additional guidance will be added to existing Finance procedures that clearly state the proper treatment of closed and closing schools.

Contact person: Jose Alfonso de Hoyes Acostas, Chief Administrative Officer

Anticipated completion date: 6/30/2017



**Finding 2016-002:****Corrective Action Plan:**

Chicago Public Schools is in the process of standardizing its subaward notification documentation to include the federal award identification information required by 2 CFR Part 200.331. This subaward notification will be made available to the subrecipient at the time of the subaward and prior to disbursement.

For the 2016-2017 school year, Chicago Public Schools will re-issue budget “one-pagers” (document identifying all funding streams each school will receive) including all required information to satisfy federal compliance requirements per recent uniform grant guidance. We will provide instruction and information regarding changes under the new guidance and require each subrecipient to provide their DUNS number and SAM verification during this redistribution process, with a due date of February 28, 2017. This will ensure that CPS has accurate, up-to-date and verifiable information on file. For all future award cycles, this same information will be included in the district’s annual budget release. Should any new subrecipients come on board, we will request the required information during this process.

Contact person: Kimberly Thomas, Deputy Grants Director

Anticipated completion date: 6/30/2017

**Finding 2016-003:****Corrective Action Plan:**

CPS will follow-up and continue to request implementation guidance from its major funding agencies (U.S. Department of Education and Illinois State Board of Education) regarding employees who have additional responsibilities beyond their regular schedules. CPS will also reach out to other K-12 organizations to inquire about their processes. In the absence of clear guidance CPS will continue to use our current process to document time.

Additionally, CPS is in the process of updating written policies and procedures for full and split funded positions to more align “Time and Effort” at the activity level as required in the new guidance. For out of school time, guidance will be updated as we receive clarification on how to document this time.

Contact person: Kimberly Thomas, Deputy Grants Director

Anticipated completion date: 6/30/2017

**Finding 2016-004:****Corrective Action Plan:**

CPS will review, sort and refile procurement files by designated specification number to easily track and locate procurement documentation for future requests.

Contact person: Charles Mayfield, Procurement Director

Anticipated completion date: 6/30/2017

**Finding 2016-005:****Corrective Action Plan:**

In the collection of the FACTS report for ISBE, additional vetting of ensuring that students who are exited are not included in the FACTS report. CPS will create a mechanism in the SSM to close out the student records that are exited within the year.

Contact person: Elizabeth Keenan, Deputy Chief and Director of Special Education

Anticipated completion date: 6/30/2017



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX C

### THE REAL PROPERTY TAX SYSTEM

#### Real Property Assessment, Tax Levy and Collection Procedures

General. Information in this Appendix provides a general summary of the current procedures for real property assessment, tax levy and tax collection in Cook County (the “**County**”) and that are applicable to the School District. The following is not an exhaustive discussion, nor is there any assurance that the procedures described in this Appendix will not be changed either retroactively or prospectively. The Illinois laws relating to real property taxation are contained in the Illinois Property Tax Code (35 ILCS 200) (the “**Property Tax Code**”).

Substantially all (approximately 99.99%) of the “**Equalized Assessed Valuation**” (as herein defined) of taxable property in the School District is located in the County. The remainder is located in DuPage County. Accordingly, unless otherwise indicated, the information set forth in this Appendix and elsewhere in this Official Statement with respect to taxable property of the School District does not reflect the portion situated in DuPage County.

Assessment. The Cook County Assessor (the “**Assessor**”) is responsible for the assessment of all taxable real property within the County, except for certain railroad property and pollution control equipment assessed directly by the State. One-third of the real property in the County is reassessed each year on a repeating triennial schedule established by the Assessor. The real property within the School District was last reassessed in 2015.

Real property in the County is separated into various classifications for assessment purposes. After the Assessor establishes the fair cash value of a parcel of land, that value is multiplied by one of the classification percentages to arrive at the assessed valuation (the “**Assessed Valuation**”) for the parcel. Beginning with the 2009 tax year, the classification percentages range from 10 to 25 percent depending on the type of property (e.g., residential, industrial, commercial) and whether it qualifies for certain incentives for reduced rates. For prior years, the classification percentages ranged from 16 to 38 percent.

The Cook County Board of Commissioners has adopted various amendments to the County’s Real Property Assessment Classification Ordinance (the “**Classification Ordinance**”), pursuant to which the Assessed Valuation of real property is established. Among other things, these amendments have reduced certain property classification percentages, lengthened certain renewal periods of classifications and created new property classifications.

The Assessor has established procedures enabling taxpayers to contest the Assessor’s tentative Assessed Valuations. Once the Assessor certifies final Assessed Valuations, a taxpayer can seek review of its assessment by the Cook County Board of Review (the “**Board of Review**”). The Board of Review has powers to review and adjust Assessed Valuations set by the Assessor. Owners of property are able to appeal decisions of the Board of Review to the Illinois Property Tax Appeal Board (the “**PTAB**”), a state-wide administrative body, or to the Circuit Court of Cook County (the “**Circuit Court**”). The PTAB has the power to determine the Assessed Valuation of real property based on equity and the weight of the evidence. Based on the amount of the proposed change in assessed valuation, taxpayers may appeal decisions of the PTAB to either the Circuit Court or the Illinois Appellate Court under the Illinois Administrative Review Law.

In a series of PTAB decisions, the PTAB reduced the assessed valuations of certain commercial and industrial property in the County based upon the application of median levels of assessment derived from Illinois Department of Revenue sales-ratio studies instead of utilizing the assessment percentages provided in the Classification Ordinance. On appeal, the Illinois Appellate Court determined that it was improper for the PTAB, on its own initiative, to use the sales-ratio studies when such studies were not even raised as an issue by the taxpayer before the Board of Review or in its appeal to the PTAB.

The Appellate Court decisions do not preclude a taxpayer in a properly presented case from introducing into evidence sales-ratio studies for the purpose of obtaining an assessment below that which would result from application of the Classification Ordinance. No prediction can be made whether any currently pending or future case would be successful. The Board believes that the impact of any such case on the Board would be minimal, as the Board's ability to levy or collect real property taxes would be unaffected.

As an alternative to seeking review of Assessed Valuations by the PTAB, taxpayers who have first exhausted their remedies before the Board of Review may file an objection in the Circuit Court. In addition, in cases where the Assessor agrees that an assessment error has been made after tax bills have been issued, the Assessor can correct the Assessed Valuation, and thus reduce the amount of taxes due, by issuing a Certificate of Error.

Equalization. After the Assessed Valuation for each parcel of real estate in a county has been determined for a given year, including any revisions made by the Board of Review, the Illinois Department of Revenue reviews the assessments and determines an equalization factor (the "**Equalization Factor**"), commonly called the "*multiplier*," for each county. The purpose of equalization is to bring the aggregate assessed value of all real property, except farmland, wind turbines with a nameplate capacity of at least 0.5 megawatts and undeveloped coal, in each county to the statutory requirement of 33-1/3% of estimated fair cash value. Adjustments in Assessed Valuation made by the PTAB or the courts are not reflected in the Equalization Factor. The Assessed Valuation of each parcel of real estate in the County is multiplied by the County's Equalization Factor to determine the parcel's equalized assessed valuation (the "**Equalized Assessed Valuation**" or "**EAV**").

The Equalized Assessed Valuation for each parcel is the final property valuation used for determination of tax liability. The aggregate Equalized Assessed Valuation for all parcels in any taxing body's jurisdiction, after reduction for all applicable exemptions, plus the valuation of property assessed directly by the State, constitutes the total real estate tax base for the taxing body and is the figure used to calculate tax rates (the "**Assessment Base**"). The Equalization Factor for a given year is used in computing the taxes extended for collection in the following year. In addition, the Equalized Assessed Valuation used to determine any applicable tax limits is the one for the immediately preceding year and not the current year. See the discussion under the heading "**Property Tax Extension Limitation Law**" below. For a listing of the Equalization Factors for the ten years ended December 31, 2015, see the section of the Official Statement entitled "**FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Sources of Revenues - Property Tax – Property Tax Base, Tax Extensions and Collections.**"

Exemptions. The Illinois Constitution allows homestead exemptions for residential property. Pursuant to the Property Tax Code, property must be occupied by the owner as a principal residence on January 1 of the tax year for which the exemption will be claimed.

The annual general homestead exemption provides for the reduction of the Equalized Assessed Valuation of certain property owned and used exclusively for residential purposes by the amount of the increase over the 1977 EAV, currently up to a maximum reduction of \$7,000 in the County and \$6,000 in all other counties. There is an additional homestead exemption for senior citizens (individuals at least 65



years of age), for whom the Assessor is authorized to reduce the EAV by \$5,000. There is also an exemption available for homes owned and exclusively used for residential purposes by disabled veterans or their spouses, for whom the Assessor is authorized to annually exempt up to \$100,000 of the Assessed Valuation. An additional exemption is available for disabled persons, for whom the Assessor is authorized to reduce the EAV by \$2,000. An exemption is available for homestead improvements by an owner of a single family residence of up to \$75,000 of the increase in the fair cash value of a home due to certain home improvements to an existing structure for at least four years from the date the improvement is completed and occupied. Senior citizens whose household income is \$55,000 or less, and who are either the owner of record or have a legal or equitable interest in their residential property, qualify to have the EAV of their property frozen in the year in which they first qualify for the so-called “freeze” and each year thereafter in which the qualifying criteria are maintained.

Aside from homestead exemptions, upon application, review and approval by the Board of Review, or upon an appeal to the Illinois Department of Revenue, there are exemptions generally available for properties of religious, charitable (including qualifying not-for-profit hospitals), and educational organizations, as well as units of federal, state and local governments.

In 2001, the County enacted the “*Longtime Homeowner Exemption Ordinance*,” which provides property tax relief from dramatic rises in property taxes directly or indirectly attributable to gentrification in the form of an exemption. This is generally applicable to homeowners: (i) who have resided in their homes for 10 consecutive years (or five consecutive years for homeowners who have received assistance in the acquisition of the property as part of a government or nonprofit housing program), (ii) whose annual household income for the year of the homeowner’s triennial assessment does not exceed 115% of the “*Chicago Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area*” median income as defined by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development, (iii) whose property has increased in assessed value to a level exceeding 150% of the current average assessed value for properties in the assessment district where the property is located, (iv) whose property has a market value for assessment purposes of \$300,000 or less in the current reassessment year, and (v) who, for any triennial assessment cycle, did not cause a substantial improvement which resulted in an increase in the property’s fair cash value in excess of the \$45,000 allowance set forth in the Property Tax Code.

Tax Levy. There are over 800 units of local government (the “**Units**”) located in whole or in part in the County that have taxing power. There are six major units of local government located in whole or in part within the boundaries of the School District which are: the City; the Chicago Park District; Community College District Number 508; the County; the Forest Preserve District of Cook County; and the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago.

As part of the annual budgetary process of the Units, each year in which the determination is made to levy real property taxes, proceedings are adopted by the governing body of each Unit. Typically, real property taxes are levied in one calendar year and collected in the following calendar year. The tax levy proceedings impose the Units’ respective real estate taxes in terms of a dollar amount. Each Unit certifies its real estate tax levy, as established by the proceedings, to the County Clerk’s Office. The remaining administration and collection of the real property taxes is statutorily assigned to the County Clerk and the County Treasurer, who is also the County Collector (the “**County Collector**”).

The Local Government Debt Reform Act (30 ILCS 350/16) (the “**Debt Reform Act**”) includes special provisions applicable to tax levies to pay debt service on general obligation bonds, including Alternate Revenue Bonds, such as the Bonds. A governmental unit may levy a tax for the payment of principal of and interest on general obligation bonds, including Alternate Revenue Bonds, at any time prior to March 1 of the calendar year during which the tax will be collected. The County Clerk is required

to accept the filing of the ordinance levying such tax notwithstanding that such time is subsequent to the end of the calendar year next preceding the calendar year during which such tax will be collected.

After the Units file their annual tax levies, the County Clerk computes the annual tax rate for each Unit by dividing the levy of each Unit by the Assessment Base of the respective Unit. If any tax rate thus calculated or any component of such a tax rate (such as a levy for a particular fund) exceeds any applicable statutory rate limit, the County Clerk disregards the excessive rate and applies the maximum rate permitted by law. Pursuant to the Debt Reform Act, in extending taxes for general obligation bonds, including Alternate Revenue Bonds, such as the Bonds, the County Clerk is required to increase the levy for debt service on such bonds to provide an allowance for loss in collections, in an amount sufficient, in view of all losses and delinquencies in tax collection, to produce tax receipts adequate for the prompt payment of such debt service.

The County Clerk then computes the total tax rate applicable to each parcel of real property by aggregating the tax rates of all the Units having jurisdiction over the particular parcel. The County Clerk enters in the books prepared for the County Collector (the “**Warrant Books**”) the tax (determined by multiplying that total tax rate by the Equalized Assessed Valuation of that parcel), along with the tax rates, the Assessed Valuation and the Equalized Assessed Valuation. The Warrant Books are the County Collector’s authority for the collection of taxes and are used by the County Collector as the basis for issuing tax bills to all property owners.

The Illinois Truth in Taxation Law (the “**Truth in Taxation Law**”) contained within the Property Tax Code imposes procedural limitations on a Unit’s real estate taxing powers and requires that a notice in a prescribed form must be published if the aggregate annual levy is estimated to exceed 105% of the levy of the preceding year, exclusive of levies for debt service (including debt service on Alternate Revenue Bonds, such as the Bonds), levies made for the purpose of paying amounts due under public building commission leases and election costs. A public hearing must also be held, which may not be in conjunction with the budget hearing of the Unit on the adoption of the annual levy. No amount in excess of 105% of the preceding year’s levy may be used as the basis for issuing tax bills to property owners unless the levy is accompanied by certification of compliance with the foregoing procedures. The Truth in Taxation Law does not impose any limitations on the rate or amount of the levy to pay principal of and interest on the Unit’s general obligations bonds and notes (including payment of debt service on Alternate Revenue Bonds, such as the Bonds).

Collection. Property taxes are collected by the County Collector, who remits to each Unit its share of the collections. Taxes levied in one year become payable during the following year in two installments, the first due on March 1 and the second on the later of August 1 or 30 days after the mailing of the tax bills. The first installment is an estimated bill calculated at 55% of the prior year’s tax bill. The second installment is for the balance of the current year’s tax bill, and is based on the current levy, assessed value and Equalization Factor and applicable tax rates, and reflects any changes from the prior year in those factors. Taxes on railroad real property used for transportation purposes are payable in one lump sum on the same date as the second installment.

The following table sets forth the second installment penalty date for the tax years 2007 to 2016; the first installment penalty date has been March 2 or March 3 for all years.

**Second Installment**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Penalty Date</u>
2016	August 1, 2017
2015	August 1, 2016
2014	August 3, 2015
2013	August 1, 2014
2012	August 1, 2013
2011	November 1, 2012
2010	November 1, 2011
2009	December 13, 2010
2008	December 1, 2009
2007	November 3, 2008

The County may provide for tax bills to be payable in four installments instead of two. The County has not determined to require payment of tax bills in four installments. During the periods of peak collections, tax receipts are forwarded to each Unit not less than weekly.

At the end of each collection year, the County Collector presents the Warrant Books to the Circuit Court and applies for a judgment for all unpaid taxes. The court order resulting from the application for judgment provides for an annual sale of all unpaid taxes shown on the year’s Warrant Books (the “**Annual Tax Sale**”). The Annual Tax Sale is a public sale, at which time successful tax buyers pay the unpaid taxes plus penalties. Unpaid taxes accrue interest at the rate of 1.5% per month from their due date until the date of sale. Taxpayers can redeem their property by paying the amount paid at the sale, plus an additional penalty fee calculated from the penalty bid at sale times a certain multiplier based on each six-month period after the sale. If no redemption is made within the applicable redemption period (ranging from six months to two and one-half years depending on the type and occupancy of the property) and the tax buyer files a petition in Circuit Court, notifying the necessary parties in accordance with applicable law, the tax buyer receives a deed to the property. In addition, there are miscellaneous statutory provisions for foreclosure of tax liens.

If there is no sale of the tax lien on a parcel of property at the Annual Tax Sale, the taxes are forfeited and eligible to be purchased at any time thereafter at an amount equal to all delinquent taxes, interest and certain other costs to the date of purchase. Redemption periods and procedures are the same as applicable to the Annual Tax Sale, except that a different penalty rate may apply depending on the length of the redemption period.

A scavenger sale (the “**Scavenger Sale**”), like the Annual Tax Sale, is a sale of unpaid taxes. A Scavenger Sale must be held, at a minimum, every two years on all property in which taxes are delinquent for two or more years. The sale price of the unpaid taxes is the amount bid at the Scavenger Sale, which may be less than the amount of the delinquent taxes. Redemption periods vary from six months to two and one-half years depending upon the type and occupancy of the property.

The annual appropriation ordinance of the Board has a provision for an allowance for uncollectible taxes for debt service. The Board reviews this provision annually to determine whether adjustments are appropriate. For tax year 2015, collectible in 2016, the allowance for uncollectible taxes is about four percent of the estimated gross tax levy. For financial reporting purposes, uncollected taxes are written off by the Board after four years, but are fully reserved after one year.

## **Property Tax Extension Limitation Law**

The Property Tax Code specifically limits the annual growth in property tax extensions for certain Units pursuant to the provisions of the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law (35 ILCS 200/18-185) (the “**PTELL**”). The effects of the PTELL are to limit or retard the growth in the amount of property taxes that can be extended for a non-home rule taxing body and to impose direct referendum requirements upon the issuance of certain types of general obligation bonds by such non-home rule taxing bodies.

The PTELL was extended in 1995 (effective as of the 1994 assessment year) to non-home rule taxing districts in the County, including the Board. The PTELL limits the annual growth in certain property tax extensions by the Board to the lesser of 5% or the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers during the calendar year preceding the relevant tax levy year. Generally, extensions can be increased beyond this limitation only due to increases in the Equalized Assessed Valuation attributable to new construction and referendum approval of tax or limitation rate increases. The PTELL requires the County Clerk in extending taxes to use the Equalized Assessed Valuation of all property within the taxing district for the levy year prior to the levy year for which taxes are then being extended.

The PTELL does not limit the rate or amount of taxes extended by the Board to pay its Alternate Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds.

## APPENDIX D

### ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

*Set forth below is certain economic and demographic information regarding the City of Chicago, whose boundaries are coterminous with the boundaries of the School District governed by the Board. Sources of information are set forth in footnotes. With respect to non-Board sources, the Board considers these sources to be reliable but has made no independent verification of the information provided and does not warrant its accuracy.*

#### Overview

The Chicago metropolitan area has a population of 9.5 million people, with over 4.6 million employees.<sup>1, 2</sup> Chicago's large and diverse economy contributed to a gross regional product of more than \$640 billion in 2015.<sup>3</sup>

Chicago's transportation and distribution network offers access to air, rail, and water, with two ports capable of handling ocean-going ships and barges, and an airport system that moves 1.75 million tons of freight, mail, and goods annually.<sup>4</sup>

#### Transportation

According to statistics compiled by Airports Council International in 2015, O'Hare ranked fourth worldwide and second in the United States in terms of total passengers while Midway ranked 25<sup>th</sup> in the United States.<sup>5</sup> According to the Chicago Department of Aviation, O'Hare and Midway had 78.0 and 22.7 million in total passenger volume in 2016, respectively. O'Hare supports substantial international service with international passengers constituting approximately 15% of total enplaned passengers in 2016.<sup>6</sup>

The Chicago Transit Authority operates the second largest public transportation system in the nation, with: 1,888 buses operating over 130 routes and 1,301 route miles, making 18,843 trips per day and serving 10,813 bus stops; 1,492 rail cars operating over 8 routes and 224 miles of track, making 2,276

---

<sup>1</sup> U.S. Census Bureau (2015). American Community Survey 1-year estimates. Retrieved from Census Reporter Profile page for Chicago-Naperville-Elgin, IL-IN-WI Metro Area <https://censusreporter.org/profiles/31000US16980-chicago-joliet-naperville-il-in-wi-metro-area/>

<sup>2</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, "Chicago Area Employment – March 2017,"

[https://www.bls.gov/regions/midwest/news-release/areaemployment\\_chicago.htm](https://www.bls.gov/regions/midwest/news-release/areaemployment_chicago.htm)

<sup>3</sup> U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, "Table 1. Current-Dollar Gross Domestic Product (GDP) by Metropolitan Area," [http://www.bea.gov/newsreleases/regional/gdp\\_metro/2016/pdf/gdp\\_metro0916.pdf](http://www.bea.gov/newsreleases/regional/gdp_metro/2016/pdf/gdp_metro0916.pdf)

<sup>4</sup> Chicago Department of Aviation, "Monthly Operations, Passengers, Cargo Summary by Class, December 2016," <http://www.flychicago.com/business/CDA/factsfigures/Pages/airtraffic.aspx>

<sup>5</sup> Airports Council International "2015 North American (ACI-NA) Top 50 Airports," <http://www.aci-na.org/content/airport-traffic-reports>

<sup>6</sup> Chicago Department of Aviation Airport Budget Statistics, "Monthly Operations, Passengers, Cargo Summary by Class, December 2016," <http://www.flychicago.com/business/CDA/factsfigures/Pages/airtraffic.aspx>

trips each day and serving 145 stations; and 1.64 million rides on an average weekday and over 515 million rides a year (bus and train combined).<sup>7</sup>

The Chicago Public School system is the third largest school district in the nation and the City Colleges of Chicago operate seven colleges and serve approximately 100,444 students.<sup>8</sup>

The Chicago metropolitan area’s largest industry sectors by employment include trade, transportation and utilities, professional and business services, education and health services, government, leisure and hospitality, and manufacturing.<sup>9</sup>

**Population**

Chicago is home to over 2.7 million people that live in more than one million households.<sup>10</sup> The City’s population increased nearly .4% since the 2010 Census.<sup>11</sup>

The population of the United States, the State of Illinois, Cook County and the City for the census years from 1980 to 2010 and the estimate for 2016 is set forth below.

<b>Population<sup>12</sup> 1980—2016</b>				
<u>Year</u>	<u>United States</u>	<u>State of Illinois</u>	<u>Cook County</u>	<u>Chicago</u>
1980	226,545,805	11,427,409	5,253,655	3,005,072
1990	248,709,873	11,430,602	5,105,067	2,783,726
2000	281,421,906	12,419,293	5,376,741	2,896,016
2010	308,745,538	12,830,632	5,194,675	2,695,598
2016 Estimate	323,127,513	12,801,539	5,203,499	2,704,958

35.6% of Chicago’s residents (age 25 or older) have bachelor’s degrees, which is higher than the national average of 29.8%.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Chicago Transit Authority, “CTA Facts at a Glance, Spring 2016,” <http://www.transitchicago.com/about/facts.aspx> (accessed May 25, 2017).

<sup>8</sup> City Colleges of Chicago, “Fiscal Year 2015 Statistical Digest,” <http://www.ccc.edu/menu/pages/facts-statistics.aspx>

<sup>9</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, “Chicago Area Economic Summary, May 3, 2017,” [http://www.bls.gov/regions/midwest/summary/blssummary\\_chicago.pdf](http://www.bls.gov/regions/midwest/summary/blssummary_chicago.pdf)

<sup>10</sup> U.S. Census Bureau, “State and County QuickFacts—Chicago (city), Illinois,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/1714000.00> (accessed May 25 2017).

<sup>11</sup> U.S. Census Bureau, “State and County QuickFacts—Chicago (city), Illinois,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/1714000.00> (accessed May 25 2017).

<sup>12</sup> U.S. Census Bureau, “State and County QuickFacts—USA,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045216/00>; “State and County QuickFacts—Cook County, Illinois,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/RHI805210/17031>; “State and County QuickFacts—Illinois (State),” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/17> (accessed May 25 2017).

<sup>13</sup> U.S. Census Bureau, “State and County QuickFacts—Chicago (city), Illinois,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/1714000.00> (accessed May 25 2017).

## Per Capita Income and Wages

The per capita personal income (estimated annual earnings) for the United States, the State of Illinois, Cook County and the Chicago MSA is set forth below for the years 2007 through 2016.

### Per Capita Income<sup>14</sup> 2007—2016

<u>Year</u>	<u>United States</u>	<u>State of Illinois</u>	<u>Cook County</u>	<u>Chicago MSA</u>
2007	39,821	42,265	46,662	45,763
2008	41,082	43,358	47,176	46,488
2009	39,376	40,994	43,289	43,264
2010	40,277	41,698	43,664	43,803
2011	42,461	43,724	45,332	45,807
2012	44,282	45,654	47,872	48,281
2013	44,493	46,646	49,141	49,057
2014	46,464	48,563	52,380	51,597
2015	48,190	50,377	54,714	53,886
2016	49,571	52,098	Unavailable	Unavailable

Chicago’s 2015 median household income is \$48,522, compared to \$57,574 in Illinois and \$53,889 in the U.S., and Chicago ranks 7th among other major metropolitan areas on the cost of living index.<sup>15, 16</sup>

<sup>14</sup> U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, “Interactive Data,” <http://www.bea.gov/iTable/index.cfm> (accessed May 25, 2017).

<sup>15</sup> U.S. Census Bureau, “State and County QuickFacts—Chicago (city), Illinois,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/RHI805210/1714000>; “State and County QuickFacts—USA,” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045216/00>; “State and County QuickFacts—Illinois (State),” <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/17> (accessed May 25 2017).

<sup>16</sup> World Business Chicago, “Cost of Living Index – Top 10 Metros (2015)” <http://www.worldbusinesschicago.com/cost-living-index/> (accessed May 30, 2017).

## Employment

Total employment for the State of Illinois, the Chicago MSA, Cook County and the City for the years 2008 through 2017 is set forth below.

### Employment (in thousands)<sup>17,18</sup> 2008—2017

<u>Year</u>	<u>Chicago</u>	<u>Cook County</u>	<u>Chicago MSA</u>	<u>State of Illinois</u>
2008	1,238	2,461	4,528	5,949
2009	1,172	2,327	4,291	5,657
2010	1,182	2,301	4,246	5,613
2011	1,120	2,316	4,305	5,677
2012	1,202	2,359	4,375	5,751
2013	1,216	2,365	4,443	5,805
2014	1,228	2,450	4,502	5,873
2015	1,255	2,495	4,623	5,958
2016	1,282	2,577*	4,651	6,012
2017**	1,284	Unavailable	4,611	6,037

\* September 2016 data.

\*\* March 2017 data.

---

<sup>17</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, "State and Metro Area Employment, Hours, & Earnings," <https://www.bls.gov/bls/employment.htm> (accessed May 25, 2017).

<sup>18</sup> US Bureau of Labor Statistics, "Local Area Unemployment Statistics," <http://beta.bls.gov/dataViewer/view/timeseries/LAUCT171400000000005> (accessed May 25, 2017).



The percentage of total (nonfarm) employment by sector for the Chicago MSA, State of Illinois and the United States for April 2017 is shown in the following table.

**Percentage of Total Non-Farm Employment by Major Industry Sector**  
**April 2017\*<sup>19, 20</sup>**

<u>Sector</u>	<u>Chicago MSA</u>	<u>Illinois</u>	<u>United States</u>
Trade, Transportation and Utilities .....	20.1%	19.9%	18.6%
Government .....	11.9%	13.9%	15.6%
Education and Health Services .....	15.6%	15.5%	15.9%
Professional and Business Services .....	17.5%	15.6%	14.1%
Leisure and Hospitality .....	9.9%	9.8%	10.8%
Manufacturing.....	8.9%	9.5%	8.4%
Financial Activities.....	6.6%	6.5%	5.7%
Construction.....	3.5%	3.4%	4.6%
Other Services.....	4.1%	4.1%	3.9%
Information .....	1.8%	1.7%	1.9%
Mining and Logging .....	0.0%	0.1%	0.5%
Total.....	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*not seasonally adjusted

<sup>19</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, [http://www.bls.gov/regions/midwest/il\\_chicago\\_md.htm](http://www.bls.gov/regions/midwest/il_chicago_md.htm) (accessed May 25, 2017).

<sup>20</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, “Current Employment Statistics (National),” <http://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/ceseeb1a.htm> (accessed May 25, 2017).

The City of Chicago’s average annual unemployment rate decreased from 11.2% in 2010 to 6.6% in 2016, while statewide, Illinois’ unemployment rate dropped from 10.4% in 2010 to 5.9% in 2015.<sup>21</sup> In April 2017, the Chicago MSA’s preliminary unemployment rate before seasonal adjustment was 4.2%.<sup>22</sup>

The annual unemployment rates (percent of population, not seasonally adjusted) for the United States, the State of Illinois, Cook County, the Chicago MSA and the City is set forth below for the years 2008 through year-to-date for 2017.

**Annual Unemployment Rates**<sup>23</sup>  
**2008—2017**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Chicago</b>	<b>Cook County</b>	<b>Chicago MSA</b>	<b>State of Illinois</b>	<b>United States</b>
2008	7.0	6.4	6.1	6.3	5.8
2009	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.2	9.3
2010	11.2	10.9	10.6	10.4	9.6
2011	10.9	10.4	9.9	9.7	8.9
2012	10.0	9.6	9.1	9.0	8.1
2013	10.1	9.7	9.1	9.1	7.4
2014	7.8	7.5	7.1	7.1	6.2
2015	6.6	6.2	5.9	6.0	5.3
2016	6.5	6.2	5.8	5.9	4.9
2017*	4.7	4.4	4.2	4.7	4.4

\* April 2017 data.

<sup>21</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, “State and Metro Area Employment, Hours, & Earnings,” <http://www.bls.gov/sae/data.htm> (accessed May 25, 2017).

<sup>22</sup> U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, “Local Area Employment Statistics,” <http://www.bls.gov/web/metro/laummtrk.htm> (accessed May 25, 2017).

<sup>23</sup> Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/ILCOOK1URN> (accessed May 25, 2017).

## Employers

The principal non-governmental employers in the Chicago MSA for 2015 are set forth below.

### Principal Chicago MSA Non-Governmental Employers<sup>24</sup> 2015

<u>Employer</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>	<u>Percentage of Total Employment</u>
Advocate Health Care	18,308	1.44%
University of Chicago	16,197	1.27
Northwestern Memorial Healthcare	15,317	1.20
J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A.	14,158	1.11
United Continental Holdings Inc.	14,000	1.10
Health Care Service Corporation	13,006	1.02
Walgreens Boots Alliance Inc.	13,006	1.02
Presence Health	10,500	0.82
Abbott Laboratories	10,000	0.79
Northwestern Laboratories	9,708	0.76

---

<sup>24</sup> See the Board's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report set forth in APPENDIX B to this Official Statement.

## Top Taxpayers

The top property taxpayers in Chicago in 2015 based on 2015 EAV are shown in the following table.

### Top Ten Property Taxpayers 2015<sup>25</sup> (\$ in thousands)

<b>Rank</b>	<b>Property</b>	<b>2015 EAV</b>	<b>% of Total EAV</b>
1	Willis Tower	\$ 386,932	0.55%
2	AON Building	239,092	0.34
3	Blue Cross Blue Shield Tower	238,631	0.34
4	Water Tower Place	215,481	0.30
5	300 North LaSalle	196,095	0.28
6	Franklin Center	194,504	0.27
7	Chase Tower	193,365	0.27
8	Citadel Center	187,291	0.26
9	Prudential Plaza	186,795	0.26
10	Three First National Plaza	182,523	0.28
	Total	<u>\$2,220,709</u>	<u>3.13%</u>

As shown in the table, the top ten taxpayers account for less than 4% of the City's total tax base.

---

<sup>25</sup> See the Board's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report set forth in APPENDIX B to this Official Statement.

**APPENDIX E**

**PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Introduction..... E-1

Overview of Retirement Funds..... E-2

Forward-Looking Statements and Actuarial Assumptions ..... E-3

Background Information Regarding the Pension Fund..... E-3

Pension Fund Contributions..... E-5

The Actuarial Valuation..... E-13

Actuarial Methods..... E-14

Actuarial Assumptions..... E-14

GASB Statements 67, 68 and 71..... E-15

Overlapping Taxing Bodies ..... E-17

Recent Reports Regarding the Pension Fund..... E-17

Pensions for Other Board Personnel ..... E-18

Other Post-Employment Benefits and Other Board Liabilities..... E-19

Legislation and Litigation Relevant to the Retirement Funds ..... E-20

## Introduction

Employees of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board”) participate in one of two defined benefit retirement funds (the “Retirement Funds”) which provide benefits upon retirement, death or disability to Board employees and their beneficiaries. The Retirement Funds are established, administered and financed under the Pension Code, Chapter 40, Act 5, Articles 1, 1A, 17, 20 and 22 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes (the “Pension Code”) as separate legal entities and for the benefit of the members of the Retirement Funds. The two Retirement Funds are: (i) the Public School Teachers’ Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago (the “Pension Fund”), which covers teachers, educational, administrative, professional and other certified individuals employed by the Board, and (ii) the Municipal Employees’ Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago (the “Annuity Fund”), which covers non-teacher employees of the Board and most civil servant employees of the City of Chicago (the “City”).

Pursuant to its continuing disclosure undertakings (its “Undertakings”), the Board has agreed to provide Annual Financial Information exclusive of Audited Financial Statements (“Annual Financial Information”) by submission to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system for municipal securities disclosure (EMMA”). Included in the Annual Financial Information required for submission is information of the type set forth in the respective Official Statements related to the related series of bonds that are subject to the Undertakings under (i) the caption “PENSIONS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS,” and/or (ii) the appendix attached to the applicable Official Statement entitled “PENSIONS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS” (collectively, the “Pension Annual Financial Information”). This document contains the Pension Annual Financial Information as of June 21, 2017 and filed with EMMA on June 22, 2017 (the “Disclosure”).

The Pension Annual Financial Information is sourced primarily from documents published by the Retirement Funds (such information is collectively referred to as the “Third-Party Source Pension Information”). Except for certain information derived from the Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports of the Chicago Public Schools, including the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report of the Chicago Public Schools for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016, the information contained herein pertaining to the Pension Fund relies on (i) the Public School Teachers’ Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation and Review as of June 30, 2016 (the “2016 Actuarial Valuation Report”), prepared by The Segal Company, independent actuaries and consultants engaged by the Pension Fund Board defined below (the “Pension Fund Actuaries”), and (ii) the comprehensive annual financial report of the Pension Fund for its Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2016 (the “Pension Fund 2016 CAFR”), prepared by the Pension Fund’s administrative staff and its independent auditors Plante & Moran, PLLC Southfield, MI (the “Pension Fund Auditors”). The 2016 Actuarial Valuation Report and the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR are referred to herein as the “Pension Fund Source Information.”

At the time of the preparation of this Disclosure, the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR and the 2016 Actuarial Valuation are the most recent audit and actuarial valuation pertaining to the Pension Fund available to the Board. Copies of the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR and the 2016 Actuarial Valuation Report, as well as Pension Fund CAFRs and Actuarial Valuation Reports from previous Fiscal Years, may be accessed at [http://www.ctpf.org/general\\_info/Financial\\_lists.htm](http://www.ctpf.org/general_info/Financial_lists.htm). None of the information on such website, or on the links appearing on the url disclosed in the previous sentence, is incorporated by reference into either this Disclosure or any Official Statements related to the respective series of bonds related to the Undertakings. The Board takes no responsibility for, nor has it attempted to verify the accuracy of, the information contained on such websites. The Board has not independently verified the Pension Fund Source Information and makes no representations nor expresses any opinion as to the accuracy of the Pension Fund Source Information.

Subject to the exception noted above regarding information derived from the Board's CAFRs, the information contained herein pertaining to the Annuity Fund relies on (i) the comprehensive annual financial reports of the Annuity Fund for its Fiscal Years ending December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015 (the "Annuity Fund 2015 CAFR"), prepared by the Annuity Fund's administrative staff and its independent auditors, Bansley and Kiener, L.L.P., Chicago, Illinois, and (ii) the actuarial valuation of the Annuity Fund as of December 31, 2016 (the "2016 Annuity Fund Actuarial Valuation" and, together with the Annuity Fund 2015 CAFR, the "Annuity Fund Source Information"), prepared by The Segal Company, independent actuaries and consultants engaged by the Annuity Fund Board (the "Annuity Fund Actuaries," and, together with the Pension Fund Actuaries, referred to herein as the "Actuaries").

At the time of the preparation of this Disclosure, the Annuity Fund 2015 CAFR and the 2016 Annuity Fund Actuarial Valuation are the most recent audit and actuarial valuation pertaining to the Annuity Fund available to the Board. Copies of the Annuity Fund 2015 CAFR and the 2016 Annuity Fund Actuarial Valuation, as well as Annuity Fund CAFRs and Actuarial Valuation Reports from previous Fiscal Years, may be viewed at <http://www.meabf.org/publications/>. None of the information on such website, or on the links appearing on the url disclosed in the previous sentence, is incorporated by reference into either this Disclosure or any Official Statements related to the respective series of bonds related to the Undertakings. The Board takes no responsibility for, nor has it attempted to verify the accuracy of, the information contained on such websites. The Board has not independently verified the Annuity Fund Source Information and makes no representations nor expresses any opinion as to the accuracy of the Annuity Fund Source Information.

Healthcare benefits for certified teachers and administrators employed by the Board are provided under a cost sharing multiple-employer plan administered by the Pension Fund (the "Health Insurance Program"). Subject to the exception noted above regarding information derived from the Board's CAFRs, the information contained herein regarding the Health Insurance Program can be found in the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR in accordance with GASB Statement No. 43, as well as the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago 2016 Health Insurance Plan Actuarial Valuation (the "2016 Health Insurance Plan Actuarial Valuation" and, together with relevant information in the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR, the "Health Insurance Plan Source Information"), prepared by the Actuaries. At the time of the preparation of this Disclosure, the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR and the 2016 Health Insurance Plan Actuarial Valuation are the most recent audit and actuarial valuation pertaining to the Health Insurance Program available to the Board. The Board has not independently verified the Health Insurance Plan Source Information and makes no representations nor expresses any opinion as to the accuracy of the Health Insurance Plan Source Information.

Capitalized terms used in this Disclosure and not otherwise defined have the meanings assigned to them in the respective Official Statements related to the particular series of bonds related to the Undertakings.

## **Overview of Retirement Funds**

The benefits paid under the Retirement Funds, contributions to the Retirement Funds and investments by the Retirement Funds are governed by the Pension Code. As defined benefit pension plans, the Retirement Funds pay periodic benefits to beneficiaries, which generally consist of retired or disabled employees, their dependents and their survivors, in a fixed amount (subject to certain scheduled increases) for life. The amount of the benefit is determined at the time of retirement based, among other things, on the length of time worked and the salary earned. To fund benefits, employees, the Board, the City, the State of Illinois (the "State") and, in certain instances, approved City charter schools make contributions to the Retirement Funds (the "Statutory Contributions"). The Board has historically paid its



Statutory Contribution on the last day of its Fiscal Year. The Retirement Funds invest these contributions with the goal of achieving projected investment returns over time and increasing the assets of the Retirement Funds. Information, as reported by the Board, pertaining to the Retirement Funds and the Board's Statutory Contributions is contained in the Board's Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports of the Chicago Public Schools for each Fiscal Year, including the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report of the Chicago Public Schools for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016.

The Retirement Funds' actuaries perform separate actuarial valuations of each of the Retirement Funds on an annual basis. These actuarial valuations calculate, among other things, the employer contributions, assets and liabilities of the Retirement Funds. In the actuarial valuations, the actuaries make a variety of assumptions and employ actuarial methods to calculate such contributions, assets and liabilities. The assumptions and methods used by the actuary have a significant impact on the measures of financial position of the Retirement Funds.

### **Forward-Looking Statements and Actuarial Assumptions**

The information included under the headings “–Background Information Regarding the Pension Fund,” “– Pension Fund Contributions,” “– Pensions for Other Board Personnel” and “– Other Post-Employment Benefits and Other Board Liabilities” relies to a large extent on Pension Fund Source Information. Actuarial assessments contained under such headings and in the Pension Fund Source Information are “*forward-looking*” information that reflects the judgment of the Pension Fund fiduciaries, including the Pension Fund Actuaries. A variety of factors impact the Unfunded Actuarial Liabilities and Funded Ratios of the Pension Fund and the Annuity Fund. Increases in member salaries and benefits, a lower rate of return on investment than that assumed by the respective Fund and insufficient contributions when compared to the employer's normal cost plus interest on the Unfunded Actuarial Liability will all cause an increase in the Unfunded Actuarial Liability and a decrease in the Funded Ratio. Conversely, decreases in member salaries and benefits, a higher return on investment than assumed and employer contributions in excess of the employer's normal cost plus interest will decrease the Unfunded Actuarial Liability and increase the Funded Ratio. In addition, changes in actuarial assumptions and certain other factors will have an impact on the Unfunded Actuarial Liability and the Funded Ratio. No assurances can be given that the Board, the City or the State will make the contributions necessary to meet any escalating costs incurred by the Retirement Funds.

The projections herein, including those in Table 4 under “– Pension Fund Contributions,” are based upon numerous variables that are subject to change, and are forward-looking statements regarding future events based on actuarial assumptions and assumptions made regarding such future events, including but not limited to the assumptions that there are no changes to the current legislative structure and that all projected contributions to the Retirement Funds are made as required. No assurance can be given that these assumptions will be realized or that actual events will not cause material changes to the data presented in Table 4 or with respect to any other statements and projections that constitute forward-looking statements or are based on actuarial assumptions.

### **Background Information Regarding the Pension Fund**

*General.* The Pension Fund is a multiple-employer, defined-benefit public employee retirement system established by the State to provide annuity, disability, survivor, death, and health benefits for certain certified teachers and other employees of the Chicago Public Schools, Pension Fund employees and approved City charter schools. “*Defined-benefit*” refers to the fact that the Pension Fund pays a periodic benefit to retired employees and survivors in a fixed (defined) benefit amount determined at the time of retirement (benefits are increased annually in retirement by the defined Automatic Annual

Increase factor, which is 3% for the Tier 1 members (hired before 2011) and ½ the rate of inflation for the Tier 2 members (hired after 2010)). The Pension Fund has a Fiscal Year ending June 30.

*Membership.* Participation in the Pension Fund is mandatory for teachers, educational, administrative, professional and other certified individuals employed by the Board. In addition, certified teachers and staff employed by City charter schools must also participate in the Pension Fund. As of June 30, 2016, according to the most recently available information, the Pension Fund had 133 participating employers consisting of the primary employer, Chicago Public Schools, 129 charter schools and the Pension Fund itself. The Pension Fund included 63,556 members consisting of 28,298 retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits, 5,715 terminated members entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them, 18,557 vested current members and 10,986 nonvested current members.

*Governance of the Pension Fund.* The Pension Fund is governed by a 12 member Board of Trustees (the “Pension Fund Board”) including six trustees elected by the active teacher membership, three trustees elected by the retired teacher membership, one trustee elected by the active principals and administrators, and two trustees appointed by the Board. The Pension Fund Board is authorized by State law to make investments, pay benefits, hire staff and consultants, and carry out all necessary functions in compliance with the Pension Code.

The Pension Fund Board is a fiduciary of the Pension Fund and is authorized to perform all functions necessary for operation of the Pension Fund. The Pension Code authorizes each pension board to make certain decisions, including decisions regarding the investment of funds, the management of assets, the disbursement of benefits, and the hiring of staff, financial advisors and asset managers.

The Pension Fund Board is authorized to promulgate rules and procedures regarding their administration of benefits and other matters in accordance with the Illinois Administrative Procedure Act, and their decisions in awarding, limiting, or denying benefits are subject to the Illinois Administrative Procedure Act. Certain aspects of the Pension Fund, however, including the defined benefits and the employer and employee contribution levels, are established in the Pension Code and may be amended only by an amendment to the Pension Code.

The Pension Code provides that the expenses incurred in connection with the administration of the Pension Fund are not construed to be debt imposed upon the Board. Such expenses are the obligation of the Pension Fund exclusively, as separate bodies politic and corporate.

The Illinois Attorney General and annuitants may bring a civil action to obtain relief for violations of a fiduciary duty to the Pension Fund or any act or practice which violates any provision of the Pension Code.

*Benefits and Contributions.* Article 17 of the Pension Code governs the retirement, survivor and disability benefits provided by the Pension Fund and establishes the statutorily required contributions from the Board, the State and participating employees. The amount of the periodic benefit is generally determined on the basis of service credits and salary. Eligible employees receive the defined benefit on a periodic basis for life, along with certain benefits to spouses and children that survive the death of the employee.

To fund the benefits to be paid by a defined-benefit pension plan, both employees and employers make contributions to the plan. Generally in a defined-benefit pension plan, employees contribute a fixed percentage of their annual salary and employers contribute the additional amounts required (which amounts may be determined pursuant to statute, as in the case of the Board), when combined with the

investment earnings on plan assets, to pay the benefits under the pension plan. The benefits available under the Pension Fund accrue throughout the time a member is employed by the Board. Although the benefits accrue during employment, certain age and service requirements must be achieved by an employee to generate a retirement or survivor's periodic defined benefit payment upon retirement or termination from the Board. The Pension Fund also provides certain disability benefits and retiree healthcare benefits to eligible members. Section 5 of Article XIII of the Illinois Constitution (the "Illinois Pension Clause") provides as follows:

*"Membership in any pension retirement system of the State, any unit of local government or school district, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, shall be an enforceable contractual relationship, the benefits of which shall not be diminished or impaired."*

For purposes herein, references to "employee" or "member" are references to the employees of the Board; the employees of the Pension Fund and approved City charter school employees that also participate in the Pension Fund.

*Public Act 96-0889.* On April 14, 2010, the Governor signed Public Act 96-0889 ("P.A. 96-0889") into law. P.A. 96-0889 was designed in part to provide relief to the Board from its pension funding obligations by extending the statutory deadline for the Board to bring the ratio of the actuarially determined value of the assets of the Pension Fund to its actuarially determined accrued liabilities to 90% and substantially reducing the Board's contribution requirements for Fiscal Years 2011, 2012 and 2013. In addition it provided reduced retirement benefits for future employees who become members of the Pension Fund after January 1, 2011. P.A. 96-0889 established a "two-tier" benefit system with less generous benefits for future employees who become members of the Pension Fund after January 1, 2011, as compared to those provided to current Board employees. Among other reforms, P.A. 96-0889:

- Increased the minimum age at which an employee may retire with unreduced benefits to age 67, from age 60 (or even younger based on a formula combining the age of the employee and the number of years of service);
- Reduced the Automatic Annual Increase adjustment for beneficiaries in retirement to the lower of 3% or 50% of the change in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers, whichever is lower, for employees hired after January 1, 2011;
- Increased the minimum age for eligibility of the Automatic Annual Increase adjustment stated above from age 61 to age 67
- Calculated benefits based on the highest continuous eight years of compensation in the employee's last 10 years of employment for employees hired after January 1, 2011;
- Capped the salary on which a pension may be calculated at \$106,800 in 2011 (subject to certain adjustments for future inflation); and
- Suspended retirement annuities if the annuitant accepts another public sector job covered by a public retirement system.

## **Pension Fund Contributions**

*Required Contributions.* The Pension Code requires funding of the Pension Fund from contributions by the Board (the employer), the State and employees. Board (and State) contributions are required (the "Statutory Required Contributions") only if the actuarially determined value of the assets as a percentage of its actuarially determined accrued liabilities (the "Funded Ratio") is less than 90%. The Pension Code does not require that assets of the Pension Fund at any time equal or exceed the actuarially

determined accrued liabilities of the Pension Fund. On an annual basis, an actuarial valuation is performed by an independent actuary firm retained by the Pension Fund Board (each an “Actuarial Valuation”) in order to determine the amount of required contributions. The Pension Code provides for an actuarially based funding ramp intended to maintain the actuarial assets of the Pension Fund at a level equal to 90% of the actuarial liabilities of the Pension Fund beginning in the 2059 Fiscal Year.

*Member Contributions.* The Pension Fund’s active contributors make biweekly contributions to the Pension Fund from their salaries which contributions are currently set at 9% of covered payroll. Historically, as part of its collective bargaining agreement with the Chicago Teachers’ Union (“CTU”), the Board has paid a substantial portion of the employee contribution in an amount equal to 7% of covered payroll. This contribution arrangement for the current CTU Pension Fund members was reaffirmed upon the final approval by the Board of a new collective bargaining agreement between the Board and CTU on December 7, 2016. New CTU Pension Fund members hired after January 1, 2017 will make their entire 9% employee contribution, but will receive a 7% increase to their base salary such that their total compensation does not decrease. Between January 1, 2017 and June 30, 2017, new hires will have 3.5% added to compensation. Beginning July 1, 2017, and thereafter, their base pay increase increases to 7%.

*Employer Required Annual Statutory Contributions.* Prior to the enactment of P.A. 96-0889, the Pension Code required that the Board’s minimum contributions for each Fiscal Year be in an amount sufficient to bring the Funded Ratio to equal 90% by Fiscal Year 2045. P.A. 96-0889 extended the deadline to achieve the required 90% Funding Ratio by fourteen years from Fiscal Year 2045 to Fiscal Year 2059. In addition P.A. 96-0889 specified fixed Board contribution amounts for Fiscal Years 2011, 2012 and 2013 (\$187,000,000, \$192,000,000 and \$196,000,000, respectively) which are substantially lower than the amounts which would otherwise be required by the Pension Code (required contributions were decreased approximately \$400,000,000 for each of those years). This reduction in required contributions by the Board further increased the Unfunded Actuarial Liability of the Pension Fund. See Table 2 – “Actuarial Value of Assets, Actuarial Accrued Liability, Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability and Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund Based on Statutory Actuarial Valuations for Fiscal Years 2005-2016.”

Beginning in Fiscal Year 2014, the Board’s minimum contributions for Fiscal Years 2014 through 2059, as determined by the Pension Fund, are required to be sufficient to bring the Actuarial Funded Percentage to 90% by the end of Fiscal Year 2059, and the Board will be required to make annual contributions to maintain the 90% Funded Percentage in each Fiscal Year thereafter. See Table 4 – “Projections of Contributions, Liabilities and Assets.”

*State and Board Required Payroll Contributions.* The Pension Code requires that the State and Board each make an annual contribution to the Pension Fund equal to a defined percentage of total teacher payroll (0.544% of payroll for the “*State Payroll Contribution*” and 0.580% of payroll for the Board contribution for the “*Board Payroll Contribution*”). These contributions are not required in those years in which the Pension Fund Board has certified that the Pension Fund is at least 90% funded. The required contributions based on payroll for Fiscal Year 2016 were \$12,105,000 for the State and \$12,906,000 for the Board. This required payroll contribution was added to the Pension Code by Public Act 90-0582, and was intended by the General Assembly to cover part of the cost of a benefit increase resulting from that Act.

*State Appropriation Contributions.* The State historically made additional discretionary contributions to the Pension Fund from State appropriations in the amount of approximately \$65,000,000 per year in addition to the State’s required statutory contributions. These contributions were in

furtherance of provisions of the Pension Code regarding the goal and intention of the State to make annual contributions to the Pension Fund in an amount that is between 20% and 30% of the amount of the annual State contribution to the other teachers' retirement system in the State. For several previous Fiscal Years the State discretionary appropriation was either reduced or not contributed. In Fiscal Year 2016, the State made Pension Fund contributions of \$12,105,000. There were no discretionary contributions by the State in Fiscal Year 2016 to supplement the Board's required contribution. The Board does not anticipate that the State will make contributions in excess of its statutorily-required contributions in the future.

*Credit for State Contributions.* The Pension Code provides that “*any contribution by the State to or for the benefit of the Fund . . . shall be a credit against any contribution required to be made by the Board of Education . . .*”

The financial health of the Pension Fund and the projected impact of the Pension Fund's underfunding on future contributions required to be made by the Board in order to mitigate such underfunding have impacted the determination of the Board's creditworthiness by municipal bond rating agencies in recent years.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

*Historical Contributions.* The following table provides historical contribution information and the Actuarially Required Contribution (as defined herein) for Fiscal Years 2005-2016.

**Table 1**

**Historical Contributions**  
(All dollar amounts are in millions)

Fiscal Year	Employee Contributions	Employer Contributions			Actuarially Required Contribution (ARC) <sup>(3)</sup>
		State Appropriations and Payroll Contributions <sup>(1)</sup>	BOE Contributions <sup>(2)</sup>	Total Employer Contributions	
2005	\$158.6	\$65.0	\$ 9.7	\$ 74.7	\$258.9
2006	158.6	74.9	35.2	110.1	328.4
2007	148.2	75.2	92.0	167.2	370.2
2008	161.2	75.2	149.9	225.1	290.1
2009	166.8	74.8	188.2	263.1	292.1
2010	161.2	37.6	324.6	362.2	355.8
2011	167.0	10.4	168.0	178.4	425.6
2012	167.7	10.4	195.8	206.2	510.1
2013	165.9	10.9	234.5	245.4	585.5
2014	163.8	11.9	601.6	613.0	719.8
2015	168.1	62.2	634.4	696.5	728.5
2016	158.2	12.1	675.9	688.0	749.8

Sources: Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2005-2016.

- <sup>(1)</sup> As discussed above under “– *State Appropriation Contributions*,” the State historically appropriated \$65 million in non-GSA funds to the Pension Fund except that for Fiscal Year 2004 the State failed to make such appropriation and instead provided that amount to the Board for capital purposes. The figures for Fiscal Years 2006 through 2009 reflect additional payroll contributions received from the State.
- <sup>(2)</sup> “**BOE Contributions**” are comprised of a number of contributions that are described in Note 13 to the Chicago Public School Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016 and are included in the “**Total Employer Contributions**” (“**Total Employer Contributions**” - “**State Appropriations**” = “**BOE Contributions**”). The numbers may differ from actuarially or statutorily required contribution amounts and have been the subject of various litigation proceedings.
- <sup>(3)</sup> “**Actuarially Required Contributions**” do not include the required contributions associated with the Health Insurance Program as described below under “– Other Post-Employment Benefits and Other Board Liabilities.” Also note that this concept is referred to in the Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports as “*Annual Required Contributions*” – see footnote to section “– *Actuarial Process*” for explanation of naming convention herein.

*Funded Status of Pension Fund.* As of the end of its Fiscal Year 2016, the Pension Fund had liabilities of \$20,46,140,298 and assets (excluding any amounts dedicated to retiree health insurance subsidies) of: (i) \$10,610,746,831 if valued on an actuarial basis (using the “Asset Smoothing Method” (as described below), or (ii) \$10,093,067,588 if valued based on market value. This results in an aggregate Unfunded Actuarial Liability of the Pension Fund of approximately \$9.63 billion on an actuarial basis (using the Asset Smoothing Method), and \$10.15 billion on a market value basis and Funded Ratios of 52.41% on an actuarial basis (using the Asset Smoothing Method) and 49.85% on a

market value basis. The Fiscal Year 2016 Actuarial Liability of \$20,246,140,298 represents a net increase of \$294.9 million compared to the Actuarial Liability as of June 30, 2015. Additional information regarding the financial condition of the Pension Fund, including the actuarial value of assets and actuarial liability can be found in the 2016 Actuarial Valuation Report. Information in the Actuarial Valuation regarding the reconciliation of change in Unfunded Actuarial Liability shows the impact of such factors as salaries, funding status and investment returns.

The following table summarizes the Actuarial Value of Assets, Actuarial Accrued Liability, Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability and Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund for Fiscal Years 2005-2016 and the Annual Covered Payroll.

**Table 2**

**Actuarial Value of Assets, Actuarial Accrued Liability, Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability and Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund Based on Statutory Actuarial Valuations for Fiscal Years 2005-2016**

(All dollar amounts are in thousands)

<b>Actuarial Valuation Date</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets (a)</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (b)</b>	<b>Unfunded/ (Overfunded) AAL (UAAL) (b) - (a)</b>	<b>Funded Ratio (a) / (b)</b>	<b>Covered Payroll (c)</b>	<b>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b) - (a)] / (c)</b>
06/30/2005	\$10,506,471,213**	\$13,295,876,206	\$2,789,404,993	79.02%	\$1,968,612,235	141.7%
06/30/2006	10,947,998,433**	14,035,627,452	3,087,629,019	78.00%	1,944,358,215	158.8%
06/30/2007	11,759,699,063	14,677,184,345	2,917,485,282	80.12%	1,863,182,086	156.6%
06/30/2008	12,069,417,038	15,203,740,567	3,134,323,529	79.38%	1,914,558,916	163.7%
06/30/2009	11,493,255,754	15,683,241,527	4,189,985,773	73.28%	1,996,194,224	209.9%
06/30/2010	10,917,416,993	16,319,743,665	5,402,326,672	66.90%	2,107,934,080	256.3%
06/30/2011	10,109,314,922	16,940,626,445	6,831,311,523	59.67%	2,090,131,858	326.8%
06/30/2012	9,364,076,672	17,375,660,369	8,011,583,697	53.89%	2,224,903,121	360.1%
06/30/2013	9,422,519,190	19,044,533,016	9,622,013,826	49.48%	2,239,347,051	429.7%
06/30/2014	10,045,542,575	19,503,893,632	9,458,351,057	51.51%	2,233,280,995	423.5%
06/30/2015	10,344,375,122	19,951,289,974	9,606,914,852	51.85%	2,273,551,432	422.6%
06/30/2016	10,610,746,831	20,246,140,298	9,635,393,467	52.41%	2,281,268,890	422.4%

Sources: Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation for its Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2005-2014, Exhibit III. Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation and Review, Valuation Information, Section 4, Exhibit I and Section 5, Exhibit 2 for Fiscal Years 2015-2016.

\*\* Health Insurance Fund assets are included for Fiscal Years ending 6/30/2005 and 6/30/2006 and are excluded with the results for the Fiscal Year ending 6/30/2007 and thereafter.

Table 3

**Actuarial Value of Assets, Actuarial Accrued Liability, Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability and Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund for Based on GASB No. 67 Actuarial Valuations Fiscal Years 2014-2016 <sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Actuarial Valuation Date</b>	<b>Fiduciary Net Position (FNP) (a)**</b>	<b>Total Pension Liability (b)</b>	<b>Net Pension Liability (NPL) (b) - (a)</b>	<b>GASB 67 Funded Ratio (a) / (b)</b>	<b>Covered Payroll (c)</b>	<b>NPL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b) - (a)] / (c)</b>
06/30/2014	\$10,815,694,614	\$20,316,899,952	\$9,501,205,338	53.23%	\$2,233,280,995	425.4%
06/30/2015	\$10,689,954,320	\$20,713,217,296	\$10,023,262,976	51.61%	\$2,273,551,432	440.9%
06/30/2016	\$10,093,067,588	\$21,124,697,012	\$11,031,629,424	47.78%	\$2,281,268,890	483.57%

Sources: Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation for its Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2005-2014, Exhibit III. Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation and Review, Section 5, , Exhibit 2 for Fiscal Years 2015-2016.

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes Health Insurance Fund Assets.

Table 4 shown on the following page presents projected required contributions, liabilities, assets, unfunded liability and funded ratios in the Fiscal Years 2016 through 2059 for the Pension Fund prepared by the Actuaries and which reflect the impact of P.A. 96-0889.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



Table 4

### Projection of Contributions, Liabilities and Assets<sup>(1)</sup>

(Board contributions are based on P. A. 96-0889)

(All dollar amounts are in millions. Actuarial Liability and asset figures as of end of Fiscal Year.)

Fiscal Year	Employee Contributions	Required Employer Contributions	Additional State Contribution	Additional Board Contribution	Required Board of Education Contributions <sup>(2)</sup>	Total Actuarial Liability	Actuarial Value of Assets	Unfunded Actuarial Liability	Funded Ratio
2017	187.3	745.4	12.2	13	720.2	20,680.40	10,812.60	9,867.80	52.30%
2018	193.4	784.4	11.7	12.5	760.2	21,128.40	10,769.50	10,359.00	51.00%
2019	199.7	809.8	12.1	12.9	784.9	21,593.20	10,808.30	10,784.90	50.10%
2020	206	835.5	12.5	13.3	809.8	22,075.90	11,047.30	11,028.60	50.00%
2021	212.5	861.8	12.8	13.7	835.2	22,577.20	11,317.10	11,260.10	50.10%
2022	219.1	888.6	13.2	14.1	861.2	23,098.60	11,620.70	11,477.90	50.30%
2023	225.8	915.8	13.7	14.6	887.6	23,641.40	11,956.20	11,685.20	50.60%
2024	232.6	943.4	14.1	15	914.3	24,206.50	12,321.80	11,884.70	50.90%
2025	239.4	970.9	14.5	15.4	941	24,793.80	12,718.20	12,075.60	51.30%
2026	246.1	997.8	14.9	15.9	967.1	25,403.50	13,145.60	12,257.90	51.70%
2027	252.5	1,023.90	15.3	16.3	992.4	26,033.40	13,602.40	12,431.00	52.20%
2028	258.5	1,048.40	15.6	16.7	1,016.10	26,683.60	14,087.90	12,595.70	52.80%
2029	264.3	1,071.60	16	17	1,038.60	27,352.00	14,600.40	12,751.60	53.40%
2030	269.7	1,093.90	16.3	17.4	1,060.20	28,037.00	15,138.80	12,898.20	54.00%
2031	275	1,115.30	16.6	17.7	1,081.00	28,736.40	15,701.70	13,034.70	54.60%
2032	280.2	1,136.30	16.9	18.1	1,101.30	29,449.30	16,289.20	13,160.10	55.30%
2033	285.4	1,157.30	17.2	18.4	1,121.60	30,172.70	16,900.30	13,272.40	56.00%
2034	290.4	1,177.70	17.6	18.7	1,141.40	30,904.80	17,534.40	13,370.20	56.70%
2035	295.3	1,197.50	17.8	19	1,160.60	31,642.10	18,190.50	13,451.60	57.50%
2036	300	1,216.40	18.1	19.3	1,178.90	32,379.50	18,864.60	13,515.00	58.30%
2037	304.4	1,234.40	18.4	19.6	1,196.40	33,122.50	19,564.00	13,588.60	59.10%
2038	308.7	1,251.70	18.7	19.9	1,213.30	33,855.60	20,275.80	13,579.80	59.90%
2039	312.7	1,268.10	18.9	20.2	1,229.10	34,571.90	20,995.30	13,576.70	60.70%
2040	316.5	1,283.60	19.1	20.4	1,244.00	35,265.70	21,718.20	13,547.40	61.60%
2041	320.1	1,298.20	19.4	20.6	1,258.20	35,930.70	22,440.70	13,490.00	62.50%
2042	323.6	1,312.30	19.6	20.9	1,271.90	36,559.00	23,157.50	13,401.50	63.30%
2043	326.8	1,325.30	19.8	21.1	1,284.50	37,144.70	23,864.70	13,280.00	64.20%
2044	329.9	1,337.90	19.9	21.3	1,296.70	37,686.90	24,562.60	13,124.30	65.20%
2045	333.2	1,351.30	20.1	21.5	1,309.60	38,181.70	25,250.60	12,931.10	66.10%
2046	336.6	1,365.00	20.3	21.7	1,323.00	38,632.40	25,933.00	12,699.30	67.10%
2047	340.6	1,381.10	20.6	21.9	1,338.50	39,042.90	26,616.80	12,426.10	68.20%
2048	345.1	1,399.40	20.9	22.2	1,356.30	39,417.00	27,310.10	12,106.90	69.30%
2049	350	1,419.40	21.2	22.6	1,375.70	39,759.90	28,021.00	11,738.90	70.50%
2050	355.5	1,441.70	21.5	22.9	1,397.30	40,076.20	28,758.70	11,317.50	71.80%
2051	361.5	1,465.90	21.9	23.3	1,420.80	40,367.00	29,529.30	10,837.70	73.20%
2052	367.9	1,491.70	22.2	23.7	1,445.80	40,633.70	30,342.30	10,294.70	74.70%
2053	374.6	1,519.10	22.6	24.1	1,472.40	40,879.70	31,198.40	9,681.30	76.30%
2054	381.6	1,546.70	23.1	24.6	1,499.10	41,095.40	32,102.40	8,993.00	78.10%
2055	388.6	1,575.80	23.5	25	1,527.30	41,286.30	33,062.80	8,223.50	80.10%
2056	396.1	1,606.40	23.9	25.5	1,556.90	41,452.90	34,086.70	7,366.20	82.20%
2057	404.1	1,638.70	24.4	26	1,558.20	41,603.50	35,189.90	6,413.60	84.60%
2058	412.4	1,672.50	24.9	26.6	1,621.00	41,740.20	36,383.70	5,356.50	87.20%
2059	420.8	1,706.50	25.4	27.1	1,653.90	41,870.40	37,683.30	4,187.00	90.00%

Source: Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation and Review as of June 30, 2016, Valuation Information, Section 4, Exhibit III.

<sup>(1)</sup> Total Actuarial Liability, Actuarial Value of Assets and Unfunded Actuarial Liability reflect the combined actuarial valuation of the pension and retiree health insurance benefits performed by the Actuaries. The projected amounts shown above assume that all of the actuarial assumptions from the June 30, 2016 actuarial valuation, including the 7.75% assumed rate of investment return, are exactly realized each year.

<sup>(2)</sup> Any discretionary contributions by the State of Illinois (other than the Additional State Contribution shown above) are to be credited against the required Board Payroll Contributions.

The projections in Table 4 rely on information produced by the Pension Fund's Actuaries (based on the actuarial assumptions employed by the Pension Fund) and were not prepared with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to prospective financial information. This information is not fact and should not be relied upon as being necessarily indicative of future results (including results of Fiscal Year 2016), and readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective financial information. Neither the Board nor the Board's independent auditors, have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, the prospective financial information.

*Investment Authority, Performance and Valuation of Assets.* Investment authority for the Pension Fund is found in the Illinois Compiled Statutes, Chapter 40, Act 5, Articles 1 and 17. A discussion of the specific investment authority, policy provisions, diversification posture, performance objective and asset allocation is available in the Pension Fund 2016 CAFR. The Pension Fund maintains a highly diversified portfolio of investments among U.S. stocks, real estate, fixed income, private equity, and international investments.

*Investment Return.* The 2016 Actuarial Valuation Report assumes an investment rate of return on the assets in the Pension Fund. For valuation purposes, the assumed rate of return on the actuarial value of the assets for the year ending June 30, 2016 was 7.75%. This rate of return was the same as that used for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014 but was a decrease versus the ten Fiscal Years prior to the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2014 where the Pension Fund assumed an investment rate of return of 8.0%. Due to the volatility of the market, however, the actual rate of return earned by the Pension Fund on its assets may be higher or lower than the assumed rate. The actual rate of return on an actuarial basis for the year ending June 30, 2016, was 8.6%. Since the actual return on an actuarial basis was greater than the assumed return, the Pension Fund experienced an actuarial gain with regard to its investments during the year ended June 30, 2016. The following table summarizes the actuarial and market investment returns on the assets in the Pension Fund for its Fiscal Years 2006-2016.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Table 5

### Investment Return

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>Actuarial Value</u>
<b>2006</b>	10.7%	9.6%
<b>2007</b>	17.7%	13.3%
<b>2008</b>	-5.3%	7.9%
<b>2009</b>	-22.4%	0.2%
<b>2010</b>	13.6%	-0.4%
<b>2011</b>	24.8%	-0.5%
<b>2012</b>	-0.4%	1.0%
<b>2013</b>	13.1%	11.2%
<b>2014</b>	17.9%	12.7%
<b>2015</b>	3.6%	8.2%
<b>2016</b>	-0.3%	8.6%
<b>Average Returns</b>		
<b>Last 10 years:</b>	5.3%	6.1%

Sources: Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago Actuarial Valuation and Review as of June 30, 2016

*Asset Smoothing.* See “– Actuarial Methods – Actuarial Value of Assets” below for a discussion of the impact of Asset Smoothing on the valuation of investment returns.

*Risks and Uncertainties.* The Pension Fund invests in various investment securities that are exposed to various risks such as interest rate, market, and credit risks. Due to the level of risk associated with certain investment securities, it is at least reasonably possible that changes in the values of investment securities will occur in the near term and that such changes could materially affect the Pension Fund's assets and impact required contributions.

### The Actuarial Valuation

*General.* In addition to the process outlined herein, the Pension Code requires that the Pension Fund annually submit to the Board a report containing a detailed statement of the affairs of the Pension Fund, its income and expenditures, and assets and liabilities, which consists of the Actuarial Valuation. The Actuarial Valuation measures the funded status of the plan and establishes the statutorily required contribution amount. To calculate these amounts, assumptions are made about future events that affect the amount and timing of benefits to be paid and assets to be accumulated. Each year actual experience is measured against the assumptions. Overall experience that is more favorable than anticipated (an actuarial gain), will have a decreasing effect on the contribution requirement. On the other hand, overall experience that is less favorable than expected (an actuarial loss) will have an increasing effect. A description of the statistics generated by the Pension Fund actuaries in the Actuarial Valuations follows in the next few paragraphs. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”), which is part of a private non-profit entity known as the Financial Accounting Foundation, promulgates standards regarding accounting and financial reporting for governmental entities. These GASB principles impact financial reporting by the Pension Fund and the employer but have no legal effect and do not impose any legal

liability on the Board. Moreover, these GASB principles have no effect on the Pension Fund's statutorily required contribution amount. The references to GASB principles in this section do not suggest any legal effect or legal liability and should not be construed to suggest otherwise.

*Actuarial Process.* Under the Pension Code, the required employer contributions to fund the Pension Fund are determined by independent actuaries on an annual basis within nine months of the end of the Pension Fund's Fiscal Year. To meet the requirements of the Pension Code, the actuaries use demographic and other data (such as employee age, salary and service credits) and various assumptions (such as assumed investment return, estimated salary increases, interest rates, employee turnover, mortality and disability rates) to determine the amount that must be contributed in a given year. Because actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective, actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision, as results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. On an annual basis, the Pension Fund's actuary then produces a report called the "Actuarial Valuation," in which the actuary reports on the Pension Fund's assets, liabilities and the Required Annual Statutory Contribution for the following Fiscal Year.

## **Actuarial Methods**

Pension Fund actuaries can employ a variety of actuarial methods to arrive at the Actuarial Value of Assets and the Actuarial Accrued Liability.

*Actuarial Value of Assets.* The Pension Fund calculates the respective Actuarial Value of Assets by smoothing investment gains and losses over a period of four years, a method of valuation referred to as the "Asset Smoothing Method." Under the Asset Smoothing Method, the Retirement Funds recognize in the current year 25% of the investment gain or loss realized in that year and each of the previous three years. "Asset Smoothing" is an allowable method of determining the actuarial contribution and expense levels according to GASB; however, note that GASB No. 67 reporting now uses the market value of plan assets in order to calculate the NPL. As a result of the use of the Asset Smoothing Method, only a portion of investment gains or losses will be recognized in the year when realized. For actuarial purposes, the investment return often reflects a smoothing of the capital gains and losses to avoid significant swings in the value of assets from one year to the next. The smoothing of unexpected gains and losses occurs over a period of 4 years. The gain or loss for a year is calculated as the total investment income on the market value of assets, minus expected investment return on the prior actuarial value of assets. The final actuarial value is equal to the expected actuarial value plus (or minus) 25% of the calculated gain (or loss) in the prior 4 years. "Asset Smoothing" lessens the immediate impact of market fluctuations on the Actuarial Value of Assets, which is used to calculate the Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability ("UAAL") and the Funded Ratio that may otherwise occur as a result of market volatility. However, "Asset Smoothing" delays recognition of gains and losses, thereby providing an Actuarial Value of Assets that does not reflect the true market value of pension plan assets at the time of the measurement. As a result, presenting the Actuarial Value of Assets as determined under the Asset Smoothing Method might provide a more or less favorable presentation of the current financial position of a pension plan than would a method that recognizes investment gains and losses annually (e.g., GASB No. 67 for reporting of the NPL).

## **Actuarial Assumptions**

*Use of Estimates and Assumptions.* The Actuarial Valuations of the Pension Fund use a variety of estimates and assumptions to calculate the Actuarial Liability and the Actuarial Value of Assets. No assurance can be given that any of the assumptions underlying the Actuarial Valuations will reflect the

actual results experienced by the Pension Fund. Actual results almost always differ from those estimates and assumptions. Variances between the assumptions and actual results may cause an increase or decrease in the Actuarial Value of Assets, the Actuarial Liability, the Unfunded Actuarial Liability, the Funded Ratio or the actuarially calculated contributions and expense levels. Certain of these assumptions include the assumed rate of return on investments, mortality rates, termination rates, disability rates, retirement rates, salary progression, other interest rates used in the valuation, marital status, spouse's age and total service credit at retirement. The 2016 Actuarial Valuation Report, a copy of which may be viewed as described in "– Introduction" above, contains additional information on these assumptions.

The Pension Code requires the Pension Fund to conduct an actuarial experience review every five years. The purpose of the experience review is to determine the adequacy of the actuarial assumptions regarding mortality, retirement, disability, employment, turnover, interest and earnable compensation of the members and beneficiaries of the Pension Fund. Based upon the results of this review, the Pension Fund may change the actuarial assumptions as it deems appropriate.

*Actuarial Valuation.* The primary purpose of the Actuarial Valuation is to determine the amount the Board must contribute to the Pension Fund in a given Fiscal Year as provided in the Pension Code (the "Required Annual Statutory Contribution"). To determine the Required Annual Statutory Contribution, the actuary calculates both the "Actuarial Liability" and the "Actuarial Value of Assets." The Actuarial Liability is an estimate of the portion of the present value of the benefits that is attributable to the past service of the current employees and the retired members, which the Pension Fund is obligated to pay over time as those benefits become due. The Actuarial Liability is calculated by use of the Projected Unit Credit cost method and a variety of demographic assumptions (such as estimated salary increases, interest rates, employee turnover, mortality and disability rates). See Table 4, "Projection of Contributions, Liabilities and Assets" herein.

Any shortfall between the Actuarial Value of Assets and the Actuarial Liability is referred to as the "Unfunded Actuarial Liability" and represents the excess of the portion of the present value of benefits that is attributed to past service over the actuarial value of plan assets. In addition, the actuary will compute the "Funded Ratio," which is the result obtained by dividing the Actuarial Value of Assets by the Actuarial Liability and is expressed as a percentage. An increasing Unfunded Actuarial Liability and a decreasing Funded Ratio from year to year signals a deterioration in the financial health of a pension plan because it indicates the incurrence of additional liability without a corresponding increase in assets necessary to pay those additional liabilities. Conversely, a decreasing Unfunded Actuarial Liability and an increasing Funded Ratio indicates an improvement in the financial health of a pension plan because such change reflects a closing gap between the liabilities accrued by the pension plan and the assets necessary to pay those liabilities when they become due.

The Actuaries use the Actuarial Liability, the Actuarial Value of Assets and the Unfunded Actuarial Liability to compute the Required Annual Statutory Contribution for the Pension Fund in accordance with the Pension Code. See "– State and Board Required Payroll Contributions" herein.

### **GASB Statements 67, 68 and 71**

On June 25, 2012, GASB approved two new standards for employee pension accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments. The two new GASB statements, Nos. 67 and 68 ("GASB 67" and "GASB 68" and collectively, the "Statements"), replace some of the requirements of previous GASB statements (Nos. 25, 27, and 50) related to pension plans. Some of the key changes imposed by the Statements include: (1) requiring governments for the first time to recognize a Net Pension Liability ("NPL"), which is the difference between the Total Pension Liability ("TPL"; i.e., the

portion of the present value of projected benefit payments to employees that is attributed to their past service under the level percentage of payroll Entry Age Normal cost method and the blended discount rate as described in GASB 67 and 68) and pension assets (mostly investments reported at fair market value) as a liability of the employer; (2) immediate recognition of annual service cost (net of employee contributions), interest on the Total Pension Liability, expected return on assets (a negative component of expense), and immediate recognition of the effect on net pension liability of changes in benefit terms, and amortization of gains and losses (including changes in assumptions); (3) the effects on net pension liability of differences between expected and actual investment returns will be recognized in pension expense over a closed 5-year period (previously 15-30-year period); (4) with respect to benefits not covered by projected plan assets, the use of a discount rate based on a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year, AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds rather than the expected rate of return on plan investments; and (5) revising the presentation of pension liabilities in a government's financial statements. The use of the Statements will have an impact on the Unfunded Actuarial Liability. However, because the Board contributes to the Pension Fund pursuant to methods established by the Pension Code, the Statements would not impact the contributions made by the Board without legislative action. GASB 67 went into effect for Fiscal Year 2014 and GASB 68 became effective for Fiscal Year 2015.

*GASB 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, was effective for the Board beginning with its Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2015. The objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for pensions. It also improves information provided by state and local governmental employers about financial support for pensions that is provided by other entities. This Statement replaces the requirements of Statement No. 27, Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers, as well as the requirements of Statement No. 50, Pension Disclosures, as they relate to pensions that are provided through pension plans administered as trusts or equivalent arrangements that meet certain criteria. The implementation of this standard will result in an unfunded pension liability to be recognized on the Statement of Net Position.

*GASB 71, Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, was effective for the Board with Fiscal Year 2015. The objective of this Statement is to address an issue regarding application of the transition provisions of Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions. The issue relates to amounts associated with contributions, if any, made by a state or local government employer or nonemployer contributing entity to a defined benefit pension plan after the measurement date of the government's beginning net pension liability. The requirements of this Statement will eliminate the source of a potential significant understatement of restated beginning net position and expense in the first year of implementation of Statement No. 68 in the accrual-basis financial statements of employers and nonemployer contributing entities.

*Actuaries, the Actuarial Process and GASB*. GASB standards are completely independent from the Pension Code's requirements. GASB No. 67, which became effective for plan reporting for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2014 and is discussed in more detail below, relates to the reporting of an NPL and an Actuarially Determined Contribution ("ADC"). The NPL reported is equal to the difference between the TPL, as calculated using the level percentage of payroll Entry Age Normal Cost actuarial cost method and the blended discount rate as described in GASB 67, and the Plan's Fiduciary Net Position ("FNP", i.e., the market value of plan assets). The amount of the GASB No. 67 ADC reported is the employer's Normal Cost plus a 30-year fixed-period amortization payment on the UAAL beginning July 1, 2013 as a level percentage of payroll. Starting in Fiscal Years that begin after June 15, 2014, GASB Statement No. 68 changes the way that an employer's accounting expense is determined for a pension plan. Under the new method, the annual expense reported is determined on an actuarial basis (using the level percentage of payroll Entry Age Normal actuarial cost method and the blended discount rate as described in GASB

68) and by amortizing any unfunded liability over a period no longer than the average remaining service period of covered employees (actives and inactive employees combined).

*Board's Contributions Not Related to GASB Standards.* The Board's contribution to the Pension Fund is not based on the standards promulgated by GASB for reporting purposes. Instead, the Board's contribution is based on the requirements of the Pension Code. While both the GASB and the Pension Code calculations are determined utilizing actuarial techniques, there are many differences between these two calculations. Thus, the contribution amount required by the Pension Code is different than the GASB No. 67 ADC or the GASB No. 68 accounting expense amount. One primary difference is that the goal of the Pension Code's statutorily-required contribution amounts is to reach a Funded Percentage in the Pension Fund of 90% by 2059 via contribution amounts that remain a level percentage of salary over a 43-year period from FY 2017 to FY 2059; whereas, GASB's financial reporting standards require the calculation of an ADC or annual expense amount that amortizes the plan's entire UAAL over a shorter time period (i.e., over a 30-year fixed-period beginning July 1, 2016) and which is designed to recognize 100% of the total plan liability, rather than just 90% of the total plan liability.

### **Overlapping Taxing Bodies**

The Board's tax base overlaps with numerous other units of government, including the Overlapping Taxing Districts and the State of Illinois. Certain of the Overlapping Taxing Districts and the State maintain their own defined benefit pension plans (collectively, all such other plans are referred to herein as the "Other Retirement Funds"), many of which are also significantly underfunded. The underfunding of these Other Retirement Funds places a substantial additional potential burden on the City's taxpayers, who bear the burden of funding a portion of the contributions to such plans. Additional information regarding each of the Overlapping Taxing Districts and the State (including with respect to their pension plans) may be obtained on their respective websites. None of the information on such websites is incorporated by reference into this Disclosure and the Board takes no responsibility for the information contained therein nor has the Board attempted to verify the accuracy of such information.

### **Recent Reports Regarding the Pension Fund**

For more information on the Pension Fund and the retirement funds of the overlapping taxing bodies, please refer to the State's Commission on Government Forecasting and Accountability ("COGFA") website. None of the information on such website is incorporated by reference into this Disclosure and neither the Board nor the Underwriters take responsibility for the information contained therein nor have they attempted to verify the accuracy of such information.

The COGFA is a bipartisan, joint legislative commission intended to provide the State General Assembly with information relevant to the State's economy, taxes, and other sources of revenue and debt obligations of the State. Among COGFA's list of specific responsibilities is to make an annual estimate of public pension funding requirements and to prepare pension impact notes. Furthermore, COGFA has a mandate to report to the General Assembly on economic trends in relation to long-range planning and budgeting and to study and make such recommendations as it deems appropriate on local and regional economic and fiscal policies and on federal fiscal policy as the same may affect the State. As a result of these responsibilities, COGFA issues several reports on an annual basis which provide an overview of the financial condition of various Illinois pension funds, including the Pension Fund. The COGFA reports provide significant information on the funded status, historical and projected information with respect to pensions and a history of pension legislation. COGFA does not make findings in the COGFA Report.

## **Pensions for Other Board Personnel**

*Overview.* Employees of the School District that are not members of the Pension Fund participate in the Annuity Fund which is considered a cost-sharing defined benefit, multiple employer plan. Except as described below in the section captioned “– *Members and Member Contributions,*” the Board makes no direct contributions to the Annuity Fund. The Annuity Fund receives its income from three primary sources: a City tax levy; income from investments; and deductions from participating employees’ salaries.

The Annuity Fund is administered under the direction of a five-member retirement board (the “Retirement Board”) comprised of three elected members and the City Treasurer and the City Comptroller serving ex-officio. The Retirement Board sets investment policies and objectives, hires investment managers and investment consultants, reviews investment performance and makes the final decision in granting or denying rights, credits and benefits to members.

The Annuity Fund is a public employee retirement system established by the State of Illinois to provide annuity, disability, survivor, death, and health benefits for certain employees of the City and the Board. It is administered in accordance with the Pension Code and has a Fiscal Year ending December 31.

*Legal Authority and Funding.* Article 8 of the Pension Code governs the retirement, survivor and disability benefits provided by the Annuity Fund and establishes the statutorily required contributions from participating employers and employees. Current active members (totaling 30,296 active members as of December 31, 2016) contribute 8.5% of their salary. The Pension Code requires that the City of Chicago contribute 1.25 times the amount the member contributed two years prior (the “Annuity Fund Statutory Required Contributions”). The City is required to levy a tax at a rate not more than an amount equal to the total amount of contributions by the employees to the Annuity Fund made in the calendar year two years prior to the year for which the annual applicable tax is levied, multiplied by 1.25 annually. The Pension Code does not require that the Annuity Fund Statutory Required Contributions be sufficient to cover the actuarially determined contribution requirement (the “Annual Required Contribution”). For the past ten years the Annuity Fund Statutory Required Contribution has been less than the Annual Required Contribution and does not conform to the requirements of GASB 25.

*Members and Member Contributions.* As of December 31, 2016, the Annuity Fund had 72,408 total members including 25,236 retirees and beneficiaries, 16,876 inactive members entitled to benefits and 30,296 active members (of which 15,741 were vested and 14,555 were non-vested). As of December 31, 2015, the most recently available information, CPS employees comprised about 56% of the Annuity Fund’s active participants. In Fiscal Year 2015, the Board agreed to pay (as it has done in recent years) 7% of current members salary to offset the required employees’ contribution (8.5%) to the Annuity Fund. The Board received a portion of the cost of providing pension benefits from grants by the Federal government for career service employees paid from certain Federally-funded programs. In the opinion of the Board and its legal counsel, the Board has no statutory duty to contribute any sum to the Annuity Fund. In August 2015, the Board announced a scheduled end to contributions made by CPS directly on behalf of non-union employees. Over the three years ending in Fiscal Year 2019 (calendar year ending June 30, 2019), the biweekly contributions made by CPS will be phased out and replaced by offsetting increases in the biweekly contributions made directly by the employees. The CPS non-union employees who participate in either the Annuity Fund or the Pension Fund are subject to this change.



*Funded Status of Annuity Fund.* As of the end of its Fiscal Year 2016, the Annuity Fund had actuarial accrued liabilities of \$15,055,348,696, compared to \$14,655,261,717 as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, and assets of: (i) \$4,590,366,241, compared to \$4,815,126,844 as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, if valued on an actuarial basis (using the Asset Smoothing Method as required by the Pension Code, or (ii) \$4,436,227,596, compared to \$4,741,427,557 as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, if valued based on market value. This results in an aggregate Unfunded Actuarial Liability of the Annuity Fund of approximately \$10,464,982,455, compared to \$9,840,134,873 as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, on an actuarial basis (using the Asset Smoothing Method), and \$10,619,121,100, compared to \$9,913,834,160 as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, on a market value basis; and Funded Percentages of 30.49% compared to 32.86% as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, on an actuarial basis (using the Asset Smoothing Method) and 29.47% compared to 32.35% as of the end of Fiscal Year 2015, on a market value basis. The Actuaries project that, under current law and without additional funding, the Annuity Fund will not have assets on hand to make payments to beneficiaries beginning in 2025. As of the date of this Disclosure, the Actuaries have not reassessed the funding status of the Annuity Fund in light of the provisions of SB 14 (see, “– Legislation and Litigation Relevant to the Retirement Funds” below).

### **Other Post-Employment Benefits and Other Board Liabilities**

*Retiree Health Insurance Program.* Healthcare benefits for certified teachers and administrators are provided under a cost sharing multiple-employer plan administered by the Pension Fund (the “Health Insurance Program”). The actuarial analysis is contained Pension Fund 2016 CAFR and is available by contacting the Public School Teachers’ Pension & Retirement Fund of Chicago, 203 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, 60601 or as described under “– Introduction” herein. A recipient of a retirement pension, survivor pension, or disability pension may be eligible to participate in the Health Insurance Program and premium rebate sponsored by the Pension Fund, provided the Pension Fund is the recipient’s final pension system prior to retirement. The purpose of this program is to help defray the retired member’s premium cost for health insurance. The member is responsible for paying the cost of the insurance and may purchase insurance from the Pension Fund’s providers or other outside providers.

Each year, the Board of Trustees of the Pension Fund establishes a rebate percentage that is used to defray a portion of the cost of the insurance. The rebate percentage was 60% of the individual member’s cost for calendar years 2012, 2013 and 2014; in 2015, the premium subsidy was lowered to 50%. Effective January 1, 2015, a premium subsidy of 50% has been used. In accordance with Illinois Compiled Statutes (ILCS) Article 40 Chapter 5 Article 17 Section 142.1, the total health insurance benefits provided in any one year may not exceed \$65.0 million plus any previous year amounts authorized but not yet expended. This spending limit has changed several times within the last twenty years and is subject to further change if new legislation is passed. The statutory threshold, however, does not fall under the definition of a funding cap as set forth in GASB Statement No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting of Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pension*.

The Pension Fund has total discretion over the program, and no direct contributions are made for the subsidy. Although the Board does not contribute directly to retirees’ health care premiums, the impact of the annual retiree healthcare payments from the Pension Fund does require increased contributions by the Board to build assets to the 90% funded percentage requirement. As of June 30, 2016, there were 18,063 retirees and beneficiaries in the Chicago Teachers’ Pension Fund Retiree Health Insurance Program. This provision reduces the net position of the Pension Fund. The Board contributes to the Pension Fund on a level percentage of pay basis to the extent the Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund is less than 90%. Amounts diverted from the Pension Fund to the Health Insurance Program reduce the Funded Ratio of the Pension Fund and require subsequently increased contributions by the Board to build assets to the 90% funded percentage requirement for the Pension Fund.

Pursuant to the 2016 Health Insurance Plan Actuarial Valuation Report, as of June 30, 2016 (a) the total actuarial liability for the Health Insurance Program has been estimated to be \$2,222,546,319, (b) the actuarial value of assets is \$20,229,722, (c) the unfunded actuarial liability is \$2,202,316,597, (d) the funded ratio is 0.91% and (e) the annual required contribution was \$135,505,273. This estimate represents the amount of healthcare benefits under the Health Insurance Program, without any assumption as to a limit on the amount the Pension Fund may divert to the Health Insurance Program.

*Sick Pay Benefits.* In addition to the Pension and Health Insurance benefits noted above, as of June 30, 2016, the Board had \$311,378,000 in accrued sick pay benefits. The Board provides sick pay benefits for substantially all of its employees. Additional information regarding sick pay benefits is included within Note 12 of the Chicago Public Schools Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2016.

### **Legislation and Litigation Relevant to the Retirement Funds**

From time to time, legislation has been introduced in the State General Assembly that would reform the Retirement Funds and the formulae for State funding of school districts generally. Certain of such proposed legislation in the past has addressed changes to the Board's statutorily-required contribution formula, required State pension contributions, employee contributions and benefits (including cost of living adjustments and retirement ages). In addition, proposed legislation has addressed general State funding of schools which would incidentally impact the funds available to the Retirement Funds. The Board cannot predict if the State General Assembly will adopt and the Governor will sign any such legislation or the final form of any such legislation. In addition, the Board cannot predict if any such legislation if enacted, including particularly pension reform legislation, would withstand any legal challenges. Following is a discussion of recent legislation and certain pending legislation as of the date of the Disclosure.

*Senate Bill 2822.* The Board's Fiscal Year 2017 Budget assumed that new State funding of a portion of the Board's required contribution to the Pension Fund for Fiscal Year 2017 in the amount of \$215.2 million would be provided by the State for Fiscal Year 2017. Senate Bill 2822 providing for such funding was forwarded to Governor Rauner for signature on November 7, 2016 and was vetoed by the Governor on December 1, 2016. Pursuant to provisions of the Illinois Constitution, the bill was returned to the Senate following the Governor's veto, and the Senate voted to override the Governor's veto. The House, however, failed to override the Governor's veto. The Board has subsequently taken action to obtain the funds necessary to replace the funds that would have been available under Senate Bill 2822 so that the pension contribution for Fiscal Year 2017 may be made.

*Public Act 099-0521.* In 2016, the State General Assembly adopted and Governor Rauner signed, Public Act 099-0521 that authorized the Board to annually levy a property tax on all real property within the boundaries of the School District at a rate not to exceed 0.383%. The proceeds from this additional tax are expected to be approximately \$250 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and will be paid directly to the Pension Fund and to be credited to the Board's annual required contribution. The pension property tax levy is not subject to the limitations of PTELL and does not impact State Aid Revenues received by the Board. Public Act 099-0521 became effective June 1, 2017 and the Board has authorized the levy of this additional tax for tax year 2016 and expects that the full 2016 pension property tax levy will be collected in an approximate amount of \$250 million with the second property tax installment payment expected to be due August 1, 2017. The Board's required Statutory Contribution to the Pension Fund was paid June 30, 2017 net of the expected Tax Year 2016 Pension Property Tax collection. The Board is negotiating an agreement with the Pension Fund relating to the treatment of the credit of the Pension Fund Property Tax

against the Board's Statutory Contribution, but the Board can provide no assurance that such an agreement will be entered into with the Pension Fund.

*Senate Bill 14.* Senate Bill 14 ("SB 14") has been introduced in the current session of the Illinois General Assembly. It has passed the Senate and the House, but has not yet been sent to Governor for his signature. SB 14 makes changes to the funding requirements of the Annuity Fund and impacts the amounts of cost of living adjustments, retirement ages and employee contributions in order to address the Annuity Fund's underfunding. The Board can make no predictions as to if or when SB 14 may be sent to the Governor for his signature, if or when the Governor may sign SB 14 if it is sent to him by the General Assembly or whether there may be any future legal challenges to the legislation or what the outcome of such challenges may be if SB 14 becomes law.

As of the date of this Disclosure, there is no litigation relevant to the Board's statutorily-required contribution formula, required State pension contributions, employee contributions or benefits (including cost of living adjustments and retirement ages) related to the Retirement Funds.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX F**

**FORM OF DEPOSIT DIRECTION TO  
COUNTY COLLECTORS REGARDING PLEDGED TAXES**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**FORM OF DEPOSIT DIRECTION TO  
COUNTY COLLECTORS REGARDING PLEDGED TAXES**

**DIRECTION REGARDING THE DIRECT DEPOSIT OF TAXES  
EXTENDED AND COLLECTED FOR THE PAYMENT OF UNLIMITED TAX  
GENERAL OBLIGATION [REFUNDING] BONDS (DEDICATED REVENUES),  
SERIES 2017\_ OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

STATE OF ILLINOIS            )  
  ) SS  
COUNTY OF COOK            )

To:    The County Treasurers of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois, acting as the  
County Collectors for said respective Counties

Please be advised that pursuant to authority contained in Resolution No. \_\_\_\_\_ adopted  
by the Chicago Board of Education of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the  
“*Board*”) on \_\_\_\_\_, and being entitled:

[RESOLUTION TITLE]

(the “*Bond Resolution*”), a certified copy of which has been filed in each of your offices, the  
Board authorized the issuance from time to time of its Unlimited Tax General Obligation  
[Refunding] Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), in the maximum principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in one  
or more series (the “*Bonds*”) and levied a direct annual tax for each of the years 20\_\_ to 20\_\_,  
inclusive, on all taxable property within the school district governed by the Board (the “*School  
District*”) sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds issued pursuant to the Bond  
Resolution.

The Bond Resolution further authorized the direct deposit of such direct annual tax, if  
and when extended for collection, with an escrow agent designated by the Senior Vice President  
of Finance of the Board and the undersigned hereby designates the hereinafter defined Trustee as  
escrow agent for application of collections of such direct annual tax to the payment of the  
principal of and interest on the Bonds. Such authorization by the Board is pursuant to the  
authority contained in Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code of the State of Illinois, as  
amended.

Pursuant to the authority granted in the Bond Resolution, the Board has authorized the  
issuance and delivery of its \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Unlimited Tax General Obligation [Refunding]  
Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017\_ (the “*Series 2017\_ Bonds*”). The Senior Vice  
President of Finance of the Board, pursuant to authority granted in the Bond Resolution, has  
allocated portions of the Pledged Taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2017\_  
Bonds (the “*Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes*”).

You are each hereby directed, pursuant to authority granted in the Bond Resolution, that the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes, if and when extended for collection, are to be deposited directly by each of you upon collection thereof into an account of the Trustee for application as described below and pursuant to that certain Trust Indenture (the “*Series 2017\_ Indenture*”) dated \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2017 by and between the Board and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as Trustee (the “*Trustee*”).

Prior to the receipt of the first distribution of collections of property taxes in each year for which the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes are to be extended, commencing with the taxes levied for the year 2017 (collectible in 2018), the Board shall file in your office (i) evidence of the abatement in full of the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes for such year, in which case no collections of taxes levied by the Board for such year shall be subject to this Direction or (ii) a Segregation Order specifying the percentage of each distribution to be received during such year which is attributable to the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes actually to be extended for collection in such year and directing that such percentage of each such distribution be segregated and paid to the Trustee for deposit to the account identified below. Promptly upon receipt of such property taxes for distribution, you are to segregate and pay directly to the Trustee for deposit to the account identified below an amount equal to the amount of such distribution multiplied by the percentage specified in the Segregation Order with respect to the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes subject to such Segregation Order.

If in any year for which any of the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes have been levied (as set out in *Exhibit A* attached hereto), you do not receive either of the showings described in clauses (i) or (ii) of the first sentence of the preceding paragraph, you are hereby authorized and directed to pay directly to the Trustee for deposit to the account identified below from each distribution beginning with the first distribution paid to the Board in such year the total amount of the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes received for the Board during such year on a pro rata basis based upon the percentage that the amount of the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes levied for such year bears to the total tax extension of the Board for the most recently available year, until (a) the Board files with you the evidence of abatement in full or the Segregation Order required by the preceding paragraph or (b) the full amount of the specific Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes specified for such year in *Exhibit A* has been paid to the Trustee.

As of the date of filing of this Direction, the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes to be paid directly to the Trustee shall be paid to:

Amalgamated Bank of Chicago  
ABA # 071 003 405  
Further Credit to: \_\_\_\_\_  
For Final Credit to: \_\_\_\_\_  
Reference: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attention: \_\_\_\_\_



We hereby confirm to you that this Direction is irrevocable. In the event we send to you any direction contrary to this Direction you are hereby directed not to follow that subsequent direction unless we also present to you the written consent to that subsequent direction of the Trustee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, provided the Cook County Treasurer or the DuPage County Treasurer, as appropriate, makes best efforts by adopting an administrative rule requiring written consent of the Trustee before implementing any subsequent direction by the Board, in the event the Cook County Treasurer and/or the DuPage County Treasurer does make a change at the unilateral direction of the Board despite best efforts to follow the administrative rule, neither the Cook County Treasurer nor the DuPage County Treasurer, as appropriate, shall bear liability for compensatory or punitive damages of any kind whatsoever suffered by any other party. It is our intent that the owners of the Bonds are explicit third party beneficiaries of this Direction with the right to specifically enforce its terms. By signing the certification below you agree that the owners of the Bonds have the right to specifically enforce this Direction.

*[Signature Page follows]*

Respectfully submitted this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

Senior Vice President of Finance  
Board of Education of the City of Chicago

EXHIBIT A

SERIES 2017\_ PLEDGED TAXES

LEVY YEAR	TAX LEVY
2017	\$
2018	
2019	
2020	
2021	
2022	
2023	
2024	
2025	
2026	
2027	
2028	
2029	
2030	
2031	

AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO, Chicago, Illinois, as trustee under that certain Trust Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2017 (the “*Series 2017\_ Indenture*”), with the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “*Board*”), providing for the issuance of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Unlimited Tax General Obligation [Refunding] Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017\_ of the Board, does hereby acknowledge receipt of the Direction Regarding the Direct Deposit of Taxes with respect to the Series 2017\_ Bonds described in said Direction and will apply all collections of the Series 2017\_ Pledged Taxes as provided in the Direction and the Series 2017\_ Indenture.

AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

STATE OF ILLINOIS            )  
  ) SS  
COUNTY OF COOK            )

I, the undersigned, being the duly qualified and acting County Collector of The County of Cook, Illinois, do hereby certify that on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, there has been filed in my office a Direction over the signature of the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “*Board*”), entitled:

Direction Regarding the Direct Deposit of Taxes Extended and Collected for the Payment of Unlimited Tax General Obligation [Refunding] Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017\_ of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago

(the “*Direction*”), authorizing and directing the direct deposit of certain taxes collected for the Board to an escrow account (as described therein) established to secure certain bonded indebtedness of the Board, as described therein.

I do further certify that on the basis of the Direction so filed in my office and as above referred to, that in the distribution of taxes to be extended and collected for the Board for each of the levy years 20\_\_ to 20\_\_, inclusive, such provisions will be recognized.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto affix my official signature and seal, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

County Collector,  
The County of Cook, Illinois

(SEAL)

STATE OF ILLINOIS            )  
  ) SS  
COUNTY OF DUPAGE         )

I, the undersigned, being the duly qualified and acting County Collector of The County of DuPage, Illinois, do hereby certify that on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, there has been filed in my office a Direction over the signature of the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board”), entitled:

Direction Regarding the Direct Deposit of Taxes Extended and Collected for the Payment of Unlimited Tax General Obligation [Refunding] Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2016\_ of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago

(the “*Direction*”), authorizing and directing the direct deposit of certain taxes collected for the Board to an escrow account (as described therein) established to secure certain bonded indebtedness of the Board, as described therein.

I do further certify that on the basis of the Direction so filed in my office and as above referred to, that in the distribution of taxes to be extended and collected for the Board for each of the levy years 20\_\_ to 20\_\_, inclusive, such provisions will be recognized.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto affix my official signature and seal, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

County Collector,  
The County of DuPage, Illinois

(SEAL)

**APPENDIX G**

**FORMS OF OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



July 13, 2017

The Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Chicago, Illinois

Dear Members:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$285,000,000 principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017A (the “Bonds”) of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board”). The Bonds are authorized and issued pursuant to the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5, and the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350, Resolution No. 15-0722-RS1, adopted by the Board on July 22, 2015 (the “2015 Authorizing Resolution”), Resolution No. 15-0826-RS5, adopted by the Board on August 26, 2015, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 15-1216-RS2, adopted by the Board on December 16, 2015 (the “Bond Resolution”) and a Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017 securing the Bonds (the “Indenture”) by and between the Board and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee (the “Trustee”). Terms used herein, which are defined in the Indenture, shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture unless otherwise defined herein.

The Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denominations of \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess of \$100,000. The Bonds delivered on original issuance are dated July 13, 2017. The Bonds mature on December 1, 2046 and bear interest from their date at the rate of seven per centum (7.00%) per annum, payable on June 1, 2018 and semiannually thereafter on June 1 and December 1 in each year.

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Board, in such principal amounts as the Board shall determine and in part by lot, on December 1, 2027 and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption, in part and by lot, on December 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth in the following table, by the application of sinking fund installments, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2043	\$58,000,000
2044	64,000,000
2045	78,745,000

We have not been requested to examine and have not examined any documents or information relating to the Board other than the record of proceedings hereinabove referred to, and we express no opinion as to any financial or other information, or the adequacy thereof, which has been or may be supplied to the purchasers of the Bonds.

The Bonds are issued as “alternate bonds” under Section 15 of the Local Government Debt Reform Act for the purposes of (i) funding swap termination payments of the Board and (ii) raising moneys to construct, acquire and equip school buildings in and for the school district governed by the Board (the “School Board”).

Interest on the Bonds is not exempt from Illinois income taxes.

We are of the opinion that:

The Board had and has the right and power to adopt the 2015 Authorizing Resolution and the Bond Resolution, to enter into the Indenture and to authorize the Bonds.

The 2015 Authorizing Resolution and the Bond Resolution have been duly adopted, are presently in full force and effect, are valid and binding upon the Board and are enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Board, is presently in full force and effect, is valid and binding upon the Board and is enforceable in accordance with its terms.

The Bonds have been duly authorized and issued, are valid and legally binding general obligations of the Board, are entitled to the benefits and security of the Indenture and are enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The full faith and credit of the Board are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of the Bonds and the Board has power and is obligated to levy ad valorem taxes upon all the taxable property within the School District for the punctual payment of the Bonds and the interest thereon without limitation as to rate or amount.

The Indenture creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the Trust Estate, consisting of the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and the other moneys, securities and funds held thereunder, subject to the application thereof to the purposes permitted by the Indenture.

The Board has taken all necessary action to cause the County Collectors of the Counties of Cook and DuPage to deposit the Pledged Taxes directly with the Trustee for application pursuant to the Indenture.

Under existing law, interest on the Bonds is not includable in the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes. If there is continuing compliance with the applicable requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”), interest on the Bonds will continue to be excluded from the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes. The Bonds are not “private activity bonds” within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code. Accordingly, interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of computing individual or corporate alternative minimum taxable income. However, interest on the Bonds is includable in corporate earnings and profits and therefore must be taken into account when computing corporate alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of the corporate alternative minimum tax. The Code contains certain requirements that must be satisfied from and after the date hereof in order to preserve the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds. These requirements relate to the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, the payment of certain amounts to the United States, the security and source of payment of the Bonds and the use of the property financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. The Board has covenanted in the Indenture to comply with these requirements.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, we advise that the enforceability (but not the validity or binding effect) of the Bonds, the 2015 Authorizing Resolution, the Bond Resolution and the Indenture (i) may be limited by any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting the rights or remedies of creditors now or hereafter in effect and (ii) is subject to principles of equity in the event that equitable remedies are sought.

Very truly yours,

July 13, 2017

The Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
Chicago, Illinois

Dear Members:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$215,000,000 principal amount of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B (the “Bonds”) of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board”). The Bonds are authorized and issued pursuant to the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5, and the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350, Resolution No. 16-0824-RS5, adopted by the Board on August 24, 2016 (the “2016 Authorizing Resolution”), Resolution No. 17-0524-RS3, adopted by the Board on May 24, 2017 (the “Bond Resolution”) and a Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017 securing the Bonds (the “Indenture”) by and between the Board and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee (the “Trustee”). Terms used herein, which are defined in the Indenture, shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture unless otherwise defined herein.

The Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denominations of \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess of \$100,000. The Bonds delivered on original issuance are dated July 13, 2017. The Bonds bear interest from their date payable on June 1, 2018 and semiannually thereafter on June 1 and December 1 in each year.

The Bonds mature on December 1, in each of the following years in the respective principal amount set opposite each such year in the following table, and the Bonds maturing in each such year bear interest at the rate of interest per annum set forth opposite such year:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
2030	\$ 75,000,000	6.75%
2042	140,000,000	7.00

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Board, in such principal amounts and from such maturities as the Board shall determine and by lot within a maturity, on December 1, 2027 and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption, in part and by lot, on December 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth in the following tables, by the application of sinking fund installments, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed:

2030 Bonds		2042 Bonds	
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2028	\$28,000,000	2037	\$19,575,000
2029	22,000,000	2038	20,945,000
		2039	22,410,000
		2040	23,970,000
		2041	25,650,000

We have not been requested to examine and have not examined any documents or information relating to the Board other than the record of proceedings hereinabove referred to, and we express no opinion as to any financial or other information, or the adequacy thereof, which has been or may be supplied to the purchasers of the Bonds.

The Bonds are issued as “alternate bonds” under Section 15 of the Local Government Debt Reform Act for the purpose of funding debt service payments and refunding alternate bonds of the Board.

Interest on the Bonds is not exempt from Illinois income taxes.

We are of the opinion that:

The Board had and has the right and power to adopt the 2016 Authorizing Resolution and the Bond Resolution, to enter into the Indenture and to authorize the Bonds.

The 2016 Authorizing Resolution and the Bond Resolution have been duly adopted, are presently in full force and effect, are valid and binding upon the Board and are enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Board, is presently in full force and effect, is valid and binding upon the Board and is enforceable in accordance with its terms.

The Bonds have been duly authorized and issued, are valid and legally binding general obligations of the Board, are entitled to the benefits and security of the Indenture and are enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The full faith and credit of the Board are irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of the Bonds and the Board has power and is obligated to levy ad valorem taxes upon all the taxable property within the School District governed by the Board for the punctual payment of the Bonds and the interest thereon without limitation as to rate or amount.

The Indenture creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the Trust Estate, consisting of the Pledged State Aid Revenues, the Pledged Taxes and the other moneys, securities and funds held thereunder, subject to the application thereof to the purposes permitted by the Indenture.

The Board has taken all necessary action to cause the County Collectors of the Counties of Cook and DuPage to deposit the Pledged Taxes directly with the Trustee for application pursuant to the Indenture.

Under existing law, interest on the Bonds is not includable in the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes. If there is continuing compliance with the applicable requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), interest on the Bonds will continue to be excluded from the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes. The Bonds are not "private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code. Accordingly, interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of computing individual or corporate alternative minimum taxable income. However, interest on the Bonds is includable in corporate earnings and profits and therefore must be taken into account when computing corporate alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of the corporate alternative minimum tax. The Code contains certain requirements that must be satisfied from and after the date hereof in order to preserve the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds. These requirements relate to the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, the payment of certain amounts to the United States, the security and source of payment of the Bonds and the use of the property financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. The Board has covenanted in the Indenture to comply with these requirements.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, we advise that the enforceability (but not the validity or binding effect) of the Bonds, the 2016 Authorizing Resolution, the Bond Resolution and the Indenture (i) may be limited by any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting the rights or remedies of creditors now or hereafter in effect and (ii) is subject to principles of equity in the event that equitable remedies are sought.

Very truly yours,

## APPENDIX H

### BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

The following information concerning The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“**DTC**”), has been furnished by DTC for use in this Official Statement. Neither the Board nor the Underwriters are responsible for its accuracy or completeness.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of each Series of the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “*banking organization*” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “*clearing corporation*” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “*clearing agency*” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “**Exchange Act**”). DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“**Direct Participants**”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“**DTCC**”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“**Indirect Participants**”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”). More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“**Beneficial Owner**”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued. See “**THE BONDS - General.**”

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration

in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Trustee under the Indenture securing such Bonds and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds of a Series are being redeemed, DTC's usual practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in the such Bonds to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Operational Arrangements and the Issuing/Paying Agent General Operating Procedures ("**MMI Procedures**"). Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Board as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, principal and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Board or its Agent, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "*street name*," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Board or the Trustee, as applicable, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Board, or the Trustee under the Indenture securing such bonds, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Board or the Trustee under the Indenture securing such Bonds. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Board may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to DTC.



The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Board believes to be reliable, but the Board takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

NEITHER THE BOARD NOR THE TRUSTEE UNDER THE INDENTURE SECURING A SERIES OF BONDS HAS ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, CEDE & CO. OR ANY PARTICIPANT; THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS; ANY NOTICE WHICH IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS UNDER THE INDENTURE; THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE BONDS; OR ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX I**

**REFUNDING PLAN**

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2017B Bonds will be used by the Board to restructure a portion of its outstanding debt by financing the payment of Existing Debt Service consisting of certain principal and interest payments of outstanding bonds, as further described in the table below.

SERIES	8/1/2017 Interest	9/1/2017 Interest	10/2/2017 Interest	12/1/2017 Refunded Principal	12/1/2017 Refunded Interest	12/1/2017 Interest (net Refunded Interest)	6/1/2018 Interest	12/1/2018 Refunded Principal	12/1/2018 Refunded Interest	3/1/2019 Refunded Principal	3/1/2019 Refunded Interest
2006B								9,230,000.00	96,145.83		
2007D				9,780,000.00	244,500.00	3,728,750.00		10,265,000.00	256,625.00		
2008B	682,406.25	729,468.75	681,399.54							8,125,000.00	67,708.33
2008C				2,810,000.00	70,250.00	4,340,937.50		3,340,000.00	212,925.00		
2009D				6,060,000.00	141,775.00	675,375.00		6,335,000.00	475,125.00		
2010F				1,995,000.00	49,875.00	687,500.00		3,460,000.00	259,500.00		
2011A						10,564,687.50	10,564,687.50				
2011C-1	288,172.60	308,046.58	308,046.58							1,900,000.00	20,613.70
2011C-2	283,882.19	303,460.27	303,460.27							1,800,000.00	19,528.76
2012A						11,722,875.00	11,722,875.00				
2012B						309,825.00					
2013A-1	512,596.85	547,948.36	547,948.36							9,330,000.00	101,224.11
2013A-2	740,810.96	802,119.45	950,281.64								
2013A-3	561,525.41	600,251.30	600,251.30								
2015A	574,200.00	613,800.00	613,800.00							3,700,000.00	40,142.46
2015C						7,368,750.00	7,368,750.00				
2015E						512,500.00	512,500.00				
2015G	570,624.66	609,978.08	609,978.08							3,700,000.00	40,142.46
2016A						17,695,825.00	5,427,100.00				
2016B						4,875,000.00	4,875,000.00				

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX J**

**SPECIAL REVENUES OPINION RELATING TO SERIES 2017B BONDS**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

July 13, 2017

Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60602

**Re: Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues),  
Series 2017B – Special Revenues Opinion**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the “Board”) in connection with the Board’s issuance of its Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B in the aggregate principal amount of \$215,000,000 (the “2017B Bonds”), issued pursuant to that certain Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2017 (the “2017B Indenture”), by and between the Board, as issuer, and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as Trustee (the “Trustee”).

The Board authorized its issuance of the 2017B Bonds pursuant to the following resolutions: (i) Resolution No. 16-0824-RS5, adopted by the Board on August 24, 2016 (the “Authorizing Resolution”), and (ii) Resolution No. 17-0524-RS3, adopted by the Board on May 24, 2017 (the “Bond Resolution” and together with the Authorizing Resolution, the “Resolutions”). The Board’s issuance of the 2017B Bonds pursuant to the 2017B Indenture and the Bond Resolution is referred to herein as the “Financing.”

In preparing this opinion letter, we have reviewed the 2017B Indenture, the Resolutions, the Tax Exemption Certificate and Agreement, by and between the Board and the Trustee, dated July 13, 2017 (the “TECA”), that certain Direction Regarding the Direct Deposit of Taxes Extended and Collected for the Payment of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2017B of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, dated July 11, 2017 (the “Deposit Direction”) and applicable statutes of the State of Illinois and the United States, as referenced herein. The 2017B Indenture, the Bond Resolution, the TECA and the Deposit Direction are referred to herein, collectively, as the “2017 Documents.”

The 2017 Documents and the Authorizing Resolution are hereinafter collectively referred to as the “Documents”.

The Financing will be used to finance a refunding plan (the “Refunding Plan”) to restructure existing indebtedness of the Board by refunding various installments of principal and interest on certain of its outstanding Alternate Bonds (as defined below), as more fully set forth

on Schedule I hereto (the “Outstanding Bonds”), as well as to pay the costs to issue the 2017B Bonds.

Payment of the 2017B Bonds is secured by, *inter alia*, the Board’s pledge of and its granting of liens upon (i) State Aid payments to be made to the Board by the State of Illinois pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5 (the “School Code”), in the amounts specified in the 2017B Indenture (the “Pledged State Aid Revenues”) and (ii) *ad valorem* property taxes levied by the Board pursuant to the Bond Resolution against all of the taxable property within the school district of the City of Chicago, Illinois (the “School District”), without limitation as to rate or amount (the “Pledged Taxes”) in favor of the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the 2017B Bonds.

Capitalized Terms used but not defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in the 2017B Indenture.

## **I. OPINIONS REQUESTED**

In connection with the Financing, you have requested our opinions as to whether a federal court exercising bankruptcy jurisdiction (a “bankruptcy court”) and which acted reasonably, after full consideration of all relevant factors, in a properly briefed, argued and presented case, and correctly applying applicable, currently reported decisional and statutory law, in a chapter 9 municipal bankruptcy case initiated by the Board under title 11 of the United States Code (as amended, the “Bankruptcy Code”) should determine that the Pledged Taxes are “special revenues” as that term is defined in Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code and that, consequently, (i) application of the Pledged Taxes by the Trustee to the payment of the 2017B Bonds should not be automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of such a bankruptcy case by the Board and (ii) Pledged Taxes collected on behalf of the Board after the commencement of such a bankruptcy case should remain subject to the lien granted in favor of the Trustee under the 2017B Indenture.

## **II. ASSUMPTIONS**

We have examined the Documents in connection with this opinion letter. To the extent material to the opinions set forth herein, we have assumed: (a) the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Documents by all parties thereto; (b) that all relevant parties have the legal power to act in the capacities in which they are to act, or have acted, under the Documents and that the Documents constitute the valid and legally binding obligations of such parties; (c) the authenticity of all Documents submitted to us as originals; (d) the conformity of the Documents submitted to us as copies to the executed and delivered originals thereof; (e) the genuineness of all signatures on all Documents submitted to us; (f) no fraud, mistake or illegality on the part of any party to any of the Documents or otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Documents; (g) the representations and warranties of the Board set forth in the Documents are true as of the date hereof in all respects material to the opinions herein; (h) each of the Board, the Trustee and the County Clerks and County Collectors (each, as defined below) have performed and will perform its obligations under applicable Illinois law and the Documents in all respects material to the opinions herein except to the extent that such performance may be



prohibited by bankruptcy or insolvency laws; (i) the Documents are enforceable by and against the parties thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy or insolvency laws or general principles of equity; (j) that the Trustee (or its successors), one or more of the holders of the 2017B Bonds (or any of their respective successors or assigns), and/or another party in interest who would be prejudiced by a determination contrary to the opinions set forth herein will timely object in a writing filed with, and present competent and relevant evidence to, the applicable court, as necessary, to oppose such a contrary determination; and (k) that none of the Documents will be amended, modified or restated, and that none of the representations, warranties, covenants or other provisions therein will be waived, suspended or modified, in each instance, in any manner that is material to the issues addressed in this opinion letter.

### **Summary of Financing**

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, the Board is in charge of the school district of the City of Chicago, Illinois (the “School District”) and is a body politic and corporate that may sue and be sued in all courts and places where judicial proceedings are had.

In accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350 (the “Act”), on August 24, 2016, the Board adopted the Authorizing Resolution authorizing the issuance of Alternate Bonds (as defined in Section 3 of the Act), in an amount not to exceed \$945,000,000, and with respect to such Alternate Bonds (i) completed the backdoor referendum proceedings required by Section 15 of the Act and (ii) complied with the notice and hearing requirements of the Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 352 (the “Notification Act”), thereby authorizing the Board to issue such Alternate Bonds up to said amount.

On May 24, 2017, the Board adopted the Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of the 2017B Bonds for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution as further described and limited in the 2017B Indenture. Specifically, the Bond Resolution reflects the Board’s determination that is in the best interest of the School Board to restructure its indebtedness by refunding various installments of principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds.

### **Refunding and the Project**

The Refunding Plan consists of the payment of various installments of interest on and principal of the Outstanding Bonds which will come due after the date hereof, as more fully set forth on Schedule I hereto.

From time to time, the Board approves its Capital Improvement Program for one or more subsequent fiscal years, which identifies various projects and associated budgets to construct, acquire and equip school and administrative buildings, perform site improvements and acquire and improve other real and personal property in and for School District (as from time to time amended by resolution of the Board, the “Project”). Each of the Outstanding Bonds subject to the Refunding Plan are Alternate Bonds that either were used to fund the Project (and the costs of issuing such Alternate Bonds) or to refund previous Alternate Bonds that can ultimately be

traced directly back to Alternate Bonds, the proceeds of which were used to fund the Project (each such series of Alternate Bonds, the proceeds of which were used directly to fund the Project, "Original Project Bonds"). Attached as Schedule II hereto is a list tracing Outstanding Bonds used to refund and redeem Alternate Bonds back to the Original Project Bonds.

The indenture for each series of Original Project Bonds sets forth limitations on the Board's ability to access and use proceeds of such Original Project Bonds (each such indenture, an "Original Project Bond Indenture"). Under each Original Project Bond Indenture, the net proceeds of the such Original Project Bonds issued thereunder were deposited in a Project Fund in the bond trustee's name for payment of the costs of the Project. The bond trustee was required to pay out moneys on deposit in the Project Fund to the Board in order to provide for the payment of Project costs only upon receipt by the trustee of a certificate of an authorized officer of the Board describing the Project costs to be paid and stating, *inter alia*, (i) that the costs are necessary and appropriate costs of the Project, (ii) the amount to be paid is reasonable and (iii) that no part of the requested payment was included in any prior certificate provided to the bond trustee.

Based on the Board's obligations under the Original Project Bond Indentures, we assume that all funds received from the sale of each series of Original Project Bonds were applied in compliance with the respective Original Project Bond Indenture and that all net proceeds of each series of Original Project Bonds, following the payment of the costs of issuance of such Original Project Bonds, were used to pay the costs of the Project, interest due on such Original Project Bonds and administrative expenses of the bond trustee.

### **Pledged Taxes**

The 2017B Bonds are payable from and secured by a valid lien upon and pledge of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes. Under Section 3(a) of the Bond Resolution, the Board levied the Pledged Taxes upon all of the taxable property within the School District, in the years for which any of the 2017B Bonds are outstanding, for the stated purpose of providing funds, in addition to the Pledged State Aid Revenues and any other available revenues, to pay the principal of and interest on the 2017B Bonds. Section 3(a) of the Bond Resolution further provides that the Pledged Taxes shall be a "direct annual tax" in an amount sufficient to produce the yearly sums set forth therein for each year the 2017B Bonds are outstanding. Section 3(b) of the Bond Resolution provides that the County Clerks of the Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "County Clerks") shall ascertain the tax rate required to produce the aggregate Pledged Taxes specified in Section 3(a) of the Bond Resolution and shall extend the Pledged Taxes for collection on behalf of the Board. The Pledged Taxes have been levied for the years 2017 through and including 2041. For each year, the levy of the Pledged Taxes immediately precedes the year in which the Pledged Taxes are to be extended and collected. The Series 2017B Bonds consist of two term bonds, a \$75,000,000 term bond maturing on December 1, 2030 (the "2030 Term Bond") and a \$140,000,000 term bond maturing on December 1, 2042 (the "2042 Term Bond").

**Deposit of Pledged Taxes with Trustee**

Pursuant to Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code, 35 Illinois Compiled Statutes 200/20-90 (the “Property Code”) and Section 6 of the Bond Resolution, the Designated Officials of the Board are authorized to execute a written direction to the County Treasurers of the Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the “County Collectors”) to deposit the collections of the Pledged Taxes directly with an escrow agent designated by the Board in order to secure the payment of the 2017B Bonds. On July 11, 2017, the Board’s Senior Vice President of Finance (who is among the Designated Officials under the Bond Resolution) issued the Deposit Direction to the County Collectors, pursuant to which the Board has directed the County Collectors to transfer the collections of the Pledged Taxes directly to the Trustee for deposit by the Trustee into the Pledged Taxes Account established pursuant to the 2017B Indenture. Section 504(B) of the 2017B Indenture, in turn, provides that all Pledged Taxes received by the Trustee shall be (i) deposited promptly upon receipt into the Pledged Taxes Account and (ii) applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the 2017B Bonds due during the calendar year in which said Pledged Taxes are collected.

Section 706(A) of the 2017B Indenture provides that, as long as any of the 2017B Bonds remain outstanding, the Board will not modify or amend the Deposit Direction, except for such modifications or amendments as may be necessitated by changes in Illinois law, and procedures, rules or regulations thereunder with respect to the collection and distribution of *ad valorem* property taxes; provided that no such modification or amendment shall provide for the deposit with the Trustee of less than all of the Pledged Taxes to be collected in any year. Any modification of the Deposit Direction in a manner not permitted by the 2017B Indenture is an Event of Default thereunder.

We assume that certified copies of the Bond Resolution have been or will be timely filed with each of the County Clerks and County Collectors.

**Payment of 2017B Bonds; Extension and Abatement of Pledged Taxes**

The 2030 Term Bond is subject to mandatory redemption from annual sinking fund payments on December 1 of each of the years 2028 and 2029. The 2042 Term Bond is subject to mandatory redemption from annual sinking fund payments on December 1 of each of the years 2037 to 2041, both inclusive. The 2017B Bonds bear interest from the date payable on June 1, 2018 and semiannually thereafter on June 1 and December 1 of each year.

Pursuant to Section 504(A) of the 2017B Indenture, on or before February 15<sup>th</sup> of each year or such earlier date as may be necessary to permit the lawful abatement of the Pledged Taxes as provided in Sections 504(A) and 706(B) of the 2017B Indenture (the “Deposit Date”), the Board is required to deposit Pledged State Aid Revenues into the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account maintained by the Trustee in such amounts as are necessary to cause the amount on deposit in those accounts to equal the total interest on and principal of the 2017B Bonds that will become due and payable during the current Bond Year in which the Deposit Date

occurs.<sup>1</sup> In any given year, provided that the Board has timely deposited the required amount of Pledged State Aid Revenues into the Pledged State Aid Revenues Sub-Account, pursuant to Section 504(A) and 706(B) of the 2017B Indenture, the Board is required to file a notice with each of the County Clerks and County Collectors directing the abatement of the Pledged Taxes levied for the preceding calendar year, which would otherwise be extended and collected during such calendar year the Pledged State Aid Revenues are deposited with the Trustee. If, by February 15<sup>th</sup> of a given year, the amount of Pledged State Aid Revenues deposited into the State Aid Revenues Sub-Accounts is insufficient to pay the amounts due on the 2017B Bonds during the current Bond Year, under the terms of the Bond Resolution, the 2017B Indenture and the Deposit Direction, the Pledged Taxes are to be extended for collection in such amounts as necessary to provide sufficient funds to the Trustee to satisfy the amount of interest and principal that will become due and payable on the 2017B Bonds during that Bond Year. Accordingly, under the terms of the Documents, the Pledged Taxes are required to be extended for collection every year, unless, and only to the extent that, the Board directs the County Clerks and County Collectors to abate the Pledged Taxes.

As discussed above, Section 504(B) of the 2017B Indenture expressly requires that all Pledged Taxes received by the Trustee be applied to the payments due on 2017B Bonds during the year in which said Pledged Taxes are collected. In addition, Section 504(B) of the 2017B Indenture provides that –

All amounts remaining in the Pledged Taxes Account on December 2 of any Year [the day after the final payment of the year is due] shall be transferred to the Board and the Board shall deposit such moneys into the Educational Fund of the Board *and apply such moneys to the abatement of the first Educational Fund tax levy for which the County Clerks will accept an abatement.*

(Emphasis added.) Therefore, pursuant to Section 504(B), any excess Pledged Taxes after the payments due on the 2017B Bonds are made in a given Bond Year are credited back to the School District’s taxpayers in the form of an abatement to the Educational Fund tax levy and may not be used by the Board.

### **Additional Assumptions**

In issuing these opinions, we have relied on and assume the accuracy of the Board’s representations, warranties and covenants set forth in Article III and Sections 501, 502, 503, 504, 705, and 706 of the 2017B Indenture. We further assume the following:

(a) the Board has not, and as long as the 2017B Bonds remain outstanding, will not amend, modify, revoke or attempt to revoke or replace or attempt to replace the Deposit Direction with any instruction, direction or notice to the County Collectors materially inconsistent with the Deposit Direction;

---

<sup>1</sup> “Bond Year” is defined in the 2017B Indenture as each annual period beginning on December 2<sup>nd</sup> of a calendar year to and including December 1<sup>st</sup> of the next succeeding calendar year.

(b) the Board has not, and as long as the 2017B Bonds remain outstanding, will not adopt any resolution that revokes or supersedes the Resolutions or the specific authorizations and other terms thereof or that amends or modifies the Resolutions in any manner that is materially inconsistent with the Resolutions;

(c) as of the date the Board commences a chapter 9 bankruptcy case, the 2017B Bonds and the 2017B Indenture shall be the valid, binding and legal general obligations of the Board, and the 2017B Indenture shall constitute the valid pledge of the Board, and grant a valid lien in favor of the Trustee and for the benefit of the holders of the 2017B Bonds, on each of the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the 2017B Bonds;

(d) No statute, rule or regulation of the State of Illinois governing or supporting the Board's authority to issue the 2017B Bonds, to levy and abate the Pledged Taxes and to direct the transfer and application of the Pledged Taxes as contemplated and required by the Documents, including, without limitation, Section 15 of the Act, applicable provisions of the School Code and Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code, will be repealed or amended in a manner that materially and adversely affects the rights of the Trustee, with respect to the 2017B Bonds, and the holders of the 2017B Bonds as long as the 2017B Bonds remain outstanding;

(e) The Board is duly authorized under Illinois law to levy the Pledged Taxes for each year the 2017B Bonds are outstanding and has taken all actions required by law, or under any by-law or resolution of the Board, to properly effectuate the levy of the Pledged Taxes under the Bond Resolution;

(f) the Board will not use or assert the right to use the proceeds of the 2017B Bonds except to pay the costs of the Refunding Plan;

(g) the Board used the entire net proceeds of each series of Original Project Bonds, following the payment of the costs of issuance of such series of Original Project Bonds, to pay the costs of the Project, including capitalized interest on the Original Project Bonds;

(h) the Board used the entire net proceeds of each series of Alternate Bonds used to refund and redeem Original Project Bonds, following the payment of the costs of issuance of the such series of Alternate Bonds, to pay the costs of refunding and redeeming such Original Project Bonds, and, if such Alternate Bonds, were, in turn, later refunded and redeemed by one or more series of subsequently issued Alternate Bonds (including any issuances of Alternate Bonds for subsequent refundings and redemptions through the most current series of Alternate Bonds being refunded and redeemed from proceeds of the 2017B Bonds as set forth on Schedule II hereof), the entire net proceeds of such series of Alternate Bonds, following the payment of the costs of issuance of such series of Alternate Bonds, were used to pay the costs of such refunding(s) and redemption(s);

(i) the costs of the Project were limited to the costs of such projects and improvements and related expenses identified and described in the Board's approved and

published Capital Improvement Program in effect at the time Original Project Bonds were issued and amended from time to time;

(j) to the extent the costs of the Project included administrative expenses, “soft costs” or expenses classified as working capital for purposes of the United States Internal Revenue Code, such expenses were directly related to the Project and would not have been incurred but for the Project and the financing of the Project; and

(k) the Pledged Taxes are not and, as of the date the Board commences a chapter 9 bankruptcy case, will not be, encumbered by any lien in favor of any party equal or senior in priority to that of the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the 2017B Bonds.

Except as set forth above, we have not reviewed any other documents with respect to the Board and have conducted no independent investigation with respect to any financing statement, amendment or continuation to a financing statement, federal or state tax lien, federal or state judgment lien, cause of action, complaint or similar document that may be filed by any party against the Board. Except as expressly discussed above, we have made no independent investigation of the facts referred to herein; and have reviewed and relied without independent investigation on the accuracy thereof. We have assumed that the Documents set forth the complete and final understanding of the parties with respect to the Financing. In respect of the opinion requested with respect to the Financing, we believe that our reliance on the representations, covenants and other provisions in the Documents relating to the purposes and permitted uses of the Pledged Taxes and the proceeds of the 2017B Bonds is reasonable.

We cannot and do not warrant the truth and accuracy of the factual assumptions on which this opinion is based. We advise you, however, that the attorneys of our firm directly involved in representing the Board in connection with the Financing do not have any actual knowledge that any of the factual assumptions relied on herein are incorrect in any respect material to the opinions herein.

### **III. DISCUSSION OF APPLICABLE LAW**

#### **Illinois Statutes**

The 2017B Bonds will be issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 15 of the Act. Section 15, entitled “Double-barrelled bonds” states, in relevant part as follows:

Whenever revenue bonds have been authorized to be issued pursuant to applicable law or whenever there exists for a governmental unit a revenue source,<sup>2</sup> the procedures set forth in this Section may be used by a governing body. General obligation bonds may be issued in lieu of such revenue bonds as authorized, and general obligation bonds may be issued payable from any

---

<sup>2</sup> Section 3(l) of the Act defines “revenue source” as “a source of funds, other than enterprise revenues, received or available to be received by a governmental unit and available for any one or more of its corporate purposes.” 30 ILCS 350/3(l).

revenue source. Such general obligation bonds may be referred to as “alternate bonds”. Alternate bonds may be issued ... only upon the conditions provided in this Section.

30 ILCS 350/15.

Among other required conditions for the issuance of alternate bonds, Section 15(e) of the Act provides that “[t]he enterprise revenues or revenue source, as applicable, *shall be in fact pledged* to the payment of the alternate bonds; and the governing body *shall covenant*, to the extent it is empowered to do so, to provide for, collect and apply such enterprise revenues or revenue source, as applicable, to the payment of the alternate bonds and the provision of not less than an additional .25 (or .10 [times debt service for governmental revenue source such as the state aid payments pledged for the payment of the 2017B Bonds]). 30 ILCS 350/15(e) (emphasis added). Section 15(e) further provides that “[t]he pledge and ... the imposition of taxes in a given rate or amount, as provided in this Section for alternate bonds, shall constitute a continuing obligation of the governmental unit with respect to such ... imposition and a continuing appropriation of the amounts received.” *Id.* The governmental unit’s covenants relating to alternate bonds “are enforceable by any bondholder of alternate bonds affected, any taxpayer of the governmental unit, and the People of the State of Illinois acting through the Attorney General.” *Id.*

Section 15(e) of the Act provides that “alternate bonds ... shall be payable from the levy of taxes as is provided in this Act for general obligation bonds. Section 16 of the Act, entitled “Levy for bonds” states that “[a] governmental unit may levy a tax for the payment of principal of and interest on general obligation bonds ... at any time prior to March 1 of the calendar year during which the tax will be collected.” 30 ILCS 350/16.

The Deposit Direction will be issued pursuant to Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code, which provides as follows:

The county collector *shall deposit* any amount of the tax proceeds of any taxing district, in accordance with the authorization of that district, *directly into a designated escrow account* established by the district to repay specific bonded, note, lease or installment contract indebtedness. The ordinance or resolution of the taxing district authorizing that disposition shall, within 10 days after adoption by the governing authority of the taxing district, be delivered to the county collector or county collectors in which the taxing district is situated.

35 ILCS 200/20-90 (emphasis added).

### **Bankruptcy Law**

The Board is a municipality of the State of Illinois as defined by Section 101(40) of the Bankruptcy Code, which provides that “the term ‘municipality’ means [a] political subdivision

or public agency or instrumentality of a State.” 11 U.S.C. § 101(40). As a municipality, to the extent the Board commences a bankruptcy case, it must do so under chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code. *See* 11 U.S.C. § 109.

Section 901(a) of the Bankruptcy Code incorporates many but not all of the general provisions of the Bankruptcy Code governing cases commenced under other chapters. Of particular significance to this opinion letter, Section 901(a) incorporates the automatic stay provisions of Section 362(a) and the lien limitation provisions of Section 552(a) of the Bankruptcy Code.

### **The Automatic Stay**

Section 362(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, which provides for an automatic stay of certain actions and proceedings against the debtor or its property upon the commencement of a bankruptcy case, states, in relevant part, as follows:

[A] petition filed under section 301, 302, or 303 of this title ... operates as a stay, applicable to all entities, of—

(1) the commencement or continuation, including the issuance or employment of process, of a judicial, administrative, or other action or proceeding against the debtor that was or could have been commenced before the commencement of the case under this title, or to recover a claim against the debtor that arose before the commencement of the case under this title; ....

(3) any act to obtain possession of property of the estate or of property from the estate or to exercise control over property of the estate; ....

(6) any act to collect, assess, or recover a claim against the debtor that arose before the commencement of the case under this title....

Without more, the automatic stay imposed under Section 362(a) of the Bankruptcy Code might prevent the timely payment of municipal bonds after the commencement of a chapter 9 case.<sup>3</sup> However, in 1988, Congress enacted certain amendments to chapter 9, including the addition of Section 922(d) of the Bankruptcy Code (Pub. L. No. 100-597 (1988) (the “1988 Amendments”)) “to correct unintended conflicts that [may have] exist[ed] between municipal law and bankruptcy law.” S. Rep. No. 100-506, 100th Cong., 2d Sess., 4 (1988). The 1988 Amendments included Section 902(2) of the Bankruptcy Code, which defined the term “special

---

<sup>3</sup> Section 922(a) of the Bankruptcy Code supplements the automatic stay in chapter 9 cases by also staying (1) any action or proceeding against an officer or inhabitant of the debtor that seeks to enforce a claim against the debtor and (2) the enforcement of a lien on or arising out of taxes or assessments owed to the debtor. 11 U.S.C. § 922(a).



revenues,”<sup>4</sup> and Section 922(d), which created a limited exception to the automatic stay with respect to “pledged special revenues.” In particular, Section 922(d) provides that “[n]otwithstanding section 362 of this title and subsection (a) of this section, a petition filed under this chapter does not operate as a stay of application of pledged special revenues in a manner consistent with section [928] of this title to payment of indebtedness secured by such revenues.” 11 U.S.C. § 922(d). Thus, Section 922(d) authorizes the application of “special revenues” pledged to the holder of bonds free of the automatic stay. 6 *Alan N. Resnick and Henry J. Sommer, Collier on Bankruptcy* (“*Collier*”) ¶ 922.05[2], at 922-10 (16<sup>th</sup> Ed. Rev. 2013).

In the one reported decision interpreting Section 922(d) of the Bankruptcy Code, the bankruptcy court in Jefferson County, Alabama’s chapter 9 case held that “pledged special revenues” as used in Section 922(d) includes all special revenues against which Jefferson County granted a lien under its indenture to holders of certain sewer warrants, not just those in the possession of the indenture trustee or a receiver at the time the bankruptcy case was commenced. *In re Jefferson County, Alabama*, 474 B.R. 228, 274 (Bankr. N.D. Ala. 2012), *affirmed Mosley v. Jefferson County, Alabama (In re Jefferson County, Alabama)*, 2012 WL 3775758 (N.D. Ala.). The court explained further that the term “pledged special revenues” as used in Section 922(d) “encompasses those [revenues] that are received from the sewer system *before and after* the filing of the County’s chapter 9.” *Id.* (Emphasis added.) Accordingly, the court held, “[t]he result is that 11 U.S.C. § 922(d) excludes continued payment of these ‘pledged special revenues’ to the lienholder from being stayed under 11 U.S.C. § 362(a) or 11 U.S.C. § 922(a).” *Id.*

As noted in *Collier*, however, “because Section 922(d) is limited to an exception from the automatic stay, the provision does not suggest that its language compels payment of special revenues in the possession of the municipality.” *Collier* ¶ 922.05[2], at 922-10. Therefore, notwithstanding Section 922(d), a bond trustee or bondholder may find it necessary to make a motion in the bankruptcy case for relief from the automatic stay or to demand adequate protection of its interests in the event that a municipal debtor is in possession or control of special revenues and unwilling to apply them to payment of the bonds.

Whether or not particular municipal bonds are payable from special revenues, if they are secured by a valid lien on the debtor’s property during the bankruptcy case, a bond trustee or bondholder is entitled to certain protections from the harm caused by the imposition of the automatic stay.

A secured creditor in a chapter 9 case who will be harmed by the continuation of the automatic stay of Section 362 or 922 is entitled to “adequate protection” of its interest in its collateral. 11 U.S.C. §§ 361, 362, made applicable in chapter 9 by 11 U.S.C. § 901(a); *In re County of Orange*, 179 B.R. 185, 190 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 1995) (holding bankruptcy court has the power to order County to provide secured noteholders with adequate protection as a condition for the continuance of the automatic stay); *Collier* ¶ 922.04, at 922-8. A secured creditor is entitled to adequate protection of its secured interest to protect against or compensate for any diminution in value of that interest during the bankruptcy case as a result of the debtor’s use of, or

---

<sup>4</sup> A discussion of what constitutes “special revenues” under Section 902(2) of the Bankruptcy Code, as relevant to this opinion letter, is set forth below.

borrowing against, the property or as a result of the secured creditor being stayed from enforcing its interest. *See Collier* ¶ 361.01, at 361-3. A common example is where a debtor is authorized by the bankruptcy court to use a secured creditor's cash collateral to fund its administrative expenses. Section 361 of the Bankruptcy Code lists the means by which adequate protection may be provided, including cash payments, replacement liens on additional property and other relief that will result in the creditor realizing the "indubitable equivalent" of its secured interest in the debtor's property. 11 U.S.C. § 361. While those means are intended to prevent or to compensate for any further harm, they are not always successful. *Collier* ¶ 922.04, at 922-8. Thus, in chapter 9 cases, Section 922(c) of the Bankruptcy Code further provides that:

If the debtor provides ... adequate protection of the interest of the holder of a claim secured by a lien on property of the debtor and if, notwithstanding such protection such creditor has a claim arising from the stay of action against such property under section 362 or 922 of this title ... *then such claim shall be allowable as an administrative expense under section 503(b) of this title.*

11 U.S.C. § 922(c) (emphasis added). Administrative expense claims must be paid in full as a condition to confirming a debtor's chapter 9 plan. 11 U.S.C. § 943(b)(5); *see* S. Rep. No. 100-506, 100th Cong., 2d Sess. 11 (1988). Thus, bondholders prevented by the automatic stay from receiving payments and enforcing a security interest against a revenue source of the debtor and who have been provided with adequate protection are entitled to a priority claim that must be paid in full in connection with the debtor's chapter 9 plan to the extent that the value of their collateral was diminished during the debtor's bankruptcy case as a result of the debtor's use of the bondholders' collateral during the case.

In addition, pursuant to Section 922(b), the provisions of Section 362(d) of the Bankruptcy Code are applicable in chapter 9. As a result, secured creditors in chapter 9 cases are entitled to obtain relief from the automatic stay based upon a showing of one of the following:

- (1) for cause, including the lack of adequate protection of an interest in property of such party in interest;
- (2) with respect to a stay of an act against property under subsection (a) of this section, if—
  - (A) the debtor does not have an equity in such property; and
  - (B) such property is not necessary to an effective reorganization.

11 U.S.C. § 362(d). Therefore, through a combination of Sections 922 and 362(d), a secured bondholder in chapter 9 that is stayed from receiving payments or enforcing its rights as a result of the automatic stay is entitled to either adequate protection against any diminution in the value of its interest during the bankruptcy case or relief from the automatic stay. *See In re County of Orange*, 179 B.R. at 19 ("The County has the choice of either complying with the court's order for adequate protection or having the stay lifted. This does not unduly encroach on the County's ability to conduct its affairs free from court interference.").

### **Continuation of Liens During Chapter 9 Case**

Section 552(a) of the Bankruptcy Code provides, in relevant part, that “property acquired by the estate or by the debtor after the commencement of the case is not subject to any lien resulting from any security agreement entered into by the debtor before the commencement of the case.” 11 U.S.C. § 552(a). Prior to the 1988 Amendments, Congress became concerned that Section 552(a) “would cause a pre-petition lien to be extinguished with respect to property acquired by a municipal debtor after the commencement of a bankruptcy.” *In re Jefferson County, Alabama*, 474 B.R. at 267. “[E]liminating the potential loss of a creditor’s lien on [municipal] revenues was a critical purpose behind the enactment of [the 1988 Amendments].” *Id.* at 268-69.

Therefore, the 1988 Amendments included Section 928 of the Bankruptcy Code, which preserves consensual liens on post-bankruptcy “special revenues” of the debtor. Specifically, Section 928(a) provides that “[n]otwithstanding section 552(a) of this title and subject to subsection (b) of this section, special revenues acquired by the debtor after the commencement of the case shall remain subject to any lien resulting from any security agreement entered into by the debtor before the commencement of the case.” 11 U.S.C. § 928(a). For bonds secured by consensual liens on special revenues, Section 928 reverses the result that would otherwise follow from application of section 552(a). *Collier* ¶ 928.02, at 928-3.

Some industry participants have suggested that the protections of Section 928 were intended to apply only to revenue bonds, which lack the pledge of the municipal debtor’s full faith and credit and rely solely on the pledged revenues for payment. *See, e.g.,* Special Revenues Analysis: California School Districts and Beyond, at 3, published by Fitch Ratings on March 21, 2016, *available at* [www.fitchratings.com](http://www.fitchratings.com). Although there is some support for the suggestion that, in enacting Section 928, Congress was primarily concerned with preserving liens on special revenues securing revenue bonds,<sup>5</sup> the text of Section 928 (as well as Section 922(d)) is not limited to revenue bonds (or even bonds for that matter).<sup>6</sup> Moreover, the Report of the National Bankruptcy Conference on Proposed Municipal Bankruptcy Amendments (the “NBC Report”)<sup>7</sup> provides that “[p]roposed section 92[8] *does not distinguish between bonds backed solely by special revenues and so-called doublebarrelled bonds.* These latter bonds are backed not only by

---

<sup>5</sup> See H. Rep. No. 100-1011, 100th Cong., 2d Sess., 4 (1988) (commenting that the termination of liens on post-bankruptcy revenues under Section 552(a) would cause “[t]he post-petition revenues generated by the asset financed [to] ... not be used to repay *holders of revenue bonds*. Instead, the revenues would go into the general treasury, for distribution to all creditors of the municipality) (emphasis added).

<sup>6</sup> Section 922(d)’s exception to the automatic stay applies to “indebtedness secured by [pledged special] revenues,” and Section 928’s protection of consensual liens against post-petition property of the debtor applies to liens on special revenues “resulting from any security agreement entered into by the debtor before the commencement of the case.” Section 902(2)’s definition of special revenues does not even contain the word “bond”.

<sup>7</sup> Richard B. Levin and Lawrence P. King, “Report of the National Bankruptcy Conference on Proposed Municipal Bankruptcy Amendments,” included in the Hearings before the Subcommittee on Courts and Administrative Practice of the Committee on the Judiciary, 100th Cong., 2d Sess. at 553 (S. Hrg. 100-1067, June 10, 1988).

special revenues but also by the general credit of the municipality, including its power to levy property and other taxes.” *NBC Report*, at 21 (emphasis added). Further, several legal commentators have observed that Section 928 should apply with equal force to “double-barreled” bonds. See *Collier* ¶ 928.02[2], at 928-5 (“[I]t should not matter whether the security interest arising under the security agreement is recourse or nonrecourse, or in the language of municipal finance, whether the bonds are ‘double-barreled.’”); *Robert S. Amdursky, The 1988 Municipal Bankruptcy Amendments: History, Purposes and Effects*, 22 *Urban Lawyer* 1, 8 (Winter 1990) (“Section 928 does not distinguish between bonds backed solely by special revenues and so-called ‘double-barrelled’ bonds. Double-barrelled bonds are backed not only by special revenues but also by the general credit of the municipality, including its power to levy property and other taxes. Section 928 should protect the bondholders’ lien on the special revenues securing the double-barrelled bonds.”); see also *General Obligation Bonds: State Law, Bankruptcy and Disclosure Considerations*, National Association of Bond Lawyers (August 2014), at 18 (“Although the 1988 Amendments were intended to resolve concerns about treatment of revenue bonds in Chapter 9, holders of general obligation bonds also may be able to take advantage of these provisions if the security pledged for their bonds constitutes special revenues.”).

### **Special Revenues**

The key consideration in determining whether bondholders are entitled to the benefits and protections of Sections 922(d) and 928 of the Bankruptcy Code, discussed above, is whether the bonds are secured by a pledge of special revenues. Section 902(2) of the Bankruptcy Code lists five discrete categories of “special revenues.” With respect to the Pledged Taxes, only one category, Section 902(2)(E), is relevant. Section 902(2)(E) provides that “special revenues” mean “taxes specifically levied to finance one or more projects or systems, excluding receipts from general property, sales, or income taxes (other than tax-increment financing) levied to finance the general purposes of the debtor.” 11 U.S.C. § 902(2)(E).

As with Sections 922(d) and 928, Section 902(2) was added to chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code as part of the 1988 Amendments. The legislative history of the 1988 Amendments provides some insight into what was intended to be included as special revenues. The *NBC Report* contains the following discussion:

Property, sales, and income taxes would generally not be considered special revenues. However, some exceptions may exist. For example, *where a special property tax is levied and collected for the specific purpose of paying principal and interest coming due on bonds issued in conjunction with the levy of the property tax, the revenues may constitute special revenues.* In these cases, there is generally a prohibition under State law on using the special tax revenue for any purpose other than payment of bonds. However, where the revenue may be used for other purposes, it should not constitute “special revenues.” Similarly, a city may impose an additional one-half percent or one percent sales

tax to finance a particular project, such as rapid transit. While general sales taxes would not constitute special revenues, with appropriate limitations on the use of the additional sales tax, it could constitute special revenues.

*NBC Report*, at 19 (emphasis added).

Second, the report of the Senate accompanying its version of the relevant bill (S. 1863) contains the following statements:

Under clause (E) an incremental sales or property tax specifically levied to pay indebtedness incurred for a capital improvement and not for the operating expenses or general purposes of the debtor would be considered special revenues. Likewise, *any special tax or portion of a general tax specifically levied to pay for a municipal financing shall be treated as special revenues*. For this purpose a project or system may or may not be revenue-producing.

S. Rep. No. 100-506, 100th Cong., 2d Sess., 14 (1988). (emphasis added).

Finally, in discussing the addition of Section 902, the report of the House of Representatives accompanying bill H.R. 5347 states that “the intent is to define special revenues to include the revenue derived from a project *or from a specific tax levy*, where such revenues are meant to serve as security to the bondholders.” H.R. Rep. No. 100-1101, at 6 (1988) (emphasis added). The forgoing excerpts make clear that special revenues include not only enterprise revenues generated by a project securing traditional revenue bonds, such as utility receipts, but also, under certain conditions, taxes specifically levied to secure municipal bonds, without distinction between revenue and general obligation bonds.

Two key requirements appear from the statute and the legislative history. *First*, the taxes must be specifically levied to finance one or more projects and *second*, the tax revenues must not be available to pay the issuer’s general operating expenses or for purposes unrelated to the specified projects.

In *In re Heffernan Memorial Hospital District*, 202 B.R. 147, 149 (S.D. Cal. 1996), the bankruptcy court held that special sales taxes levied by the City of Calexico, California to secure the payment of revenue bonds issued to refinance the outstanding indebtedness of the debtor hospital district were special revenues pursuant to Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code. Citing the legislative history of the 1988 Amendments, the court stated that “[t]o meet the requirement of a ‘special revenue’ under this provision, taxes must be restricted in use to a specific project or system.... In other words, the focus is on the nature and scope of the restrictions placed on the use of the tax receipts. Taxes available for general municipal purposes do not constitute ‘special revenues.’” *Id.* (internal quotations omitted). The court determined that the sales tax revenue stream pledged to secure the bonds “is not available for general municipal purposes in this case.... [r]ather, the Sales Tax Revenue stream is available only for

the purpose of providing security and payment to the bondholders.” *Id.* The court also noted that the applicable California statute authorizing the levy of the special sales tax “specifically required the net proceeds of the tax be used exclusively for the District.” *Id.* at 148, n.1.

*Heffernan* is the only reported decision definitively holding that certain tax revenues qualify as special revenues under Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code. The case highlights the importance of the second of the two requirements for special revenue qualification under Section 902(2)(E) identified above—that the tax revenues must be restricted in use to pay the applicable bonds and may not be used for general municipal purposes. The *Heffernan* decision is also notable, and relevant to the opinions expressed herein, because the special sales taxes were pledged to pay bonds that were, in turn, used to refinance the Heffernan Memorial Hospital District’s outstanding indebtedness; the proceeds of the bond sale were used to purchase all claims against the debtor and make all payments due to creditors under its chapter 9 plan. Thus, the case implicitly recognized that the costs of *refinancing* debt used to fund project costs – there the costs of a hospital district – satisfies Section 902(2)(E)’s requirement that the taxes be “levied to *finance* one or more projects or systems.” See *In re Heffernan Memorial Hospital District*, 202 B.R. at 148 (“The Authority will generate sufficient proceeds from the Bonds ... to pay creditors in accordance with the Plan. As a result, the District will be indebted to the Authority on account of its ‘buying’ all claims against the District.”). However, the *Heffernan* decision does not suggest that the refinancing issue was raised or challenged by the parties.

The case of *In re Sierra Kings Health Care District*, 2010 Bankr. LEXIS 6536, 2010 WL 10018073 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. Sept. 13, 2010), provides an example of property taxes that should qualify as special revenues under Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code. See *Alexander D. Flachsbart, Municipal Bonds in Bankruptcy: § 902 and the Proper Scope of “Special Revenues” in Chapter 9*, 72 Wash. & Lee L. Rev. 955, 1004-05 (Spring 2015). In that case, the Sierra Kings Health Care District passed a resolution to levy “a continuing and direct ad valorem tax” on all property within the District to secure the repayment of general obligations bonds. *In re Sierra Kings Health Care District*, 2010 Bankr. LEXIS 6536, at \*6, 9-10. The bonds were issued by the debtor “for the purpose of financing the expansion, improvement, acquisition, construction, equipping and renovation of the Hospital.” *Id.* at \*7. The debtor’s resolution authorizing the bonds provided that the levied taxes were to be collected annually each year the bonds were outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the principal and interest due on the bonds. *Id.* at \*10. The resolution further required that the tax revenues be placed into a segregated sinking fund maintained by the Fresno County, California Treasurer and that any excess revenues were to be credited to the taxpayers of the County. *Id.* Thus, the debtor had no ability to use the special property tax revenues for any purpose other than to repay the bonds. The Sierra Kings Health Care District commenced a chapter 9 case and subsequently entered into a settlement agreement with the bondholders in which the parties stipulated that the property tax revenues were special revenues under Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code and pledged to secure the repayment of the bonds. The bankruptcy court approved the settlement agreement as “supported by sound business judgment” of the debtor and “in the best interest of creditors,” but was not called upon to decide, and did not decide, whether the parties’ stipulations were legally correct. *Id.* at \*1.

#### IV. ANALYSIS

##### The Pledged Taxes' Qualification as Special Revenues

In the case of the 2017B Bonds, the Documents and applicable Illinois statutory law provide a reasonable basis to conclude that the Pledged Taxes should be determined to be special revenues under Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code. As discussed, the key requirements for qualification as special revenues under Section 902(2)(E) are that (1) the taxes must be specifically levied to finance one or more projects and (2) the tax revenues must not be available to pay the issuer's general operating expenses or for purposes unrelated to the specified projects.

With respect to the first requirement, the Bond Resolution and the 2017B Indenture provide a reasonable basis to conclude that the Pledged Taxes have been specifically levied to finance one or more projects. Section 3(a) of the Bond Resolution provides that they are "*hereby levied,*" "[f]or the purpose of providing funds in addition to the Pledged Revenues to pay the principal of and interest on the [2017B] Bonds." (Emphasis added.) Section 3(a) further describes the Pledged Taxes as a "direct annual tax" levied at a rate sufficient to achieve specified amounts of revenue for each year the 2017B Bonds are outstanding. Therefore, it is reasonably clear that the Pledged Taxes were "specifically levied" to repay the 2017B Bonds. No other purpose is contemplated or permitted by the Bond Resolution. Moreover, the Bond Resolution, which effectuates the levy of the Pledged Taxes, was adopted for the purpose of authorizing the issuance of the 2017B Bonds. Thus, as described by the *NBC Report*, the Pledged Taxes have been levied and will be collected, if necessary, "for the specific purpose of paying principal and interest coming due on bonds issued in conjunction with the levy of the property tax." *NBC Report*, at 19.

Consideration must then be given to the purpose of the 2017B Bonds and whether the proceeds will be used to finance one or more projects of the Board. As discussed above, we assume that the proceeds of the 2017B Bonds will be used only to pay the costs of the Refunding Plan. The Refunding Plan consists of the payment of various installments of interest on and principal of the Outstanding Bonds as more fully set forth on Schedule I hereto, for the purpose of restructuring certain indebtedness of the Board. The net proceeds received by the Board from each series of Outstanding Bonds were either used to pay the costs of the Project or used to refund and redeem Alternate Bonds that can be traced back to Original Project Bonds, as well as to pay interest that became due on and the costs to issue the Outstanding Bonds. The proceeds received by the Board from the sale of each series of Original Project Bonds were used to finance capital improvement costs in connection with the Project as outlined in the Board's then-effective Capital Improvement Program, as well as to pay the costs of issuance of such series of Original Project Bonds.

Although we have found no case that has definitively decided what constitutes a project for purposes of Section 902(2)(E), in both the *Heffernan* and *Sierra Kings* cases, the debtors used the applicable bond proceeds to fund the costs of their respective hospital districts.<sup>8</sup> Therefore,

---

<sup>8</sup> In *Sierra Kings*, the court made clear that the bond proceeds were used to finance capital improvements, 2010 Bankr. LEXIS 6536, at \*7, whereas, in *Heffernan*, the court's decision only states that the bond proceeds were

we believe it is a reasonable extension of such cases, as well as the language of the statute, to conclude that the capital improvement costs of the School District constitute project costs, particularly where such costs were described and itemized in the Board's Capital Improvement Program. We have assumed, based on the Board's obligations with respect to the use of the net proceeds of Original Project Bonds under the Original Project Bond Indentures, that the proceeds of the underlying Original Project Bonds were in fact used to pay for capital improvement costs. We note that the costs of the Project may have included administrative expenses, including employee salaries appropriately allocated to the Project or professional fees and expenses, but we assume that all such costs were directly related to the Project and would not have been incurred but for the Project and the financing of the Project. We further assume that the Board did not use the proceeds of the Original Project Bonds, or any Alternate Bonds used to refund and redeem Original Project Bonds and, if such Alternate Bonds, were, in turn, later refunded and redeemed by one or more series of subsequently issued Alternate Bonds (including any issuances of Alternate Bonds for subsequent refundings and redemptions through the most current series of Alternate Bonds being refunded and redeemed pursuant to the Refunding Plan from proceeds of the 2017B Bonds, as set forth on Schedule II hereof), to pay its general operating expenses. We similarly assume that the Board will not use the proceeds of the 2017B Bonds to pay its general operating expenses.

The structure and characteristics of the Original Project Bonds, Alternate Bonds issued to refund and redeem the Original Project Bonds, and the 2017B Bonds are largely identical. Each are Alternate Bonds issued under Section 15 of the Act and each is, or was, secured by the same two-stage pledge of general state aid and ad valorem property taxes – specially levied at the time of issuance for the purpose of repaying the subject bonds – that is described in this opinion letter with respect to the 2017B Bonds. Indeed, under the principles and analysis set forth in this opinion letter, the ad valorem property taxes pledged to the repayment of the Original Project Bonds should have qualified as special revenues under Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code at the time the Original Project Bonds were issued.

The text of Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code refers to taxes issued to “finance one or more projects or systems.” We believe that a bankruptcy court should conclude that “refinancing” is a subset of “financing” for purposes of Section 902(2)(E) or, alternatively, under the particular facts of this case, view the Financing undertaken by the Board with respect to the 2017B Bonds as an indirect continuation of the Original Project Bonds, which were clearly issued for the purpose of funding costs of the Board's Capital Improvement Program. This conclusion is supported by the bankruptcy court's decision in *In re Heffernan Memorial Hospital District*, 202 B.R. at 148-49, which held that sales taxes pledged to pay amounts due on certain revenue bonds qualified as special revenues pursuant to Section 902(2)(E). In that case, the proceeds of the newly issued bonds were not used directly to fund capital improvement costs but were instead used to satisfy the existing indebtedness of the municipal debtor under its chapter 9 plan. Accordingly, we believe there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the costs of the

---

used to fund the debtor's chapter 9 plan and does not clarify whether or not the creditor's claims related to capital improvements.



Refunding Plan are costs of one or more projects of the Board and, consequently, that the 2017B Bonds will be used, as provided in Section 902(2)(E) to “finance one or more projects”.

With respect to the second requirement under Section 902(2)(E), the Documents and applicable Illinois law provide a reasonable basis to conclude that the Pledged Taxes may not be used to finance the general expenses of the Board.

The 2017B Bonds are alternate bonds issued under Section 15 of the Act and are, therefore, the general obligation bonds of the Board “payable from a revenue source.” 30 ILCS 350/15. Pursuant to the Bond Resolution and the 2017B Indenture, the 2017B Bonds are payable and secured by the Pledged State Aid Revenues and the Pledged Taxes. Section 15(e) of the Act requires that such revenue sources “be in fact pledged to the payment of the [2017B Bonds],” and that the Board covenant ... to provide for, collect and apply such ... revenue source[s] ... to the payment of the [2017B Bonds].” 30 ILCS 350/15(e). Accordingly, Illinois law mandates that the Pledged Taxes be pledged to and used for the payment of the 2017B Bonds.<sup>9</sup> Section 15 of the Act provides no authority for the application of the Pledged Taxes to the Board’s general operating expenses.

Pursuant to Section 6 of the Bond Resolution and Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code, the Board has issued the Deposit Direction directing the County Collectors to deposit all collections of the Pledged Taxes, if and when extended for collection, into the Pledged Taxes Accounts maintained by the Trustee under the 2017B Indenture. Consistent with the requirements of Section 15(e) of the Act, Section 504(B) of the 2017B Indenture requires that all Pledged Taxes received by the Trustee shall be applied to the payment of the 2017B Bonds due during the year in which the Pledged Taxes are collected. In the event that any excess Pledged Taxes remain on December 2<sup>nd</sup> of any year, after payment of the second and final payment due during a year, the 2017B Indenture requires that such excess amount “shall be transferred to the Board and ... appl[ied] ... to the abatement of the first Educational Fund tax levy for which the County Clerks will accept an abatement.” Finally, Section 4(e) of the Bond Resolution and Sections 504(A) and 706(B) of the 2017B Indenture, require the Board to file a notice with each of the County Clerks and County Collectors directing the abatement of the Pledged Taxes reducing the Pledged Taxes for any year in which the amount levied is greater than the amount required to pay the 2017B Bonds, after taking into account the Pledged State Aid Revenues and additional revenues on deposit with the Trustee on or before February 15<sup>th</sup> of each year.

Based on the foregoing, the Board has no access to, or authority to use, the Pledged Taxes for any purpose other than to pay the 2017B Bonds. To the extent extended and collected,

---

<sup>9</sup> Although we express no opinion as to whether Section 15(e) of the Act creates a statutory lien on the Pledged State Aid Revenues or the Pledged Taxes for purposes Section 101(53) of the Bankruptcy Code, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that it does even though the Board has also granted liens on such revenues pursuant to the terms of the 2016 Indenture. See *In re County of Orange*, 189 B.R. 499, 503 (C.D. Cal. 1995) (holding that California created a statutory lien on the County’s revenues where the applicable statute “permits the County to decide whether to pledge, and what to pledge. But the statute itself imposes the pledge, without further action by the County.”).

the Pledged Tax revenues will be deposited directly with the Trustee and must be applied by the Trustee to the payment of the Bonds. To the extent there is any excess Pledged Taxes after paying the amounts due on the 2017B Bonds during a given year, the School District's taxpayers – the same tax base that would have provided the Pledged Tax revenues – will receive a credit in the form of an abatement of the Education Fund tax levy. Similarly, if the Pledged Taxes are not needed because Pledged State Aid Revenues are sufficient, the Board is required to abate the levy of the Pledged Taxes for that year. Thus, assuming the Documents are complied with, the Pledged Taxes cannot be used to pay the general operating expenses of the Board.

### **Exemption from the Automatic Stay**

As we conclude the Pledged Taxes should be characterized as special revenues under Section 902(2)(E), if the Board commenced a chapter 9 case, the County Collectors and the Trustee should continue to be able to, respectively, transfer and apply the Pledged Taxes to the payment of the 2017B Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Deposit Direction and the 2017B Indenture, notwithstanding the automatic stay, as a result of the application of Section 922(d) of the Bankruptcy Code. We further believe, based on the text of Section 922(d) and the bankruptcy court's decision in *In re Jefferson County, Alabama*, 474 B.R. 228, 274 (Bankr. N.D. Ala. 2012), that Section 922(d) applies to Pledged Taxes in the possession of the County Collectors or the Trustee at the time a chapter 9 case is commenced as well as Pledged Taxes that may be collected during the chapter 9 case. However, to the extent that, notwithstanding the Deposit Direction, the Board obtains possession of the Pledged Taxes (other than excess amounts), there is a risk that the payment of the 2017B Bonds will be stayed and that the Trustee will be required to seek appropriate relief from the bankruptcy court. We express no opinion regarding the Board's power to revoke the Deposit Direction or the likely success of an application of the Trustee for relief from the automatic stay, adequate protection or similar relief.

### **Continuation of Lien on Pledged Taxes**

Moreover, since the Pledged Taxes should be characterized as special revenues under Section 902(2)(E), pursuant to Section 928(a) of the Bankruptcy Code the liens granted to the Trustee under the 2017B Indenture on the Pledged Taxes should remain valid and enforceable against any Pledged Taxes collected during a bankruptcy case of the Board to the same extent that such liens are valid and enforceable against the Pledged Taxes collected prior to the commencement of such case.

Therefore, even if application of the Pledged Taxes to the payment of the 2017B Bonds is stayed, the Trustee, on behalf of the holders of the 2017B Bonds, should be entitled to assert the rights of a secured creditor in bankruptcy. These rights include the ability to seek adequate protection of the Trustee's secured interest in the Pledged Taxes, the right to receive an administrative priority claim as compensation for any diminution in the value of the Trustee's secured interest in the Pledged Taxes, if such a diminution claim exists notwithstanding the provision of adequate protection by the Board, and the right to seek relief from the automatic stay to pursue state law and contractual remedies against the Board. Most importantly, as secured creditors of the Board, the holders of the 2017B Bonds will be entitled to receive, under any chapter 9 plan confirmed by the bankruptcy court, a recovery equal to at least the present

value of their interest in the Pledged Taxes before sharing pro rata in the Board's general treasury funds with unsecured creditors to the extent of any deficiency. Indeed, although a bondholder's secured creditor status in bankruptcy will not by itself affect the timing of payment, it will affect and likely improve materially the bondholder's ultimate recovery in the bankruptcy case relative to unsecured creditors.<sup>10</sup>

## V. OPINIONS

Based on the assumptions and analysis set forth above in this opinion letter, the qualifications set forth below, and subject to the further qualification that there is no binding precedent dealing with facts similar to those set forth in this opinion letter, it is our opinion that a federal court exercising bankruptcy jurisdiction, in a properly briefed, argued and presented case, and exercising reasonable judgment and discretion after full consideration of all relevant factors and applying legal theories and principles subscribed to by federal courts exercising bankruptcy jurisdiction, should determine that the Pledged Taxes are "special revenues" as that term is defined in Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code and that, consequently, (i) application of the Pledged Taxes by the Trustee to the payment of the 2017B Bonds should not be automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of such a bankruptcy case by the Board and (ii) Pledged Taxes collected on behalf of the Board after the commencement of such a bankruptcy case should remain subject to the lien granted in favor of the Trustee under the 2017B Indenture.

## VI. QUALIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS

While we believe that our opinions set forth herein are supported by sound analysis of existing law, we found no reported cases containing all the material facts and circumstances that are present in this transaction. In particular, we found no reported cases that specifically address the meaning of the terms "finance" and "one or more projects" under Section 902(2)(E) of the Bankruptcy Code. In rendering our opinions, we have thus relied on cases discussing certain of the facts and circumstances that are present in this transaction and on secondary authorities, including legislative history and legal commentaries, discussing the treatment of municipal bonds in bankruptcy. We also note that certain of the cases and authorities we have examined are arguably inconsistent with the opinions expressed herein, but we believe that those cases and

---

<sup>10</sup> To the extent that Pledged State Aid Revenues are deposited by the Board with the Trustee in an amount sufficient to pay the 2017B Bonds for the year and abate the Pledged Taxes and, thereafter, but prior to the actual payment of the 2017B Bonds for the year, the Board commences a chapter 9 case, the Trustee should nonetheless be found to hold an enforceable first priority lien against the Pledged State Aid Revenues in the Trustee's possession. We reach this conclusion because, under such facts, the Pledged State Aid Revenues would be property of the Board acquired *before* the commencement of its bankruptcy case such that Section 552(a) of the Bankruptcy Code would not affect the continuing validity of the Trustee's liens on such revenues. In addition, the Pledged State Aid Revenues would be held by the Trustee in a segregated account, and thus likely to be considered subject to a perfected lien. Accordingly, in this situation, the Trustee would be entitled to assert the various rights of a secured creditor, as discussed herein, with respect to such Pledged State Aid Revenues. We do not conclude, however, that the Pledged State Aid Revenues are special revenues under Section 902(2) of the Bankruptcy Code and we express no opinion regarding the potential impact of the automatic stay upon the Trustee's ability to apply the Pledged State Aid Revenues to payment of the 2017B Bonds or regarding the ability of the Board to use such Pledged State Aid Revenues in its bankruptcy case, subject to providing adequate protection to the Trustee.

authorities are distinguishable and should not control a court's analysis. Consequently, the opinions set forth herein are not a guarantee of a particular outcome or result but an opinion as to the decision a court should reach if the issue were properly presented to it and the court followed the applicable existing legal principles. The recipients of this opinion letter should take these limitations into account in analyzing the bankruptcy risks associated with the Financing. The foregoing opinions are expressly subject to there being no fact material to this opinion letter that has not been communicated to us.

We also note that bankruptcy courts have broad equitable powers and that municipalities are given considerable discretion in chapter 9 cases to manage their property and affairs as a result of Constitutional limitations on the power of federal courts to impair a State's authority to control its municipalities. These considerations may allow a bankruptcy court properly, among other things, to authorize the Board's use of property in its bankruptcy case that is subject to the valid liens of bondholders or to order the continuation of the automatic stay or to issue a supplemental injunction to stay the payment of bonds or the use of the Board's property notwithstanding such property's status as special revenues or the applicability of Section 922(d) of the Bankruptcy Code. Moreover, proceedings for reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code are usually complex multilateral negotiations with the threat of protracted litigation before the bankruptcy court as a forum. This atmosphere is sometimes utilized to induce compromise and settlement of even strong legal positions. The risk of confirmation of a chapter 9 plan of adjustment that involves a negotiated outcome cannot be addressed by a legal opinion.

We also refer you to the Special Report by the TriBar Opinion Committee, Opinions in the Bankruptcy Context: Rating Agency, Structured Financing and Chapter 11 Transactions, 46 Bus. Law. 717 (February 1991), and incorporate herein by reference the discussion of limitations and uncertainties involved in opinions of this nature discussed therein.

We express no opinion as to the law of any jurisdiction other than the federal bankruptcy laws of the United States of America or to any issue not expressly addressed herein. The opinions set forth herein are limited to the effect of the present state of the federal bankruptcy law of the United States, insofar as it relates to the issue of special revenues. This opinion letter is given on the date hereof and we assume no obligation to advise you of changes in fact or law that may hereafter be brought to our attention. In rendering this opinion letter, we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion letter should the present laws, or the interpretation thereof, be changed.

This opinion letter is being furnished only to and may be relied upon only by the Board and solely in connection with the Financing, and is not to be used, circulated or quoted to any other person or entity, relied upon, published or otherwise referred to for any purpose without our express prior written consent. Copies of this opinion letter may be furnished to, but may not be relied upon by, the Board's professional advisors, municipal bond rating agencies engaged by the Board for the purpose of rating the 2017B Bonds and the professional advisers of any such rating agencies. We further consent to the inclusion of a copy of this opinion letter in the

Board of Education of the City of Chicago

July 13, 2017

Page 23

appendices to the preliminary official statement and the official statement with respect to the public offering of the 2017B Bonds.

Very truly yours,

KATTEN MUCHIN ROSENMAN LLP

**SCHEDULE I**

**Uses of Series 2017B Bond Net Proceeds (\$200,223,476)**

Series of Outstanding Bonds	Use of Series 2017B Bond Net Proceeds
Series 2006B	\$9,326,146 (\$9,230,000 – 12/1/18 principal; \$96,146 – interest associated with 12/1/18 principal)
Series 2007D	\$24,274,875: (\$9,780,000 – 12/1/17 principal; \$244,500 – interest associated with 12/1/17 principal; \$10,265,000 – 12/1/18 principal; \$256,625 - interest associated with 12/1/18 principal; \$3,728,750 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2008B	\$10,285,983: (\$8,125,000 – 3/1/19 principal; \$48,973 – interest associated with 3/1/19 principal; \$673,058 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$719,476 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$719,476 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2008C	\$10,774,113: (\$2,810,000 – 12/1/17 principal; \$70,250 – interest associated with 12/1/17 principal; \$3,340,000 – 12/1/18 principal; \$212,925 - interest associated with 12/1/18 principal; \$4,340,938 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2009D	\$13,687,275: (\$6,060,000 – 12/1/17 principal; \$144,775 – interest associated with 12/1/17 principal; \$6,635,000 – 12/1/18 principal; \$475,125 – interest associated with 12/1/18 principal; \$675,375 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2010F	\$6,451,875: (\$1,995,000 – 12/1/17 principal; \$49,875 – interest associated with 12/1/17 principal; \$3,460,000 – 12/1/18 principal; \$259,500 – interest associated with 12/1/18 principal; \$687,500 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2011A	\$21,129,375: (\$10,546,688 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest; \$10,546,688 – 12/1/18 unassociated interest)
Series 2011C-1	\$2,824,879: (\$1,900,000 – 3/1/19 principal; \$20,614 – interest associated with 3/1/19 principal; \$288,173 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$308,047 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$308,047 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2011C-2	\$2,710,331: (\$1,800,000 – 3/1/19 principal; \$19,529 – interest associated with 3/1/19 principal; \$288,173 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$303,460 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$303,460 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)

Series of Outstanding Bonds	Use of Series 2017B Bond Net Proceeds
Series 2012A	\$23,445,750: (\$11,722,875 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest; \$11,722,875– 12/1/18 unassociated interest)
Series 2012B	\$309,825: (12/1/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2013A-1	\$11,039,718: (\$9,330,000 – 3/1/19 principal; \$101,224 – interest associated with 3/1/19 principal; \$512,597 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$547,948 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$547,948 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2013A-2	\$2,493,212: (\$740,811 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$802,119 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$950,282 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2013A-3	\$1,762,028: (\$561,525 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$600,251 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$600,251 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2015A	\$5,541,942: (\$3,700,000 – 3/1/19 principal; \$40,142 – interest associated with 3/1/19 principal; \$574,200 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$613,800 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$613,800 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2015C	\$14,737,500: (\$7,368,750 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest; \$7,368,750 – 12/1/18 unassociated interest)
Series 2015E	\$1,025,000: (\$512,500 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest; \$512,500 – 12/1/18 unassociated interest)
Series 2015G	\$5,530,723: (\$3,700,000 – 3/1/19 principal; \$40,142 – interest associated with 3/1/19 principal; \$570,625 – 8/1/17 unassociated interest; \$609,978 – 9/1/17 unassociated interest; \$609,978 – 10/2/17 unassociated interest)
Series 2016A	\$23,122,925: (\$17,695,825 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest; \$5,427,100 – 12/1/18 unassociated interest)
Series 2016B	\$9,750,000: (\$4,875,000 – 12/1/17 unassociated interest; \$4,875,000 – 12/1/18 unassociated interest)

**SCHEDULE II**

**Tracing of Outstanding Bonds to Original Project Bonds**

<b>Series of Outstanding Bonds</b>	<b>Series of Original Project Bonds and Each Series of Refunding Alternate Bonds</b>
Series 2006B	Original Project Bonds
Series 2007D	Original Project Bonds
Series 2008B	2003D Bonds
Series 2008C	1996 Bonds; 1997 Bonds; 2000A Bonds; 2003B Bonds and 2004B Bonds
Series 2009D	2004D Bonds and 2004E Bonds
Series 2010F	1996 Bonds; 1997 Bonds; 2000A Bonds; 2000B Bonds; 2000C Bonds; 2001A Bonds; 2001C Bonds; 2003A Bonds; 2003D Bonds; 2004A Bonds; 2004C-1 Bonds; 2004D Bonds; 2004E Bonds; 2005D-1 Bonds; 2006B Bonds; 2007D Bonds; 2008B Bonds; 2009C Bonds; 2009D Bonds and 2009F Bonds
Series 2011A	Original Project Bonds
Series 2011C-1	2000C Bonds and 2000D Bonds
Series 2011C-2	2000C Bonds and 2000D Bonds
Series 2012A	Original Project Bonds
Series 2012B	2000B Bonds; 2003A Bonds; 2003D Bonds; 2004D Bonds; 2004E Bonds; 2006B Bonds; 2007D Bonds; 2008B Bonds; 2009D Bonds; 2009F Bonds and 2011A Bonds
Series 2013A-1	2004C-1 Bonds; 2004C-2 Bonds; 2005D-1 Bonds; 2005D-2 Bonds; 2005E Bonds; 2009A-1 Bonds; 2009A-2 Bonds; 2009B Bonds; 2010A Bonds and 2010B Bonds
Series 2013A-2	2004C-1 Bonds; 2004C-2 Bonds; 2005D-1 Bonds; 2005D-2 Bonds; 2005E Bonds; 2009A-1 Bonds; 2009A-2 Bonds; 2009B Bonds; 2010A Bonds and 2010B Bonds
Series 2013A-3	2004C-1 Bonds; 2004C-2 Bonds; 2005D-1 Bonds; 2005D-2 Bonds; 2005E Bonds; 2009A-1 Bonds; 2009A-2



<b>Series of Outstanding Bonds</b>	<b>Series of Original Project Bonds and Each Series of Refunding Alternate Bonds</b>
	Bonds; 2009B Bonds; 2010A Bonds and 2010B Bonds
Series 2015A	2000B Bonds
Series 2015C	2013B Bonds and 2013C Bonds
Series 2015E	Original Project Bonds
Series 2015G	2000C Bonds and 2011D Bonds
Series 2016A	1996 Bonds; 1997 Bonds; 1999A Bonds; 2000A Bonds; 2000B Bonds; 2000C Bonds; 2000D Bonds; 2001A Bonds; 2001C Bonds; 2003A Bonds; 2003B Bonds; 2003D Bonds; 2004A Bonds; 2004B Bonds; 2004C-1 Bonds; 2004C-2 Bonds; 2004D Bonds; 2004E Bonds; 2005A Bonds; 2005B Bonds; 2005D-1 Bonds; 2005D-2 Bonds; 2006B Bonds; 2007D Bonds; 2008B Bonds; 2009A-1 Bonds; 2009A-2 Bonds; 2009B Bonds; 2009C Bonds; 2009D Bonds; 2009F Bonds; 2010A Bonds; 2010B Bonds; 2010F Bonds; 2011A Bonds; 2011C-1 Bonds; 2012A Bonds; 2013A-1 Bonds; and Educational Purposes Tax Anticipation Notes, Series 2015B (11/30/2015 draw)
Series 2016B	Original Project Bonds

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



